

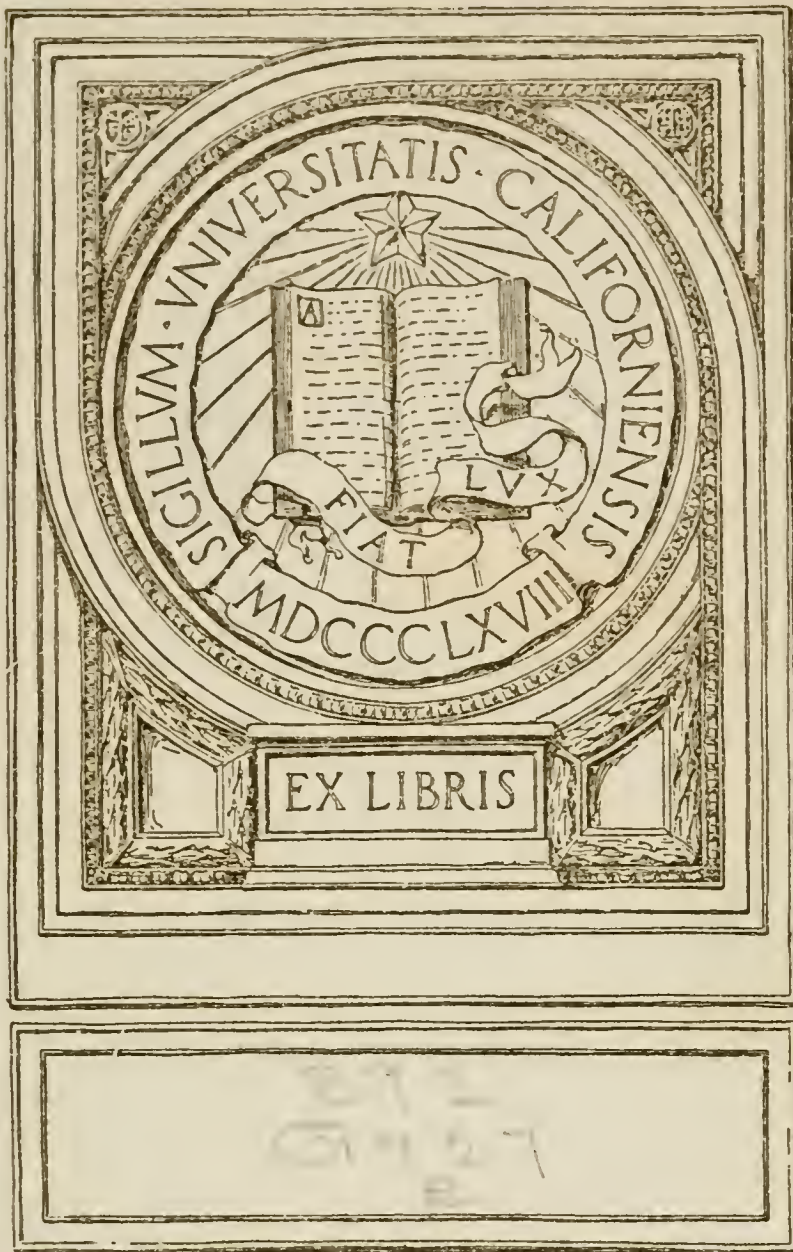
UC-NRLF



B 4 091 634

AARDRIJKSKUNDE

C. L. va  
C. L. va  
C. L. va  
C. L. va  
C. L. va  
P. R. B  
pl. v  
Joha  
G. J.  
op z  
afne  
P. R.  
herz  
P. R.  
leerj  
P. R.  
kunc  
P. R. I  
herz  
P. R. I  
door  
W. vai  
met  
Herm.  
M. Th.  
scho  
U. D. K  
f 2,6  
B. A. K  
geb.,  
B. A. K  
v. H  
f 2,6  
III,  
B. A. K  
G. J. A. M  
G. J. A



edr. f 3,90  
geb. 2,90  
edr. 4,25  
geb. 4,90  
0,90  
ool-  
k en  
ast,  
gepl.  
met  
afz. 0,45  
nde,  
druk 4,50  
gere  
geb. 1,90  
ken-  
druk 4,10  
nde,  
druk 4,25  
zien  
druk 7,50  
dië,  
druk 5,25  
druk 0,80  
ulo-  
edr. 1,90  
edr.  
edr. 2,90  
25,  
druk 2,90  
rdr.  
ing.  
90;  
edr. 2,90  
III à 1,50  
tr. à 4,25  
geb. 2,90  
2,90

- J. F. Niermeyer, De Oost en de West, geïll., ing. f 2,75, geb., 5e dr. 2,90  
H. Zondervan, De Aarde en haar Onderdeelen, geïll., I, ing. f 3,50,  
geb. f 3,75; II, ing. f 1,90, geb., 3e dr. f 2,10; III, ing. f 1,90,  
geb., 7e druk f 2,25; IV, ing. f 1,90, geb. . . . 2e druk 2,10  
H. Zondervan, Natuurkundige aardrijkskunde, 2 deelen . . . à 2,00  
H. Zondervan, Insulinde in Woord en Beeld. 15 Schoolpl. v. h. Aardr.  
onderw. (gr. 75 bij 105 cM. en 57 bij 139 cM.). Naar oorspr. schild.  
van W. C. C. Bleckmann en J. Gabriëlse. Prijs per pl., m. geïll.  
toel., gepl. op zw. carton, m. met. hoeken, f 3,90, gevoerd m.  
papier, m. afneemb. stokken (syst. KEISER) f 4,75. Geïll. toel. afz. 0,45  
H. Zondervan, Europa in Woord en Beeld. 12 Schoolpl. v. h. Aardr.  
ond. (gr. 75 bij 105 cM.). Naar oorspr. aquar. v. L. H. Fischer, A. Noh-  
mann, R. Rescheiter, e.a. Prijs p. pl., gepl. op zw. cart., m. met. hoeken,  
f 3,90. gevoerd met papier, met afneembare stokken (systeem KEISER) 4,75  
Geïll. toelichting bij het eerste zestal en bij het tweede zestal platen à 1,75



## GESCHIEDENIS

Dr. A. van Berkum, Atlas der Oude Geschiedenis in kaarten en platen, 79 cartons op 17 kaarten en 148 platen, ingen. <i>f</i> 3,75, geb. <i>f</i> 4,90	
M. ten Bouwhuys, Twee Eeuwen . . . . .	3,90
M. ten Bouwhuys en Dr. N. B. Tenhaeff, Zestig Eeuwen. Kleine Alg. en Vad. Gesch. totaan de Fransche revolutie, ing. <i>f</i> 2,70, geb. <i>f</i> 2,90; Onze Tijd. Algem. en Vaderl. Gesch. van $\pm$ 1770 tot heden, ing. <i>f</i> 4,50, geb. <i>f</i> 4,75; Alle Eeuwen. Kleine Algemeene en Vaderl. Gesch. van de oudste tijden tot heden, ing. <i>f</i> 3,60, geb. . . .	3,90
J. E. van Buuren, Om te verwerken. Vragen en opgaven over de geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche volk . . . . .	1,25
J. E. van Buuren, Kort overzicht van de Geschiedenis der Historiebeschrijving van ons volk, benevens jaartallen en feiten . . . .	1,25
J. E. van Buuren, Overzicht van de Geschied. van het Ned. Volk	2,30
J. L. Ph. Duijser, Overzicht van de Vaderl. Gesch., voor middelb. en andere scholen, herzien door G. Bolkestein . . . . 3e druk	1,90
Dr. H. van Gelder, Leerboek d. Oude Geschiedenis, geb., 5e druk	3,90
Dr. N. Japikse, Lb. d. Ned. Geschiedenis, ing. <i>f</i> 4,50, geb., 4e druk	5,70
J. W. de Jongh en H. Wagenvoort, 24 Schoolplaten voor de Vaderl. Geschied. (gr. 83 bij 111 cM.). Naar oorspronkelijke aquarellen van J. Hoynck van Papendrecht, Gerard van Hove, J. H. Isings Jr., C. Jetses, J. H. Jurses, W. C. Staring. G. Westerman en . J. R. de Wetstein Pfister. Prijs per plaat, met geïll. toel., gepl. op zw. cart., met metalen hoeken, <i>f</i> 4,90, gevoerd met papier, met afneembare stokken (systeem KEISER) <i>f</i> 5,75. Geïll. toelichting afz.	0,45
D. Langedijk, Leerboek der Vaderl. Gesch., ten gebr. v. Gymn., H. B. S., Kweek- en Norm.sch. Dl. I, v. d. oudste tijden tot 1795, ing. <i>f</i> 2,50, geb. 2,90; Deel II, van 1795 tot heden, ing. <i>f</i> 1,60, geb. . . .	1,90
Dr. C. te Lintum, Gesch. van Handel en Bedrijf, vooral in Nederl. Leerb. v. Handels- en Vaksch. Met afb. en schetsk., ing. <i>f</i> 3,50, geb.	3,90
Dr. A. J. van der Meulen—M. ten Bouwhuys, Platen-atlas voor de Vaderl. Geschiedenis, bez. door Dr. N. B. Tenhaeff, geb., 4e druk	4,90
G. H. Mouw, Oriënteerend Handboek over de Staatsinrichting van Nederland, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . 2e druk	2,60
G. H. Mouw, Oriënteerend Handboek der Staathuishoudkunde, voor H. B. S., Handelssch. en voor zelfstudie, geïll., ing. <i>f</i> 2,90, geb.	3,25
F. van Rijsens—Dr. A. J. van der Meulen, Beknopte Geschiedenis des Vaderl., bew. door Dr. C. S. Jolmers, ing. <i>f</i> 1,75, geb., 20e druk	1,90
F. van Rijsens—Dr. A. J. van der Meulen, Gesch. des Vaderlands, bew. d. Dr. N. B. Tenhaeff, met 12 kaartjes, ing. <i>f</i> 3,60, geb., 16e dr.	3,90
F. van Rijsens, Geschiedenis van ons Vaderland, bewerkt door Dr. A. J. van der Meulen, ingenaaid <i>f</i> 4,90, gebonden, 5e druk	5,75
F. van Rijsens, Algemeene Geschiedenis in beknopten vorm, bewerkt door M. ten Bouwhuys . . . . . 13e druk	0,85
F. van Rijsens, Overzicht der Algemeene Geschiedenis, bewerkt door M. ten Bouwhuys, ing. <i>f</i> 1,65, geb. . . . . 9e druk	2,00
F. van Rijsens, Algemeene Geschiedenis, bewerkt door M. ten Bouwhuys, met 35 kaartjes, ingenaaid <i>f</i> 3,90, geb., 12e druk	4,25
F. van Rijsens, Leerboek der Algemeene Geschiedenis, omgewerkt door M. ten Bouwhuys, in 4 dln, ing. à <i>f</i> 1,90, geb., 2e druk à	2,50
G. van der Sman, Overzicht van ons Staatsbestuur . . . 3e druk	1,90
J. H. van der Veen, Leerboek der Vaderlandsche Geschiedenis	1,90

# WOORDENBOEK



Prijs der 4 Woordenboeken  
NIEUWE TALEN

per stel besteld . . . . . f 28,00

K. TEN BRUGGENCATE,

9e, herziene en verbeterde druk

TWEE DEELEN IN ÉÉN OF TWEE

I. VAN GELDEREN,


5e, herziene en verbeterde druk

TWEE DEELEN IN ÉÉN OF TWEE

C. R. C. HERCKENRATH,

5e, herziene en verbeterde druk

TWEE DEELEN IN ÉÉN OF TWEE

 Het eenige Fransche Woordenboek, dat bij ie

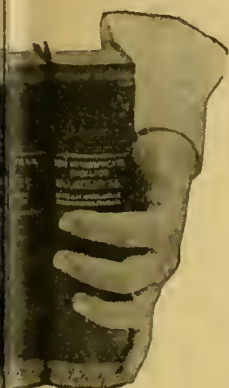
M. J. KOENEN= VERKLAREN

D<sup>R</sup> J. ENDEPOLS, NE

14e, herziene en verbeterde



# KEN NIEUWE TALEN




Elk deel  
afzonderlijk verkrijgbaar



I. ENGELSCH=NEDERLANDSCH *f* 3,75  
II. NEDERLANDSCH=ENGELSCH *f* 3,75  
E BANDEN . . . . . *f* 7,50

I. DUI TSCH=NEDERLANDSCH *f* 4,25  
II. NEDERLANDSCH=DUITSCH *f* 4,25  
E BANDEN . . . . . *f* 8,50

I. FRANSCH=NEDERLANDSCH *f* 3,75  
II. NEDERLANDSCH=FRANSCH *f* 3,75  
E BANDEN . . . . . *f* 7,50

er woord de uitspraak phonetisch aangeeft 

## D HANDWOORDENBOEK DER NEDERLANDSCHE TAAL

e druk In één deel *f* 5,60

**NEDERLANDSCHE TAAL — SPRAAKKUNST**

<b>F. J. Bergman en J. C. Holtzappel</b> , Pract. Taalwerk voor het 7e leerj.	<i>f</i> 0,90
<b>T. van den Blink en Th. Lancée</b> , Uit de levende taal. I, 1e studiej., geïll., 6e druk; II, 2e studiej., geïll., 4e druk; III, 3e studiej., 4e druk; IV, 4e studiej., 3e druk, ingenaaid à <i>f</i> 1,90, gebonden . . . à	2,40
<b>F. A. Blömer en W. K. D. Lustig</b> , Leerb. der Nederl. taal, ten dienste van Handelsc., Handelsdag- en -avondscholen, gecart., 5e druk	1,75
<b>J. L. Ph. Duijser</b> , Honderd gemengde stijloefeningen voor lagere en middelb. sch., herz. d. <b>G. Bolkestein</b> , ing. <i>f</i> 0,90, geb., 18e dr.	1,10
<b>J. L. Ph. Duijser</b> , Stijloefeningen, herz. door <b>G. Bolkestein</b> , I/II, ing. à <i>f</i> 1,30, geb. . . . . 21e druk à	1,50
<b>J. L. Ph. Duijser</b> , Practisch taalboek, herz. door <b>G. Bolkestein</b> , 8e dr.	1,00
<b>I. van Gelderen</b> , Theorie en Praktijk . . . . . 9e druk	1,20
<b>I. van Gelderen</b> , De oefenklasse, ingen. <i>f</i> 1,60, geb. . . 15e druk	1,75
<b>P. Gertenbach en H. van Slooten Jr.</b> , Eenige belangrijke verschijnselen uit het leven der Nederlandsche taal, ing. <i>f</i> 1,90, geb. .	2,25
<b>M. J. Koenen</b> , Uit onzen Taalschat: Kennen en Kunnen, 160 methodisch gerangschikte spraakkunst- en taal oefeningen v. de beide hoogste klassen der Mulo-scholen, 3e dr.	0,65
Het Eerste Stelboek, 225 methodisch gerangschikte stel- en spreek oefeningen v. Kweek- en Normalscholen en Scholen M. O., 6e dr.	1,50
<b>Dr. R. A. Kollewijn</b> , Opstell. over spell. en verb., ing. <i>f</i> 2,25, geb., 3e dr.	2,90
<b>Th. Lancée</b> , Uit het leven van de Ned. Taal, geïll., ing. <i>f</i> 1,90, geb.	2,25
<b>Ian Ligthart</b> , Het Paraphraseeren . . . . . 2e druk	0,90
<b>J. Mooi</b> , Eenige taalverschijnselen . . . . .	1,75
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma</b> , Bekn. Ned. Spraakkunst, ing. <i>f</i> 1,70, geb., 10e dr.	1,90
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma</b> , Vragen en oefeningen bij de Bekn. Ned. Spraakk., ingenaaid <i>f</i> 1,75, gebonden . . . . . 10e druk	1,95
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma</b> , Kleine Ned. Spraakk. met oefen., ing. <i>f</i> 1,70, geb., 7e dr.	1,90
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma</b> , Verkl. en gramm. lezen. Een studieb. voor de hoogste klassen van Kweek- en Normalscholen en voor de Hoofdakte, met examen-opgaven, ingen. <i>f</i> 2,40, gebonden . . . 2e druk	2,65
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma en Dr. F. G. Schuringa</b> , Ned. Spraakk., t. d. v. Kweeksch., Normaall. en studeer. v. d. Hoofdakte, ing. <i>f</i> 3,90, geb., 3e dr.	4,50
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma en Dr. F. G. Schuringa</b> , Oef. bij de Nederl. Spraakk., <i>ter perse</i>	
<b>Dr. E. Rijpma en Dr. F. G. Schuringa</b> , Nieuwe Stijloefeningen, I/III, ingenaaid à <i>f</i> 1,20, gebonden . . . . . 4e druk à	1,40
<b>P. Roorda</b> , De klankleer en hare practische toepassing, vooral m. h. oog op de studie v. h. Nederl. en der nieuwe talen, geb., 5e dr.	2,90
<b>T. Terwey</b> , Korte Nederl. Spraakkunst, nagezien door <b>M. Mieras</b> , ingenaaid <i>f</i> 1,30, gebonden . . . . . 25e druk	1,50
<b>T. Terwey</b> , Oefeningen bij de Korte Nederlandsche Spraakkunst, herzien door <b>R. Kuitert</b> , ingen. <i>f</i> 1,10, gebonden, 23e druk	1,30
<b>T. Terwey</b> , Beginselen der Nederlandsche Spraakkunst, herzien door <b>R. Kuitert</b> , ingenaaid <i>f</i> 1,90, gebonden . . . 14e druk	2,25
<b>T. Terwey</b> , Ned. Spraakk., nagez. d. <b>M. Mieras</b> , ing. <i>f</i> 2,50, geb., 17e dr.	2,75
<b>K. Veldkamp</b> , De techniek van het spreken, gebonden . 2e druk	5,25
<b>Dr. C. G. N. de Vooy</b> , Verz. Taalkundige Opstellen, 1e bundel, geb.	5,90
2e bundel . . . . .	<i>ter perse</i>



**NEDERLANDSCHE TAAL — LETTERKUNDE**

- Seerp Anema**, Keurgerechten, I/II, ingen. à f 2,90, geb. . . . à f 3,50
- Bibliotheek van Nederlandsche Letterkunde**, onder redactie van  
J. Koopmans en Dr. C. G. N. de Vooys, 8 deeltjes.
- E. F. van de Bilt**, Letterk. leesb., geïll., ingen. f 3,25, geb., 3e dr. 3,75
- T. van den Blink en J. Eigenhuis**, Verzenbundel, ing. f 2,25, geb. 2,75
- G. Bolkestein, M. A. P. C. Poelhekke en Dr. J. Prinsen J.Lzn.**,  
Nederlandsch leesboek, 3 deelen, ing. à f 2,90, geb., 3e druk à 3,50
- A. Gratama**, Onze Letterk., I en II, ing. à f 2,90, geb. à f 3,50, III *ter perse*
- D. de Groot. L. Leopold en R. R. Rijkens'** Ned. Letterk., d. W. Pik en  
Dr. G. Kalff Jr., 2 dln., geb. in 1 band f 8,75, elk d. afz., 12e dr. 4,50
- C. Honigh en G. J. Vos Azn.**, Van Eigen Bodem (Slotbundel),  
herzien door Th. Lancée, gebonden . . . . . 8e druk 2,90
- Dr. C. S. Jolmers en F. H. N. Bloemink**, 20 Ned. Auteurs. Een leer-  
en leesb. v. Ulo-sch., geïll (met afzonderlijk vragenb. à f 0,40),  
ingenaaid f 2,50, gebonden . . . . . 2e druk 2,90
- Dr. G. Kalff**, Geschied. d. Ned. Letterkunde, in 7 deelen, geb. à 8,50
- Dr. G. Kalff**, Westeuropeesche Letterkunde der 15de en 16de Eeuw,  
in 2 deelen. I, geb. f 8 90; II, geb. . . . . 8,25
- L. Leopold**, Ned. schrijvers en schrijfsters, d. W. Pik, ing. f 6,25, geb., 9e dr. 6,90
- L. Leopold en W. Pik**, Nederlandsche Letterkunde. Schrijvers en  
Schrijfsters vóór 1600, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . 3,00
- Jan Ligthart**, Letterkundige Studiën: De kleine Johannes I, door  
Frederik van Eeden gebonden . . . . . 7e druk 2,75
- Lyceum-herdrukken**, voor inrichtingen van voortgezet onderwijs,  
voor studeerenden voor de hoofdakte en voor zelfstudie, 8 deelen.
- M. A. P. C. Poelhekke**, Taalbloei. Letterk. leesb. v. Gymn., Lycea,  
H.B.S., Kweek- en Normalsch., I/II, ing. à f 3,40, geb., 3e dr. à 3,90
- M. A. P. C. Poelhekke**, Woordkunst, geïll., ing. f 2,50, geb., 9e druk 2,90
- M. A. P. C. Poelhekke en Dr. C. G. N. de Vooys**, Platenatlas bij  
de Nederl. Literatuurgeschiedenis, gecart. f 4,75, geb. . 3e druk 5,25
- Dr. J. Prinsen J.Lzn.**, Leesboek bij het onderwijs in de Neder-  
landsche Letterkunde, I/II, ingenaaid à f 3,40, gebonden . . . à 3,90
- Dr. J. Prinsen J.Lzn.**, De Roman in de 18e eeuw in West-Europa, *ter perse*
- Dr. E. Rijpma**, Gids bij de studie der Nederl. Letterk., I/II, à f 1,50;  
gebonden in één deel . . . . . 7e druk 3,50
- Dr. E. Rijpma**, Kort Overz. der Ned. Letteren, ing. f 1,25, geb., 5e dr. 1,40
- Dr. E. Rijpma**, Bekn. Gesch. d. Ned. Lett., geïll., ing. f 3,25, geb., 2e dr. 3,50
- Dr. E. Rijpma**, Bloeml. uit de Ned. Letteren, v. leerl. bij het Middelb.  
en Hooger Onderw., Kw.sch. en Hoofdakte-studie, ing. f 4,50, geb. 4,90
- Van alle Tijden**, oorspronkelijk onder redactie van C. G. Kaakebeen  
en Jan Ligthart, 8 deeltjes.
- Dr. C. G. N. de Vooys**, Historische schets van de Nederlandsche  
Letterkunde, ingenaaid f 1,90, gebonden . . . . . 12e druk 2,25
- Dr. C. G. N. de Vooys, J. H. van den Bosch en Dr. D. C. Tinbergen**,  
Letterkundig Leesboek voor H. B. S., Gymnasium en Lyceum.
- I. Van de middeleeuwen tot einde 18e eeuw, bewerkt door  
J. H. van den Bosch en Dr. C. G. N. de Vooys ing. f 4,50, geb. 4,90
- II. Van einde 18e eeuw tot heden, d. Dr. D. C. Tinbergen en Dr. C. G.  
N. de Vooys, ing. f 4,50, geb. f 4,90; 2 dln. samen, ing. f 8,75, geb. 9,50
- Dra. W. C. Wittop Koning — Rengers Hora Siccama en Herman Poort**,  
De Bloeiende Bongerd, Bloeml., I/II, m. portr., ing. à f 3,40, geb., 4e dr. à 3,90

**NIEUWE TALEN — FRANSCH**

- A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Mots et tournures difficiles, ing. f 1,25, geb., 2edr. f 1,45  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Fransch in de aanvangsklasse . . . . . 1,25  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Hist. d'un Petit Homme, par **Marie Robert Halt**.  
 Naar de Fr. uitg. bew. v. h. aanv.ond., m. wrdl., ing. f 1,90, geb., 3edr. 2,10  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Le Petit Chose, par **Alphonse Daudet**. Naar  
 de Fransche uitg. bew., met afz. woordenlijst, ing. f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Fransche oefen., drie dltjes **A en B**, 2e dr. à 1,25  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Lijst v. woorden en uitdrukkingen hierbij, 2e dr. 2,40  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, De Hoofdz. der Fr. Spr.k., ing. f 1,10, geb., 4e dr. 1,30  
**A. Ahn en A. Moret**, Herhalingszinnen bij De Hoordzaken, 2e druk 1,25  
**P. B. Benjert en Dr. J. J. B. Elzinga**, Practisch Fransch.  
 Eerste en tweede deeltje à f 0,90; Leesoefeningen . . . 2e druk 0,90  
**P. B. Benjert en Dr. J. J. B. Elzinga**, Fransch v. d. middelb. sch.  
 Voorlooper, met afz. woordenl., geïll., ing. f 2,50, geb., 3e druk 2,75  
 1e en 2e deeltje, m. afz. woordenl., geïll., ing. à f 1,70, geb., 4e dr. à 1,90  
 Eerste Leesb., met afz. woordenl., geïll., ing. f 1,50, geb., 3e druk 1,70  
 Tweede Leesboek en Derde Lees- en Reciteerboek . . . . . ter perse  
**P. B. Benjert en Dr. J. J. B. Elzinga**, Fr. lectuur v. d. middelb. sch.  
 Eerste serie:  
 No. 1. **G. Bruno**, Le tour de la France par deux enfants,  
 geïllustreerd, ingenaaid f 1,70, gebonden . . . . . 3e druk 1,90  
 No. 2. **Vingt récits**, geïllustreerd, ingen. f 1,70, geb., 3e druk 1,90  
 No. 3. **Henri de la Vaulx et Arnould Galopin**, Un tour du  
 monde en aéroplane, geïllustreerd, ing. f 1,90, geb., 2e druk 2,10  
 No. 4. **Contes et Comédies**, geïllustreerd door **L. O. Wenckebach**,  
 ingenaaid f 1,50, gebonden . . . . . 1,70  
 No. 5. **Poésie**, 1e bundel, geïll. door **Jan Wiegman**, ing. f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
 No. 6. **Alexandre Dumas**, La Tulipe noire . . . . . ter perse  
 No. 7. **André Laurie**, Le Capitaine Trafalgar . . . . . ter perse  
 Tweede serie:  
 No. 1. **Pierre Loti**, Ramuntcho, pièce en 5 act., geïll., ing. f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
 No. 2. **Anatole France**, Le crime de Sylvestre Bonnard (Jeanne  
 Alexandre), geïll. door **L. O. Wenckebach**, ingen. f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
 No. 3. **Edmond Rostand**, Les Romanesques, ing. f 1,50, geb. 1,70  
 No. 4. **Paul Bourget**, Laurence Albani, geïll., ing. f 1,60, geb. 1,80  
 No. 5. **Poésie**, 2e bundel, geïllustreerd, ing. f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
 No. 6. **Racine**, Britannicus et **Molière**, Les Précieuses ridicules,  
 ingenaaid f 1,70, gebonden . . . . . 1,90  
 No. 7. **Corneille**, Cinna et **Molière**, L'Impromptu de Versailles,  
 geïllustreerd, ingenaaid f 1,70, gebonden . . . . . 1,90  
 No. 8. **Molière**, Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme, ing. f 0,90, geb. 1,10  
 No. 9. **Henri Ardel**, Mon Cousin Guy, ingenaaid f 1,70, geb. 1,90  
 No. 10. **Molière**, Les Femmes Savantes, Com. en 5 act., ing. f 1,25, geb. 1,50  
**P. B. Benjert en Dr. J. J. B. Elzinga**, Fr. vertaaloef., geïll., 1/II, 2e dr. à 0,90  
**J.-B. Besançon et W. Struik**, Vers le baccalauréat, ing. f 2,40, geb. 2,75  
**J.-B. Besançon et W. Struik**, Précis historique et anthologie de la litté-  
 rature française, 2 deelen, ing. à f 4,90, geb. . . . 2e druk à 6,25  
**C.-F. van Duyl**, Gramm. franç., par **J. Bitter et M. Hovingh**, geb., 3edr. 7,90  
**K. R. Gallas**, Fransch Schoolwoordenboek. Deel I: Fransch-Neder-  
 landsch. Deel II: Nederlandsch-Fransch, geb. in 1 deel, 2e druk 5,90  
**K. R. Gallas**, Fransch Woordenboek. Deel I: Fransch-Nederlandsch.  
 Deel II: Nederlandsch-Fransch, gebonden in 2 deelen, 3e druk 15,90



# ENGLISH SYNONYMS.





# ENGLISH SYNONYMS

EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED

BY

J. H. A. GÜNTHER

FOURTH EDITION

*f 5,90*

NO. 1000  
ADDITIONAL

REPLY TO THE

REPLY TO THE

REPLY TO THE

REPLY TO THE

REPLY TO THE



PE1591  
G86  
1922  
MAIN

## PREFACE.

---

In offering this book to students of English I desire to make a most grateful acknowledgment of the assistance I have received from the New English Dictionary (A to K), the Century Dictionary, and the Standard Dictionary of the English Language (Funk and Wagnalls). The quotations have, with very few exceptions, been collected at first hand and have been selected from a great variety of writers, scientific as well as literary. It has been my aim to point out the nicer distinctions between synonymous words with reference to the established usage of the present day and I have therefore confined myself to authors of the last fifty years. Among the writers that have been read for the purpose of this book are: W. M. Thackeray, George Eliot, Anthony Trollope, John Ruskin, Charles Darwin, T. H. Huxley, Herbert Spencer, John Tyndall, A. Geikie, R. Lydekker, A. W. Bickerton, Robert Ball, J. A. Froude, E. A. Freeman, J. R. Green, Mandell Creighton, S. R. Gardiner, C. Oman, E. S. Beesly, Charles Firth, F. York Powell, J. McCarthy, C. Merivale, Frederick Harrison, J. W. Draper, James Bryce, Matthew Arnold, John Morley, Walter H. Pater, Leslie Stephen, E. Dowden, Sidney Lee, Richard Garnett, Arthur Symons, Mark Pattison, H. D. Traill, Austin Dobson, Lord Avebury, Alfred Tennyson, Stephen Phillips, J. Knight, H. Nettleship, P. L. Waterhouse, J. E. Phythian, J. Munro, T. H. S. Escott, Thomas Seccombe, Arnold-Forster, R. L. Stevenson, George Meredith, Thomas Hardy, R. D. Blackmore, T. Watts-Dunton, J. M. Barrie, W. Besant, G. Moore, Mrs. Ward, F. Marion Crawford, A. Lang, B. Harraden, H. Rider Haggard, H. S. Merriman, John Oliver Hobbes, Stanley J. Weyman, A. Morrison, Rudyard Kipling, I. Maclaren, R. Whiteing, Jerome K. Jerome, W. Clark Russell, Lucas Malet, A. Conan Doyle, S. Baring-Gould, Margaret L. Woods, M. Cholmondeley, R. Buchanan, F. Anstey, Bret Harte, Mark Twain, Henry James, W. D. Howells, T. B. Aldrich, Harold Frederic, Edward Whymper, Wilbur L. Cross, Henry A. Beers, Frank Norris, A. Bennett, G. Gissing, J. Galsworthy, H. G. Wells, G. K. Chesterton, G. B. Shaw, Compton Mackenzie, and H. Walpole.

It is a fact known to every schoolboy that English has borrowed an immense number of words from other languages, especially from French and Latin. Thousands of words were introduced from Norman and Parisian French, and though in most cases the borrowed words had no

equivalent in the native speech, it must by no means be supposed that they always supplied a want. So it came about that there were often two words for the same idea, one Romance, the other Germanic. In course of time this bilingualism of the vocabulary came to add greatly to the resources of the language. Words that had originally the same sense became differentiated in meaning and came to express delicate shades of thought. Such is the history of *board* and *table*, *ghost* and *spirit*, *drink* and *beverage*, *forgive* and *pardon*, *child* and *infant*, *stool* and *chair*, *freedom* and *liberty*, *work* and *labour*, *feeling* and *sentiment*, *ox* and *beef*, *calf* and *veal*, *old* and *ancient*, *length* and *longitude*, *body* and *corpse*, *room* and *chamber*.

Very often one word, generally the native term, has continued in popular use whilst the corresponding borrowed term has been reserved for learned and dignified purposes. This is the case with *almighty* and *omnipotent*, *nightly* and *nocturnal*, *perhaps* and *perchance*, *blessing* and *benediction*, *round* and *circular*, *truthful* and *veracious*, *learned* and *erudite*, *beggar* and *mendicant*, *twinkle* and *scintillate*, *shady* and *umbrageous*. Sometimes the borrowed word has become the popular term, whilst the other has been raised to a higher position. Compare e. g. the popular French word *colour* with the dignified and poetical native *hue*, *resist* with *withstand*, *prophet* with *soothsayer*, *contradict* with *gainsay*. As a rule the student of English is advised, whenever he hesitates between a plain English word and a word of Latin or French origin, to choose the former. "For real strength, and above all for real clearness, there is nothing like the old English speech of our fathers," says E. A. Freeman, a writer of vigorous, clear, and idiomatic English.

In conclusion I wish to state that I am fully aware of the many imperfections of this book and that I shall be thankful for any criticisms and suggestions that will help to make it more serviceable.

56 Willemsparkweg,  
Amsterdam,  
February 6, 1904.

J. H. A. GÜNTHER.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The favourable reception accorded to this work has encouraged the publishers to issue the new edition at a considerably reduced price. Needless to say that every endeavour has been made to remove imperfections and to make the book worthy of continued favour. On comparison it will be found that the second edition contains 638 groups of synonyms, whereas the first edition has only 621.

Amsterdam, October, 1910.

J. H. A. G.



## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

In preparing the third edition of this work for the press I have made such corrections and additions as seemed needful or desirable. My cordial thanks are due to those scholars who, in various publications, have honoured the second edition with their notice.

Amsterdam, *November*, 1916.

J. H. A. G.

---

## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

The present edition has been thoroughly revised, and twenty new groups of synonyms have been added (639--658) by the insertion of which the writer hopes to have enhanced the usefulness of the work as a book of reference.

Amsterdam, *August*, 1922.

J. H. A. G.

---

## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

adj.	= adjective.	Is.	= Isaiah.
adv.	= adverb.	Ja.	= Epistle of James.
ant.	= antonym.	Jer.	= Jeremiah.
arch.	= archaic.	Lat.	= Latin.
Cant.	= Canticles.	lit.	= literally.
coll.	= colloquial.	Mat.	= Matthew.
Cor.	= Corinthians.	n.	= noun.
c. g. (exempli gratia)	= for example.	part.	= participle.
Enc. Brit.	= Encyclopaedia Britan-	pl.	= plural.
	nica.	Prov.	= Proverbs.
esp.	= especially.	Ps.	= Psalm.
fig.	= figuratively.	Rev.	= Revelation.
G.	= German.	Sam.	= Samuel.
Gal.	= Galatians.	scil. (scilicet)	= namely, to wit.
Gen.	= Genesis.	sing.	= singular.
ger.	= gerund.	Tim.	= Timothy.
inf.	= infinitive.	v.	= verb.

---



## I. ABDICATE, RESIGN.

**Abdicate** — to give up royal power esp. in a voluntary and formal manner.

**Resign** — a more general term — to give up an office, employment, commission, or any advantage. A monarch *abdicates*, a president *resigns*.

He would sooner have abdicated his crown than have undergone the trouble of really directing the administration. — T. B. MACAULAY.

Her morbid and hysterical character rendered her unsufferable to her husband Philip, who betook himself to the Continent, where his father, Charles V., was about to abdicate in his favour. — C. OMAN.

On April 11th he abdicated, and retired, with the title of emperor, to Elba. — E. SANDERSON.

He was obliged to submit, to resign the office of Protector, to ask pardon for his offences, and to retire into private life. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

If their policy is censured, or even if any important ministerial proposal is rejected they resign office. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Charles V. had already resigned to him Naples and Sicily, that he might not come to England as a poor landless prince. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Richard was taken prisoner, was compelled to resign the crown, and was deposed by Parliament. — *ibid.*

When it does happen, the Minister either resigns or dissolves. — E. A. FREEMAN.

---

## 2. ABLE, CAPABLE.

**Able** — said of men and their achievements. An able man is a man of considerable intellectual abilities; an able seaman is a skilled seaman. Followed by a *noun* or by *to + inf.*

**Capable** denotes power or capacity to do or to undergo (capable of improvement), is said of persons or things, and may be active or passive in sense. Followed by a *noun* or by *of + ger.* or *noun*.  
GÜNTHER, *English Synonyms Explained and Illustrated*. Fourth Edition. 1

Her father had been an able factory inspector, well known for his share in the inauguration and revision of certain important factory reforms. — MRS. WARD.

Able as he proved himself, his task was of no common difficulty. — J. R. GREEN.

She had always been a diligent scholar, and now she took her place as an able teacher. — B. HARRADEN.

I will explain the state of things to you as far as I have been able to understand it. — CONAN DOYLE.

The ablest defence of the faith, Bishop Butler's Analogy (1736) is suspected of having raised more doubts than it exposed. — J. B. BURY.

Eyes of the above nature are not capable of distinct vision. — C. DARWIN.

She had never been capable, and probably never would be capable, of quarrelling with either of them. — MRS. WARD.

The Duke of Newcastle was not capable of managing affairs. — MANDELL CREIGHTON

Few men were capable of greater muscular effort. — CONAN DOYLE.

Hearing is capable of vast improvement as a means of pleasure. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Belzanov is a typical veteran, tough and wilful; prompt, capable and crafty where brute force will serve. — G. B. SHAW.

### 3. ABOLISH, ABROGATE, REPEAL, REVOKE, ANNUL, CANCEL.

**Abolish** — to do away with, to put an end to — is the most general term and is said of institutions, customs, practices, duties, etc.

**Abrogate** — a formal term used with reference to laws or customs — to abolish by an act of authority.

**Repeal** — used with reference to the formal recalling of a legislative measure and applied to the acts of a parliament, council, or assembly.

**Revoke** — to recall or take back a law, license, privilege, charter, decree, edict, command, grant — used esp. of the personal act of a ruler.

**Annul** — to render void or declare invalid — said of contracts, decrees, laws, marriages, etc.

**Cancel** (properly *to cross out*) — to render null and void — of deeds, contracts, vows, promises, patents, bonds, debts, engagements, warrants, and other things binding.



The execution of Charles I. was followed by the abolition of slavery. —

C. OMAN.

As that power emphatically was not made but grew, so, no less emphatically, it was not abolished but died out. — E. A. FREEMAN.

When Peel brought forward his bill for abolishing the Corn Laws, he found himself bitterly opposed by Bentinck and Disraeli, and their protectionist followers. — C. OMAN.

A Bill for abolishing the civil disabilities of the Jews in the British Isles was passed in 1833 by the House of Commons. — E. SANDERSON.

Somerset abolished the use of the Latin language altogether. — C. OMAN.

The same power which formed these rules may abrogate or suspend them. — LORD BROUGHAM<sup>1)</sup>.

The rule that an alien could not hold land in England was abrogated in 1870. — W. M. GELDART.

Abrogation, which is the total annulling of a law, is to be distinguished from the term derogation, which is used where a law is only partially abrogated. — ENC. BRIT.

The statute was repealed in the next session. — J. R. GREEN.

The 134 Public Acts passed in 1856—7, of which all but 68 are wholly or partially repealed. — H. SPENCER.

The first of them was the demand for 'Repeal', that is, the abolition of the Union of 1800, and the establishment of a local Parliament in Dublin. — C. OMAN.

In 1846 the failure of the potato crop in Ireland and of the harvest in England forced him to introduce a bill for the repeal of the Corn Laws. — J. R. GREEN.

He declared war at this moment upon religious freedom by revoking the Edict of Nantes. — J. R. GREEN.

She promised to revoke all monopolies that weighed heavily upon her people. — T. F. TOUT.

Pope Pius IX. on his return to Rome in the spring of 1850 revoked the constitution. — J. HOLLAND ROSE.

The marriage with Anne of Cleves was annulled, and a new Queen found in Catherine Howard. — J. R. GREEN.

Edward's 'plan', as Northumberland dictated it, annulled both the Statute of Succession and the will of his father. — *ibid.*

Knowing that no Parliament would repeal this act, James resolved to annul it on his own authority. — C. OMAN.

The parliament which met in October annulled the laws made respecting religion during the past reign. — J. R. GREEN.

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.

Lady Constance's engagement to Richard Calmady must be cancelled before her engagement to you, Mr. Decies, is announced. — L. MALET.

Taking it (scil. an agreement) from her, he wrote 'Cancelled' in big letters across it, signed, and dated it. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Of course his demise cancelled the engagement. — G. MEREDITH.

We made the compact, and surely we can cancel it. — T. HARDY.

#### 4. ACCEPT, ADOPT, ASSUME.

**Accept** — to take willingly or with a consenting mind; to receive as satisfactory.

**Adopt** — to take a person voluntarily into some relationship (as heir, son, friend, etc.) and confer on him the privileges belonging to that relation; to make one's own by choice or approval.

**Assume** — to take to oneself whether rightly or wrongly; to put on a form, character, garb, or aspect: to assume the robes of office (with or without right), an office, the responsibility of a proceeding, the garb of a mendicant, etc.

I gladly accepted this offer. — J. TYNDALL.

With some hesitation she accepted their hospitality. — T. HARDY.

He accepted a glass of wine, being temperate but not severely abstemious. — J. A. FROUDE.

He accepted the logic of facts. — E. DOWDEN.

The Mill where Will lived with his adopted parents stood in a falling valley between pinewoods and great mountains. — R. L. STEVENSON.

For the adoption of an infant I believe no formality to be required. — *ibid.*

I think that is a suggestion which County Councils are very likely to adopt. — R. GARNETT.

Such was the course which he had adopted. — W. E. NORRIS.

He seems to have adopted from the beginning a national rather than a West-Saxon policy. — J. R. GREEN.

While in France she had assumed the title of Queen of England. — J. A. FROUDE.

The prelate's face assumed a grave expression as he read the letter. — G. MOORE.

It was now England's turn to assume an attitude of aggression against Spain. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Though he tried hard to listen, and to assume an air of comprehension, he did not understand much of what he heard. — H. FREDERIC.



## 5. ACCIDENT, CHANCE.

An **accident** is what happens without any one's intention; the word implies the absence of design and is used esp. to denote an unforeseen and undesigned disaster.

**Chance** implies absence of design or assignable cause, and is also used, like Du. *kans*, to denote an opportunity that comes in one's way or a possibility or probability of some occurrence.

William, whether by accident or by design, was not admitted. — E. A. FREEMAN.

I have just learned by accident that you are somewhere in Wales. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Accident detained me at the Cape of Good Hope. — J. A. FROUDE.

His glance hit by accident upon the name of Chopin. — H. FREDERIC.

Accidents on railways arise from three causes, — inattention of servants, defective material, either in the works or the rolling stock, and excessive speed. — D. K. CLARK.

The constant accidents in the pits at which he was working painfully forced the danger of naked lights on his attention. — T. H. BEARE.

A strange chance had landed me upon the French coast. — R. L. STEVENSON.

You will here perceive that the guesses of science are not the work of chance, but of thoughtful pondering over antecedent facts. — J. TYNDALL.

Chance has put in our way a most singular and whimsical problem. — CONAN DOYLE.

It seemed to me that, if there was to be any competition in the matter, I stood as good a chance as any man that I had ever met. — *ibid.*

The chances are a hundred to one that we have no trouble. — *ibid.*

## 6. ACCOMPANY, ATTEND, ESCORT, CONVOY.

**Accompany** — the most general word — to go along with, to go in company with; to play an accompaniment to. When used of things it means 'to be associated with, to be connected with'.

**Attend** — to follow or accompany a person for purposes of duty; to be present for purposes of worship, instruction, business, entertainment, etc. We attend those whom we are bound to serve. When used figuratively it denotes result or consequence (a cold attended with fever).

**Escort** — to accompany for the purpose of protection or as a



mark of honour. The word is sometimes found in a general sense = to accompany as guide.

**Convoy** — to accompany on the way either by sea or land; used esp. of ships of war transporting troops or accompanying merchant vessels.

I went accompanied by my mother and brother. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He told me also that he took a constitutional walk every day, and asked me if I would accompany him. — *ibid.*

Perhaps you would like to accompany mademoiselle? — G. MOORE.

A damp fog or mist accompanied by wind is a precursor of rain. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

Manisty could not attend the ambassador to his carriage. — MRS. WARD.

When he was going, he was often attended to the water side by a great retinue of lords and gentlemen. — T. B. MACAULAY.

Mary herself attended the mass service according to the old usage. — MANDELL CREIGHTON

His surgeon was killed while attending on him. — J. A. FROUDE.

The surgeon who attended us both, loudly admired our mutual delicacy in sparing arteries and vital organs. — G. MEREDITH.

Diseases often attend intemperance.

After him followed the governor gallantly dressed and escorted by a company of soldiers and the officials of the prison. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The King therefore went, in a coach escorted by some of his body guards, through Turnham Green to the river. — T. B. MACAULAY.

The Ambassador examined her through his half-closed eyes, and he meekly offered to escort her indoors to see his pictures. — MRS. WARD.

The French king had collected an army in Normandy to invade England, and ordered up his ships from Brest to convoy it. — C. OMAN.

On 10 June the Agamemnon was sent back to Bastia, to convoy the troops to the western side of the island. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Captain Bulsted convoyed me to pretty Irish-eyed Julia Rippinger. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 7. ACKNOWLEDGE, OWN, CONFESS, AVOW.

**Acknowledge** — the most general term — to admit the knowledge of; to admit the validity or the claims of; to report the receipt of. We acknowledge a debt, a favour, a letter, a fault, a mistake, a claim, the authorship of a book, etc.

**Own** — to admit as a fact — said esp. of things to one's disadvantage: a fault, a mistake, one's weakness or incapacity. The word is often used colloquially in the sense of 'to grant, to concede'.

**Confess** — the strongest term — to make admission of something discreditable to ourselves: a sin, crime, weakness, theft, debt, fault, guilt, etc. Also used in the sense of 'to admit as one's private opinion, to concede as something that cannot be denied': I confess that I have my doubts about it; I confess that I cannot understand it.

**Avow** a literary word always used in a good sense — to declare boldly and openly one's principles, beliefs, opinions, feelings, or motives. The word implies consciousness of right in the person who acts.

While we thus acknowledge our limits, there is also reason for wonder at the extent to which science has mastered the system of nature. — J. TYNDALL.

Thus science has taught us to acknowledge law and order everywhere. — A. W. BICKERTON.

I cheerfully acknowledge Mr. Collin's right to speak out. — A. BIRRELL.

Europe has acknowledged him (scil. Ruskin) as a master of the beautiful and as the soul of our modern English art. — F. HARRISON.

He acknowledges that it is his. — CONAN DOYLE.

I have carefully acknowledged my obligations to preceding writers. — E. DOWDEN.

I own myself an ass. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Let each side own its fault and make amends! — R. BROWNING.

He is and frankly owns himself to be a bookish man from the crown of his head to the sole of his foot. — A. BIRRELL.

I own that I have my doubts about the bears and serpents in the tales by the Baron. — A. LANG.

He had never before met a young unmarried woman who would have confessed to him any such knowledge. — H. FREDERIC.

Horror at sin forces the sinner to confess it. — J. A. FROUDE.

She confessed she believed the devil went about in the night. — G. MEREDITH.

I confess that I can make neither head nor tail of it. — CONAN DOYLE.

I confess that he interests me more than many better painters. — ARTHUR SYMONS.

Interpretations of this kind, tacit or avowed, prevailed widely. — H. SPENCER.

Edward's first step was to avow his union with the widow of a slain Lancastrian, Dame Elizabeth Grey. — J. R. GREEN.

By the next step the master of that nation avowed his mastery. — E. A. FREEMAN.



Her nearest relatives were Mary Stuart and the House of Suffolk, one the avowed, the other the secret claimant of her throne. — J. R. GREEN.

---

## 8. ACQUAINTANCE, FAMILIARITY, INTIMACY.

**Acquaintance** between persons implies that they know each other and have occasional intercourse: nodding acquaintance, speaking —, visiting —.

**Familiarity** implies frequent intercourse, and exists between persons who know each other well enough to dispense with constraint and ceremony; the word is sometimes used in an unfavourable sense for an undue liberty in act or speech.

**Intimacy** implies very close intercourse, and exists between people who communicate their thoughts and feelings freely to each other.

I dare say you think me too familiar on short acquaintance. — H. FREDERIC.

So far as personal acquaintance went, the Irish had been to him only a name. — *ibid.*

I have some slight acquaintance with him. — CONAN DOYLE.

The first meeting did not inspire Schiller with any strong wish to advance from acquaintance to intimacy. — E. DOWDEN.

Children resent familiarity from strangers. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

The abstract butler never stoops to familiarity. — R. L. STEVENSON.

A poor nature would have slipped, in the course of these familiarities, into a sort of worthless toleration of me. — *ibid.*

Familiarity breed contempt.

Young Lord Cressett, her husband, began to grumble concerning her intimacy with a man old enough to be her grandfather. — G. MEREDITH.

Hester made friends with her, in spite of the warnings of Mrs. Gresley that kindness was one thing and intimacy another. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

Current scandal had indeed for several months accused Nelson and Lady Hamilton of an undue intimacy. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Janet now confessed to me that their intimacy had never known reserve. — G. MEREDITH.

---

## 9. ACTION, ACT, DEED, FACT, FEAT, EXPLOIT, ACHIEVEMENT.

**Action** — the most general term — denotes the exertion of energy. In action = in a state of acting as opposed to rest. In a



special sense the word expresses the taking of legal steps to establish a claim and to punish or redress a wrong.

**Act** denotes the exercise of power by a moral agent. An *act* is single, individual, and momentary; an *action* is a complex of acts and occupies some time in doing: a thoughtless act; an act of cruelty, folly, crime.

**Deed** — graver and more formal than *act* and *action* — is used for a great and important *act*, and with special reference to the result accomplished. A *deed* is good or bad, an *act* voluntary or involuntary.

**Fact** denotes something that has really occurred or is actually the case (in fact; the fact of the matter = the truth). Used with reference to an evil deed in the phrases *to confess the fact*, *before* or *after the fact*.

**Feat** — an act of remarkable strength, skill, or dexterity; a surprising trick: a feat of arms.

**Exploit** — a performance displaying conspicuous bravery and skill; a spirited or heroic act: the exploits of Alexander the Great.

**Achievement** — a remarkable and successful action; an important result obtained by triumphing over enormous difficulties. *Exploits* are brilliant; but, as a rule, without any permanent result; an *achievement* is always enduring in its effect.

He still hoped to show himself a man of action instead of a mere dreamer and dawdler. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Every sudden emotion, including astonishment, quickens the action of the heart. — C. DARWIN.

Byron . . has not a great artist's profound and patient skill in combining an action or in developing a character. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Hot-headed men do not always pause to calculate the consequences of their actions. — J. A. FROUDE.

During this time, too, several actions against him were brought or threatened on account of his conduct in the West Indies. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

His very last act was to write a letter to a poor curate, enclosing a cheque for £ 25. — M. PATTISON.

At last his dim feelings grew more distinct, and took shape in thoughts and at last in acts. — H. G. WELLS.

The last act of this brief and full existence was already near at hand. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It is lamentably true that this pupil of the great philosopher Aristotle

showed the half barbarian in some acts of cruel injustice. — E. SANDERSON.

The story of Blake's deeds is worth telling. — W. H. FITCHETT.

The Egyptian frescoes and the wall-sculptures of the Assyrians represent the deeds of leading men. — H. SPENCER.

The murder was undoubtedly the deed of Bothwell. — J. R. GREEN.

You will soon have to answer for your deed at a higher court than the Assizes. — CONAN DOYLE.

Here is a case in which it is very useful to distinguish between fact and hypothesis. — T. H. HUXLEY.

We are face to face with the fact that no great poetry is just now writing. — W. E. HENLEY

Historical facts can be demonstrated with a completeness of proof which can leave no room for doubt. — J. A. FROUDE.

Although this piece of legerdemain was performed regularly before two or four pairs of eyes, we could never catch him in the fact. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Round their camp-fire assembled savages tell the event of the day's chase; and he among them who has done some feat of skill or agility is duly lauded. — H. SPENCER.

Such a feat implies not only admirable quickness of appreciation, but a rare literary faculty. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

This grand feat of arms roused new life in the provinces, both Dutch and Belgian. — F. HARRISON.

He was still the idol of the local clubs, and capable in his sober spells of amazing feats both of strength and endurance. — MRS. WARD.

A little while ago . . . everybody felt a more or less shamefaced satisfaction in the exploits of prize-fighters. And the exploits of the Admirals are popular to the same degree, and tell in all ranks of society. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The prince, it is superfluous to mention, forgot none of those who served him in this great exploit. — *ibid.*

No wonder that after such an exploit Montrose overrated the possible results of his achievement. — S. R. GARDINER.

He felt that to bring about a South African Dominion would be understood and admired in England as a brilliant and useful achievement. — J. A. FROUDE.

Do great works of art, the big achievements of the great artists, appeal to you, stir you up? — H. FREDERIC.

Shelley knew quite well the difference between the achievement of such a poet as Byron and his own. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

---



10. ADDER VIPER.

**Adder** is the popular English name for a small venomous snake about two feet in length.

**Viper** is a literary and scientific term.

A row of small cases with adders and other lesser reptiles inside. — H. FREDERIC.

To nurse an adder in one's bosom.

Deafness of the adder has long been of general belief. — A. WALLACE.

At the last it biteth like a serpent and stingeth like an adder. — PROV. XXIII. 32.

In England, the hedgehog attacks and devours the viper. — C. DARWIN.

Vipers are mostly more or less thick-bodied and short-tailed. — ST. G. MIVARD.

"Parricide! Viper!" those were the words that I could catch as he stamped up and down the room. — CONAN DOYLE.

11. ADDRESS, ACCOST, HARANGUE.

**Address** — the usual word — to direct spoken words to a person or an audience, often on some matter of direct concern or special interest to the person concerned. We can also address an audience or a person in written words: he addressed his constituents by letter.

**Accost** — to make up to a person and speak to him — denotes an unpremeditated act. We *accost* a person whom we happen to meet in the street or elsewhere.

**Harangue** — to address a large audience in a speech, especially a violent or pompous one.

Whom have I the honour of addressing? — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Unlike most of his contemporaries, he addresses the heart rather than the intellect. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

All the men in church were next addressed in turn. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I think myself peculiarly happy in being permitted to address the citizens of Edinburgh on the subject of architecture. — J. RUSKIN.

On quitting Gadmen next morning I was accosted by a guide, who asked me whether I knew Professor Tyndall. — J. TYNDALL.

I determined as an act of signal condescension to accost the first person we met, male or female, for Temple's sake. — G. MEREDITH.

Berthelini threaded his way through the market-stalls and baskets, and accosted the dignitary with a bow which was a triumph of the histrionic art. — R. L. STEVENSON.



I listened for a quarter of an hour to an orator haranguing a crowd in the public park. — J. A. FROUDE.

Fontenoy, undaunted, began to harangue on certain minutiae of factory law. — MRS. WARD.

Mrs. Watton, indeed, was haranguing her end of the table on a subject that clearly excited her. — *ibid.*

---

## 12. ADJACENT, ADJOINING, CONTIGUOUS.

**Adjacent** — lying near or close to, but not necessarily touching.

**Adjoining** — used of things that meet at some point or line of junction.

**Contiguous** — implies that two things have a common borderly-line.

There would be rather more buying and selling in a market town than elsewhere; but there, no less than in the adjacent hamlets, the main interest of the inhabitants would be in agriculture. — D. J. MEDLEY.

Death settles all accounts, and here in this "God's Acre" those who succumb in the adjacent prison are given decent burial. — H. L. ADAM.

The apse and adjoining chapels are the earliest portions. — J. RUSKIN.

At the opposite end of the table, adjoining it, is a little table only half as wide as the other, with a typewriter on it. — BERNARD SHAW.

At the time the crime was committed the pupils were playing in the open ground adjoining the school. — H. L. ADAM.

It had been a Cistercian convent in old days, when the Smithfield, which is contiguous to it, was a tournament ground. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Northward and contiguous to the village, the superjacent shale formation rises abruptly to a great altitude. — W. WOOD.

The old palace and the abbey closely adjoined each other, and were practically contiguous. — SIR COURTENAY ILBERT.

---

## 13. ADJURE, CONJURE.

Both terms are used in the sense of *to entreat solemnly, to appeal to earnestly*, the former being more formal than the latter.

And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the Lord? — 1 KINGS XXII. 16.

The spectators grew alarmed in the face of so entire a confidence, and adjured Prince Florizel to reconsider his intention, — R. L. STEVENSON.

I conjured him, by all he loved and respected, to go forth with me. —  
R. L. STEVENSON.

If thou know better than I what is good and right, I conjure you in  
the name of God, force me to do it. — T. CARLYLE.

---

#### 14. ADMIT, ALLOW, GRANT, CONCEDE.

**Admit** — the most indefinite term.

**Allow** — to admit with certain reservations.

**Grant** — to admit fully and unreservedly; to take for granted =  
to regard as not requiring proof.

**Concede** — a polite term — to acquiesce in the truth of.

This then, is what you have to do, and I admit that it is much. —  
J. RUSKIN.

We admit the value of these arguments to their fullest extent. —  
T. H. HUXLEY.

Yet, if we consider his actual achievements, we are bound to admit  
that he was probably the greatest political genius whom England has  
produced. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

But while we allow with Mr. Arnold that the theory will best be  
learnt from the ancients, we cannot allow . . . that the practice of it  
was confined to them. — J. A. FROUDE.

His biographer allows that the most malignant scrutiny had failed  
to detect a blemish in his character, — that except so far as his opinions  
were blameable, he had lived to all outward appearance free from  
fault. — *ibid.*

Granting that we had both the will and the sense to choose our  
friends well, how few of us have the power! — J. RUSKIN.

Granting it, however, to be ugly and wrong, I like sins of the kind,  
for the sake of the courage it requires to commit them. — J. RUSKIN.

They took things for granted in the most amazing way. — H. G. WELLS.

"That's really not a bad idea," she conceded graciously. — ANTHONY  
HOPE.

That as a statesman Gambetta, as far as his nature would allow, was  
honest may be conceded. — ROWLAND STRONG.

It will be generally conceded that the novel cannot be judged simply  
as a work of artistic invention. — EDINBURGH REV. JULY, 1907.

---



## 15. ADMITTANCE, ADMISSION.

**Admittance** — the act of admitting; permission to enter. Always used with reference to place.

**Admission** — the act of admitting to some place, company, society, or office; permission to enter; the fact of being admitted; the price charged for admission; the acknowledgment of something as true or valid.

A Burgundian, Balthasar Gerard, found admittance to the prince, and shot him as he was descending the staircase of his house at Delft. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was instantly opened to give him admittance. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

My father was refused admittance at the hall-doors. — G. MEREDITH.

He stayed for some days in Ajmere, but could never gain admittance to the house. — A. E. W. MASON.

In this way he diverted attention from the prince, and sometimes gained admission for the pair into strange societies. — R. L. STEVENSON.

In Charles II.'s time it was a custom to return the price of admission to all persons who left the theatre before the close of the first act. — W. H. PATER.

The Gardens are open daily from 9 a. m. until sunset. Admission 1s., except on Mondays, when only 6 *d.* is charged.

From the Commons who were gathered with the nobles at Durham no admission of Edward's claims could be extorted. — J. R. GREEN.

A candid admission of this fact is not without its reward. — H. SPENCER.

## 16. ADORN, DECORATE ORNAMENT, DECK.

**Adorn** — to add permanent beauty, grace, lustre, or honour to — is the least external term and refers to persons and things.

**Decorate** — to embellish a thing by the addition of something external and accessory (flags, flowers, wreaths, festoons, etc.). That which *adorns* forms a permanent part of a person or thing; *decorations* preserve their separate character. The verb is however used in a special sense in architecture with reference to permanent embellishments: capitals decorated with carved foliage; windows decorated with elaborate tracery <sup>1</sup>).

<sup>1</sup>) The past participle is used as a technical term to denote one of the three periods into which Gothic architecture in Great Britain is usually divided: Early English (thirteenth century), Decorated (fourteenth century), and Perpendicular (fifteenth century).



**Ornament** — to make a thing more beautiful by material and permanent additions.

**Deck** (bedeck) is poetical or dignified and used esp. with reference to apparel.

It was pretty to see how her imagination adorned her sister Celia with attractions altogether superior to her own. — G. ELIOT.

Splendid statutes adorned the public streets. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Beautiful paintings adorned their walls. — *ibid.*

Of the sculptures which adorned this wonderful building many fine examples are now in the British Museum. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

The streets of London are decorated to welcome no less than three sovereigns. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

She was always playing the organ, or drilling the choir, or decorating the altars with flowers. — H. FREDERIC.

The capitals and corbels are decorated with conventional, but still beautiful, foliage. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Internally the walls were decorated with paintings illustrating the every-day life which the occupant had led. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

This tomb was a splendid structure in the Ionic style, richly decorated with sculpture. — *ibid.*

Norman doorways are often very elaborately ornamented. — T. D. ATKINSON.

The hall-roof was of open timber richly ornamented. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Since there was no belief, as in Egypt, that the spirit remained with or revisited the body while it lay in the tomb, the tombs of Christendom have not been as elaborate and as elaborately ornamented as those of Egypt. — *ibid.*

So pray you, add my diamonds to her pearls;

Deck her with these. — A. TENNYSON.

Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency. — JOB. XL. 10.

Does one not look like a victim decked for the sacrifice — the garlanded heifer you see on Greek vases, in that array of jewelry? — G. MEREDITH.

Every house was hung with red and bedecked with flags and mottoes. — ANT. HOPE.

#### 17. ADVANTAGE, PROFIT, BENEFIT.

**Advantage** — anything that aids, assists, or is of service; anything that helps us to get the better of another; a superior or better position. To have the advantage of a person (to know a person without being known by him); to be dressed to advantage.

**Profit** refers esp., though not exclusively, to pecuniary advantages, with the suggestion of trade or exchange.

**Benefit** — anything that really promotes our welfare. A man may have plenty of advantages without deriving any benefit or profit from them.

I have but the doubtful advantage, in speaking to you, of a few more years of life. — J. A. FROUDE.

Was it an advantage to a people to get perishable materials in exchange for solid gold? — LESLIE STEPHEN.

They would gladly have reaped the advantages of the position which they had now secured. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

In philanthropy, as in other things, great advantage results from division of labour. — H. SPENCER.

The tradesman who charges too high a rate of profit, loses his customers. — H. SPENCER.

Many authors, Addison, Congreve, Swift, and others of less name, had won by their pens not only temporary profits but permanent places. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

They are, literally speaking, the only English speeches which may still be read with profit when the hearer and speaker have long been turned to dust. — *ibid.*

A weekly collection was made in all parish churches for the benefit of the poor of the parish. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Was the rich consumer really a benefit to the country? — LESLIE STEPHEN.

While I trust in your courage and determination, I must employ my own knowledge of the world for our mutual benefit. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The removal of superfluous mouths would indeed benefit you somewhat, for a time. — J. RUSKIN.

## 18. ADVICE, COUNSEL.

**Advice** (v. to advise) — the more usual word. Advice is given in practical and technical matters by such as possess superior knowledge. To take medical advice.

**Counsel** <sup>1)</sup> (v. to counsel) — a more dignified word; hence used esp. with respect to the instruction and advice given to us in matters

<sup>1)</sup> Council = Du, *raad*, *raadsvergadering*.



of importance by those who are wiser, older, or more experienced. To keep counsel of one's pillow; to keep one's own counsel (to be reticent of one's own opinions or intentions).

Nothing is so liberally given as advice.

Atterbury seems to have been rather fond of giving advice to Pope. —  
LESLIE STEPHEN.

If you will take my advice, which I offer as that of one friend to another, you will hold your tongue about the events of this afternoon. —  
H. RIDER HAGGARD.

She respected him, but was resolved not to follow his advice. —  
LESLIE STEPHEN.

There are several points on which I should like your advice. — CONAN  
DOYLE.

If you will let me advise you, go to Australia as a colonist. — R. L.  
STEVENSON.

To follow this counsel of the Eternal is the only true wisdom and understanding. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel. — PS. LXXIII. 24.

The original purpose of the oracle was not to foretell the future, but to give counsel as to conduct in doubtful and difficult situations. —  
W. M. RAMSAY.

His first impulse was to ask counsel of his wife. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The Lord Mayor and the Aldermen took counsel together how to rebuild the city. — W. BESANT.

Her brother might have counselled her wisely. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 19. AGE, PERIOD, EPOCH, ERA.

**Age** — any great period of human history marked off by certain distinctive features; a period of history connected with the life of a distinguished person: the Bronze Age, the Golden Age, the Patriarchal Age; the Elizabethan Age, the Augustan Age.

**Period** — an interval of time defined by some recurring event or phenomenon, esp. the time taken up by the revolution of a heavenly body; a definite or indefinite portion of time: the period of spring, of the earth's rotation; the first period of life; the period of the French Revolution; the period of incubation (the latent period of a disease).

**Epoch** — a point in the course of history from which time is reckoned (the date of the birth of Christ, of the foundation of Rome,  
GÜNTHER, *English Synonyms Explained and Illustrated*. Fourth Edition. 2



of the Hegira, etc.); any definite period in history beginning with an event of signal importance: the epoch of the Reformation.

**Era** — a system of chronological notation marked by numbering years from a particular point of time in the past (the Christian era, the Jewish era); a period in history.

The age of the Renaissance was passing into an age of Puritanism. — J. A. GREEN.

In an age when the lives of artists were full of adventure, his life is almost colourless. — W. H. PATER.

Ronsard's poems are a kind of epitome of his age. — *ibid.*

Stoicism is a not unnatural refuge of thoughtful men in confused and sceptical ages. — J. A. FROUDE.

The following are the names and particulars of a few of the binary stars with periods of less than 100 years. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

Grouse, if not destroyed at some period of their lives, would increase in countless numbers. — C. DARWIN.

The Corinthian capital was the great creation of the later period of Greek architecture. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

He had still frequent periods of profound depression. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The reign of Elizabeth is the epoch from which dates the naval and commercial greatness of England. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The first half of the seventeenth century is one of the great epochs of biological science. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Its appearance was the occasion of an explosion of wrath which marks an epoch in our literature. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

This flight begins the Mohammedan era styled the Hegira or 'departure'. — E. SANDERSON.

The seventh century before the Christian era was distinguished over the whole East by extraordinary religious revolutions. — J. A. FROUDE.

The era of action was yielding to the era of speech. — *ibid.*

But while Rome was languishing, a new era was beginning to dawn for ancient Byzantium. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

## 20. AGITATION, COMMOTION.

**Agitation** — denotes a state of great excitement.

**Commotion** — used esp. with reference to a multitude — violent agitation attended by confusion.

She was in a state of silent agitation all the way to Woodley. — MRS. GASKELL.

Shaking with agitation, he examined the hieroglyphic. — B. CAPES.  
She could not however suppress her agitation. — T. HARDY.

He had left a letter for me, evidently written in the greatest agitation and distress of mind. — OSCAR WILDE.

There was a great commotion on deck. — J. CONRAD.

As I again drew near the Irish, I heard a hubbub and observed a great commotion among them. — G. BORROW.

There was a great commotion among officials and sailors. — MRS. MCCUNN.

The upper air exhibited a commotion which we did not experience. — J. TYNDALL.

She had evidently been startled by the sight of this young man into no ordinary state of commotion. — A. BENNETT.

## 21. AGREEABLE, PLEASANT, PLEASING.

**Agreeable** — the weakest term — to one's like or taste (an — companion, flavour; — manners).

**Pleasant** — stronger than *agreeable* — grateful to mind and senses, affording pleasure or disposed to give pleasure, cheerful (a pleasant breeze, day, face, scene, meadow).

**Pleasing** — refers to that from which pleasure is derived, without any intention on its part to afford pleasure (a — picture, prospect, landscape, sight, reflection). A *pleasing* face is a face that pleases us by its complexion, features, or expression; a *pleasant* face is a kind and cheerful face, and denotes a disposition to oblige and give pleasure.

That is one of the most agreeable speeches that ever I have heard from your lips. — R. L. STEVENSON.

They had however several agreeable meetings. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

She had been young when youth was regarded as an agreeable period of life. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

If they only knew what agreeable people we are, I am sure they would come. — *ibid.*

The sky was clear and the air pleasant as we ascended. — J. TYNDALL.

Any one who has visited this pleasant town knows that it lies in the midst of wide, flat meadows. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Perhaps the pleasantest days to remember were the days when she went to her singing lessons every morning. — G. MOORE.



To Elsa, expecially, it was pleasant to escape from the hot house into the cool evening air. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

I could now see that he was a white man like myself, and that his features were even pleasing. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The thing was certainly acquiring anything but a pleasing expression. — H. G. WELLS.

They were a pleasing couple seen at a distance. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

There are qualities — in youth — as rare as they are pleasing. — KENNETH GRAHAME.

---

## 22. AGREEMENT, CONTRACT, COMPACT, COVENANT, TREATY, CONVENTION.

**Agreement** — the most indefinite word — a mutual arrangement.

**Contract** — a formal agreement between two or more parties, enforceable by law.

**Compact** has the same meaning as *contract* but is more formal.

**Covenant** — biblical and dignified — frequently used as a theological term; as a law term it means a 'contract under seal'.

**Treaty** — the usual word for a compact between two or more nations.

**Convention** — as *treaty* is used with reference to important international agreements, so *convention* is used for agreements concerning matters of secondary importance; a convention is less formal than a treaty. The word also stands for an agreement between two military commanders in time of war.

No agreement resulted on any point. — F. HARRISON.

The King talked on thus to Orange in the full conviction that he was cognisant of the secret agreement recently made with the Duke of Alba for the extirpation of heresy. — *ibid.*

The most humiliating point in the agreement was the provision that the French troops should be conveyed to the coast of France at the expense of England and in the British vessels. — H. F. TOZER.

Modern English law requires no formalities to make a contract enforceable, unless in certain cases. — E. ROBERTSON.

Insurance or Assurance is a contract of indemnity by which one party engages to insure another against a loss to which he is exposed — B. B. TURNER.

A large employer taking a general view of his affairs, and setting the good contracts against the bad, is content if the general result is satisfactory. — T. BRASSEY.



A Charter-Party is a written contract between the owner or master of a ship and the freighter, by which the former lets the ship to the latter, for the conveyance of goods to one or more places. — B. B. TURNER.

There should be no compact: nothing but defeat or victory. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I consider that I have fully performed my part of the compact. — WATTS-DUNTON.

By the family compact, possession of the German estates passed to John, the next brother, and the only one of his brothers who survived the Prince. — F. HARRISON.

Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers. — ACTS III. 25.

This bond is known as the First Covenant, and those who signed it agreed to demand that the English Book of Common Prayer be used in the Churches, and that Protestant preaching be allowed. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He had lately concluded a treaty with him, binding himself, among other things, to enter into no alliance with England. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The Neapolitan government had meantime concluded a treaty of allegiance with Austria. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

At length the Prince arranged a treaty between the States and the Duke of Anjou (August 1578). — F. HARRISON.

His successor in the chief command, Sir Hew Dalrymple, signed a convention greatly to the advantage of the French, by which Junot was enabled safely to evacuate Portugal at the moment when his army was threatened with humiliation. — H. F. TOZER.

In order to save the electorate of Hanover, the British commander had concluded the humiliating convention of Kloster-Zeven, withdrawing all his troops from the contest, and leaving the French army free to act against Russia. — E. ANDERSON.

### 23. AIR, MIEN.

**Air** — a person's peculiar look, appearance, and bearing.

**Mien** — very dignified — a person's appearance esp. as expressive of some prevailing feeling: an indignant, haughty mien.

Turning to me with a brisk air of resolution, she broke into a remarkable statement. — CONAN DOYLE.

The old gentleman took a step back with the air of one very much surprised. — J. O. HOBBS.

These lent him a shaggy and weather-beaten air. — R. L. STEVENSON.

But for all his heroic and gracious airs, he was not the man to match William the Silent in policy and resolution. — F. HARRISON.

The severity of her mien and sceptical coldness of her speech caused him to inspect them suddenly. — G. MEREDITH.

Manner, bearing, mien — all were changed, subdued, not by fear, but by the desire to please. — J. O. HOPPES.

Last of all of them came Bunce, and with sorrowful mien and slow step got into his accustomed seat. — A. TROLLOPE.

She had been thinking of him with remorse as a man twisting like Hamlet in the toils of tragedy, and wearing like Hamlet the tragedy mien. — A. E. W. MASON.

#### 24. ALMOST, NEARLY.

**Almost** denotes a high degree and signifies 'not quite, not completely'.

**Nearly** is used (a) as an adv. corresponding to the adj. *near* to denote close proximity in space; (b) with the sense of 'in a special degree' (it concerns you nearly); (c) to denote a near approach to some state or condition; (d) as an equivalent of *almost*, *all but*, *wellnigh*; (e) with reference to time.

This building was almost totally destroyed, possibly by an earthquake. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Sheila had been accustomed to live almost wholly in the open air. — W. BLACK.

I almost wept with wrath. — QUILLER-BOUCH.

You are almost dead with cold. — W. BLACK.

Inside the chapel was very cool, almost cold. — J. M. FORMAN.

The wind, however, had almost died away. — W. BLACK.

"I think I could sleep, Little Brick", he said almost in a whisper. — B. HARRADEN.

It was now almost low water. — G. PARKER.

Almost everybody knows the main outline of the events of Shelley's life. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Three days elapsed before the invaders again approached the works of the allies so nearly. — R. SOUTHEY <sup>1)</sup>.

The whole conversation had been perilous in character. It had been too intimate, had touched him too nearly. — LUCAS MALET.

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.



A condition of healthy life so nearly resembling the torpor of death is a noticeable thing of the sort. — T. HARDY.

The street was nearly empty of passengers. — R. BLATCHFORD.

Some of the people go nearly naked. — C. DARWIN.

I have an income nearly sufficient for my wants. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Selling books is nearly as bad as losing friends. — A. LANG.

He has nearly blinded me. — T. HARDY.

In nearly every house there are pictures upon the walls. — BASIL WORSFOLD.

Nearly all the chief works by which his poetic fame will live were then composed or planned. — W. H. PATER.

For nearly ten years my health had been declining. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It was nearly five o'clock on Saturday the 25th when I arose. — J. TYNDALL.

All this had happened nearly two years before the day of which I am speaking. — F. MONTGOMERY.

## 25. ALSO, TOO, LIKEWISE.

These words are frequently, though by no means always, interchangeable, **too** being the most familiar, **likewise** (= in like wise or manner) the most formal term.

**Too** is used esp. in the sense of 'in addition to, moreover' and is placed either after the word to which it refers or at the end of the sentence. **Also** is usually put before the v. (in compound tenses after the first auxiliary), or when it is emphatic at the end of the sentence. **Too** is never found at the head of a sentence.

He also had some very plain language addressed to him. — B. PAIN.

It was to him that we committed the care of the four dead men and of the horses also. — CONAN DOYLE.

He told me also that he took a constitutional walk every day. — MRS. WARD.

One of Tomasino's men also being dead, Bena took his horse. — ANTHONY HOPE.

They also knew something of agriculture. — J. MUNRO.

He was also equipped with a large canvas bag, slung over his shoulder. — I. MACLAREN.

Byron too admired it greatly. — H. A. BEERS.

I thanked Heriot, too, for his friendly intentions. — G. MEREDITH.

Geographical considerations, too, were likely to tell against the King. — S. R. GARDINER.



Unexpected news from France, too, flattered him with vain hopes. — *ibid.*

Tears of joy too the child knew. — W. H. PATER.

There were the little sorrows of the dumb animals too. — *ibid.*

Then said Jesus unto him, Go and do thou likewise. — LUKE X. 37.

The edition contained likewise an essay on 'The Poetical Character of Pope'. — H. A. BEERS.

The results, accordingly, which followed in the one case took place likewise in the other. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

## 26. ALTER, CHANGE, VARY, MODIFY.

**Alter** (n. alteration) — to make a thing different from what it was before, to change partially: a tailor *alters* clothes that do not fit.

**Change** (n. change) — to make a thing materially different from what it was before; to substitute one thing for another of the same kind: to change one's coat (to put on another coat), to change sides (to desert one's party), to change colour, countenance, hands, one's mind; a change of diet, of opinions.

**Vary** (n. variation) — to alter a thing in different manners or at different times.

**Modify** (n. modification) — not used with reference to material objects — to make somewhat different: to modify the details of a plan, the terms of a contract.

With all our eloquence we could not alter the facts. — J. A. FROUDE.

Do not try to alter the development of a young mind; try only to direct it. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Opinions alter, manners change, creeds rise and fall, but the moral law is written on the tablets of eternity. — J. A. FROUDE.

A new passion had altered her life. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Very little alteration has been made in the building since the day of his death. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

We have seen that a species under new conditions of life may change its habits. — C. DARWIN.

It was time for Henry and his minister to change their course. — J. R. GREEN.

I meant to tell her that she was out of her senses, but I changed my mind. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Meanwhile, Miss Johnson, having finished her duties for that evening, rapidly changed her dress. — T. HARDY.

The change from one to the other was not that of the child into the man, . . it was that of the chrysalis into the butterfly. — J. RUSKIN.

Does not God vary his clouds for you every morning and every night? — J. RUSKIN.

From that day the Church has played a very important part in the long and varied history of London. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Good artists vary their methods according to their subject and material. — J. RUSKIN.

Each of the endless variations which we see in the plumage of our fowls must have had some efficient cause. — C. DARWIN.

You must more or less modify your method to suit the disposition of each child. — H. SPENCER.

Religions, as they grow by natural laws out of man's life, are modified by whatever modifies his life. — W. H. PATER.

Political and social changes had long been modifying the whole structure of society. — J. R. GREEN.

## 27. ALWAYS, EVER.

**Always** — the usual word — at all times, whenever opportunity offers.

**Ever** — at any time (*Du. ooit*). *Ever* is often used, esp. in poetical and dignified style, as a stronger term for *always* (= without interruption, to the end of life. — *Du. steeds*).

*Du. voor altijd* = for ever, or (more emphatic) for ever and (for) ever. In colloquial language esp., *for ever* also has the meaning of 'incessantly' (he is for ever in the way). In conclusions of letters we often find: Ever yours, Yours ever faithfully.

Will was always observant in the society of his fellow-creatures. — R. L. STEVENSON.

If the sun does not dazzle your eyes, you may always see the great mountains piercing the sky. — B. HARRADEN.

I am perfectly frank with you, and I always have been. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

"I have always known her," the young man said. "I cannot remember a time when she has not been part of my life." — B. HARRADEN.

How can I ever thank you? — R. L. STEVENSON.

No human beings have ever ascended further. — A. GIBERNE.

The opinion of man is ever in flux save where it is founded on the rock of true religion. — ANTHONY HOPE.



Music had ever been a passion with him. — M. PEMBERTON.

Ever of thee I'm fondly dreaming. — G. LINDLEY.

For men may come and men may go,

But I go on for ever. — A. TENNYSON.

The paths trodden by those whom we love become holy ground for us for ever and ever. — B. HARRADEN.

---

## 28. AMBIGUOUS, EQUIVOCAL.

**Ambiguous** — liable to be understood in different senses, uncertain or doubtful in meaning.

**Equivocal** — has the same meaning, but is used esp. of expressions, statements, etc. that are intentionally deceptive.

In both her letters and speeches she wrapped up her meaning in ambiguous phrases and complicated sentences, which it was impossible to understand with any precision. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Instead of 'water-parting', some writers employ the term *watershed*; but although the two words originally meant precisely the same thing, the latter has become rather ambiguous. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The Chinese language is notoriously obscure and ambiguous, and differences of opinion on difficult passages are inevitable. — R. L. HOBSON.

It is certain that Becket's own professions were no less equivocal. — J. A. FROUDE.

The course is all the clearer from there being no salary in question to put my persistence in an equivocal light. — G. ELIOT.

When I answered "yes", he gave an equivocal laugh. — A. SYMONS.

To his credit be it stated that he put no equivocal construction upon the young lady's frank avowal. — LUCAS MALET.

---

## 29. AMICABLE, FRIENDLY.

**Amicable** is the weaker and more formal term and often denotes little more than the absence of hostile feeling; **friendly** refers to what comes from the heart.

My grandfather pledged his word to Janet that he would restore us to an amicable footing. — G. MEREDITH.

His professions were amicable, but his bearing was most insolent, — J. K. LAUGHTON,



When he came back he found that she was ready to be on fairly amicable terms with him. — MRS. WARD.

It was really very friendly of him. — H. G. WELLS.

I thanked Heriot, too, for his friendly intentions. — G. MEREDITH.

His manner, as he held out his hand to her, was courteous, even friendly. — L. MALET.

Wärli's feelings towards the Polish gentleman were of the friendliest that day. — B. HARRADEN.

### 30. AMITY, FRIENDSHIP.

**Amity** — (Du. *goede verstandhouding*) — the weaker term — implies peaceful relations between monarchs, nations, or individuals.

**Friendship** — denotes an enduring affection between persons, irrespective of sex, founded upon mutual respect and esteem.

The embassy resulted in a treaty of amity regulating the commercial intercourse of the two states. — C. FIRTH.

But, for the moment, there was outward amity at least between them. — MRS. WARD.

The old lady and the young one lived together in great apparent amity. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The friendship between king and archbishop remained unbroken through their joint lives. — E. A. FREEMAN.

It was at this time that he contracted an intimate friendship with Captain Locker. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

### 31. ANCESTOR, FOREFATHER, PROGENITOR, FOREBEAR.

**Ancestor** — the most usual word.

**Forefathers** (rarely used in the singular) — dignified.

**Progenitor** — a formal term in literary and scientific use — refers to remote ancestors.

**Forebear** (forbear) — properly a Scotticism — an ancestor more remote than a grandfather — has a tinge of humour.

I am descended from my ancestors by ordinary generation. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Unfortunately, the efforts of our earlier ancestors in the field of architecture have entirely disappeared. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Whether we know it or not, all of us have patrician as well as plebeian ancestors. — J. MUNRO.

There were many things in the great race of my forefathers which I had found not only unsympathetic, but deeply repugnant. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Our forefathers at the beginning of the century found most of their amusements within a mile or two of their homes. — DAILY CHRONICLE, 1901.

The men whom our forefathers found in the Isle of Britain were not men of their own nation or their own speech. — E. A. FREEMAN.

We may readily believe from our affinity to the anthropomorphous apes that our male semi-human progenitors possessed great canine teeth. — C. DARWIN.

We may confidently believe that laughter, as a sign of pleasure or enjoyment, was practised by our progenitors long before they deserved to be called human. — *ibid.*

From the long continued conventional habit of tracing pedigrees through the male ancestor, we forget in talking of progenitors that each individual has a mother as well as a father. — J. MUNRO.

The generally accepted type of building, borrowed from their pagan forebears, satisfied them. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

It has been shown that he numbered the noble Keiths, Earls Marischal of Scotland, and through them other great families of the north among his forebears. — J. MUNRO.

## 32. ANGUISH, ANXIETY.

**Anguish** expresses severe mental or physical suffering.

**Anxiety** denotes mental uneasiness or distress of mind concerning some uncertain or future event.

Stretching out his arms, he clenched his hands in anguish of spirit. — L. MALET.

She sighed heavily, and fixed upon her husband her large blue eyes, full of anguish — an anguish so sharp and so singular that he felt frozen to the marrow. — W. H. PATER.

Here bring your wounded hearts, here tell your anguish;  
Earth has no sorrow that Heaven cannot heal. — T. MOORE.

Her anxiety was extreme that she might not miss the return train. — G. MEREDITH.

The chief anxiety of Mary and her husband was to bring back England into union with Catholic Christendom, under the headship of the Pope. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Yet no man could bear reserve of fortune and incessant anxieties with an air more cheerful and calm. — F. HARRISON.

---

### 33. ANIMAL, BEAST, BRUTE.

**Animal** — a sentient being as distinguished from plants and minerals.

**Beast** — the name given to the larger quadrupeds as distinguished from man on the one hand and birds, reptiles, insects, etc. on the other (beasts of burden, of the chase, of the forest); fig., a human being under the sway of his sensual animal propensities.

**Brute** — an animal considered as a creature deprived of understanding; fig., a coarse, unfeeling, low-bred, human creature.

With many kinds of animals, man included, the vocal organs are efficient in the highest degree as a means of expression. — C. DARWIN.

Astronomers are often asked whether any animals can be living on the moon. — R. BALL.

Cruelty to animals he abhorred. — A. BIRRELL.

Neither beast nor bird disturbed his solitude. — R. L. STEVENSON.

At times, lately, I have felt as if I was a wild beast. — L. MALET.

They have perceived that if they would be men and not beasts, they must control their animal passions. — J. A. FROUDE.

The brute's head turned slowly not twenty feet from the rifle mouth. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

Evan bade him not to be a brute. — G. MEREDITH.

What a brute that fellow is! — MRS. WARD.

I must seem a brute for trying to draw you back. — L. MALET.

---

### 34. ANSWER, REPLY, REJOINER, RETORT, REPARTEE, RESPONSE.

**Answer** (v. to answer) — the most general term — an answer is given to a question, which is often merely implied, and may be in speech or in writing (to answer a letter; an answer to a letter). An answer may also consist of a sign, movement, or other act. The word is also used for a statement made in reply to a charge or accusation, and for the solution of a problem of any kind.



**Reply** (v. to reply) — something uttered or written in return for something that is said or written by another. A reply is made to an objection, argument, remonstrance, or charge.

**Rejoinder** (v. to rejoin) — a formal term — a rejoinder is properly an answer made to a reply, but the word is also used simply as an equivalent for *reply*.

**Retort** (v. to retort) — sharp and cutting reply.

**Repartee** — a ready, witty, or apt reply of a good-humoured character.

**Response** (v. to respond) — a formal term — words or acts called forth by the words or acts of another.

There was no talk save an occasional abrupt question and answer. — CONAN DOYLE.

She gave me the singular answer that she could not tell me where her people were. — G. MEREDITH.

Who rises from prayer a better man, his prayer is answered. — G. MEREDITH.

But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, what reason have ye in your hearts? — LUKE V. 22.

To these queries I have received thirty-six answers from different correspondents. — C. DARWIN.

Silence is the best reply to the ignorant.

There was a disdainful smile on Evan's mouth, as he replied, "I must first enlighten you." — G. MEREDITH.

"Who is this Scotch cur at Johnson's heels?" asked some one. "He is not a cur," replied Goldsmith; "he is only a bur." — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Pawkins, in his 'Rejoinder', suggested that Hapley's microscope was as defective as his powers of observation. — H. G. WELLS.

Northmoor spoke hotly, I remember, and I suppose I must have made some smart rejoinder. — R. L. STEVENSON.

When he threatened them with his Guard, they rejoined that one death was as good as another. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Hapley, in his retort, spoke of blundering collectors. — H. G. WELLS.

"Mr. Johnson," said Boswell, "I do indeed come from Scotland; but I cannot help it!" "That, sir," was the first of many retorts to his worshipper, "is what a great many of your countrymen cannot help." — LESLIE STEPHEN.

A happy retort or a finished compliment never failed to win her favour. — J. R. GREEN.

"There may be better things," she retorted, "than those you rank so highly." — J. M. BARRIE.

No effort of my father's would induce him to illustrate his fame for repartee. — G. MEREDITH.

If we would feel at our ease in any company, if we wish to find humour in its jokes and point in its repartees, we must know something of the beliefs and the prejudices of its various members. — A. J. BALFOUR.

He was thoroughly genial, and ready at good-humoured repartee. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

He was always full of anecdote and vivacious repartee. — *ibid.*

We shouted as we went along, but the echoes were our only response. — J. TYNDALL.

This protest against the deliberate trampling down of principles recognized by the constitutions of companies, met with no response whatever. — H. SPENCER.

That solemn countenance never responded when he laughed. — J. M. BARRIE.

I could spare no sympathy for his feelings, and I did not respond to his enquiring looks. — G. MEREDITH.

### 35. ANTIQUATED, OLD-FASHIONED, QUAIN, OBSOLETE.

**Antiquated** (Du. *verouderd*). — A person is antiquated when he has grown out of sympathy with the present generation. Things are antiquated when they are adapted to the customs of a former generation, not to those of the present.

**Old-fashioned** (Du. *ouderwetsch*). — opposed to *fashionable* — means 'gone out of fashion'; it is a milder term than *antiquated*.

**Quaint** — combining an old-fashioned appearance with some pleasing attractive feature: a quaint attire, manner of speech; a quaint binding of a book.

**Obsolete** (Du. *in onbruik geraakt*) means 'completely gone out of use'; it is opposed to *current* and is used esp. with reference to words, but also to customs, laws, ideas, etc.

Junius, in virtue of the narrowness of his views, has become antiquated more rapidly than almost any writer of at all equal power. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The fact of growing older teaches many of us to respect notions which we once believed to be antiquated. — J. A. FROUDE.

It need hardly be said that care has been taken to exclude antiquated views and statements. — H. SWEET.

He affected a slightly antiquated style of dress. — L. MALET.



The statesman received us with that old-fashioned courtesy for which he is remarkable. — CONAN DOYLE.

Even with the old-fashioned round bullet the rifling of the barrel effected great improvement in the accuracy of the shooting. — R. BALL.

He spoke with old-fashioned discretion and measure. — MRS. WARD.

Something of this lingers yet among old-fashioned people in holes and corners of England. — J. A. FROUDE.

The windows — they were quaint and old-fashioned casements — were open. — WATTS-DUNTON.

She had a quaint way of nodding her head at you when she was talking. — J. M. BARRIE.

A quaint fragment of verse on *Human Life* might serve to illustrate his study of the earlier English philosophical poetry. — W. H. PATER.

Quaint terms and images picked from the early dramatists. — *ibid.*

The quaint prose commentary, which runs side by side with the verse of *The Ancient Mariner*. — *ibid.*

The error of Chatterton, in making up a lingo of obsolete words, has been repeated, to some extent, by a poet of our own days. — A. LANG.

The only available troops were three hundred of the prisoners from Pretoria, armed with Martini-Henry rifles and obsolete ammunition. — CONAN DOYLE.

His arguments, when most obsolete in their methods and assumptions, still represent real thought upon questions of the deepest interest to himself and his hearers. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

### 36. APPARENT, EVIDENT, OBVIOUS, MANIFEST.

**Apparent** — (a) what seems to be, as distinct from what really is; (b) what is plainly seen or perceived.

**Evident** refers to what is perfectly plain to the intellect and does not admit of doubt: an evident mistake.

**Obvious** — lying so directly in our way that we cannot help coming upon it and seeing it; seen at the first glance: an obvious inference.

**Manifest** (literally 'struck by the hand') — palpable, tangible — the strongest term: a manifest error, misunderstanding.

The doctor told me this afternoon that the respite last year was only apparent. — MRS. WARD.

The explanation of the apparent contradiction must doubtless be sought partly in the fact that Hume influenced a powerful though a small class. — LESLIE STEPHEN.



Our past mistakes may after all have been only apparent. — J. A. FROUDE.

With a very apparent and hearty gratitude in his face. — W. BLACK.

Edward Manisty, however, was not apparently consoled by her remarks. — MRS. WARD.

It was at once evident that the Boer resistance had by no means collapsed. — CONAN DOYLE.

Unhappy as I am, to betray truths that are as evident to me as the sun in heaven would make me still unhappier. — MRS. WARD.

She looked at me in evident astonishment at my words. — WATTS-DUNTON.

It was evident that his plans had miscarried. — CONAN DOYLE.

This argument involves some obvious difficulties. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I do not wish to press unduly the somewhat obvious inference to be drawn from this fact. — W. STUART MACGOWAN.

It was obvious that if De Wet remained where he was must soon be surrounded. — CONAN DOYLE.

The difficulties of the divorce were indeed manifest. — J. R. GREEN.

His manifest awe and admiration of her had given her not an atom of offence. — H. G. WELLS.

In the face of their manifest blunders and miscalculations, a civilian need not hesitate to express his own opinion. — CONAN DOYLE.

Her ability is manifest, but she is not attractive. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

### 37. APPEARANCE, APPARITION.

**Appearance** — the act of appearing or coming into view; the outward look or aspect of a person or thing.

**Apparition** — anything that appears suddenly or unexpectedly, esp. if it is of a remarkable or phenomenal nature; the appearance of a ghost.

The French were surprised by the appearance of the English fleet. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

He had the appearance of a finished gentleman. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The appearance of the island when I came on deck next morning was altogether changed. — *ibid.*

He had none of the appearance of a man who sailed before the mast. — R. L. STEVENSON.

With her perfect figure and elegant dress she was, indeed, a strange apparition upon a lonely moorland path. — CONAN DOYLE.

She was a phantom of delight  
 When first she gleamed upon my sight,  
 A lovely apparition, sent  
 To be a moment's ornament. — W. WORDSWORTH.

If that was what the apparition was meant to portend, it could not have intimated it by a more noble and impressive behaviour. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Stories of apparitions and sorcerers are equally well received by the populace and by men of more enlightened minds. — H. A. BEERS.

38. APPREHENSION, FEAR, HORROR, DREAD, FRIGHT,  
 TERROR, AWE.

**Apprehension** (v. to apprehend) — the weakest term — uneasiness of mind caused by the thought of future evil likely to befall us (Du. *bezorgdheid*).

**Fear** — a painful emotion excited by a consciousness of impending danger.

**Horror** — a powerful emotion caused by fear mingled with loathing or abhorrence.

**Dread** — intense and continued fear.

**Fright** — violent fear caused by the sudden appearance or prospect of danger.

**Terror** — fear so great as to overwhelm the mind. The word also stands for that which causes terror. *Fright* and *terror* are felt in the actual presence of that which excites the emotion, and are so overpowering as to render a man incapable of defence.

**Awe** — dread mingled with admiration or veneration, inspired by what is sublime or majestic.

The answer did not tend to quiet Mrs. Goddard's apprehensions. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

There could be nothing more natural than these apprehensions, nor anything more groundless. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I relieved his apprehensions on that head. — G. MEREDITH.

Now that her brother's decease was not even remotely to be apprehended, she herself determined to punish the cold, unimpressionable coquette of a girl. — *ibid.*

Fear, when strong, expresses itself in cries, in efforts to hide or escape, in palpitations and tremblings. — C. DARWIN.



Her mother spoke often to her friends about her fears for his health. —  
H. FREDERIC.

I had no fear indeed but to show myself unworthy of my birth. —  
R. L. STEVENSON.

Everywhere the people looked upon these executions with horror and disgust. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Though life had been often melancholy, he never affected to conceal the horror with which he regarded death. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

We feel horror if we see any one, for instance a child, exposed to some instant and crushing danger. — C. DARWIN.

Sick and half blind with the intensity of her dread, Lysbeth staggered home. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The dread of diminished profits drove them mad with jealousy. —  
J. A. FROUDE.

Their dread of bodily injury gave way at once to distress of a different sort. — MARK TWAIN.

It was not in his character of a soldier that he was most dreaded. —  
S. R. GARDINER.

This petrified him, nearly, with fright. — MARK TWAIN.

The little girl stood by him, weeping for fright. — ANTHONY HOPE.

What a fright I have given you for nothing, Don Fernando! — M. L. WOODS.

All the time I was in a great fright, and shudders ran through me. —  
W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Men's minds were full of terror, for on every side were burnings and hangings and torturings. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Up to the very last, the pitiless fanatic maintained his reign of terror. —  
F. HARRISON.

The woman shrank back upon the pillows in a revival of her terror. —  
WATTS-DUNTON.

He had been the terror of the Turks in the Mediterranean. — J. A. FROUDE.

An indescribable awe seizes upon them all, like the creeping shadow of an event to come. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

This Disagreeable man was evidently an old and much-loved friend, and inspired confidence, not awe. — B. HARRADEN.

And all fear ceased out of my life, and a great awe dwelt with me instead. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.



## 39. APPROVAL, APPROBATION.

**Approval** — the action of expressing ourselves satisfied with anything.

**Approbation** — (a) the action of formally or authoritatively approving of a thing (the royal approbation); (b) the inward feeling of pleasure and satisfaction with which we look upon anything we judge proper or commendable.

Theron nodded his approval and thanks. — H. FREDERIC.

Parliament, after voting a formal approval of his past services, ordered him temporarily to retain his command. — S. R. GARDINER.

The king noticed my performance with approval. — ANTHONY HOPE.

On March 3 Fairfax's list of officers was sent up to the Lords for their approbation. — S. R. GARDINER.

I worked hard to obtain his approbation. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Tecumseh noted with approbation that she knew how to dress. — H. FREDERIC.

I am prepared, indeed, to express sympathy almost amounting to approbation for any one who would check all writing which was *not* intended for the printer. — A. J. BALFOUR.

## 40. ARDOUR, ZEAL.

**Ardour** denotes warm devotion to any pursuit.

**Zeal** — a stronger term — expresses burning earnestness, enthusiastic devotion, passionate ardour for any unselfish cause.

The nation at large was still ardent for war, and its ardour was fired by Burke in his 'Letters on a Regicide Peace'. — J. R. GREEN.

He developed a martial ardour which brought him renown. — SIDNEY LEE.

The ardour of attachment which united my father and mother was perhaps partly due to the strange manner of their meeting. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Revenge and religious zeal alike urged Mary to bring Cranmer to the stake. — J. R. GREEN.

But Somerset, though sincere in his zeal for Protestantism, was also ambitious for his own greatness. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

His zeal to help those who were in trouble was always active. — F. HARRISON.

The Colonial Statesman had a well-founded idea that the zeal of his audience outstripped its knowledge. — ANTHONY HOPE.

---

#### 41. ARMS, WEAPONS.

**Arms** (generally plural) — instruments expressly made for use in war. Small arms (that can be carried by those who use them); to bear arms (to serve as a soldier); to take up arms; he was bred to arms; to arms!

**Weapons** — anything used for offence or defence.

The best planned schemes had to be abandoned because the money needed for the purpose of arms and ammunition was not forthcoming. — S. R. GARDINER.

Horses and arms were wanting, and desertions had been frequent. — *ibid.*

The ruffians called Hooligans fight among themselves in gangs in the public streets, using weapons of divers sorts, from belts to pistols. — A. MORRISON.

Each of them carried a long weapon like a spear. — R. BUCHANAN.

Even the fishermen armed themselves with whatever weapons they could procure. — *ibid.*

Scholarship, wielding fresh weapons, enlarges the borders of erudition. — H. D. TRAILL.

---

#### 42. ARMY, HOST.

**Army** — the usual word for a strictly organized body of soldiers: a standing army, army regulations; the Salvation Army.

**Host** — dignified or poetical and vaguer in meaning than *army*. The word is often used figuratively to denote a great multitude: the Lord of hosts (title of Jehovah); the host of heaven (the sun, moon, and stars).

Such was the army sent forth in the hope of wresting victory from the King. — S. R. GARDINER.

The English army was small and without military experience, while its leaders were incapable. — J. R. GREEN.

Then rose the King and moved his host by night. — A. TENNYSON.

It was from this point that the Normans saw the host of the English gathered thickly behind a rough trench and a stockade on the height of Senlac. — J. R. GREEN.

No Slavonic host harried the Eastern Rome as so many Teutonic hosts harried the western. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Autumn brought a host of foreign soldiers from over the sea to the King's standard. — J. R. GREEN.

---

#### 43. ASCEND, MOUNT.

Both words express motion from a lower to a higher place, **ascend** being more formal than **mount**. They are frequently interchangeable, but with reference to a great height *ascend* is the more usual term.

To mount or ascend a hill, ladder, a flight of steps, the throne. To mount (*not* ascend) a horse, a breach, guard, the high horse (assume a lofty tone or manner). To ascend (*not* mount) a river (go along towards its source).

On the following day we ascended one of the neighbouring summits. — J. TYNDALL.

When, for instance, travellers ascend lofty mountains, they find an increasing difficulty in breathing as they advance. — A. GEIKIE.

Henry of Monmouth had a far easier task before him, when he ascended the throne, than his father had been forced to take in hand. — C. OMAN.

Eleanor told the news as they mounted to their rooms. — MRS. WARD.

They were mounting a charming road high above the lake. — *ibid.*

Young as he was, Henry mounted the throne with a resolute purpose of government which his reign carried steadily out. — J. R. GREEN.

Lord Stratford mounted the steps of the terrace. — J. M. FORMAN.

---

#### 44. ASHES, CINDERS, EMBERS.

**Ashes** — the powdery residue of any animal or vegetable substance that has been burnt. The sing. form is used in *the ash of a cigar*, in compounds (potash, bone-ash, pearl-ash), and in scientific language.

**Cinder** — partially burnt piece of coal or wood which has ceased to flame but has not been reduced to ashes.

**Embers** (chiefly in plural) — the smouldering remnants of a fire.

During an eruption ashes are commonly ejected in great quantity. — T. H. HUXLEY.



Charcoal when burned leaves only a few ashes. — R. BALL.

She found the ashes of a burned letter in the back of the grate. — CONAN DOYLE.

When a piece of coal is set on fire, it burns away until nothing but a little ash is left behind. — A. GEIKIE.

The Doctor turned his attention to the cigar, studying its ash for a minute with an air of deep meditation. — H. FREDERIC.

The fire had not been laid, and yesterday's cinders lay cold and uncleanly in the grate. — B. PAIN.

She pushed the cinders into the back of the grate with her hands. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

The smouldering embers needed but a breath to fan them into flame. — J. R. GREEN.

A great pile of living embers diffused a strong and ruddy glow from the arched chimney. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She . . . saw her husband wrapt in his warm gown seating himself in the arm-chair near the fire-place where the embers were still glowing. — G. ELIOT.

---

#### 45. ASK, INQUIRE, QUERY, DEMAND, QUESTION, INTERROGATE.

**Ask** — the most general term: to ask information, a question, the way of a person.

**Inquire** — to ask information about — implies a more minute examination than *ask*: to inquire the way, after one's health.

**Query** — a somewhat formal term — to seek information about a point by asking questions.

**Demand** — to inquire formally, urgently, or authoritatively.

**Question** — to examine by asking a series of questions in order to get at the truth.

**Interrogate** — has the same meaning as *question*, but is more formal.

I ask you, sir, did you do this, or did you not do it? — G. MEREDITH.

Marcella was too shy to imitate his readiness to ask questions. — MRS. WARD.

"Was the whole establishment a sham?" he asked himself. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Willis began by respectfully asking to know his accusers. — S. R. GARDINER.

I enquired of my companion whether, in the event of the day being fine, he would be ready to start on Sunday. — J. TYNDALL.

"Mr. John or Mr. James Morris?" inquired the host. — R. L. STEVENSON.

From his pointing it sometimes appeared as if he were only inquiring his way. — *ibid.*

"Did you allude to me, sir?" Laxley inquired. — G. MEREDITH.

"But this is something very new, this theory, isn't it?" queried Theron. — H. FREDERIC.

It did not enter his head to query how his conduct affected the wild-dog. — JACK LONDON.

To these queries I have received thirty-six answers from different observers. — C. DARWIN.

Men of all races frown when they are in any way perplexed in thought, as I infer from the answers which I have received to my queries. — *ibid.*

All the members demanded with one voice who it was who was charged with the crime. — M. PATTISON.

"What's this? What's this?" he demanded; "some fresh surprise in store for us?" — H. FREDERIC.

Mr. Rutherford, I demand an explanation. Ellen is mine. I am her father. — MARK RUTHERFORD.

The old gentleman would not allow me to be questioned before I had eaten. — G. MEREDITH.

She had never questioned the girl as to her experiences. — MRS. WARD.

I was questioned by the baroness as to the cause of my father's unexpected return. — G. MEREDITH.

Mr. Andrew again interrogated Evan with his eyes. — G. MEREDITH.

Mrs. Proudie interrogated him, and then lectured. — A. TROLLOPE.

I would not have had you subjected to any interrogation whatever. — G. MEREDITH.

46. ASK, REQUEST, BEG, PRAY, SOLICIT, ENTREAT, BESEECH,  
IMPLORE, SUPPLICATE, CRAVE, PETITION.

**Ask** — the most indefinite term — does not necessarily imply either a claim or a favour.

**Request** — more polite and somewhat more formal than *ask*.

**Beg** (to ask as a beggar) — to ask humbly, respectfully, earnestly, or as a favour. The verb is used as a courteous or apologetic term in *to beg leave*, *to beg pardon*.

**Pray** — to offer up a prayer to the Deity; to beg earnestly. *Pray*



as an equivalent for *request* is very dignified and almost obsolete, except in the formula *pray* (= I pray you), used, like the more common *please*, in introducing a question or an invitation.

**Solicit** — to ask for with some degree of urgency and persistency: to solicit a favour, an office, a man's vote.

**Entreat** — to ask with special earnestness and importunity.

**Beseech** — has the same meaning as *entreat*, but is stronger.

**Implore** — stronger than *beseech* — to ask with great fervency.

**Supplicate** — stronger than *implore* — to ask with great submission, humility, and fervency.

**Crave** — formal and old-fashioned for *to beg humbly and with urgency, to long for*. Sometimes used as a polite and apologetic term.

**Petition** — to present a written request to persons in authority.

All this is yours for the asking. — A. J. BALFOUR.

If your Highness would so far honour a subaltern as to declare his ignorance of the matter even to myself, I should ask permission to retire upon the spot. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I want to ask her a favour. — MRS. WARD.

They resolved to send messengers both to King and Parliament to request them to make peace. — S. R. GARDINER.

Bennen had requested him to see me to the edge of the glacier. — J. TYNDALL.

A note from Mr. Bulstrode requested Lydgate to call on him at the Bank. — G. ELIOT.

She was four and twenty years of age when she came to beg for her father's life. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

When dying he begged his wife to grant him a last request. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Mr. Manisty! let me beg of you to leave my affairs alone. — MRS. WARD.

Let me beg you — now and always — not to think that I mean more than I say. — J. RUSKIN.

"I beg you a thousand pardons!" began Mr. Morris. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It was natural to her to pray, to throw herself on a sustaining and strengthening power. — MRS. WARD.

On the renewal of the war the Parliament prayed that the chief offices of state might be placed in lay hands. — J. R. GREEN.

She prayed Philip to inform her what were the General's powers. — F. HARRISON.

"Pray go on," said Lady Brenda sympathetically. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



I solicit humbly the holiest privilege sorrow can crave of humanity. — G. MEREDITH.

Suddenly he remembered about the piano; he had quite forgotten to solicit her aid in selecting it. — H. FREDERIC.

It is pure waste of time to speak of soliciting advice on the subject. — G. MEREDITH.

He had no idea of condescending to entreat a favour where he had no right to command. — S. R. GARDINER.

Julia piteously entreated me, for my future wife's sake, not to take service under Government. — G. MEREDITH.

Let me entreat you once more to take my advice and escape. — B. JOWETT.

Parliament besought her to marry so as to settle the question of the succession to the throne. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He besought aid from England, from France, from Germany, but all in vain. — F. HARRISON.

I flung myself before him on my knees, and with floods of tears besought him to release me from my engagement. — *ibid.*

He implored that he might not be driven to choose between disobedience and infamy. — J. A. FROUDE.

One evening finding her more feeble than usual, he implored her to let him summon a doctor from Rome. — MRS. WARD.

Silently she implored that wisdom and clear-seeing might be accorded her. — L. MALET.

Mr. Baltham, I implore you, be merciful. — G. MEREDITH.

We were supplicated by the margravine to appease her brother's pride with half a word. — G. MEREDITH.

By this time the boy was on his knees, and supplicating with his eyes and uplifted hands as well as with his tongue. — MARK TWAIN.

In pity, in honour, for the sake of Him who died, I supplicate that you shall go. — R. L. STEVENSON.

His full heart craved for the infinity of silence. — G. MEREDITH.

By thus denying the knowledge it (scil. the child) craves, and cramming it with knowledge it cannot digest, we produce a morbid state of its faculties; and a consequent disgust for knowledge in general. — H. SPENCER.

I must crave the indulgence of the philosophic reader. — T. NETTLESHIP.

I crave your excuses for the hour of my arrival. — G. MEREDITH.

He petitioned the King and Parliament that he might be allowed freely to prove the doctrines he had put forth. — J. R. GREEN.

Impatient people talked of petitioning the Crown for his dismissal. — J. A. FROUDE.

Over and over again they had petitioned the Court of Common Council for an inquiry into their claims. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

47. ASK, REQUIRE, DEMAND, EXACT.

**Ask** — the weakest term.

**Require** — to ask for a thing authoritatively.

**Demand** — to ask for a thing emphatically, authoritatively, or peremptorily.

**Exact** — to insist upon a thing as a right; to demand authoritatively or menacingly. *Exacting* = Du. *veeleischend*.

Do as I ask you, for Heaven's sake, or I will answer for nothing. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Whatever you ask, I will do. — MRS. WARD.

The laws against mendicancy in all countries were suspended in favour of scholars wandering in pursuit of knowledge, and formal licenses were issued to them to ask alms. — J. A. FROUDE.

He required that the direction should be pointed out accurately. — G. MEREDITH.

Morality, say some, requires you, if you think yourself in the wrong, to apologize and pay costs, even though your opponent has given you a black eye. — WESTMINSTER GAZ., 1899.

What doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? — MICAH VI. 8.

Almost immediately after entering Newark, Rupert sought out the King and demanded to be judged by a council of war. — S. R. GARDINER.

Forced contributions of cattle and corn were demanded from the counties. — J. R. GREEN.

She demanded of her favourites that they should devote themselves to her, as she had devoted herself to her conception of England's greatness. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

William exacted strict attendance at divine service from all his company. — E. A. FREEMAN.



Star-Chamber penalties would have been exacted of any publisher or author who denied him in print his titular distinctions. — SIDNEY LEE.

There, an oath having been exacted, the money changed hands. — R. L. STEVENSON.

---

#### 48. ASS, DONKEY.

**Ass** — the name used in Natural History, in the Bible, and in dignified language; the word is likewise found in proverbial sayings and idiomatic phrases.

**Donkey** — the familiar name.

The ass sometimes has very distinct transverse bars on its legs, like those on the legs of the zebra. — C. DARWIN.

A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back. — PROV. XXVI. 3.

He that makes an ass of himself must not take it ill if men ride him.

"I know it makes me look an ass," he said. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He thought the Rev. W. L. Bowles an ass, and he determined to have some fun with him. — H. A. BEERS.

When you thought that you were inspiring us most by your smart sayings and doings, you were reminding us most of the fable about the donkey trying to play lap-dog. — H. FREDERIC.

How could Willoughby behave like so complete a donkey! — G. MEREDITH.

He would not be the man to cry over a dead donkey whilst children are in want of bread. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

---

#### 49. ASSENT, CONSENT, ACQUIESCE, COMPLAY, WITH, ACCEDE.

**Assent** (ant. *dissent*). — We *assent* when we express our agreement with a statement or an opinion. *Assenting* is an act of the understanding.

**Consent** (ant. *refuse*) — to agree to a proposal or a request. *Consenting* is an act of the will.

**Acquiesce** (in) — weaker and more passive than *assent* or *consent* — to accept without opposition the arrangements or decisions of others. We may acquiesce in a thing, though it is not entirely



acceptable to us, because we don't feel inclined or think it worth while to discuss it, or because we think it impossible to oppose it successfully.

**To comply** (with) — to act in accordance with a person's requests, demands, requirements, or conditions.

**Accede** — a formal term — to give one's adhesion to a request, a wish, or a proposal.

You cannot expect me to assent to either of your propositions. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He gave her time to assent to this or to deny it. — H. JAMES.

He assented to her expressions of devout feeling, and usually with an appropriate quotation. — G. ELIOT.

"Oh no, one cannot blame him," assented Adèle. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

As soon as the Royal Assent has been given, it is known as an Act of Parliament. — E. PORRITT.

Nature seemed consenting that their hands should be joined. — G. MEREDITH.

However, Mr. Casaubon consented to listen and teach for an hour together. — G. ELIOT.

Gratitude and fear alike obliged me to consent. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It was not until I had besought him even with tears, that he consented to lend me ten pounds from his own pocket. — *ibid.*

Eugene was not disposed to acquiesce in this decision. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Celia mildly acquiesced in all her sister's sentiments. — G. ELIOT.

He had looked forward to her learning the truth from others, and had acquiesced in that probability. — *ibid.*

The House of Commons was in no hurry to comply with the demands of their brethren in the North. — S. R. GARDINER

It was not in Mr. Bulstrode's nature to comply directly in consequence of uncomfortable suggestions. — G. ELIOT.

The next day Sir James complied at once with her request that he would drive her to Lowick. — *ibid.*

He saw that there was nothing for it but to accede to the ruffian's proposal. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The king refused to accede to the demands. — W. J. HENDERSON.

Wallenstein, fully aware of the emperor's helplessness, coldly refused unless his own terms were acceded to. — S. BARING-GOULD.

---

## 50. ASSERT, AFFIRM, CONFIRM, CONTEND, MAINTAIN.

**Assert** — to state or declare positively; to defend with words. *Assert* often implies doubt on the part of others. The n. *assertion* sometimes has an unfavourable sense, as it may imply that a man is incapable of furnishing proof of what he asserts: a bare assertion = an unsupported statement.

**Affirm** — to declare a thing to be a fact. It does not imply doubt or contradiction on the part of others.

**Confirm** — we confirm a thing when we bear witness to the truth of what another has said.

**Contend** — followed by a *that*-clause — to uphold an opinion in opposition.

**Maintain** — to support by argument a disputed opinion or doctrine.

I can bring no proof before you of what I so boldly assert. — J. RUSKIN.

It is not true, as some assert, that to admire this animal is a passport to her favour. — J. PAYN.

The ease with which she asserted or denied whatever suited her purpose was only equalled by the cynical indifference with which she met the exposure of her lies as soon as their purpose was answered. — J. R. GREEN.

Often mere assertion, with great emphasis and signs of confidence on the part of the utterer, will produce a fixed conviction where there is no evidence. — H. SPENCER.

The fact had to be denied or affirmed instantly. — G. MEREDITH.

I am not in a position either to contradict or affirm this statement. — J. K. JEROME.

All these things were said, repeated, affirmed, denied. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Yes, Sire, I dare to affirm that you usurp power in a kingdom where you have no imperial rights. — M. L. WOODS.

A glance at the sun's disc confirmed his observation. — G. MEREDITH.

Their judgment is confirmed by all that we hear of him. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It was a simple story which he had to tell, and which did but confirm our own deductions. — CONAN DOYLE.

We contend, therefore, that the reasoning used to justify this system of interference is vicious. — H. SPENCER.

Byron also contended, like Campbell, that art is just as poetical as nature. — H. A. BEERS.



We do not contend that possession of such knowledge would by any means wholly remedy the evil. — H. SPENCER.

This view has been ably maintained by many others. — C. DARWIN.

There is no ground on which this can be maintained. — J. RUSKIN.

I blame you because you do not maintain this fundamental principle. — H. SPENCER.

Some have maintained that the earth consists of a ball of molten material with an exterior crust. — A. GEIKIE.

## 51. ASSIGN, ALLOT.

**Allot**, the more limited term, means 'to assign as one's lot or portion'.

Efforts recently made to assign the embarrassments of Shakespeare's to another John Shakespeare of Stratford deserve little attention. — SIDNEY LEE.

The moral most obviously suggested would apparently be to do your work well in the position to which Providence has assigned you. — J. MORLEY.

Distinct uses, independently of expression, can indeed be assigned with much probability for almost all the facial muscles. — C. DARWIN.

But here again the character allotted to each actor is not stated. — SIDNEY LEE.

She was allotted the spare room in Jude's house. — T. HARDY.

The author was by custom allotted, by way of 'benefit', a certain proportion of the receipts of the theatre on the production of a play for the second time. — SIDNEY LEE.

## 52. ATTACK, ASSAIL, ASSAULT, CHARGE.

**Attack** — the most general term.

**Assail** (lit. *to leap at*) — to attack violently and energetically.

**Assault** (lit. *to leap at*) — stronger than *assail* — to attack violently and furiously. The word is also used to denote personal violence.

**Charge** — to attack suddenly and impetuously. A technical military term, used esp. of cavalry attacks; the word is also used of a powerful animal making a sudden rush at an enemy, of football players, etc.

In vain his own officers urged him to attack. — S. R. GARDINER.

He could not attack except at great disadvantage. — QUILLER-  
COUCH.



We scan the mountain barrier to ascertain where it ought to be attacked. — J. TYNDALL.

Had the attack been carried out as ably as it was planned, it must have ended in Philip's ruin. — J. R. GREEN.

Drake strongly urged that, instead of trying to guard the Channel, the English fleet should make for the coast of Spain, and boldly assail the Armada. — E. S. BEESLY.

Except in a few piratical expeditions on the Italian coast they had shrunk from assailing the power of Rome on her own territory. — C. MERIVALE.

More than ever she felt that fear of being in a false position, which had assailed her when she had first met the squire on the previous evening. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

When the King saw that he could not prevail in this way, he bade his men cease from assaulting the castle. — A. J. CHURCH.

Jeanne was wounded in a fruitless assault on the city. — C. OMAN.

"You little brute," cried Paul, "I could have you up for assault for that." — F. ANSTEY.

After a few cannon shots had been exchanged Rupert charged. — S. R. GARDINER.

Cleveland with his handful of men did not venture to charge. — *ibid.*

The Duke of Brunswick, perceiving his peril, headed a charge of his lancers upon the advancing infantry. — QUILLER-COUCH.

Thereupon he charged at them with such fierceness that the hardiest of them turned to fly. — A. J. CHURCH.

### 53. ATTEND, FREQUENT.

**Attend** — (*a*) to be present at as an auditor or spectator (a concert, funeral, meeting); (*b*) to go to regularly: to attend lectures, a school, church.

**Frequent** — to visit frequently, to resort to habitually (theatres, concerts, gambling-houses).

Three years after leaving school, she attended an oratorio at Coventry. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It was not until yesterday that my master attended the public sitting. — GRAHAM HOPE.

For every one who attends a place of worship in the more Scandinavian districts of England there are at least eight in North Wales. — D. MACKINTOSH.

I am not much in the way of attending temperance meetings. — G. GISSING.

If he had too much frequented the village ale-house, in his home he has been generally true and kind to his 'old woman'. — GOLDWIN SMITH.

He began to frequent another *café*, where more newspapers were taken. — HENRY JAMES.

Bold left the office he had latterly so much frequented, shaking the dust from off his feet. — A. TROLLOPE.

#### 54. ATTRIBUTE, ASCRIBE, IMPUTE.

**Attribute** and **ascribe** both answer to Du. *toeschrijven*, *ascribe* being stronger and more definite, *attribute* more uncertain in meaning. We may attribute to a person a quality which we merely *suppose* to belong to him.

**Impute** differs from the preceding terms in being most commonly used in a bad sense.

Some people, it seems, attributed her sadness to her creed. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I attribute my escape, as I have said before, most of all to the very audacity of the enterprise. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The Persians attributed happiness to Ormuzd, the Spirit of Good, and misfortune to Ahriman, the Demon of Evil. — LORD AVEBURY.

His face bore no impress of the character ascribed to him by his enemies. — GRAHAM HOPE.

On his 85th birthday he ascribes his health to his constant exercise and change of air. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The cause to which he ascribes this state, is want of scientific culture. — H. SPENCER.

As to him, it must also be affirmed that he was hitherto equally innocent of the crime imputed to him. — A. TROLLOPE.

He moved away muttering, full of virtuous resentment, that a suspicion of anything save sheer servility should have been imputed to him. — F. A. STEEL.

The pronunciation of the illiterate no one thinks of referring to, save occasionally for the amiable purpose of imputing it to those with whom he chances to differ. — R. LOUNSBURY.



## 55. AVOID, SHUN, EVADE, ESCHEW.

**Avoid** — the weakest and most indefinite term — to keep away from, to keep clear of, to leave alone.

**Shun** — a stronger term — to avoid carefully and systematically.

**Evade** — to get out of the way of; to avoid by a clever or artful turn.

**Eschew** — literary and rare — to shun as something injurious or disgraceful; to flee from.

The best means of avoiding quarrels is to avoid giving offence.

It is scarcely possible to avoid comparing the eye with a telescope. —

C. DARWIN.

He therefore avoided the easy route down the valley, lest the knowledge of his approach might drive the Campbells to retreat. — S. R. GARDINER.

Avoid coercive measures wherever it is possible to do so. — H. SPENCER.

Oh! my dearest, be guided by the purity of your feelings to shun doubtful means. — G. MEREDITH.

His chief fear was that Argyle would shun the fight. — S. R. GARDINER.

He shunned the Clubs as nests of scandal. — G. MEREDITH.

He rather shunned than courted the society of other men. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Another theory, less confidently urged, regards History as our guide, as much by showing errors to evade as examples to follow. — LORD ACTON.

Women are such keen anglers, they can never acknowledge that any fish, however big, has evaded the hook. — K. C. THURSTON.

It was an old promise; but he wished he could have evaded it. — R. KIPLING.

Bosinney evaded the question. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Though she eschewed territory, she desired to have military occupation of one or more coast fortresses, at all events, for a time. — E. S. BEESLY.

Phrases of this kind were apparently eschewed by Shakespeare's contemporary. — J. A. H. MURRAY.

He had not during this time altogether eschewed his former habits and enthusiasms. — B. CAPES.

It is not enough that a University should teach its students to eschew narrowness in the range of their intellectual interests and slatternliness in speech and writing. — H. H. ASQUITH.

---



## 56. BACKBONE, SPINE, SPINAL COLUMN, VERTEBRAL COLUMN.

**Backbone** and **spine** are popular words; the former is often used figuratively to denote firmness, stability of purpose. To the backbone = thoroughly.

**Spinal column**, and **vertebral column** are more or less learned terms.

It will further be observed that the mainstay or prop of the whole body is the backbone or spinal column. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

The spine consists in an adult of twenty-six bones. — W. TURNER.

He was a most courageous lad, game to the backbone. — A. TROLLOPE.

That which gave it a backbone was its being partially the organ of a party, known some years later by the name of 'Philosophical Radicals'. — T. ARNOLD.

The spine is also known as the vertebral column. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

Vertebrates take their name from the general presence of the structure termed the vertebral column or backbone. — R. LYDEKKER.

## 57. BAD, ILL, EVIL, WICKED.

**Bad**, the opposite of *good*, the most general term: bad food, bad health, bad news, bad water, a bad correspondent, a bad example, a bad look-out, a bad temper, a bad shot (a wrong guess), bad debts (that cannot be realized), with a bad grace (unwillingly); it leaves a bad taste in the mouth; I feel bad (colloquial for *ill*).

**Ill**, when used predicatively = in bad health. When used attributively it has the same meaning as *evil*, but is less strong and somewhat archaic, which explains its frequent occurrence in proverbs. In *ill health*, *ill manners*, *ill breeding*, *ill humour*, *ill temper*, it is equivalent to *bad*. Ill blood = resentment.

As an adv. it is equivalent to *badly* and frequently helps to form compounds: to think or speak ill of a person, to fare ill, to be ill at ease; ill-advised, ill-fated, ill-humoured, ill-natured, ill-timed, ill-bred, ill-mannered.

**Evil** = morally bad, mischievous, tending to produce misery: an evil deed, an evil tongue, the Evil One, an evil heart; evil thoughts, an evil name, evil news (stronger than *bad thoughts*, *a bad name*, *bad news*).

**Wicked** — stronger than *evil* — morally bad, addicted to vice, sinful: a wicked deed, a wicked thought; the Wicked Bible (an

edition published in 1632 by Barkus and Lucus, in which the word *not* is omitted from the seventh commandment).

Ill news goes fast.

It is an ill wind that blows nobody good.

Ill weeds grow apace.

It's an ill bird that fouls its own nest.

In an ill hour we lent ourselves to an aggression for which there was no excuse. — J. A. FROUDE.

Evil words cut worse than swords.

Evil company corrupts good manners.

Let evil words die as soon as they are spoken. — G. ELIOT.

If his cattle died, he found the cause in the malice of Satan or the evil eye of a witch. — J. A. FROUDE.

If their intentions are evil they might do you a mischief. — CONAN DOYLE.

The embodiment of true evil is no proper subject of art. — W. H. PATER.

The wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. — PROV. XI. 15.

Ye know me then, that wicked one, wo broke

The vast design and purpose of the king. — A. TENNYSON.

She had no wicked plots, nothing sordid or mercenary. — G. ELIOT.

It is wicked to let people think evil of one falsely, when it can be hindered. — *ibid.*

## 58. BAG, BOX, TRUNK.

**Bag** — a bag is made of leather, cloth, or other flexible material.

**Box** — a box is a rectangular case of wood or metal provided with a lid or removable cover.

**Trunk** — a large wooden box with a hinged lid.

He was now engaged in untying a canvas money-bag, from which he drew forth a handful of shillings. — T. HARDY.

He packed the two large Gladstone bags he had brought with him to Monsigny. — J. M. FORMAN.

When I was dressed, the guide gave me a bag, which contained, he said, both money and papers. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He . . . ran round to Southampton Row to fetch a cab; and taking the box on the front-seat, drove off towards the terminus. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I'll take some things in a handbag and send for my box in the morning. — I. ZANGWILL



With an effort on the part of both, the lid was forced down upon this unusual baggage, and the trunk was locked and corded by the doctor's own hand. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I went to the trunk and raised the lid. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The footman and the man who had been sitting on the post, even with the aid of Silas himself, had hard work to carry in the trunk. — R. L. STEVENSON.

### 59. BAG, SACK, POUCH, POKE, POCKET.

**Bag** — a receptacle made of woven material, leather, or paper-mail-bag, game-bag, hand-bag, money-bag, travelling-bag, carpets bag; to let the cat out of the bag (to disclose a secret); a bag of bone: (a very thin person); with bag and baggage = Du. *met pak en zak*.

**Sack** — a large bag made of coarse cloth and used for holding grain, flour, potatoes, coal, vegetables, etc.

**Pouch** — a small bag for tobacco, money, shot, etc. *Pouch* is also the name for the cavity in which the marsupials (Du. *buideldieren*) carry their young.

The word **poke** occurs only in the saying: to buy a pig in a poke (Du. *een kat in den zak*).

**Pocket** — a pouch attached to a garment or to a billiard-table.

The more impatient were beginning to collect their bundles and handbags from the racks and floor. — H. FREDERIC.

Presently his pick unearthed the bag of jewels. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He returned, bearing in his hand an open Gladstone bag. — *ibid*.

The trumpet-major fell back inside the granary and threw himself on a heap of empty sacks which lay in the corner. — T. HARDY.

There was a mill on the river, and by the mill a great covered barn where the sacks of grain stood. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He collected his pipe and pouch and matches, and put them into his pocket — he was not allowed to smoke in the house. — B. PAIN.

The female has a well-developed pouch for the reception of the young. — R. LYDEKKER.

To *buy a pig in a poke* is to conclude the purchase of an article without having previously examined it. — A. WALLACE.

He picked the dead man's pocket with a practised hand. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Tommie arrived in London with little more than ten pounds in his pockets. — J. M. BARRIE.



He felt in his pocket for money. — H. G. WELLS.

His opponent dropped as neatly on the green as I have seen Jack Spot's ball plump into the pocket at billiards. — W. M. THACKERAY.

---

## 60. BANISH, EXILE.

**Banish** — the technical legal term — to compel a person by political decree or judicial sentence to leave his own country or any country where he happens to be; often used figuratively: to banish a thing from one's mind.

**Exile** — to expel a person from his native country and forbid him to return.

His chief supporter, Arundel, the Archbishop of Canterbury, was impeached and banished. — J. R. GREEN.

All Jesuits and seminary priests were banished from the realm on pain of death. — *ibid.*

Terror was banished from tragedy, and wit and humour from comedy. — W. L. CROSS.

It was part of a large scheme for bringing back the exiled Protestant lords. — E. S. BEESLY.

In France he met the members of the exiled Royal family. — A. LANG.  
When John of Gaunt died in 1399, he seized upon all the great estates of the duchy of Lancaster, and refused to allow the exiled Henry of Bolingbroke to claim his father's title and heritage. — C. OMAN.

---

## 61. BAPTIZE, CHRISTEN.

**Baptize** means properly to initiate into the Church of Christ by the application of water; **christen**, to give a name to a child in baptizing it. Both words are now freely used in either sense, but the former is the higher word and is regularly found in the Bible; *christen* being a more familiar and colloquial term.

I indeed have baptized you with words: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost. — MARK I. 8.

In the remaining portion of the nave, or in the aisles, sat the faithful who had been baptized. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

The Stratford parish registers attest that he was baptized on April 26. — SIDNEY LEE.

Why I was christened Thomas Henry I do not know. — T. H. HUXLEY.

When Grey Alison received her mother's maiden name she was no older than the average child at the time of its christening. — MYRA SWAN.

I was christened Walter after my father. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

## 62. BARE, BALD, NAKED, NUDE.

**Bare** — the most general term — (*a*) said of parts of the body when devoid of their proper or usual covering; (*b*) = poorly provided with what is necessary to comfort: bare-headed, bare-footed; with bare hands (unarmed); the bare floor; to sleep on the bare ground. Also used with reference to things that are without such covering as they have at other times: the bare fields.

**Bald** — destitute of the natural covering (hair, feathers) esp. at the top and back of the head; fig. without ornament or elegance: Charles the Bald, a bald head, a bald peak, a bald style.

**Naked** — (*a*) denotes the absence of the usual or necessary clothing or covering; (*b*) = without addition or embellishment. When used fig. it is stronger than *bare*: *Cf.* the naked truth and the bare truth.

**Nude** expresses complete absence of clothing or drapery; used esp. with reference to works of art: a nude (= undraped) statue; to draw from the nude.

That the judge's wig gives to his decisions a weight and sacredness they would not have were he bare-headed, is a fact familiar to every one. — H. SPENCER.

His bare feet as he moves tread down the white flowers — MRS. WARD.

So the bandages were removed and the ankle laid bare. — J. M. BARRIE.

It is a bare little room, containing a washing-stand and a few books. — CONAN DOYLE.

It is the truth — the bare, miserable, wretched truth. — I. ZANGWILL.

A portly man of middle height with a bald head. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He was a bald, hearty, comfortable man. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

It seems to me almost like sacrilege to give a bald outline of this story. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

He contented himself therefore with the bald statement that it was after two. — CONAN DOYLE.

As late as thirty years back the women went naked until marriage. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Some of these people go nearly naked. — C. DARWIN.



He rested his naked foot upon the other. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The astronomer will not be contented with a mere naked eye inspection of a world so interesting as the moon. — R. BALL.

The stage itself, strewn with rushes, was a naked room, with a blanket for a curtain. — STOPFORD A. BROOKE.

There are picture of nude women which suggest no impure thought. — MARK TWAIN.

They draw the nude figure with careful anatomy. — J. RUSKIN.

Presently the door of the chapel opened and there came forth a tall negro, entirely nude. — R. L. STEVENSON.

A few children followed us, mostly nude, all silent. — R. L. STEVENSON.

---

### 63. BARREN, STERILE.

**Barren** — (a) incapable of producing offspring or fruit; (b) destitute of attraction, interest, or instruction: a barren list of names.

**Sterile** — a formal term for *barren* (a), not used of persons.

The wife of Spurius Carvilius was barren. — C. MERIVALE.

The existence of those fertile green patches called Oases, in the midst of the barren deserts of Africa and Arabia, is due to the rise of springs. — A. GEIKIE.

The latter, he maintained, offered them barren political privileges. — C. OMAN.

Not a living thing did we see in this sterile and savage valley. — E. WHYMPER.

These lateral valleys are comparatively sterile. — *ibid.*

To my astonishment I beheld a lonely country road winding up a sterile hill. — T. B. ALDRICH.

---

### 64. BASKET, HAMPER, GRATE, PANNIER.

**Basket** — the most general word for a vessel made of twigs, rushes or other flexible materials: bread-basket, work-basket, alms-basket, eel-basket.

**Hamper** — a rude basket of considerable size used chiefly for conveying articles of food.

**Crate** — a wickerwork case for transporting china, glass, crockery, and other articles; also a case made of wooden slats with interstices.

**Pannier** — one of a pair of wicker baskets slung across a horse's or a donkey's back for carrying light produce to market.



Every day in the week you may see her going by with a basket on her arm. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She is taking her a small basket of things, I believe. — J. M. FORMAN.

Early on that day the girls of the farm had been busy in the great portico filling large baskets with flowers. — W. H. PATER.

We got a big Gladstone for the clothes, and a couple of hampers for the victuals and the cooking utensils. — J. K. JEROME.

Grape-sellers weighed down with deep hampers of grapes. — A. SYMONS.

Fastened up behind the barouche was a hamper of considerable dimensions. — C. DICKENS.

Crates and packing-boxes encumbered the uncarpeted floor. — F. NORRIS.

It was my duty to see the casks and crates hoisted aboard. — W. BESANT.

A long line of boys carrying crates of striped tulips, and of yellow and red roses, defiled in front of him. — OSCAR WILDE.

The next day, Ralph, having thought much on what he had undertaken, loaded his mare, as he was wont to do, with two panniers full of coals. — J. A. CHURCH.

There was a pannier on the donkey. — M. L. WOODS.

His (scil. a mule's) life is mostly devoted to carrying bulky panniers and packages. — MARK TWAIN.

## 65. BATH, BATHE.

**Bath** — a vessel intended to contain water for the purpose of bathing; the act of immersing the body in such a vessel; a building, apartment, arrangement, or provision for bathing: shower-bath, air-bath, hip-bath, Turkish bath, vapour bath, hot bath, cold bath.

**Bathe** — the act of bathing oneself in a natural body of water (river, stream, lake, sea).

Baths formed a regular part of such houses. — F. T. RICHARDS.

The Anglo-Saxons used the luxury of hot baths. — P. H. NEWMAN.

In Cairo alone are upwards of sixty public baths. — R. STUART POOLE.

Morris' first act that morning on reaching home was to take a bath as hot as he could bear. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The school had gone up to the top of the Meadow for a bathe. — I. MACLAREN,

We got up tolerably early on the Monday morning at Marlow, and went for a bathe before breakfast. — J. K. JEROME.

On arriving at Brighton she plunges into sea, and after her bathe walks along the shore to an inn. — A. BIRRELL.

---

## 66. BEAK, BILL.

The neb of a bird is called **beak** (sometimes also *bill*) when it is very strong, pointed, and adapted for striking, tearing to pieces, and pecking (birds of prey); when it is flattened, rounded, and weak it is always called **bill** (pigeons, ducks, geese, etc.).

Crows may be seen darting down on them, seizing them in their beaks. — W. J. GORDON.

It (scil. the raven) can drive its beak right through the spines of a hedgehog and deal it a death-blow. — R. BOSWORTH SMITH.

The adults (scil. of the Sea Eagle) are distinguished by their prevalent greyish brown colour, their pale head, yellow beak, and white tail. — A. NEWMAN.

A mirror for the yellow-billed ducks. — G. ELIOT.

Pigeons have a swelling of the bill near the tip, similar to the bill of the plover. — R. BOWDLER SHARPE.

These British species of swans are distinguished by the size and colour of their bills. — *ibid.*

The bill of the raven is a formidable weapon, strong, stout, sharp at the edges, curved towards the tip. — R. BOSWORTH SMITH.

---

## 67. BEAR, ENDURE, BROOK, STAND.

**Bear** — the usual word — to sustain without giving way.

**Endure** — a more formal term — to bear with patience and without murmuring.

**Brook** — used only in negative sentences — to put up quietly with humiliation, provocation, insult, etc.

**Stand** — a colloquial term for *to put up with*.

She could bear everything except doubt. — J. M. BARRIE.

I could not bear the long separation from my father. — G. MEREDITH.

I couldn't bear the thought of your making love to another man. — I. ZANGWILL.

It was beyond human nature to endure this longer. — R. L. STEVENSON.  
 It was intolerable to Philip that these indignities should be endured. —  
 MANDELL CREIGHTON.

That Bathsheba could not endure this man was evident. — T. HARDY.

The queen's proud spirit could not brook the idea of dependence on any man. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He spoke in an authoritative tone, as though he were her master, and would brook no refusal. — W. LE QUEUX.

The Great Grey City, brooking no rival, imposed its dominion upon a reach of country larger than many a kingdom of the Old World. — F. NORRIS.

He wondered how much longer he would be able to stand the dictatory manner of Summers-Howson. — B. PAIN.

I'm not going to stand it much longer. — J. K. JEROME.

He seemed especially interested in finding out how much Clark would stand. — B. PAIN.

68. BEAUTIFUL, BEAUTEOUS, FINE, FAIR, HANDSOME,  
 GOOD-LOOKING, PRETTY, NICE.

**Beautiful** — possessing that perfection of form and colour which delights the mind. It implies delicacy, softness, sweetness, loveliness, and grace; hence we say 'a beautiful woman (*not* a beautiful man), a beautiful landscape, a beautiful poem'.

**Beauteous** is literary and poetical.

**Fine** is said of anything that excites admiration by perfect symmetry and finish and excludes the ideas of weakness and insignificance. We say a *fine* tragedy, but a *beautiful* lyric, a fine girl, fine weather (free from clouds or rain), a fine tree, a fine voice, fine scenery.

**Fair** means 'pleasing to the eye, without stain or blemish' and refers to the exterior. When applied to persons (women, *not* men) it refers chiefly to the face. It is a literary word and no longer in colloquial use except in a few expressions: a fair copy, the fair sex, fair words, fair play.

**Handsome** means 'well-formed, well-proportioned, pleasing by the symmetry of its parts': a handsome man, dog, horse, house, mirror, dress, face. In a *handsome present* the adjective means *liberal, generous*.



**Good-looking** — used esp. with reference to beauty of countenance — well-favoured.

**Pretty** is said of things that please us by their appearance but are comparatively slight and small and without grandeur and dignity: a pretty girl, bonnet, child, face, poem.

**Nice** is used esp. of things that are pleasing to the senses (a nice dish), but has become a favourite word in colloquial English with reference to things that please us: nice people (people we should like to be friends with), a nice letter.

Khaled could not but see that she was beautiful. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

I believe that stars and boughs and leaves and bright colours are everlastingly beautiful. — J. RUSKIN.

Even my girl friends admit that I'm beautiful — yes, beautiful, not just pretty. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

The scene was perfectly unexpected and strikingly beautiful. — J. TYNDALL.

"Thank you," said Bernardine, looking admiringly at the beautiful woman, and envying her, just as all plain women envy their handsome sisters. — B. HARRADEN.

Beautiful memories began to take the place of hideous ones. — WATTS-DUNTON.

It is a beauteous evening, calm and free. — W. WORDSWORTH.

And the song was long, and richly stored

With wonder and beauteous things. — D. G. ROSSETTI.

Above is enthroned the Father of the world, beneath His feet the holy Dove showers rays of light upon the beauteous world beneath. — EDINBURGH REV., 1903.

His collection of works of art was one of the finest in Europe. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Recommended by his fine personal appearance and elegant manners, he rose at once in her favour. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Finer men are to be found nowhere upon the earth. — J. A. FROUDE.

This may or may not be a fine passage. — A. BIRRELL.

Do you suppose I came from London to listen to your fine speeches? — CONAN DOYLE.

Fine art is that in which the hand, the head, and the heart of man go together. — J. RUSKIN.

The Fine Arts are Architecture, Sculpture, Painting, Music, and Poetry. — BASIL WORSFOLD.

In a certain city lived a king and queen who had three daughters exceeding fair. — W. H. PATER.

Fairer were her hands and her fingers than the blossoms of the wood-anemone amidst the spray of the meadow-fountain. — J. R. GREEN.

Take her up tenderly, Lift her with care, Fashioned so slenderly, Young and so fair! — T. HOOD.

So it was, until on a summer day he walked with his mother through a fair churchyard. — W. H. PATER.

The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men. — LORD BYRON.

The Earl, who was in his twentieth year, was reckoned the handsomest man at court. — SIDNEY LEE.

He had been thought very handsome once. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He did not notice whether she was handsome or ugly. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

She was a handsome ship to look at, smart and well-appointed. — J. A. FROUDE.

He raised his handsome head with a high air of challenge that became him. — MRS. WARD.

John Short was eighteen years of age, neither particularly good-looking nor by any means the reverse. — M. CRAWFORD.

When a new man arrives in Thrums, the women come to their doors to see whether he is good-looking. — J. M. BARRIE.

He was neither ugly nor good-looking. — B. HARRADEN.

The garden is small but extremely pretty. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

How much she gave away of all she had, and what pretty ways she had of giving it! — J. M. BARRIE.

Annie Lee, The prettiest little damsel in the port. — A. TENNYSON.

He began to realise that she was very pretty in her rustic style. — GRAHAM HOPE.

They looked very nice in their clean white muslin frocks and pink sashes. — A. TROLLOPE.

Mr. Ned Plymdale is a nice young man — some might think good-looking. — G. ELIOT.

Isn't it nice to have so much attention paid to one. — B. HARRADEN.

You've got me into a nice scrape. — F. ANSTEY.

69. BECOME, GET, GROW, WAX, TURN, GO.

**Become** — the most general term.

**Get** — a familiar term used esp. with adjectives: to get tired, sleepy, angry, cold, hungry, rid of.

**Grow** — to pass by degrees into some new state or condition — denotes a slow and gradual change; the notion of 'increase' has entirely disappeared in *to grow less, smaller*, etc.



**Wax** has the same meaning as *grow*, but is dignified or poetical and never used in spoken English.

**Turn** — to pass from one state to another entirely different from it — often unfavourable in sense: to turn pale, traitor, soldier, Christian, etc.

**Go** followed by an adjective is used in the sense of *become* in a limited number of phrases: to go mad, lame, dead, scarlet, bankrupt, dead with terror.

The rage to become rich has infected all classes. — J. A. FROUDE.

When vast numbers of people are crowded together, the air they breathe becomes impure. — *ibid.*

The great City of Antwerp was now become the chief seat of the Reform movement. — F. HARRISON.

Courage in excess becomes foolhardiness, affection weakness, thrift avarice. — LORD AVEBURY.

I dare say I got rather red in the face. — W. E. NORRIS.

Mr. Wrench, generally abstemious, often drank wine freely at a party, getting the more irritable in consequence. — G. ELIOT.

Various patients got well while Lydgate was attending them. — *ibid.*

One's palate gets so tired of the old hackneyed things. — J. K. JEROME.

The cold air was growing sharper as the night went on. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The fact of growing older teaches many of us to respect notions which we once believed to be antiquated. — J. A. FROUDE.

The affection between her and Miss Foster seemed to be growing closer. — MRS. WARD.

The country prospered and waxed rich. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Men's faces waxed green, roses faded from ladies' cheeks. — J. TYNDALL.

He waxed excited on a subject that drew from him his shamefacedness. — G. MEREDITH.

As the balloon rose higher, the pervading blue grew brighter, and earthly sounds waxed faint. — A. GIBERNE.

The confessor turned pale as death. — J. A. FROUDE.

I turned sick with despair. — WATTS-DUNTON.

One of the boys was drowned at sea, the second turned thief. — W. L. CROSS.

I have never turned traitor to the hand that employed me. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.



When he saw me his red cheeks went pale all in a moment. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Mrs. Drabdump went deadly white. — I. ZANGWILL.

Of some criminals, as of some insane persons, it may be truly said that they are born not made; they go criminal, as the insane go mad, because they cannot help it. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

---

#### 70. BEGGAR, MENDICANT.

**Beggar** — the usual word for a person who lives by begging alms.

**Mendicant** — a formal term, used esp. of a member of a begging order or fraternity.

An old beggar came limping by us, and wanted to share our covering. — G. MEREDITH.

What was a much less pleasant sight was the swarm of beggars with every form of disease. — J. PAYN.

There were blind mendicants with patched or bandaged eyes. — MARK TWAIN.

Mendicancy had indeed become fashionable; and the mendicants as might be expected, grew ambitious, if they were clever and energetic. — J. SAUNDERS.

Above all, they were to live on alms — they were Mendicants. — R. L. POOLE.

---

#### 71. BEGIN, COMMENCE.

**Begin** (ant. *end*) — the simpler and more usual word.

**Commence** (ant. *complete*) — the more dignified term.

When she had listened a while she began to speak. — W. H. PATER.

It was as a poet that Arnold began his literary career. — H. WALKER.

The talk began by a discussion of an antique statue. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

My father began business as a wine merchant. — J. RUSKIN.

She had begun to feel very lonely. — J. M. FORMAN.

Happily the matter is beginning to draw attention. — H. SPENCER.

Things never began with Mr. Borthrop Trumbull: they always commenced, both in private life and on his handbills. — G. ELIOT.

The battle commenced by a brisk fire from the Parliamentary artillery. — S. R. GARDINER.

The French commenced the war by sending supplies and money to America. — C. OMAN.

---

## 72. BEHAVIOUR, DEMEANOUR, DEPORTMENT, CONDUCT.

**Behaviour** — the manner in which a person acts on particular occasions; the word always refers to the external relations of life: a good, bad, seemly, foolish, modest, conceited behaviour.

**Demeanour** is a more formal term than *behaviour*, and is generally used in a good sense: a quiet, refined demeanour.

**Deportment** — very formal — the way in which a person acts in the presence of others with regard to the proprieties of intercourse: a grand, modest, decent, refined deportment.

**Conduct** — the actions of a person considered collectively and with reference to morality: laudable, evil conduct.

She could not help connecting her father's strange behaviour with the secret which tormented his heart. — G. GISSING.

His behaviour under domestic sorrow with which the public has no concern filled the beholder with sympathy and admiration. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Only by seeing things as the savage sees them can his ideas be understood, his behaviour accounted for. — H. SPENCER.

When he was nervous his manners deteriorated into a behaviour that resembled rudeness. — A. BENNETT.

Miss Morstan's demeanour was as resolute and collected as ever. — CONAN DOYLE.

He not only spoke French and Italian fluently, but his demeanour was that of a polished gentleman. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

Day after day for two or three weeks she preserved the same demeanour, with a self-control which did justice to her character. — T. HARDY.

Mrs. Baines's demeanour under this affliction showed the perfection of correctness. — A. BENNETT.

Jonathan, a man, had not his mistress's keen intuition of the deportment necessitated by the case. — G. MEREDITH.

Sir Charles Grandison is the model fine gentleman of the eighteenth century — the master of correct deportment. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Even with his father-in-law, even with the bishop and dean, he maintains that sonorous tone and lofty deportment which strikes awe into the young hearts of Barchester. — A. TROLLOPE.

In acknowledgment of his conduct on this occasion Nelson was made a K. B. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

He had never allowed his political views to affect his conduct as a soldier. — S. R. GARDINER.



I feel convinced that his conduct has not been guilty. — G. ELIOT.  
 Nevertheless Eleanor blushed deeply, for she felt she was charged with improper conduct. — A. TROLLOPE.

---

73. BELIEF, FAITH, CREED.

**Belief** — mental acceptance of anything as true on the ground of testimony or authority, without immediate knowledge.

**Faith** — belief in the truth of revealed religion; any system of religious belief (the Christian, the Jewish, the Mahomedan faith); full belief in the trustworthiness of a person; loyalty. Faith combines belief with entire confidence.

**Creed** — an authorized statement of Christian doctrine, a confession of faith (the Apostolic Creed, the Nicean Creed), any doctrine we believe in.

Belief is purely intellectual, Faith is properly spiritual. — J. H. NEWMAN.

All the great ages have been ages of belief. — R. W. EMERSON.  
 There remained in her the belief that some calamity had befallen her husband, of which she was to be kept in ignorance. — G. ELIOT.

Her belief in the power of truth became severely shaken. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

Between faith and reason Bacon saw a great and impassable gulf. — E. DOWDEN.

The light of his faith was burning feebly and unsteadily. — J. A. FROUDE.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. — 2 TIM. IV. 7.

'T is not the dying for a faith that's so hard, Master Harry, . . 't is the living up to it that is difficult. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Faith shone from out her eyes. — W. MORRIS.

He had a faith, though not a creed. — HUGH WALKER.

There lives more faith in honest doubt,

Believe me than in half the creeds. — A. TENNYSON.

He would admit no accepted theological creed. — HUGH WALKER.

The equality of mankind was the fundamental dogma of the revolutionary creed. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The formulation of any faith in a creed is the beginning of question. — W. D. HOWELLS.

---



## 74. BEND, BOW.

**Bend** — to bring from a straight line into a curve: to form a curve; to direct one's steps to a certain point: to bend a stick, a bow; to bend the arm; to bend the neck under a yoke; the river bends.

**Bow** — to incline the head, knee, or body in token of courtesy, reverence, respect, or humiliation.

As the twig is bent so the tree is inclined.

He held himself slightly bent. — W. H. PATER.

I see her bending over the cradle of her first-born. — J. M. BARRIE.

He drew close to me and I bent in the saddle. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Far off in the bending sky was the pearly light. — G. ELIOT.

Hither father and daughter bent their footsteps. — R. BUCHANAN.

Then I bared my head again and bowed respectfully. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Rosamond paused at three yards' distance from her visitor and bowed. — G. ELIOT.

As he passes he bows more than once. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

## 75. BENEFICIAL BENEFICENT.

**Beneficial** — said of things that are useful and helpful to us.

**Beneficent** — inclined to acts of charity, bringing about good. Used of persons and things.

Remember how beneficial to health is the gratification produced by change of scene. — H. SPENCER.

No measures could have been more beneficial to the kingdom at large. — J. R. GREEN.

I am sure it will be beneficial for the British nation to be lectured upon the merits of Michael Angelo. — J. RUSKIN.

He is set before us in everything as a wise and beneficent ruler. — E. A. FREEMAN.

From a high quarter I have received a gracious intimation that my affairs are under the special attention of a beneficent monarch. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

She longed for work which would be directly beneficent, like the sunshine and the rain. — G. ELIOT.

Anger in a parent towards a child, and in a child towards a parent, is especially detrimental, because it weakens that bond of sympathy which is essential to beneficent control. — H. SPENCER.

---

## 76. BENEFIT, BOON.

**Benefit** — anything given to us to make our condition happier or more prosperous.

**Boon** — anything that meets in a peculiar way the circumstances or wants of the individual; anything we have reason to be thankful for. It does not necessarily imply the notion of a giver as *benefit* does.

Nor did the benefits which Rome conferred on her province end here. — F. T. RICHARDS.

The labourers receive his benefits in placid gratitude. — J. RUSKIN.

Nor is this the only benefit bequeathed by scientific culture. — H. SPENCER.

“And now,” said she, “I shall demand a boon of you, Mr. Harry. Will it be accorded?” — G. MEREDITH.

We must not be content to pray only for this great boon; we must endeavour to deserve it. — LORD AVEBURY.

Occupation of any kind came as a boon. — K. C. THURSTON.

His elevation was a boon to the French, because he restored the prosperity of their Church. — LORD ACTON.

---

## 77. BETRAYAL, TREACHERY, TREASON.

**Betrayal** — the act of betraying.

**Treachery** — treacherous acts collectively; the violation of allegiance, or confidence, or plighted faith.

**Treason** — a special form of treachery — a breach of allegiance towards one's sovereign.

Help from me would have been the betrayal of both. — G. MEREDITH.

The origin of the prejudice was forgotten by Johnson himself, though he was willing to accept a theory started by old Sheridan, that it was resentment for the betrayal of Charles I. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Alas! she felt she never could pardon such a dire betrayal. — G. MEREDITH.

The girl saw the movement and instinctively suspected his treachery. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It was natural, too, that in addition to countless treacheries and breaches of faith in his dealings with foreign powers, such a man should play the traitor to his own country. — H. SPENCER.

The King, who marched northward with a larger host than had ever followed his banner, was enabled by treachery to surprise Wallace. — J. R. GREEN.

King after king was swept away by treason and revolt. — J. R. GREEN.

There was bitterness in his tone as he spoke of the charges of treason which had been so lightly levelled against French commanders. — J. TYNDALL.

Henry's oath of supremacy might be tendered to any subject, and to decline it was high treason. — E. S. BEESLY.

## 78. BILE, GALL.

**Bile** — a thick bitter fluid secreted by the liver. **Gall** has the same meaning, but it is less usual, being chiefly found in compounds (gall-bladder, gall-sickness). In a figurative sense *bile*<sup>1)</sup> means 'ill-humour', whilst *gall* denotes an intensely bitter feeling.

This is the gall-bladder, situated at the under surface of the liver. It is a reservoir or storehouse for the bile, which, though constantly being poured out by the liver cells, is only needed during digestion. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

From very old times it had been settled that the function of the liver was to secrete bile. — M. FORSTER.

It does stir my bile to see the old port . . . washing out the throats of Dick Hide the horse-coper, and Tom Frame the broken captain. — A. ALLARDYCE.

For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness. — ACTS VIII. 23.

This silence of hers brought a new rush of gall to that bitter mood in which Lydgate had been saying to himself that nobody believed in him. — G. ELIOT.

## 79. BIND, TIE.

**Bind** — wider in meaning than *tie* — to draw some flexible material closely round an object or group of objects; to deprive

<sup>1)</sup> The bile was in ancient physiology fancied to be the seat of ill-humour.



of personal liberty; to cause to cohere in a firm mass; the word is frequently used figuratively: to bind sheaves of wheat, to bind a book; bound in the bonds of matrimony.

**Tie** — to fasten the ends of a cord, a ribbon, etc. into a knot; to make fast by looping or knotting: to tie one's shoes, to tie a bonnet under the chin, to tie a bow, to tie up a bag, to tie a horse to a post. A ribbon is *bound* round the head and *tied* under the chin.

The noun *tie* is often used figuratively, the verb rarely: natural ties, ties of friendship, affection; to tie oneself by a vow.

The King was taken also, and both were bound and led to prison. — MARK TWAIN.

Then the Saracens took hold of him as he lay, and bound him with cords. — J. A. CHURCH.

What Nature had divided, man could not bind together. — J. A. FROUDE.

Mixtures of yolk of eggs, cream, etc., used for thickening or binding white soups and sauces. — MRS. BEETON.

Her hair is tied with a narrow ribband. — J. RUSKIN.

She was tying up a group of tall flowering plants in the garden. — T. HARDY.

Marcos tied his horse to a tree. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Our tale is now done, and it and it only remains to us to collect the scattered threads of our little story, and tie them into a seemly knot. — A. TROLLOPE.

To make sure I tied her legs together and put a handkerchief in her mouth. — ANTHONY HOPE.

For no political consideration would she have tied herself to her ugly, disagreeable, little brother-in-law. — E. S. BEESLY.

80. BLAME, CENSURE, REPROACH, UPBRAID, REPROVE,  
REPRIMAND, REBUKE.

**Blame** — the weakest term — to express disapprobation of, to find fault with a person or thing.

**Censure** — stronger than *blame* and often used with reference to a formal act of personal authority.

**Reproach** — to charge a person with a fault. *Reproaches* do not imply authority or superiority, and are frequently dictated by resentment.

**Upbraid** — more dignified than *reproach*.

**Reprove** — to charge a person with a fault and admonish him in the hope of making him mend his ways.

**Reprimand** — to blame a person publicly and officially — the act of a superior in the discharge of his duty.

**Rebuke** — to reprove a person sharply and summarily — implies moral indignation in the person who rebukes.

They are not to blame, but the evil rulers who urge them on. — A. BUCHANAN.

Whoso will may blame the Count, and whoso will may praise him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I blame no man for standing up in favour of his own cloth. — G. ELIOT.

The fact that a man has known nothing but praise does not prepare him to receive censure with equanimity. — J. KNIGHT.

If their policy is censured, or even if any important ministerial proposal is rejected, they resign office. — E. A. FREEMAN.

When she (scil. Elizabeth) censured his bad management, he replied with impertinent complaints about the favour she was showing to Cecil, Raleigh, and Cobham. — E. S. BEESLY.

You have no right to reproach me or her in any vulgar way. — MRS. WARD.

As the newly-married couple rode back from church, Mrs. Johnson showed her spirit by reproaching her husband for riding too fast, and then for lagging behind. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

He could reproach his conscience with no sinful act. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Then turning to Orange, he upbraided the Prince for the refusal of the States to ask supplies. — F. HARRISON.

She upbraided Sir Francis with the bitterness of an injured wife. — MRS. CRAIK.

Now she was ready to upbraid him for ingratitude in not seeing that she had done it for his sake. — W. D. HOWELLS.

A serious but not uncommon mistake in reproofing children is for the teacher to allow himself to fall into the habit of constant scolding and fault-finding. — J. LANDON.

Learn to curb your tongue when you speak with old and honourable men, or some one hastier than I may reprove you in a sharper manner. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The judge looked up reproofingly at the gallery. — G. PARKER.



Now it annoyed him to remember that he was at least capable of sinning like other man, and that he was concealing the fact while he he reprimanded them. — GRAHAM HOPE.

Openly Elizabeth reprimanded him, and ordered him to bring his men back to England. — E. S. BEESLY.

Teachers often regard pupils as inattentive and dull and reprimand them, when they are really hard of hearing. — W. RIPPmann.

He rebuked them for their hypocrisy and their blindness. — C. FIRTH.

Lanfranc spoke against the marriage, and ventured to rebuke the Duke himself. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He took a lofty tone, and haughtily rebuked the Edinburgh constituency for their bigotry. — M. PATTISON.

## 81. BLOOM, BLOSSOM, FLOWER.

**Bloom** — the florescence of plants thought of as their culminating beauty.

**Blossom** is used with reference to fruit-trees and useful plants and makes us think of the fruit which is to succeed.

**Flower** — (a) a scientific term for the organs of reproduction in a phoenogamous plant; (b) any plant cultivated for the sake of its bloom. Often used figuratively: in the flower of manhood; flowers of speech.

The rhododendrons have not yet lost their bloom. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The great extent of the convent grounds had left this poor garden scarce breathing-space for its humble blooms. — W. D. HOWELLS.

England in full bloom of leaf and flower. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The apple-blossoms kept tumbling down on her hair. — OSCAR WILDE.

There were some pear-trees that bore blossoms. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The wind shook some blossoms from the trees. — OSCAR WILDE.

So, too, has he pointed out to us the mystic beauty of the olive-tree, with its dim foliage, delicate blossoms, and dark fruit. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The flower is the organ of reproduction. — A. W. BICKERTON.

A florist cultivates a plant for the sake of its flower; and regards the roots and leaves as of value, chiefly because they are instrumental in producing the flower. — H. SPENCER.

Our fields do not contain the same rich varieties of flowers as those of Switzerland. — LORD AVEBURY.

Byron and Shelley were cut off in the flower of their day. — T. ARNOLD.



## 82. BLOW, STROKE, SLAP, CUFF, FISTICUFFS, BUFFET, STRIPE.

**Blow** — a blow is sudden and violent and given with the hand or with a weapon; fig. the word is used for a sudden calamity or misfortune: to come (fall) to blows; to give one a blow; to exchange blows; to strike a blow; without striking a blow (Du. *zonder slag of stoot*); at a blow (Du. *met een slag*) <sup>1)</sup>.

**Stroke** — the act of striking; a sweeping movement; one of a series of recurring movements: the stroke of a sword, of an axe, of the arm in swimming; the stroke of a bird's wing; a stroke of the pen, of lightning; a stroke of paralysis, of misfortune; a sunstroke; on the stroke of the clock; the clock was on the stroke of twelve; a stroke with a cue; a master-stroke; a bold stroke for liberty; a good stroke of business; he will not do a stroke of work.

**Slap** — a sounding blow given with the hand or with something broad and flat: a slap in the face.

**Cuff** — a sidelong blow with the open hand; a box on the ear.

**Fisticuffs** (always in the plural) — blows with the fist.

**Buffet** — a blow given with the hand — a literary word, rarely used except in a figurative sense: the buffets of adverse fortune.

**Stripe** — a streak on the skin made by the stroke of a lash or whip; a blow struck in flogging.

From words the men came to blows. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He was not taken unawares, but received the fatal blow in full front. — W. BESANT.

He shouted frantically, and flung away the hammer at every third blow. — HALL CAINE.

We struck a good blow for the king to-night. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He had changed since that great and sudden blow had struck his House. — GRAHAM HOPE.

I held out my hand, and took the stroke without dodging. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The slow strokes of the bell chilled Charles' heart's blood. — GRAHAM HOPE.

With a stroke of the pen he threw aside the last prop of despotic rule. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Du *een slag bij het kaartspel*, a trick — *het gewone slag van menschen*, the common run of people — *een donderslag*, a thunderclap — *den slag van iets hebben*, to have the knack of a thing — *menschen van zijn slag*, people of his stamp (p. like him) — *een slag naar iets slaan*, to make a guess at a thing.

The medical opinion was that Mr. Pennicuick had had a stroke of apoplexy. — J. PAYN.

Mr. Bultitude had meant to achieve a double stroke of diplomacy. — F. ANSTEY.

It struck me like a slap in the face. — J. K. JEROME.

The boy gave him a slight slap on the cheek. — *ibid.*

He slapped his hand on his thigh delightedly. — ANTHONY HOPE.

“There you young sneak,” said he, giving Arthur a cuff on the head with his other hand. — T. HUGHES.

Young Ralph Morton, the nephew of Mr. Morton, and a match for Richard in numerous promising qualities, comprising the noble science of fisticuffs. — G. MEREDITH.

He drew back his arm and gave one of the men such a buffet on the head as killed him outright. — A. J. CHURCH.

Antonio suddenly dashed Sancho’s sword from his hand, and caught him a mighty buffet. — ANTHONY HOPE.

So equipped, you can face, without perturbation, the buffets of circumstance, the caprice of fortune, all the inscrutable vicissitudes of life. — H. H. ASQUITH.

He buffeted Antonio in the face with his riding-glove. — *ibid.*

When they lie on their own accord they are punished with stripes. — R. WHITEING.

Somebody must be whipped, and as one of the boys was slightly fatter than his brother, he usually got the stripes whether he was guilty or not. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The marks of their stripes were still upon his brown back. — CONAN DOYLE.

### 83. BODILY, CORPORAL, CORPOREAL.

**Bodily** — the most current word. — pertaining to or connected with the body: bodily pain, illness, suffering, exercise, defects; bodily fear (alarm for one’s personal safety).

**Corporal** — inflicted upon the body (corporal punishment); pertaining to the body as opposed to the mind.

**Corporeal** — a formal term — opposed to ‘spiritual, immaterial’, and sometimes to ‘mental’.

I felt as though I had been taking violent bodily exercise. — WATTS-DUNTON.

As a last resort, the teacher in many cases has to fall back upon the infliction of bodily pain. — J. LANDON.



Nature . . . had given him a bodily appearance corresponding to his judicial position. — I. MACLAREN.

For any serious or determined misbehaviour corporal punishment. has the advantage of being short, short, sharp, and decisive. — J. LANDON.

*A man of straw* means a person of no substance, either from a pecuniary or corporal point of view. — A. WALLACE.

His wife and daughter did all they could to bind up his wounds, both corporal and spiritual. — W. IRVING.

He was so struck by you that he actually believed you not a corporeal woman at all ; he believed you had been sent from the spirit world by his dead mother. — WATTS-DUNTON.

In this system, Man is considered to be a duality formed of a spiritual element, the soul, and a corporeal element, the body. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Mental power, even when abused, is still a nobler and better power than that which consists merely in corporeal strength. — T. B. MACAULAY.

#### 84. BOIL, COOK.

**Boil** — to bring to the boiling point ; to cook food by subjecting it to the action of boiling water.

**Cook** — to prepare food by the action of fire as by roasting, stewing, frying, broiling, or boiling.

Carrel made the fire, boiled the water, and prepared our coffee. — J. TYNDALL.

Fish was boiled and eaten with a sauce of wine or vinegar and herbs. — F. YORK POWELL.

I lighted the galley fire to boil some food for dinner. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The cooking for the wedding festivities was on a proportionate scale of thoroughness. — T. HARDY.

No great art appears to have been employed in the cooking and the preparation of food. — P. H. NEWMAN.

Generally I cooked my own meals in my own frying-pan. — J. K. JEROME.

No one could cook trout as she could. — B. HARRADEN.

#### 85. BOOTY, PLUNDER, PREY, SPOIL, PILLAGE, LOOT.

**Booty** — the most general word — that which is taken from an enemy in war or captured by robbers or thieves, and destined to be divided among the winners.

**Plunder** — that which is carried away from a dwelling or taken from a person by spoil. The word suggests quantity and value.

**Prey** — that which is seized by violence to be devoured; any animal seized by another for food. The word is often used figuratively. Birds of prey; beasts of prey; to fall a prey to the flames, to despair.

**Spoil** (a dignified term sometimes used in the plural) — arms, armour, and valuables stripped from a defeated enemy and brought home as a sign of victory.

**Pillage** — the act of plundering; that which is taken openly and violently by a body of soldiers or a band of robbers strong enough to crush resistance (rarely used in the latter sense).

**Loot** — booty taken in time of war.

The capture of Narbonne loaded them with booty. — J. R. GREEN.

The greater part of his Highlanders returned home, as their manner was, to deposit their booty in their own glens. — S. R. GARDINER.

After a while the rage of the sufferers turned to thoughts of booty. — *ibid.*

His Highlanders were for the most part far away storing up their plunder in their mountain home. — S. R. GARDINER.

Though no further acts of violence were committed, very little of the plunder was recovered. — *ibid.*

A rich native, whom he longed to plunder, had taken refuge at Calcutta. — T. B. MACAULAY.

Some hawks and owls bolt their prey whole. — C. DARWIN.

He began to move about with the restlessness of a wild animal that sees prey but cannot devour it. — G. ELIOT.

Tilly took the city, and it became a prey to his lawless soldiers. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The romantic daring of Drake's voyage, as well as the vastness of his spoil, roused a general enthusiasm throughout England. — J. R. GREEN.

So Roland went with twenty thousand men well armed and fell upon the Saracens, and took from them spoils and prisoners. — J. A. CHURCH.

He brought back no literary spoils of consequence from the North. — H. A. BEERS.

Unable to pay his troops, he staved off their demands by a campaign of sheer pillage. — J. R. GREEN.

In the King's army such operations were not branded with the name of pillage. — S. R. GARDINER.



They used to boast to Aunt Sabina of pillage and of cruelty. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

In Italy there are all these things, and glory as well, to be gained by a devoted army led by a general who regards loot as the natural right of the soldier. — G. B. SHAW.

He had pillaged whole provinces systematically and carried off waggon-loads of loot. — R. NISBET PAIN.

It is simply scandalous that unauthorised camp-followers should have been thus allowed to loot and massacre under the very eyes of a British general. — E. N. BENNETT.

---

## 86. BOUNDARY, BOUNDS, BORDER, FRONTIER, LIMIT, CONFINES.

**Boundary** — the proper meaning of this word is 'the visible mark indicating the bound or limit of anything'; now used as a geographical term for a line which marks off one territory from another.

**Bounds** — has reference to the space enclosed within a boundary or limiting line; often used figuratively: his anger knew no bounds.

**Border** (Du. *grensgebied*) — a belt of land along the boundary-line. In English and Scottish history the term is often used for the districts adjoining the line separating the two countries: the Scottish border, the English border.

**Frontier** — used in a political sense and esp. in connection with military operations.

**Limit** — the line that confines and circumscribes a space, beyond which it does not extend; most frequently used in a figurative sense: the limits of human understanding.

**Confines** (usually in the plural) — a dignified and literary word which generally indicates a narrower margin than a border; often used figuratively.

Rome placed boundary marks and built boundary walls, but its power waned, and the nations passed on as before. — O. M. EDWARDS.

Laws were passed forbidding the City to extend its boundary. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

The cause of the war was the rivalry between England and France in their colonies, both in America and India, and the disputes which arose about the boundaries between the two powers. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

There was joy in escaping from bounds, as if an animal had broken out from a menagerie. — I. MACLAREN.

He attempted to extend the bounds of the kingdom beyond the Spey, but failed. — J. MACKINTOSH.

She has set bounds to her passion. — A. SYMONS.

He was disturbed beyond bounds. — F. A. STEEL.

His passion broke the narrow bounds of convention. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

There are robberies on the border which must be redressed. — J. A. FROUDE.

He died before he could again reach the Syrian border. — E. A. FREEMAN.

We were asleep when we crossed the border. — J. A. FROUDE.

On the 12th. the Boer forces crossed the frontier both on the north and west. — CONAN DOYLE.

The Prince was sent with his command to defend the frontier. — F. HARRISON.

To maintain the frontiers of the Rhine and the Danube was, from the first century to the fifth, the great object of Rome's European policy and warfare. — E. A. FREEMAN.

His spirit never moved beyond the narrow limits of his money-changing hole. — C. DICKENS.

There were limits even to Philip's confidence in his ability to guide. — J. A. FROUDE.

As we advance in life, we learn the limits of our abilities. — *ibid.*

Payne the bookbinder was born in 1739 on the confines of Windsor Forest. — A. DOBSON.

Until the fifteenth century, when a daring Genoese ventured out into the ocean to discover a new world, our islands lay on the confines of the earth; beyond which no man could go. — O. M. EDWARDS.

## 87. BRANCH, BOUGH, TWIG, SHOOT, SPRAY.

**Branches** are the main divisions of the stem; the word is often used figuratively: a branch of a stag's horn; the various branches of learning; an Irish branch of the family; a branch of the Great Northern.

**Bough** — a large and strong branch of a tree.

The smaller subdivisions of a branch are called **twigs**.

A **shoot** is a young branch.



**Spray** (sprig) — a small, slender, and graceful branch of a tree or plant.

As I look out of my window, it is raining and blowing hard, and the branches of the trees are waving to and fro. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Gather a branch from any of the trees or flowers to which the earth owes its principal beauty. — J. RUSKIN.

If you pursue this line of thought you will see how it applies to every branch of human effort. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He lay down under a tree, and having tied his horse to one of the boughs took off his armour. — J. A. CHURCH.

Say thou, whereon I carved her name, If ever maid or spouse As fair as my Olivia came To rest beneath thy boughs. — A. TENNYSON.

Many plants may be artificially multiplied by division; that is, by cutting off a twig with a bud on it, and sticking it into damp ground. — J. D. HOOKER.

Across it the bare bough of a tree stretched horizontally, revealing every twig against the evening fire. — T. HARDY.

No shoot of any length, save those of the sapling, ever can be straight. — J. RUSKIN.

Here is a sketch of the clusters of young leaves which form the extremity of one of its young shoots. — *ibid.*

I will take, for instance, a spray of the tree which so gracefully adorns your Scottish glens and crags — the common ash. — J. RUSKIN.

He gathered a spray of oleander that grew near him, and laid it on her hand, like a caress. — MRS. WARD.

The spray of lilac fell from his hand upon the gravel. — OSCAR WILDE.

By and by she gave him, with many blushes, a sprig of white heather from her dress. — O. J. HOBBS.

## 88. BREACH, FRACTURE, RUPTURE, HERNIA, FRACTION.

**Breach** — gap in a fortification made by violence; a separation through ill feeling; the violation of a contract or a social obligation: to stand in the breach; a breach between friends; a breach of promise (of marriage); a breach of faith, of trust, of contract, of the peace.

**Fracture** — the breaking of a bone (Du. *beenbreuk*).

**Rupture** — a bursting or breaking asunder — has reference to soft substances: the rupture of a blood-vessel, of the skin; the word is extremely common in a figurative sense.

**Hernia** — a medical term for a protrusion by a part of some organ which has escaped from its natural cavity: hernia of the abdomen (Du. *ingewandsbreuk*); inguinal hernia (Du. *liesbreuk*); strangulated hernia (Du. *beklemde breuk*).

**Fraction** — one or more aliquot parts of a unit or whole number: vulgar fractions, decimal fractions, proper fractions ( $\frac{4}{5}$ ), improper fractions ( $\frac{6}{5}$ ), simple fractions, complex fractions.

This they did to such good purpose that they made three great breaches in the wall by the least of which a cart might have passed. — J. A. CHURCH.

The breach between the Duchess and Orange was now complete. — F. HARRISON.

In the policy of a complete breach with Rome, Cecil was disposed to go as far as the Queen. — E. S. BEESLY.

The fracture had set badly, and his activity was much impaired. — CONAN DOYLE.

Death seemed to have resulted from a fracture of the skull caused by a heavy fall. — HALL CAINE.

A fall from horseback . . . resulted in a permanent injury (his language appears to imply a rupture) which still further disinclined him to active and laborious public duties. — J. BASS MULLINGER.

Pope's rupture with Wicherley took place in the summer of 1710. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

A rupture followed between the two, Mr. Allen finally refusing to countenance Edgar's extravagance. — E. C. STEDMAN.

The fraction which denotes the ratio of the map to the true area is sometimes termed the representative fraction. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It is moreover hardly necessary to point out that the cost of the prisons and police is but a fraction of the expenditure caused by crime. — LORD AVEBURY.

## 89. BREADTH, LATITUDE.

**Breadth** — distance from side to side; fig. largeness of mind, freedom from narrowness of mind.

**Latitude** — distance from the equator measured in degrees of the meridian; fig. extent of deviation from what is proper, allowable, or customary (latitude of conduct).



Then came five or six row of pews, stretching across the whole breadth of the church. — H. FREDERIC.

An army of officials was spread over the length and breadth of the land. — R. HUGHES.

Her breadth of culture gives distinction and truth to the pictures to which her breadth of sympathy gives richness of colour and geniality. — A. H. THOMPSON (on G. Eliot).

To determine the latitude of a place, therefore, we have to ascertain how far it lies to the north or south of the equator. — A. GEIKIE.

The nights at this season and in this northern latitude are short. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It is an hour past midnight, an hour at which some latitude is to be expected and allowed. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He allowed himself as a relative, even more latitude in his language than he would have arrogated to himself as Katherine's father. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

#### 90. BREAST, CHEST.

**Breast** — the front part of the chest; that part of an article of dress which covers the breast. The word also stands for Du. *vrouwenborst* and is used figuratively for the seat of the affections and emotions. The breast of a coat; an infant at the breast; to make a clean breast of a thing.

**Chest** — the part of the body between the ribs and the breast-bone, containing the heart and lungs: a weak chest.

You shall find him in his room as he fell, with the wound in his breast. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

His gown, torn open in the scuffle, exposes the heaving breast. — R. WHITEING.

An amulet worn close under the right breast. — G. ELIOT.

The diaphragm, when in a state of repose, arches upwards, so as to make the floor of the chest a kind of dome. — M. MACKENZIE.

The respiration is laboured, the chest heaves, and the dilated nostrils quiver. — C. DARWIN.

Leaned upon his broad chest, I heard the beating of his heart. — W. H. PATER.

His chest heaved like that of one spent with running. — R. L. STEVENSON.

91. BRING <sup>1)</sup>, CARRY, TAKE.

**Bring** — to convey, conduct, or move to the place where the speaker is, or is supposed to be, or about to be; to be the bearer or transmitter of; to take along in coming.

**Carry** — to move things from the place where we are to some other place (originally by cart or waggon); has no reference to weight.

**Take** — (a) = convey, but used esp. of lighter articles; (b) to conduct or guide.

“Bring it to me,” the stranger answered gravely. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Hither were brought all the State prisoners. — W. BESANT.

An exquisite drive of three hours brought me to Kenmare. — J. A. FROUDE.

A few minutes' walk upwards brings us to the end of the gorge. — J. TYNDALL.

This observation brings me to the most vital point of my address. — R. GARNETT.

I should not be here unless I could bring you good news. — F. ANSTEY.

They had brought with them hundreds of mules and horses. — J. A. FROUDE.

To carry coals to Newcastle.

Better an ass that carries you than a horse that throws you.

A body of royal troops arrested Lord Cobham and carried him to the Tower. — J. R. GREEN.

Going through a village I saw a man carrying a great baked pie, smelling overpoweringly. — G. MEREDITH.

You must carry it away with you. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She is taking her a small basket of things, I believe. — J. M. FORMAN.

She found him lying on his sofa when she went as usual to take him his afternoon glass of milk. — B. HARRADEN.

I want to take the photographs to those peasants. — *ibid.*

Take me to her room and leave me with her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Will you take me to the terrace and show me St. Peter's? — MRS. WARD.

## 92. BROOM, BESOM.

The former is the usual word; the latter is a dignified term and now used chiefly in a figurative sense.

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *Wil je mij naar het station brengen?* = Will you come and see me off? — Will you come with (accompany) me to the station?



New brooms sweep clean.

You want a tidy Englishwoman that isn't above taking hold of a broom. — HENRY JAMES.

A broom at the masthead of a vessel indicates that she is for sale. — IMPERIAL DICTIONARY.

I will sweep it with the besom of destruction saith the Lord of hosts. — IS. XIV. 23.

The besom of reform has swept him out of office. — N. HAWTHORNE.

Another fifty years, and the religious houses in England . . were swept away by the besom of Henry VIII. — J. A. FROUDE.

### 93. BRUTISH, BRUTAL, BEASTLY, BESTIAL.

**Brutish** — pertaining to or resembling a brute (see p. 29); uncultured, stupid; sensual.

**Brutal** <sup>1)</sup> — coarse, unfeeling, inhuman, savage (language).

**Beastly** — filthy and disgusting in conduct or manners; under the sway of one's animal passions. In coll. speech = abominable (beastly weather, habits).

**Bestial** — the most unfavourable term — sensual, lascivious, obscene (vices, appetites).

The brutish, the animal instincts . . had been developed earlier than the intellectual qualities, and the force of character, for which he was afterwards remarkable. — N. HAWTHORNE.

It seems to me so shocking to see the precious hours of a man's life . . being wasted in mere brutish sleep. — J. K. JEROME.

His body was mutilated and his limbs set on stakes by the brutal conqueror. — J. R. GREEN.

This brutal murder was received with a thrill of horror throughout Christendom. — *ibid.*

The powerful jaw and strong muscular neck might have argued a measure of brutality. — *ibid.*

Fielding and Smollett could portrait the beastliness of their day in the beastliest language. — MARK TWAIN.

Beastly cads, I call them all. — J. K. JEROME.

This beastly money had put everything awry. — MRS. WARD.

And the worst of it is that everybody is so beastly contented. — I. ZANGWILL.

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *brutaal* = insolent.

In true inbred vulgarity, there is a dreadful callousness, which, in extremity, becomes capable of every sort of bestial and crime. — J. RUSKIN.

Who would have been surprised if Pepys, instead of seeking amusement, had sought the most bestial pleasures? — J. CUTHBERT HADDEN.

94. BUILDING, EDIFICE, STRUCTURE, FABRIC.

**Building** — the most usual word for a structure of the nature of a house, such as a church, a barn, an exchange, etc.

**Edifice** — a dignified word for a large and stately building, as a church, palace, temple etc.

**Structure** — wider in meaning than *building* and *edifice*, as it may refer not only to a building in the proper sense, but also to a bridge, a tower, fortification, etc.

**Fabric** — a dignified or poetical term for a magnificent structure.

The temples, the palaces, and public buildings of Rome were the wonder of the world. — ARNOLD-FOSTER.

A great building like a factory or a workhouse. — MRS. WARD.

For many years this building was used as a royal chapel. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Even the interior of the sacred edifice was affected by the agitation of the times. — T. HARDY.

It is a modest brick edifice built in a quadrangle round a courtyard. — F. HARRISON.

If I do not mention the names of those to whom my warmest acknowledgments are due, it is because I do not wish to make the porch too ornate and distinguished for the edifice. — J. KNIGHT.

In 1087, during one of those great fires which so often afflicted London, St. Paul Church was burnt down. The building of a new and more elegant structure was begun at once. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

No sound structure could be raised on a doctrine which was the incarnation of anarchy. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The fabric (scil. the Church of St. Sophia) was in a dangerous condition in 1847. — R. BLOMFIELD.

No sound fabric of wisdom can be woven out of a rotten raw-material. — H. SPENCER.

The fabric of the Roman law indeed never took root in England. — J. R. GREEN.



## 95. BULK, VOLUME.

**Bulk** — denotes (*a*) magnitude in three dimensions, (*b*) the collective mass of an object, esp. an object of more than ordinary compass, (*c*) the main part of a quantity.

**Volume** — a more formal term for the amount of space occupied by a body.

If our planet has slowly cooled from a condition of intense heat, it must have gradually contracted in bulk. — A. GEIKIE.

If of two balls of iron one have twice the bulk of the other, then, of course, it is twice as heavy. — R. BALL.

The conquest of the bulk of Britain was now complete. — J. R. GREEN.

Many things, though they resist, can be easily squeezed or compressed into a smaller volume. — T. H. HUXLEY.

A mixture of air and vapour is lighter than the same volume of dry air would be. — A. GEIKIE.

---

## 96. BUNDLE, BUNCH, PARCEL, PACKET, PACKAGE, PACK.

**Bundle** — a number of things loosely bound together: a bundle of sticks, arrows, hay.

**Bunch** (Du. *bos*) — a number of things of the same kind, either growing together, or fastened closely together in any way: a bunch of flowers, grapes, radishes, keys, etc.

**Parcel** — the usual word for anything wrapped up, or a number of things done up together: the parcel post, a postal parcel.

**Packet** — a small parcel neatly done up; also a mail of letters.

**Package** — of larger bulk and heavier than a packet or parcel.

**Pack** — a number of things put up together to be carried on the back; a complete set of playing-cards.

Man is a bundle of habits. — LYTTON BULWER.

She had a bundle of papers beneath her cloak. — HALL CAINE.

On the road there was a man with a bundle on his back. — G. ELIOT.

He (scil. Dickens) rose above his own conception of men as bundles of humour. — QUILLER-COUGH.

Cherries in enormous bunches were hanging everywhere over our heads. — W. H. PATER.

The one person she spoke to that day was a child who offered her a bunch of wild-flowers. — J. M. BARRIE.

Her bunch of new gold seals was dimmed by the same insidious dampness. — T. HARDY.

She drew the bunch of keys from under her cloak. — HALL CAINE.

In her lap lay a brown-paper parcel. — W. BESANT.

Theron stood by while all these things were being tied up together in a parcel. — H. FREDERIC.

"I knew you would want to have it again," Grizel said brightly, producing the little parcel from her pocket. — J. M. BARRIE.

Poor old man! — how hot and tired he looks! — and with that heavy parcel too! — MRS. WARD.

The packet slept in the inmost corner of his private safe. — R. L. STEVENSON.

When she got back to her room, she found a small packet on her table. It contained Mr. Reffold's watch-chain. — B. HARRADEN.

He went to his room, and took from his chest a packet containing a lock of Miss Johnson's. — T. HARDY.

Silently, bowing very low, the courier handed him a bulky packet sealed with black. — GRAHAM HOPE.

The use of this rack for heavy and bulky packages involves risk to passengers and is prohibited.

The package was safe under Rawdon's arm. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The gross weight of a package of goods includes the weight of the case or wrapper and cord. — B. B. TURNER.

A pedler's pack, that bows the bearer down. — W. COWPER.

She had thrown, or tried to throw, his pack from his shoulders. — G. MOORE.

Give him a piece of string or a cork or a pack of cards, and he could show you tricks equal to any professional. — R. L. STEVENSON.

## 97. BURDEN, LOAD, CARGO, LADING, FREIGHT.

**Burden** — (a) something heavy borne or carried by a living agent; (b) the carrying capacity of a ship. The word is frequently used figuratively.

**Load** — what is laid upon a person, animal, or conveyance; as much as can be carried at one time by the conveyance commonly used for an article: a load of wood, hay, coal. In a figurative sense



it seems to be stronger than *burden* and is said of that which burdens, oppresses, or grieves the mind.

**Cargo** — the general word for the goods and merchandise conveyed in a ship.

**Lading** — refers more especially to the goods contained within the hold of a ship (inboard cargo).

**Freight** — with reference to goods carried by vessels, and figuratively. The word is also used for the charge made for the conveyance of goods in ships, and, in the United States, with reference to goods carried by a goods-train.

Every man shall bear his own burden. — GAL. VI. 5.

You hear it from time to time admitted that great wealth is a heavy burden. — H. SPENCER.

The burdens of the war lay most heavily on the agricultural population. — S. R. GARDINER.

A vessel of these dimensions must have been of between four and five hundred tons burthen. — W. LAIRD-CLOWES.

Right above us was the pyramid of the Aletschhorn, bearing its load of glaciers. — J. TYNDALL.

The heavy load carried by the Roman soldier did not materially lessen his mobility. — C. COOPER KING.

Shiploads of arms had been imported. — E. S. BEESLY.

Two hundred carloads were to arrive from Milwaukee last night. — F. NORRIS.

Years of suffering had piled their load upon his aching shoulders. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

In the river the ships lay with their cargoes half discharged. — W. BESANT.

We sailed from Colombo on the 22nd of July last, with a cargo of coffee and sugar. — QUILLER-COUCH.

Every year over 1,100 steamers discharge their living cargoes on the Deptford jetties. — W. J. GORDON.

Our lading consisted of coloured cloths, old muskets, and such other trifles as the English sell to the natives. — CONAN DOYLE.

A glance at the bills of lading was sufficient to show me that we were not likely to profit much in the way of salvage. — *ibid.*

Our lading consisted of all sorts of commodities. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Whatever the cases and casks might contain, gunpowder formed no portion of the lading here. — *ibid.*

This vessel . . carried freight consisting of ready-made windows, door-frames, and other wooden house-fittings. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The ship had carried rum as consigned freight. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The printing press was the precious freight he brought back to England, after an absence of five and thirty years. — J. R. GREEN.

Freight is a charge made for the conveyance of goods in ships. — B. B. TURNER.

---

98. BURIAL, INTERMENT, FUNERAL, OBSEQUIES, INHUMATION, SEPULTURE.

**Burial** — the simplest word — the act of burying a dead body: burial-ground, burial-society (Du. *begrafenisfonds*), burial-service.

**Interment** — more formal than *burial*.

**Funeral** — with reference to the ceremonies that accompany the burial of a dead person; the term also denotes a burial procession (funeral train).

**Obsequies** — the funeral rites connected with the interment of a king or other grand personage.

**Inhumation** (v. *to inhume*) — a literary and very formal term.

**Sepulture** — rare — the act of depositing a dead body in a sepulchre (burial place solidly built of stone or cut out in a rock).

The gentle Seneca would have reverent burial provided even for the dead corpse of a criminal. — W. H. PATER.

These people had returned to the old fashion of disposing of their dead by burial instead of burning. — *ibid.*

One day he found Cecilia occupied with the burial of one of the children of her household. — *ibid.*

When a certain woman gathered for interment the insulted remains of Nero, the pagan world surmised that she must be a Christian. — W. H. PATER.

He went along the road to the cemetery, which he entered, and crossed to where the interments had recently taken place. — T. HARDY.

A day or two before the funeral my uncle Aylwin of Alvanley arrived. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Bernardine went to the funeral, much against the Disagreeable Man's wish. — B. HARRADEN.

Almost the whole population followed the funeral from the church to the cemetery. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



At that time we read that it was the death-knell of Toryism, that the doom of that party was sealed, that their funeral obsequies were about to be consummated. — B. DISRAELI.

The minute Master of Ceremonies describes the obsequies at great length. — JOHN LESLIE GARNER.

The burial cairns indicate that inhumation, by laying the body on its side in a crouching posture in a coffin or cist of unhewn flags, was practised as well as cremation. — J. MUNRO.

Cremation, however, did not altogether abolish the older practice of inhumation. — W. BOYD DAWKINS.

The most important rite of sepulture among the Ancient Britons was the funeral song containing the praises of the deceased, sung by a number of bards to the music of their harps when the body was deposited in the grave. — P. H. NEWMAN.

If they found an evil life, sepulture was denied. — J. W. DRAPER.

## 99. BURY, INTER.

**Bury** — to deposit in the ground or in a final resting-place — is the usual word both in the literal and the figurative sense and refers to persons, animals, and things: to bury alive; to bury the hatchet, a treasure; to bury one's face in one's hands, one hands in one's pockets, a body in the sea; buried in business, in study.

**Inter** — a dignified word used of persons only.

It was the same people, who in the grey, austere evening of that day, took up his remains and buried them secretly with their accustomed prayers. — W. H. PATER.

On September 9, 1608, the poet's mother was buried in the parish church. — SIDNEY LEE.

I will lead you to the place where the treasure has been buried. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He was interred at Birchington under a tomb designed by Madox Brown. — R. GARNETT.

At death their bodies were embalmed, and interred in specially constructed tombs. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

It was not till some time after his death that his body was decently interred by the sisters he had driven into exile. — W. H. PATER.

## 100. BUY, PURCHASE.

**Buy** is the more usual word and wider in meaning than *purchase*, being used with reference to the simple transactions of daily life as well as to more important matters. In figurative and poetical language it is more impressive than *purchase*: to buy at a bargain (cheap); to buy (bribe) a man; to buy favour with flattery.

**Purchase** is formal and mostly restricted to more important matters.

If you can't pay for a thing don't buy it. — J. RUSKIN.

Their business was to buy ponies in Wales and sell them in the Eastern Counties and the East Midlands. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He was rich enough to aid his father, and to buy the house at Stratford which afterwards became his home. — J. R. GREEN.

His house was purchased as public property. — J. KNIGHT.

Her grandfather, Thomas Arden, purchased in 1501 an estate at Snitterfield. — SIDNEY LEE.

The treatise in which France purchased peace by this cession of the coast was a close imitaion of the peace of Wedmore.. — J. R. GREEN.

## 101. CALENDAR, ALMANAC.

**Calendar** — (a) a system according to which the beginning and length of successive years and the subdivisions of the year are fixed: the Julian, Gregorian, Hebrew, Mahomedan, Republican calendar; (b) a table or series of tables of the days of each month in a year often giving astronomical data, the festivals observed by the church, etc.

**Almanac** — a calendar of months and days with astronomical data and calculations such as the time of the rising and setting of the sun and moon, phases of the moon, and other information.

To bring the calendar into correspondence with seasons, the year 46 B.C. was lengthened so as to consist of 15 months, or 415 days, and the calendar known as the Julian was introduced on the 1st January, 45 B.C. — H. NETTLESHIP.

To Mrs. Chiffney such entertaining as the present marked the red-letter days of her calendar. — LUCAS MALET,



Thanks to the ephemerides or almanacks giving the daily place of the heavenly bodies, issued for the use of navigators and to the invention of logarithms, all the data required for casting a horoscope can be acquired by any one acquainted with the elementary rules of arithmetic. — F. LEGGE.

The captain of every ship is provided with a set of tables, called tables of declination, which are prepared at an office in London, and which are contained in a book called the *Nautical Almanack*. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

The Town Council lit the street-lamps by the almanac, and economised gas when moonlight was due. — H. FREDERIC.

102. CALL, CRY, SHOUT, BAWL, CLAMOUR, SCREAM,  
SCREECH, SHRIEK, YELL.

**Call** — to utter in a loud voice so as to be heard at a distance; to raise one's voice in order to summon a person or attract his attention.

**Cry** — louder and more urgent than *call*: to cry goods for sale; to cry out against.

**Shout** — to utter loud cries expressive of joy, surprise, exultation, applause, etc.; to call loudly in order to give an alarm or draw attention.

**Bawl** (originally applied to the voice of some animals) — to utter noisy, disagreeable, protracted cries.

**Clamour** applies esp. to the confused noisy outcries of a multitude in order to make importunate complaints or demands.

**Scream** — to utter shrill piercing cries in pain, fear, or anxiety, sometimes also in delight (to scream with laughter).

**Screech** — to cry out with a loud, piercing, strident voice; the word emphasizes the harsh and disagreeable character of the sound.

**Shriek** — stronger than *scream*. People shriek in agony, in great and sudden fright, but also of laughter.

**Yell** — to utter loud, hideous, inarticulate cries in madness, fury, horror, extreme anguish, etc.

A voice struck on her ear. It was the voice of Eleanor calling to Lucy from the balcony. — MRS. WARD.

The young of most animals, when in distress or danger, call loudly to their parents for aid. — C. DARWIN.

Is it forbidden to cry out when grief — and loss — go beyond a certain point? — MRS. WARD.

“Down with the door!” he cried. — R. L. STEVENSON.

That cry of anguish still haunted her. — MRS. WARD.

“Huzza mates, all together!” shouted Merry. — R. L. STEVENSON.

And they shouted outside: “God save the King!” — ANTHONY HOPE.

It was no good wasting strength in shouting. — H. G. WELLS.

We shouted as we went along, but the echoes were our only response. — J. TYNDALL.

These betting men bawled the prices from the top of their high stools. — G. MOORE.

The political agitators bawled more fiercely than in the forenoon to their circle of apothetic listeners. — W. BESANT.

The soldiers were clamouring to be led to battle. — S. R. GARDINER.

The sailors as well as the soldiers clamour fiercely for their pay. — F. HARRISON.

Below them from the gathered mob of soldiers came a confused clamour. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

It is said that horses, when attacked by wolves, utter loud and peculiar screams of distress. — C. DARWIN.

Monkeys often scream loudly when attacked by wolves. — *ibid.*

He almost screamed the words out to her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The young lady screamed with laughter. — G. MEREDITH.

Prima donnas are not in the habit of screeching at the top of their voices. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

I motioned him away with silent dignity, but he still advanced, screeching out the while: “I’m a-coming, sur, I’m a-coming.” — J. K. JEROME.

I had hated that old lady, with her fierce screeching voice and rude address. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Suddenly he began to shriek aloud, so that the coast re-echoed. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I now felt sure that the shriek you and I both heard was the shriek of terror as he fell. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The child shrieked with joy, and snatched at the dark glancing beads. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

He yelled in impotent rage. — CONAN DOYLE.

An officer with a livid face passed me yelling these words. — *ibid.*



Every one on board of it would rush to the bow and yell at us. —  
J. K. JEROME.

"Oh, save me!" she yelled. "Save me!" — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

---

103. CALLING, VOCATION, AVOCATION, PROFESSION, TRADE, CRAFT.

**Calling** — with reference to the duties a man is called upon to perform; the usual occupation by means of which a livelihood is earned.

**Vocation** — is a higher word and implies special fitness or talent for the duties to be performed.

**Avocation** (that which calls a man away from his regular occupation) is sometimes improperly used for *vocation*.

**Profession** implies scholarship or special skill: the profession of a clergyman, a physician, a lawyer, an architect.

**Trade** — any regular employment implying manual labour or carried on for the sake of profit; a handicraft as distinguished from the learned professions and from agriculture: a carpenter's, book-seller's trade; the trade of a smith, of a mason.

**Craft** (handicraft) — any employment requiring great manual skill or dexterity: the jeweller's, goldsmith's craft.

The word is sometimes applied to any calling or profession by which a livelihood is earned.

A man of letters follows the noblest calling which any man can pursue. — W. M. THACKERAY.

He had also a high estimate of the teacher's calling. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

The divine wears gown and cassock, bands and wig which proclaim his calling. — W. BESANT.

Temporarily she forgave Chiffney the doubtful nature of his calling. — LUCAS MALET.

From a very early period Milton had taken poetry to be his vocation. — M. PATTISON.

Such was the beginning of what proved to be his vocation. — A. DOBSON.

His vocation, therefore, was clear when he left the University. — C. WHIBLEY.

A man's avocations are those pursuits or amusements which engage his attention when he is 'called away from' his regular business or employment, — as music, fishing, boating. — BRANDER MATHEWS.

As late as Milton it is probably true to say that writing was in the case even of the greatest an avocation, something indulged in at leisure outside a man's main business. — G. H. MAIR.

She went about her avocations — a quiet nun, gentle, almost demure. — G. MOORE.

In a few hours, above thirty thousand men left his standard, and returned to their ordinary avocations. — T. B. MACAULAY.

The young physician had risen rapidly in his profession. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He was a fine seaman and understood the practical part of his profession thoroughly. — W. H. FITCHETT.

At present, I fear, the British officer in the main regards his profession as little more than a picturesque adjunct of social life. — H. C. SHELLEY.

It was formerly a poor and beggarly thing to belong to any other than the three learned professions. — W. BESANT.

Jack of all trades, master of none.

They fished as if they had been brought up to the trade. — J. A. FROUDE.

If you make literature a trade to live by, you will be tempted always to take your talents to the most profitable market. — *ibid.*

No man could practise a craft who was not a member of a guild, and had not served a regular apprenticeship. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Famous for his skill in the goldsmith's craft. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The workshop is the only real school for a handicraft. — T. H. HUXLEY.

I admire that ancient rule of the Jews that every man, no matter of what grade or calling, shall learn some handicraft. — J. A. FROUDE.

#### 104. CANAL, CHANNEL, STRAIT.

**Canal** — (a) an artificial water-way: the Suez Canal, the Caledonian Canal; (b) a passage or duct in the body through which fluids and solids are conveyed.

**Channel** — (a) the bed of a stream of water; (b) a wide strait or narrow sea between two continents or islands or between a continent and an island; (c) the deep part of an estuary, bay, or harbour, where the tide is strongest; (d) fig. the means through which information is obtained.

**Strait** (straits) — a narrow passage of water between two seas or oceans.



The necessity for some cheaper mode of conveying heavy goods than by waggons along the high roads led to the construction of canals. — A. GEIKIE.

To French capital and to the engineering skill and energy of Ferdinand de Lesseps the commercial world owes the construction of the Suez Canal. — E. SANDERSON.

The passage into which food is taken and through which it passes on its way through the body, is called the alimentary canal. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

The river is not yet swollen with the sudden and heavy rain. It flows gently over its pebbly channel. — A. GEIKIE.

If again the tidal wave rolls into a narrow estuary, the water becomes heaped up, and produces a sudden rush into the channel of the river. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Britain is separated by a shallow channel from Europe. — C. DARWIN.

In the Bristol Channel, which opens towards the west, the tide rolls up a rapidly-narrowing channel, and during spring-tides attains a height of forty feet in the estuary of the Severn. — A. GEIKIE.

The negotiations went on through other channels, but never made any serious progress. — E. S. BEESLY.

When the channel is contracted, as in a narrow strait, the tide may produce a rapid rush of water or a *race*. — T. H. HUXLEY.

From the narrow passage called the strait of Dover, the sea widens south-westwards into the English Channel. — A. GEIKIE.

#### 105. I DON'T CARE, I DON'T MIND.

**I don't care** = I don't like.

**I don't mind** = I have no disinclination; I don't object.

It should, however, be observed that *I don't care* is also found with the sense of *I don't mind*.

I did not care to go among human beings as if they were wild beasts, and stare at opium orgies and gambling hells. — J. A. FROUDE.

Mr. Casaubon apparently did not care about building cottages. — G. ELIOT.

Matilda doesn't care about this kind of thing; she's rather particular, Matilda is. — F. ANSTEY.

He did not care himself about spending money, and was not reluctant to give it. — G. ELIOT.

It is awfully hot here, but I have got accustomed to it and don't mind. — W. E. NORRIS.

Miss Parry didn't mind nocturnal creakings and patterings, setting them all down to the cat. — ASCOTT R. HOPE.

She said that although fifty pounds was a great deal of money she would not mind spending all that money if she were to have that window all to herself. — G. MOORE.

#### 106. CARRIAGE, PORT, BEARING.

**Carriage** — the usual way of holding one's body or any part of it: the carriage of a military man.

**Port** — a literary word, never heard in the spoken language — has the same meaning as *carriage*, but is used only with reference to the whole of the body: a majestic port, the port of a gentleman.

**Bearing** (Du. *manier van optreden*) — wider in meaning than the other terms, as it refers not only to the way in which a person carries his body, but to his whole manner of bearing or conducting himself.

He stood six feet in his boots, and his erect carriage conveyed the impression of six inches more. — I. MACLAREN.

A tall, smooth-faced man, with pleasant eyes, features of no particular emphasis, and the free carriage of the country-bred Englishman. — MRS. WARD.

He has something of his father's carriage. — G. MEREDITH.

His hair was turning gray, and he had lost much of his stately carriage. — MRS. CRAIK.

By a Port one may understand them to indicate something unsympathetically impressive. — G. MEREDITH.

Berry was of majestic port. — *ibid.*

Her form, but for her counteracting pride of port, might bend beneath the weight of her necklets, bracelets, anklets, of inestimable worth. — R. WHITEING.

Just then the man glanced quickly up and quickly dropped his gaze again, not being able to endure the awful port of sovereignty. — MARK TWAIN.

Tall in stature and of singular beauty, his winning manner and gay carelessness of bearing secured him a popularity which had been denied to nobler kings. — J. R. GREEN.

His bearing was quiet and reserved. — C. FIRTH.



You have the bearing of a gentleman, and yet you steal my husband's coat. — CONAN DOYLE.

His bearing, however, towards me had entirely changed. — WATTS-DUNTON.

---

#### 107. CATHEDRAL, MINSTER, CHURCH, CHAPEL.

All four denote places of worship. A **cathedral** is the chief church of a diocese, which contains the seat or throne (*cathedra*) of the bishop. The word **minster** denotes properly a church belonging to a monastery, but is now used with the meaning of *cathedral*, esp. after names of places (York Minster, Beverley Minster).

A **chapel** — (a) a recess in a church where independent services may be held, such as the chapel of Henry VII in Westminster Abbey; (b) a place of worship attached to a palace, garrison, prison, school, etc.; (c) any place of worship used by dissenters from the Church of England. A *chapel of ease*, a chapel for the accommodation of parishioners living at a considerable distance from the parish church.

The gothic cathedral is, perhaps, on the whole, the most magnificent creation which the mind of man has as yet thrown out of itself. — J. A. FROUDE.

The bishops were political officers, or hard fighters like the chiefs around them; their sees were neglected, their cathedrals abandoned to decay. — J. R. GREEN.

The few minsters raised by king or earls contrasted strangely with the religious enthusiasm which was covering Normandy and the Rhineland with stately buildings. — *ibid.*

There is a great hall with a chapel at one end: at which mass is daily sung. — W. BESANT.

The urns of the dead in the family chapel received their due service. — W. H. PATER.

They bore him to the little mortuary chapel. — B. HARRADEN.

While doing so she heard a sound of chanting in the convent chapel. — M. L. WOODS.

Farmers and labourers alike, in rural districts, are generally prepared to give their preference to the church over the chapel. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

---

#### 108. CAUSE, HAVE, GET, MAKE.

The common idea expressed by these verbs is 'to be the cause that some action is performed'.

**Cause** — the most formal term.

**Have** — a familiar term — to cause something to be done to a person or thing.

**Get** — colloquial — to persuade or induce a person to do a thing.

**Make** — to compel or induce a person to do a thing.

Sir Austin caused an account of it to be given him at breakfast. — G. MEREDITH.

Dip your finger into a basin of water, and cause it to quiver rapidly to and fro. — J. TYNDALL.

He caused himself to be crowned King of Hungary. — S. BARING-GOULD.

You take my advice, and have it seen to. — MRS. WARD.

"Have them saddle my horse," she cried. — J. M. FORMAN.

Wishing to commence the observations at daybreak, I had a tent carried to the summit. — J. TYNDALL.

He promptly got a bookseller to pirate Curll's edition. — A. BIRRELL.

I can't get her to do anything for me. — B. HARRADEN.

If you can get him to come to me, you will do me the very greatest service I could ever hope for. — F. ANSTEY.

There is no more certain method of making a pig run in one direction than to pull his tail the other way. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

I wonder what on earth could have made her marry that ugly little fellow! — MRS. CRAIK.

The Sultan made him sit down at his right hand. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---

#### 109. CAUTION, WARN.

**Caution** — to advise a person to take heed or be cautious against possible danger.

**Warn** — to give a person notice of positive danger — a more emphatic and imperative term.

Cautioning me not to speak, he led the way into the hall. — CONAN DOYLE.

I was afraid there might be something between you and Fred, and I wanted to caution you. — G. ELIOT.

That is the very thing which you have so often cautioned me not to do. — CONAN DOYLE.



I have warned you, I must still warn you, to go hence. This man will destroy you. — MARK TWAIN.

His mother had vainly warned him of his danger. — A. J. CHURCH.

It is my duty to warn you before you go farther. — HENRY JAMES.

Be warned, poor soul, and escape while you may. — MARK TWAIN.

#### 110. CEASE, STOP, LEAVE OFF.

**Cease** — to come to an end gradually or suddenly; to bring to an end, to discontinue.

**Stop** — to end suddenly, to pass from motion to rest; to arrest the movement of.

**Leave off** — to discontinue an action; abandon a habit (to leave off smoking).

As soon as the rain ceased I left the hotel. — WATTS-DUNTON.

At the appointed time all work ceases. — W. H. PATER.

Were evaporation and condensation to cease, clouds, springs, and rivers would disappear. — A. GEIKIE.

Before he had ceased speaking Miss Kerin had moved quickly away. — G. GISSING.

She reached the door and for a moment her heart stopped beating, and her eyes closed. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The rain would not stop. — J. A. FROUDE.

She stopped laughing quite suddenly. — W. E. GROGRAN.

In Wellington Street he told the cabman to stop, and got out. — H. G. WELLS.

When William left off going to race-courses he had intended to refrain from taking money across the bar. — G. MOORE.

The time has come when the people should leave off caring much about the Government or expecting any good thing for themselves from any Government. — W. BESANT.

#### 111. CELESTIAL, HEAVENLY.

**Celestial** — (a) pertaining to the sky (opposed to *terrestrial*); (b) pertaining to the abode of God or of the heathen deities; (c) supremely excellent or delightful (in this sense far less frequent than *heavenly*): celestial phenomena, a celestial globe (map): celestial felicity (joys). The Celestial Empire (China).

**Heavenly** is used (a) in the physical sense, (b) in a religious biblical sense, (c) fig. in the sense of 'supremely excellent or delightful': the heavenly (celestial bodies); our heavenly father, heavenly spirits, bliss; a heavenly voice, temper.

This simple illustration explains the principle of the method by which astronomers are able to learn the distances of the different celestial bodies from the earth. — R. BALL.

The celestial hosts have worthily striven to bring them together. — G. MEREDITH.

But oftentimes celestial benedictions

Assume this dark disguise. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

Besides the sun, the visible god, other celestial bodies were worshipped in a subordinate way. — J. W. DRAPER.

I think that was the most celestial walk of Irene's life. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

I have often told you that we are able to weigh the heavenly bodies. — R. BALL.

If ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly father will also forgive you. — MAT. VI. 14.

It will be simply heavenly in the Park on such a night as this. — F. NORRIS.

She was blushing in the most heavenly way. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

The poets who on earth have made us heirs

Of truth and pure delight by heavenly lays. — W. WORDSWORTH.

## 112. CHAIR, STOOL.

**Chair** <sup>1)</sup> — a movable seat for one person, with four legs, having a back and often arms: a barber's, dentist's, oculist's chair; a hall chair, rocking chair, wheel chair, Bath chair, leather chair; a folding-chair, cane-chair, kitchen chair.

**Stool** <sup>2)</sup> — a seat without a back and with three or four legs and intended for a single person: camp-stool, music-stool, piano-stool, office stool.

Holmes leaned back in his chair. — CONAN DOYLE.

She sat, I may mention, in the cushioned basket-chair, the only comfortable chair in the room. — H. G. WELLS.

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *de Heilige Stoel* = the Holy See, See of Rome, Chair of St. Peter's.

<sup>2)</sup> To fall between two stools = to lose both of two things between which one is hesitating.



She had seated herself on a low stool against her husband's knee. — G. ELIOT.

The seats used were commonly benches or stools. Chairs with backs were rare luxuries. — A. J. CHURCH.

They have no chairs, stools, or tables, but sit on the floor. — F. BRINKLEY.

### 113. CHARGE, ACCUSE, INDICT, ARRAIGN, IMPEACH.

**Charge** — both a legal and a general term. We may charge another with any fault great or trifling; we may charge him publicly or privately.

**Accuse** — graver and more formal than *charge*.

**Indict** — a purely legal term restricted to the action of a grand jury — to find a person chargeable with a criminal offence and order him to be brought to trial.

**Arraign** — a very formal term — to bring a criminal charge against a person before a tribunal. Frequently used in a figurative sense.

**Impeach** — to charge an officer of state with crime or misdemeanour in office before a competent tribunal, esp. before the House of Lords.

The peasant who was charged with a crime was acquitted by the word of his neighbour. — F. W. MAITLAND.

A mean or suspicious person, for example, is very apt to charge another with his own fault. — J. MUNRO.

As an historian Macaulay has not escaped the charge partizanship. — M. PATTISON.

He formed a plan to raise London in his defence, and so laid himself open to a charge of high-treason. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Do you know you have accused that young man of a villainy which must damn him for life? — QUILLER-BOUCH.

He has been accused and acquitted of a treacherous murder. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Evan has just been accusing the heavens of conspiracy to disgrace him. — G. MEREDITH.

No one had ever accused him of cowardice. — J. O. HOBBS.

The accused, if it was a criminal trial, was solemnly indicted on oath by a regular number of jurors, his peers. — F. YORK POWELL.

He was indicted for bigamy, and convicted. — F. JEUNE.

The judge, after a conference, agreed to indict him of certain felonies which he had acknowledged. — J. A. FROUDE.

Justice, however, claimed her victim, and Vrain Denis Lucas was duly arraigned. — C. WHIBLEY.

For that crime he was arraigned . . . before the King and his Witan <sup>1)</sup>. — E. A. FREEMAN.

No friends applauding watched, no foes arraigned him. — MRS. CRAIK.

He persuaded them that Hastings was a tyrant and a monster, and moreover that a damaging blow could be dealt to Pitt by impeaching the great governor. — C. OMAN.

In 1621 the House of Commons impeached the Lord Chancellor, Francis Bacon, for taking gifts as a judge. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

On Henry's recovery the Duke of Somerset, who had been impeached and committed to the Tower by his rival, was restored to power. — J. R. GREEN.

#### 114. CHEW, MASTICATE.

**Chew** — the simpler term — (*a*) to crush food with the teeth preparatory to swallowing it; (*b*) to grind tobacco between the teeth for the sake of its flavour.

**Masticate** = chew (*a*) — the scientific term.

Let him take his meals at regular intervals and chew his food properly. — M. MACKENZIE.

Chewing the food of these sweet and bitter fancies, I declined to commit myself to Mr. Cashington's cause. — G. W. F. RUSSELL.

He winked a while, and chewed a piece of tobacco. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

The mouth is the dilated commencement of the alimentary canal, in which the food is masticated and mingled with the secretion of the salivary and mucous glands. — W. TURNER.

#### 115. CHIEF, PRINCIPAL, MAIN.

**Chief** — (*a*) of persons: highest in rank or authority, placed above the rest; (*b*) of persons and things: most important, most eminent (= principal).

**Principal** — most important — said of persons and things.

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.



**Main** — most important — said of things only: the main thoroughfare, pipe, sewer, etc.

The chief poetical writers of the century all deviate more or less from Pope's peculiar model. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The labours of Agassiz and Forbes are the chief sources of our knowledge of glacier phenomena. — J. TYNDALL.

The triumvirs now addressed an order to Pedius for the death of seventeen of their principal adversaries. — C. MERIVALE.

Ornamentation is the principal part of architecture. — J. RUSKIN.

Even Raphael and Michael Angelo themselves borrowed all their principal ideas and plans of pictures from their predecessors. — *ibid.*

The carriage left the main road and entered an ill-defined track. — MRS. WARD.

The main portion of our day's work is finished. — J. TYNDALL.

The pig is the main element of animal food among the islands. — R. L. STEVENSON.

#### 116. CHILD, BABY, BABE, INFANT.

**Child** — the most general term: that's child's play to me; he is a mere child in these matters.

**Baby** — a colloquial word for a very young child; a foolish or childish fellow: don't be a baby!

**Babe** — literary or poetical for *baby*.

**Infant** — a dignified word for a child during the first two or three years of its life; in law a person under age (a minor).

The burnt child dreads the fire.

Children do not want to be treated altogether as adults. — G. B. SHAW.

Children should be led to make their own investigations, and to draw their own inferences. — H. SPENCER.

What can be more manifest than the desire of children for intellectual sympathy? — *ibid.*

She had known him since he was a baby. — ANTHONY HOPE.

She was so fond of babies that she must hug each one she met. — J. M. BARRIE.

Oh, stop that row, and don't make a baby of yourself. — B. PAIN.

Lacking the ability to move about, the babe is almost as powerless to get materials on which to exercise its perceptions as it is to get supplies for its stomach. — H. SPENCER.

Look to the babes, and till I come again  
Keep everything shipshape. — A. TENNYSON.

Until an infant is eight months old it should only be fed on human milk. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

A mother may feel the deepest love for her helpless infant, and yet not show it by any outward sign. — C. DARWIN.

For the adoption of an infant I believe no formality to be required. — R. L. STEVENSON.

#### 117. CHILDHOOD, INFANCY.

**Childhood** — the state of being a child. Second childhood = the dotage of old age.

**Infancy** — the state of being an infant; in law the period of life before majority (until the end of the twenty-first year).

The period between childhood and manhood is full of difficulties and dangers. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Bernardine had suffered a cheerless childhood in which dolls and toys took no leading part. — B. HARRADEN.

The uses of electricity were unknown in our childhood. — LORD AVEBURY.

These peculiarities were manifested from his early infancy. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

There is clear proof that minds which have from infancy been cut off by bodily defects from intercourse with the minds of adults, are devoid of religious ideas. — H. SPENCER.

At birth the child enters the condition of infancy — a condition which ceases at the age of twenty-one years. — W. M. GELDART.

Criticism, though still in its infancy, first became an independent art with Addison. — T. H. HUXLEY.

#### 118. CHILDISH, CHILDLIKE, INFANTINE (INFANTILE), FILIAL.

**Childish** — proper or belonging to childhood — frequently, but by no means always, denotes the less desirable traits of children.

**Childlike** — in accordance with the nature of a child — makes us think of the lovely qualities of children and is never used in a disparaging sense.

**Infantine** (infantile) — characteristic of or pertaining to infants,



**Filial** — becoming a child in relation to its parents : filial duties, tenderness, obedience.

What the Earl saw was a graceful childish figure in a black velvet suit. — MRS. BURNETT.

So sweet a sound as that childish voice I had never heard before. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He never descends to a childish argument. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Daily, from the time when his childish footsteps were still uncertain, had Marius taken them their portion of the family meal. — W. H. PATER.

The childlike grave-eyed earnestness with which Dorothea said all this was irresistible. — G. ELIOT.

Madox Brown blends after a curious fashion the actualities of modern life with the childlike spirit of a Pre-Raphaelite painter. — C. WALDSTEIN.

Tears came to his eyes as he remembered her childlike look and winsome fanciful ways and shy tremulous grace. — OSCAR WILDE.

The celebrated comparison of the infantine mind to a sheet of blank paper is entirely fallacious. — R. GARNETT.

Still more significant will these general truths appear, when we remember that they hold throughout adult life as well as throughout infantine life. — H. SPENCER.

She revolved these infantile precepts with humble earnestness. — G. MEREDITH.

He was too filial to be disrespectful to his father. — G. MEREDITH.

His behaviour as a son, too, was exemplary; and since it is by no means fashionable to be filial, this was set down by some to want of strength of mind. — J. PAYN.

#### 119. CHOICE, ALTERNATIVE, OPTION.

**Choice** — the act of choosing; the thing chosen. Hobson's choice = no choice at all<sup>1</sup>).

**Alternative** — a choice between two statements, the acceptance of one of which involves the rejection of the other; one of two things between which we must choose. Sometimes used with reference to more than two statements or courses of action.

<sup>1</sup>) Tobias Hobson was a livery-stable keeper at Cambridge who told customers wanting to choose a horse to take the one that happened to stand nearest the stable-door or go without,

**Option** — the right, power, or liberty of choosing; the exercise of this right or liberty.

If anarchy were the only alternative to arbitrary authority, the choice might be difficult. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

They were summoned to make their choice between their duty as citizens and their duty as Catholics. — E. S. BEESLY.

It matters little whether his choice among beautiful things was always really the choice of an artist. — A. SYMONS.

The statement of the truth leaves the alternative of passing for a scoundrel or for a madman. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Though he determined against returning through the Channel, more than one alternative was still open to him. — J. A. FROUDE.

My decided preference is for the fourth and last of these alternatives. — W. GLADSTONE.

Supposing the young lady is in favour of the application being made, it seems to me you have no option but to undertake it. — J. PAYN.

He, moreover, willed, having had a soul alive to harmony, that the precentor of the cathedral, should have the option of being also warden of the alms-houses. — A. TROLLOPE.

## 120. CHOOSE, SELECT, ELECT, CULL, PICK.

**Choose** — the most general word.

**Select** — to single out, after careful consideration, one or more out of a number of things of the same kind on account of special excellence.

**Elect** — to select a person for an office by a majority vote (by ballot or otherwise); as a theological term, to choose as an abject of eternal salvation (the elect = Du. *de uitverkorenen*). *To elect* is sometimes used as a formal term for *to choose*.

**Cull** — to collect and gather the best things from a number or quantity; a term used esp. with reference to literary selections.

**Pick** — to choose from a quantity — a more familiar word than *cull*: to pick one's words; picked soldiers; to pick and choose = to select fastidiously.

It is right that we should know the life and manners of one whom we choose for a friend. — J. MORLEY,



The first duty of the lecturer is to choose a subject which will interest and instruct. — W. BESANT.

He implored that he might not be driven to choose between disobedience and infamy. — J. A. FROUDE.

She even took possession of the cigar-case, opened it, and with her own fingers selected a cigar. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Do you know why I selected your letter out of the whole batch? — J. K. JEROME.

They build their temples in the most lovely spots that can be selected. — J. PAYN.

I should like to have a Parliament, into which people might be elected on condition of their never saying anything about politics. — J. RUSKIN.

The Lord Mayor of London is Lord Mayor of the City only, and is elected by the Livery Companies of the City. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him? — LUKE XVIII. 7.

What Richard might elect to tell her, that and that only, would she know. — L. MALET.

I had a rare collection of sage apothegms culled from the wise ancients. — A. ALLARDYCE.

To their Dante Library of Bibelots . . Gay and Bird have added *A Dante Treasury* (being flowers culled from the Divine Comedy). — PUNCH, 1903.

He is the sort of man I should pick for my daughter to marry. — J. M. FORMAN.

I suppose you can help me pick strawberries. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

Even in a free country one does not pick one's friends out, like the best strawberries from a basket. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

To pick the best from every school

The object of my art is. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

Do you think I was brought up like you — able to pick and choose my own life? — G. B. SHAW.

121. CHURCHYARD, CEMETERY, GOD'S ACRE, BURIAL-  
GROUND, GRAVEYARD.

**Churchyard** — the enclosed space in which a church stands, formerly used for burial and in villages still so used,

**Cemetery** — a place devoted to the burial of the dead but not attached to any church.

**God's acre** — a dignified term recently imitated from the G. *Gottesacker*.

**Burial-ground** (place, field), **graveyard** — any portion of ground where dead bodies are buried.

It was a place where the churchyard lay nearer heaven than the church steeple. — T. HARDY.

Early in the following year, on the 11th of January, he died and was buried four days later in St. Martin's Churchyard. — A. DOBSON.

So they laid him to rest in the dreary cemetery. — B. HARRADEN.

The cemetery was very silent and peaceful. — H. G. WELLS.

It looked cold and gray and desolate like all the cemeteries of Brittany. — G. ATHERTON.

The churchyard, or as the Germans more devoutly say, God's acre. — H. W. LONGFELLOW <sup>1)</sup>.

He never left this weed-grown, forsaken old God's acre dry-eyed. — H. FREDERIC.

He lies buried in the Pratt Street burying-ground of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields. — A. DOBSON.

If the weather was good he generally extended his walk through the fields to the old deserted Catholic burial-field. — H. FREDERIC.

Those who died nowadays were put in the new burying-place on the hill. — G. ATHERTON.

In Bonchurch graveyard are the graves of the poet's father and mother. — W. SHARP.

## 122. CITIZEN, TOWNSMAN, BURGESS, BURGHER.

**Citizen** — an inhabitant of a city, town, or state, possessing civic rights and privileges.

**Townsmán** — an inhabitant of a town as opposed to a countryman.

**Burgess** — a citizen of a corporate town (town possessing municipal rights) — a more technical term than *citizen*.

**Burgher** — an inhabitant of a corporate town — a somewhat archaic term often used in historical narratives.

<sup>1)</sup> Century Dictionary.



I think myself peculiarly happy in being permitted to address the citizens of Edinburgh on the subject of architecture. — J. RUSKIN.

The citizen of London were not the kind of people to sit down weeping. — W. BESANT.

Each citizen has to carry on his activities in such ways as not to impede other citizens in the carrying on of their activities more than he is impeded by them. — H. SPENCER.

Every townsman could claim to be tried by his fellow- townsmen in the town-courts or hustings. — J. R. GREEN.

Even the monks were moved to a decision that their tenants should enjoy equal justice and liberty with the townsmen. — *ibid.*

The writ then issued to the sheriffs, orders them to send to Westminster two elected knights from each shire and two elected burgesses from each borough. — A. L. SMITH.

In London, for instance, the burgesses gathered in town-mote when the bell swung out from St. Paul's to deliberate freely on their own affairs under the presidency of their aldermen. — J. R. GREEN.

He was by birth a burgher of Rouen, and his wife was of a burgher family from Caen. — J. R. GREEN.

The burghers of Durham massacred the new earl and his men; the burghers of York slew the Norman commandant of the castle. — A. L. SMITH.

### 123. CIVIL, POLITE, COURTEOUS, COURTLY.

**Civil** (n. civility) — observing the proprieties of social intercourse. A civil man avoids being rude. *Civil* is almost negative in meaning (= not rude); *polite* and *courteous* denote positive qualities.

**Polite** (n. politeness) — expresses more than *civil*. A polite man is not satisfied with avoiding all rudeness, but shows ease and gracefulness of manner and is refined in speech and behaviour.

**Courteous** (n. courtesy) properly means 'having the elegant manners which belong to a royal court'. The word is more commonly used of superiors and denotes well-bred kindness and thoughtful consideration of the feelings of others.

**Courtly** means originally 'pertaining to or befitting the court of a prince' and refers esp. to elegance and dignity of manners,

The man who had been lounging and listless all the afternoon — barely civil to his guests — making no effort indeed for anyone, was now another being. — MRS. WARD.

He was fully determined to say no more to her than civility demanded. — F. ANSTEY.

He seems to have remained on terms of civility with his antagonist. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

“I am very well, thank you,” replied the polite banker. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Many eminent men of his time were polite to Richardson after he had won fame at the mature age of fifty. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I don't like him very much — he is so polite. — F. ANSTEY.

You're not very polite to me this evening, I must say. — *ibid.*

The Prime Minister gave a courteous but hesitating answer. — J. A. FROUDE.

“Mr. Ballasis” — said courteous voice of the ambassador — “are you going by this train?” — MRS. WARD.

The priest bowed to her with a grave courtesy in reply. — *ibid.*

Mr. Hoopdriver, in his courtly way, opened the door for her and bowed her out. — H. G. WELLS.

He spoke in his smooth courtly tone. — GRAHAM HOPE.

This vastly amused the spectators, and even broke down their studied and courtly gravity, and surprised them into laughter. — MARK TWAIN.

#### 124. CLEAN, CLEANLY (adj.).

**Clean** (ant. *dirty*) — free from dirt, filth, impurity, immorality: clean water, hands, literature; a clean life, bill of health (certificate that a ship is free from infectious disease); a clean (fair) copy; to make a clean breast (a full confession); to show a clean pair of heels; to keep one's hands clean; to have clean hands (to be innocent).

**Cleanly** — addicted to cleanness, habitually clean — is said of persons and personal belongings and denotes a habit or tendency.

The church was clean and well kept. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He was a short man, with a red face washed very clean. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

You can't touch pitch and have clean hands. — J. PAYN.

The room, though poorly furnished, was neat and clean. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

He watched the juvenile flock in their clean frocks and pinafores. — T. HARDY.



The factory housewife is saving, cleanly, loquacious, and very often extremely shrewd. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The Normans had a cleanly habit of washing their hands before and after meals. — C. CREIGHTON.

He would tell us that cleanliness is next to godliness, scarcely perhaps considering that what is meant is cleanliness of life. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

---

125. CLEFT, CREVICE, CRACK, CHINK, FISSURE, CRANNY, RIFT, FLAW.

**Cleft** — a considerable opening made by separation of parts.

**Crevice** — a narrow opening of some length and depth in a solid body (a door, wall, rock).

**Crack** — incomplete separation of the parts of a hard substance with or without a noticeable space.

**Chink** — a comparatively long and narrow opening.

**Fissure** — a scientific term for a long and narrow opening produced by the parting of a substance.

**Cranny** — a small and narrow opening in a wall or other object.

**Rift** — a narrow opening made by splitting.

**Flaw** — a breach or crack; any defect or imperfection: a flaw in a cup of china, a pane of glass, a razor.

We were soon beside a wide and ragged cleft. — J. TYNDALL.

The river here runs at the bottom of a cleft of profound depth, but so narrow that it might be leaped across. — *ibid.*

We were standing by the side of a cleft in the limestone which ran down through ledge after ledge, from the top of the cliff. — J. RUSKIN.

While its visitors stood amidst the ruin a harmless garden-snake slipped out of one crevice into another. — H. D. HOWELLS.

On the left was a narrow crevice, very difficult to espy. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

The great and gaping chasms on and above the ice-falls of the Géant and the Talèfre begin as narrow cracks. — J. TYNDALL.

Then he flung open the window and, putting his knife through the crack in the shutters, he thrust the bar up and swung them open. — CONAN DOYLE.

He cautiously closed the open chink of the door. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Putting her face to a chink of the tower, which was old and ruined, she heard Aucassin crying bitterly within. — W. H. PATER.

Kathleen, a girl belonging to the farm, who slept in the loft above, was disturbed by a light which glimmered through the chinks in the floor. — J. A. FROUDE.

It is difficult to believe that the formidable fissures among which you and I have so often trodden with awe, could commence in this small way. — J. TYNDALL.

The appearance of Norway is precisely what it would have been if the surface had cracked when cooling into a thousand fissures, longitudinal and diagonal. — J. A. FROUDE.

The superficial fissure extends deeper and deeper, until the whole mass is rent in twain. — *ibid.*

Here and there, a little town hangs like the nest of a sea-bird in a cranny of the cliffs. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Through unseen fissures and filmy crannies the waters of cliff and plain have alike vanished. — J. RUSKIN.

It is the little rift within the lute

That by and by will make the music mute. — A. TENNYSON.

The gloom overhead thins, and rifts of blue appear. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

There is not at this instant a single street in London where some house could not be pointed out with a flaw running through its brickwork. — J. RUSKIN.

Flaw in the mirror, sir. — F. ANSTEY.

In his heart he feared that there might be some flaw in the young man's story. — J. PAYN.

There seemed no flaw in the evidence. — G. PARKER.

## 126. CLIMATE, CLIME.

**Climate** — with reference to the atmospheric conditions of a region or locality.

**Clime** — poetical and dignified — is a vaguer word and simply denotes a region or tract of the earth, not necessarily implying special reference to its climate.

The air is never quite free from vapour, even in the driest climate. — A. GEIKIE.

The climate suited neither him nor his daughter. — G. GISSING.

In that warm climate all are early risers. — R. L. STEVENSON.



Old England is our home, and Englishmen are we;

Our tongue is known in every clime, our flag in every sea. — M. HOWITT.

They ought . . . to be spending the residue of their days in climes where the struggle for existence is less keen than in England. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

---

#### 127. CLOISTER, CONVENT, MONASTERY, NUNNERY.

**Cloister** — a place of religious seclusion; a covered walk enclosing a quadrangle and connected with a monastery, school, or college. The word is often used figuratively in the sense of 'monastic life'.

**Convent** — a company of men or women, esp. the latter, living together under a superior according to the rule of a religious order.

**Monastery** — a house of religious retirement for monks or nuns but usually the former. Whilst the word *cloister* makes us think of retirement, *convent* of the association of the inmates, the word *monastery* suggests the idea of loneliness.

**Nunnery** — a convent for nuns.

Those with whom the world had dealt hardly . . . found a haven of rest in the quiet cloister. — J. A. FROUDE.

Around the church itself were grouped the minor buildings of the monastery — cloisters, chapter-house, dormitories, refectories. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

She had always thought that the cloister represented safety and peace in a world of strife. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

If she were to leave the convent what would she do? — G. MOORE.

I learned to read in a little convent where the nuns were friends of my mother. — J. RUSKIN.

This was the lesson that every moment of her convent life impressed upon her. — G. MOORE.

The monasteries themselves were as inns to the wayfarer, none being refused food or lodging. — C. CREIGHTON.

The larger monasteries were great industrial centres. — A. L. SMITH.

The double monastery over which she (scil. Hilda) ruled became a seminary of bishop and priests. — J. R. GREEN.

She had been brought up at the nunnery of Romsay, where her aunt Christina was a nun. — J. R. GREEN.

Afterwards he made her abbess of a nunnery. — A. J. CHURCH.

The Queen was brought back from the nunnery to which she had been sent. — *ibid.*

---

128. CLOSE, PARSIMONIOUS, PENURIOUS, NIGGARDLY,  
STINGY, AVARICIOUS, MISERLY.

**Close** (close-fisted) — a man who is close is extremely slow to part with his money.

**Parsimonious, penurious** — unduly economical in the expenditure of money. *Penurious* is more unfavourable than *parsimonious*.

**Niggardly, stingy** — a niggardly or stingy man seeks to gain money by mean or petty savings; the latter term is stronger than the former.

**Avaricious** — inordinately desirous of accumulating wealth.

**Miserly** — excessively avaricious. The term is commonly applied to people who are possessed of some wealth, but are the slaves of their money. A miser is not only, like the niggardly man, hard in his dealings with others, but hates the thought of spending for his own comfort as well.

He was careful with his money, if not absolutely close. — J. PAYN.

If you had as much money to spend as Pennicuick, you would perhaps be as close-fisted. — *ibid.*

They were notoriously the closest-fisted couple in the village. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

The Welsh are too frugal and parsimonious to be guilty of those vices connected with extravagance. — J. MUNRO.

This uncle Swift never liked from a mistaken notion that he was rich and penurious. — J. HAY.

He was simple, without being niggardly. — W. H. PATER.

Lady Rosely had a notion of some excessive niggardly thrift in the widow, which was arousing symptoms of disgust. — G. MEREDITH.

"It should be Christmas Day, I am sure," said she, "on which one drinks the health of such an odious, stingy, hard, unfeeling man as Mr. Scrooge." — C. DICKENS.

How show them that he was no robber, no avaricious lazy priest scrambling for money? — A. TROLLOPE.

He had grown avaricious in his old age. — MARK TWAIN.

We have thus in Marlowe's Jew a vein of idealism which is wanting in the more miserly Shylock of Shakspeare. — F. S. BOAS.

Now, my uncle seemed so miserly that I was struck dumb by this sudden generosity. — R. L. STEVENSON.



## 129. CLOSE, SHUT, LOCK.

**Close** — to bring together so as to prevent ingress or egress: to close the lips, the mouth, the eye-lids, a book, etc. **Shut** is stronger than *close*. When a door is fastened by means of a bar, a bolt, or some other contrivance it is said to be *shut*. *Close* is used with reference to the filling up of an opening, *shut* with reference to the resulting state: the eyes are shut by closing the lids, the mouth is shut by closing the lips. The two words are however frequently used indiscriminately: to close or shut a book, window, door.

With reference to places *close* means that access to them is officially stopped at the time: the Reading-Room of the British Museum is closed on the first four days of March and October.

*Close* also means to bring to an end: to close a chapter, an oration, a bargain; the session is closed.

**Lock** — (a) to close or fasten by means of a lock and key; (b) to embrace closely.

The old man closed his eyes again. — W. BESANT.

Her lips were closed with a certain firmness. — G. GISSING.

The venetian blinds were not closed. — MRS. WARD.

Lord Maxwell closed the drawing-room behind Aldous and Marcella. — MRS. WARD.

Good Friday is observed by the closing of all the shops and factories. — W. BESANT.

Mrs. Jellison's eyes danced with malice and mischief, but her mouth shut like a vice. — MRS. WARD.

The two men shut their eyes and listened. — HALL CAINE.

I have noticed that persons in describing a horrid sight often shut their eyes momentarily and firmly . . . and I have caught myself, when thinking in the dark of a horrid spectacle, closing my eyes firmly. — C. DARWIN.

Frank shut the heavy door carefully behind him. — MRS. WARD.

She closed the door, and having locked it she hung the key on the nail. — G. MOORE.

With a long look he left her, closed the door and locked it after him. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The two women sat together, hand locked in hand. — MRS. WARD.  
Lock'd in each other's arms we stood. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

---

## 130. CLOTHE, DRESS.

**Clothe** — to cover the body in order to protect it from cold and hide its nakedness; to provide with clothing.

**Dress** — to clothe the body in a certain manner or fashion. The word implies personal adornment and suitability for some special occasion (to dress for dinner, for a ball); it is also used in the sense of 'to put on one's clothes'.

The squalid attire in which she was clothed seemed to add to her beauty. — WATTS-DUNTON.

They feed the hungry, and clothe the beggar. — OSCAR WILDE.

And I'd feed the hungry and clothe the poor,

And all should bless me who left our door. — J. G. WHITTIER.

He was dressed in black. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He was dressed in a slashed doublet of spun gold. — J. RUSKIN.

How hopelessly out of fashion she dresses. — B. HARRADEN.

She had the wonderful art of dressing to suit the season and the sky. — G. MEREDITH.

Don't be too long dressing. — OSCAR WILDE.

---

## 131. CLOTHING, CLOTHES, RAIMENT, DRESS, APPAREL, GARMENT, GARB, ATTIRE, VESTMENT, VESTURE, HABIT, COSTUME.

**Clothing** — the general word for anything that covers and protects the body; *clothing* is collective, *clothes* refers to the separate articles of dress.

**Raiment** has a general meaning like *clothing*, but is rhetorical or poetical.

**Dress** is used to denote a person's outer clothing, worn not so much for protection as for personal adornment, or appropriate to some social or public occasion: evening dress, court dress, full dress (Du. *groot tenue*).

**Apparel** — outer garments worn esp. for adornment and suitable to a person's station in life.

**Garments** has the same meaning as *clothes* but is a dignified term.

**Garb** — a complete dress characteristic of some class or profession.

**Attire** — a literary word, often used with reference to garments of a costly nature.



**Vestment** is now rare except to denote the garments worn by priests when officiating (ecclesiastic or sacerdotal vestments).

**Vesture** — dignified and biblical.

**Habit** is archaic or poetical except when used to denote a lady's riding dress or a dress appropriate for a particular use or vocation, esp. the dress of a religious order.

**Costume** — a style of dress belonging to a particular time or people; a dress appropriate to any occasion or season; a fancy dress.

Unprovided with warm clothing, which they never needed in their own sunny lands. — J. A. FROUDE.

All the clothes in the house were of her making. — J. M. BARRIE.

The cold of the high latitude drove us into our winter clothes. — *ibid.*

Such gorgeous raiment suggests that its wearer bestowed much attention on his personal equipment. — SIDNEY LEE.

Bare-footed and bare-headed three fair girls

In gilt and rosy raiment came. — A. TENNYSON.

His very dress seems touched with Hellenic fitness to the healthy youthful form. — W. H. PATER.

Dress was remarkable in this age for its splendour and magnificence. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He wore the dress of his time. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

In dress and habit they were simply a superior class of small country gentlemen. — J. A. FROUDE.

Then the knights were refreshed with baths and were furnished with goodly apparel. — A. J. CHURCH.

Their clean and sombre apparel exacts from us faith and submission. — A. TROLLOPE.

A small quantity of male wearing apparel was hanging at the bulk-head. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The men who were spared were stripped of their outer garments. — S. R. GARDINER.

Her profile as well as her stature and bearing seemed to gain the more dignity from her plain garments. — G. ELIOT.

Wilt thou suffer these my children

To touch thy garment hem? — STEPHEN PHILIPS.

He was an aged man, clad in a seafaring garb. — CONAN DOYLE.

This done he put on him his pilgrim's garb. — A. J. CHURCH.

He knew better now than to leave Lucknow city in native garb. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

They were dressed, most of them, in their best attire. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He could not prevent the soldiers from stripping the old man of his costly attire. — S. R. GARDINER.

On the steps in front of the altar knelt a young girl richly attired as a bride. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The squalid attire in which she was clothed seemed to add to her beauty. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The church vestments and other possessions were sometimes seen turned into ornaments for the clergymen's wives. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Priests clad in their strange, stiff, antique vestments, and bearing ears of corn upon their heads. — W. H. PATER.

The train of the procession consisted of the priests in long white vestments. — *ibid.*

An ancient vesture (object of much rivalry among the young men of fashion, at that great sale of the imperial wardrobes), a toga of altogether lost hue and texture. — W. H. PATER.

And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen. — GEN. XLI. 42.

In Pampeluna the religious habit is still respected. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

At Paris he found a world where life could be sufficiently pleasant, but where his religious habit was every moment in his way. — J. A. FROUDE.

She was dressed in her riding habit. — G. MEREDITH.

Both wore shooting costumes and carried guns. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He was in riding-costume, and was covered with dirt. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

At that moment Lady Brenta entered the room dressed in an exquisite spring costume. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Every kind of dress was in vogue, and on great occasions there was a strange mixture of costumes. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

## 132. COAST, SHORE, BEACH, STRAND, BANK.

**Coast** — a geographical term denoting the whole line of a country forming a boundary between the land and the sea; an area adjacent to the sea: the Gold Coast.

**Shore** — a strip of land, whether cliff or sand, bordering on an ocean, sea, lake, or large river.



**Beach** — the sandy part of the shore lying between high-water mark and low-water mark, often pebbly and covered with boulders.

**Strand** — a less usual and more formal name for a shore or beach.

**Bank** — the margin of land on either side of a river.

The coast of Spain was at present unprotected. — J. A. FROUDE.

The northern coast reaches its wildest grandeur about Cape Wrath. —

A. GEIKIE.

Ships did not often come to this dreadful and inhospitable coast. —

H. FREDERIC.

The Wash is too shallow and its shores are too low to admit of extensive navigation. — A. GEIKIE.

Shall I never see the shores of England again? — QUILLER-COUCH.

The shores of the lake on which it stands are low all round. — J. A. FROUDE.

The strip of sand, gravel, or mud which is alternately covered and laid bare by the rise and fall of the tidal undulation is called the *beach*. — A. GEIKIE.

By this continual up and down movement of the water, the sand and stones on the beach are kept grinding against each other as in a mill. — *ibid.*

Nowhere in the world does the sea break more violently than on that cruel shelterless strand. — J. A. FROUDE.

In listening mood she seemed to stand,

The guardian Naiad of the strand. — W. SCOTT.

Geographers have agreed to call that bank which lies upon your right side as you go down towards the sea the right bank. — T. H. HUXLEY.

During floods each river, swollen and muddy, rises above its banks, and spreads over the low ground on either side. — A. GEIKIE.

---

### 133. COLOUR, HUE.

**Colour** — the common word, also used in the sense of paints or pigments (oil-colours).

**Hue** — a dignified and poetical term. The word is sometimes used technically for compound colours or mixtures of the primary colours and as a vague term for any shade of colour.

A prism thus breaks up a compound ray of light into its elements, separating the various colours from one another. — BALFOUR STEWART.

Newton examined the colours of the spectrum very carefully. — A. R. WALLACE.

A faint colour came into her pale face. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

We looked up toward a neighbouring mountain-top and saw exquisite prismatic colours playing about some white clouds. — MARK TWAIN.

The painter had been busy mixing his colours and getting his brushes ready. — OSCAR WILDE.

Reddened by the evening sun, these clouds cast their hues upon the lakes. — J. TYNDALL.

What, in the first place, is the cause of the dark hue of the deep ocean? — *ibid.*

His hair is lank, and of a dull pale reddish hue. — A. TROLLOPE.

Her face was glowing with hues of healthy exertion. — A. ALLARDYCE.

#### 134. COLOUR, PAINT, STAIN, DYE.

**Colour** (Du. *kleuren*) — to give a new colour to.

**Paint** — to coat with paint; to depict or represent in colours or paints, usually on a prepared surface. In painting the pigment is spread upon the surface and made adhesive by means of oil or albumen and does not penetrate the fibre of that to which it is applied.

**Stain** — a technical term used of woods, textiles, wall-paper, and glass and with reference to the application of colouring-matter which enters the substance a little below the surface.

**Dye** — to impregnate with colour — said of wool, cotton, silk, linen, and other porous materials. Things are dyed by boiling or soaking them in liquid colouring-matter.

If leave can be got to colour a book of prints, how great is the favour! — H. SPENCER.

Expose to this light a number of variously coloured ribbons, pink and red and green and blue and all their beauty is gone. — R. BALL.

It was a great hall finely painted and hung about with tapestries. — J. A. CHURCH.

He had been all the week engaged in painting the gig. — T. HARDY.

If you can paint one leaf, you can paint the world. — J. RUSKIN.



The use of stained glass for windows, one of the chief decorative features of Gothic architecture, dates probably from the ninth century. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The priest has sent me to show you some design for a stained glass window. — G. MOORE.

England no longer sent her fleeces to be woven in Flanders and to be dyed at Florence.

Handsome in his youth, he dyed his hair before he was forty. — J. O. HOBBS.

The Lydians had much skill in the weaving and dyeing of wool. — E. SANDERSON.

Autumn dyes those leaves in crimson, purple, and gold. — M. M. PATTISON-MUIR.

### 135. COLUMN, PILLAR, PIER.

The terms *column* and *pillar* denote a vertical shaft generally used as a support for something resting on its top. **Pillar** (Du. *pilaar*, *pijler*) is often used figuratively; **column** (Du. *zuil*) is preferred with reference to the classic orders of architecture. A column consists of a base, a shaft, and a capital. Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Etruscan columns. A Doric column has no base.

**Pier** — a large column, either square or round; a column from which an arch spring: also a solid portion of a wall between doors, windows, or other openings.

The columns of Beni-Hassan appear to be the prototypes of the columns of the Greek Doric order. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

The Romans reserved the columns and friezes of Hellenic art for the exterior of their temples and the interior adornment of their choicest dwellings. — C. MERIVALE.

The fashion of erecting commemorative columns, begun by Trajan, was followed by both the Antonines. — *ibid.*

The figure came straight towards the circle of pillars in which they were. — T. HARDY.

It was in a wide street opening on a splendid square, and pillars were before the houses. — G. MEREDITH.

There were massive pillars on each side of the gate, and on the top of each there was a stone dragon. — H. SWEET.

He believed himself to be a pillar of strength. — A. TROLLOPE.

The use of the semicircular arch required piers of very sturdy columns at frequent intervals. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Arches or lintels are therefore, thrown from pier to pier. — J. RUSKIN.

The term pier is usually applied to those large masses of masonry forming in fact short walls, such as the great divisions between the nave and aisles in a Norman cathedral. — T. D. ATKINSON.

---

### 136. COMFORT, CONSOLE, SOLACE.

**Comfort** — to cheer the mind in grief, sorrow, or despondency by sympathy — the least formal, tenderest, and most intimate term.

**Console** — more formal than *comfort*.

**Solace** — to allay, to soothe — a literary term. When used reflexively it means 'to indulge in'.

But at last I am comforted — some kind hand seems to be drawing the smart from the deep wound. — MRS. WARD.

May God comfort you, my darling! — ANTHONY HOPE.

We were cheered and comforted by the solar light and warmth. — J. TYNDALL.

He is, I may say, the greatest comfort in our lives. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Brown's readers might console themselves with the reflection that similar lamentations have been raised ever since men discovered this world not to be Utopia. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

"You cannot but rejoice that it is over," said Mr. Harding still consoling his friend. — A. TROLLOPE.

In the midst of the gloom which hangs over this last period, it is consoling to find a ray of light that illumines its closing scene. — J. DONALDSON.

And this solaced her in the solitude and loneliness of her present life. — L. MALET.

Let us hope that this kindly extravagance solaced the good Tucker, when the evil of the world pressed too heavily on his soul. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The royal couple occasionally solaced themselves with a clay pipe. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He further solaced himself by long walks into the forest, accompanied by his dog Peps. — W. J. HENDERSON.

---



## 137. COMMAND, ORDER, ENJOIN, ORDAIN, DIRECT, BID.

**Command** — a lofty word. A command is imperative and an exercise of high authority. He that commands expects immediate and implicit obedience. The word also means 'to have supreme authority over', especially military authority: to command an army.

**Order** — the usual word in common life — to give authoritative directions for doing something. A *command* is obeyed, an *order* executed. The word has the special sense of 'to give a commission for': to order goods through an agent.

**Enjoin** (n. injunction) — to admonish or impose authoritatively and urgently.

**Ordain** — a very dignified term — to decree or to give formal orders for; used esp. of the decrees of Providence or fate.

**Direct** (n. direction) — to give authoritative instructions to a person for doing a thing.

**Bid** — weaker than *order* — a literary word still used colloquially in Northern England, its place being taken by *tell* in the spoken language of the South.

He resembled those Egyptian task-masters who commanded the people to make bricks without straw. — F. GRJERSON.

He spoke in a low, imperative voice, like one accustomed to command the time and the attention of those about him. — MRS. WARD.

This time she rather commanded than entreated. — *ibid.*

It is not everybody who can command the mighty rhythm of the greatest masters of human speech. — J. MORLEY.

You were ordered by the Founder of your religion to love your neighbour as yourselves. — J. RUSKIN.

When he had crossed he ordered the bridge by which he had passed to be blown up. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He ordered the coachman to return. — J. O. HOBBS.

Mr. X. had ordered the dinner. — MARK TWAIN.

He bade them farewell, enjoined them most strictly to do nothing against the Duke. — ANTHONY HOPE.

On the Cup Day the King was still unable to be present, as his physicians enjoined rest. — ILL. LONDON NEWS, 1902.

The faith which is enjoined on us is living faith. — LORD AVEBURY.

It is not ordained that the urchin who tumbles over the door-step, shall suffer in excess of the amount necessary. — H. SPENCER.

Henry III., in the thirty-fourth year of his reign, ordained that, on common occasions, not more than two dishes should be served at one meal. — G. CREIGHTON.

I am not the woman to find fault with what the Lord has ordained. — T. HARDY.

The squire directed Uberly, his groom, to walk his horse up and down the turf. — G. MEREDITH.

He directed the Duke to provide himself with competent Channel pilots. — J. A. FROUDE.

Skipton was directed to draw up a plan of battle so that each regiment might know the port to which it was assigned. — S. R. GARDINER.

The king at once bade the untasted meat before him be carried to the poor. — J. R. GREEN.

Gisborne laughed and bade him go to his quarters. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

Bidding a force of infantry to follow, he galloped off at the head of a numerous and imposing body of horse. — S. R. GARDINER.

### 138. COMMAND, COMMANDMENT.

**Commandment** differs from **command** in being used exclusively in a religious sense.

Be sparing of commands. — H. SPENCER.

In December 1558 he was summoned by royal command to London. — J. BASS MULLINGER.

We heard oaths and cries, commands roared hoarsely across the water. — M. PEMBERTON.

The laws of God are essentially contained in the ten commandments. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

If these five commandments were generally observed, says Count Tolstoi, all men would become brothers. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold. — PS. CXIX. 127.

### 139. COMMIT, PERPETRATE.

**Commit** — used with reference to actions that are bad, whether grave or trivial,



**Perpetrate** — used of wicked deeds and humorously (to perpetrate a pun, a duet).

I cannot see that I committed so very great a crime. — I. ZANGWILL.

It was an offence committed in entire good faith. — H. FREDERIC.

That the authorities of the Navy commit errors which the merchant service avoids has been repeatedly shown of late. — H. SPENCER.

The pope himself seems to have been satisfied that the crimes had been perpetrated under the instigation or temptation of Satan. — J. W. DRAPER.

This lull was one preceding a storm in the perpetration of one of the worst crimes of all history. — E. SANDERSON.

When he drops into French he seldom fails to perpetrate some elementary blunder in idiom or grammar. — FRANCIS GRIBBLE.

#### 140. COMMON, GENERAL, UNIVERSAL.

What is **common** is of frequent occurrence.

What is **general** admits of comparatively few exceptions: the general opinion (the opinion of the majority); the general welfare.

What is **universal** admits of not or hardly any exceptions; universal suffrage; a universal practice, law, rule.

Every one is familiar with the common phenomenon of a piece of metal being eaten away by rust. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It was not a common thing for him to receive letters. — CONAN DOYLE.

One of the commonest of common natural objects is water. — T. H. HUXLEY.

If we ask to whom mankind are indebted for this great service, the general voice will name William Harvey. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The sewing-machine has now been in general use for many years. — R. BLATCHFORD.

The name did not come into general use until the close of the 16th century. — E. SANDERSON.

Whether human love or hatred has had most to do in shaping that universal fancy that the dead come back, I cannot say. — W. H. PATER.

The custom, perhaps, was not quite so universal as Erasmus would have us believe. — J. A. FROUDE.

It was almost a universal cry of welcome. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

## 141. COMMON, MUTUAL, RECIPROCAL.

That is **common** which pertains equally to two or more persons or things

That is **mutual** which is freely interchanged: mutual love, affection, hatred. The word is sometimes incorrectly used for *common*: *our mutual friend*, a phrase of very frequent occurrence, no doubt owing to the perfectly correct 'mutual friendship'.

**Reciprocal** denotes that an act or movement of one calls forth an act or movement of the other: the reciprocal action of cause and effect.

Teachers and students alike are bound together by a common bond. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

At the moment when history discovers them, they were drawn together by the ties of a common blood, common speech, common social and political institutions. — J. R. GREEN.

The river consequently becomes the common receptacle for all the soluble matter delivered by its tributary streams. — T. H. HUXLEY.

From the first moment that he saw her he appeared to be strongly attracted by her, and I am much mistaken if the feeling was not mutual. — CONAN DOYLE.

The societies of mutual help form an enormous force on the side of the established order. — R. WHITEING.

We are quite alone in the world, we two, much to our mutual satisfaction. — H. FREDERIC.

No one can esteem your father more than I do, but I doubt if this feeling is reciprocal. — A. TROLLOPE.

Such marriages are based upon a better reciprocal knowledge of character than is usually attainable in the great world. — J. BRYCE.

He and Mr. Jeff had secret reciprocal understandings. — W. DE MORGAN.

## 142. COMMON, ORDINARY, VULGAR.

**Common** (ant. *rare*, *uncommon*) — pertaining to a great many people, *hence* not out of the customary course; often occurring or seen; not of superior excellence; undistinguished by rank: common



food or clothing, common sense, a common-place remark, a common saying, belief, the common nightingale, a common soldier.

**Ordinary** (ant. *distinguished, superior*) — of everyday occurrence; met with at any time; of little merit or excellence; of the usual sort; exciting no surprise.

**Vulgar** (ant. *polite, refined*) — pertaining to the people at large, or to the common herd or crowd, hence often used in an unfavourable sense to denote a low or coarse nature and of things offensive to the taste: the vulgar tongue; vulgar manners, fractions.

It is an illusion only too common with women. — J. PAYN.

It is the greatest of errors to suppose him at all like the common run of rich young noblemen. — G. MEREDITH.

She was about the common height. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He must still have been young when he took part as a common soldier in the wars of Italy. — J. R. GREEN.

Of the ordinary comforts of life he has none. — B. PAYN.

Why is it proposed to relieve the ordinary boy from the infliction of Greek? — R. GARNETT.

The ordinary traffic of vans, omnibuses, and cabs was proceeding as though it had never been interrupted. — F. ANSTEY.

He must lead a life of severe and common labour to procure even ordinary comforts. — J. RUSKIN.

The economists had seen through the vulgar fallacy which identified wealth with money. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The number of things which Ada discovered to be vulgar increased every day. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

Never condemn any man merely because he is vulgar. — J. O. HOBBS.

A vulgar man often scratches his head when perplexed in mind. — C. DARWIN.

#### 143. CONDEMN, CONVICT, SENTENCE, DOOM.

**Condemn** (n. condemnation) — the most general term <sup>1)</sup>.

**Convict** (n. conviction) — to find or declare guilty after a judicial trial. A man is convicted by the verdict of a jury, or by the decision of a judge.

<sup>1)</sup> A condemned vessel (declared unfit for use, unseaworthy).

**Sentence** (n. sentence) — the act of a judge — a legal term 'to pronounce judgment upon a person convicted of crime'. In civil cases the decision of a court is called a 'judgment' or a 'decree'.

**Doom** (n. doom) — a very dignified term — to condemn solemnly, to consign to misfortune or destruction.

Condemned by many as a renegade, he had no desire for places of honour. — W. H. PATER.

The millions must ever be condemned to toil with their hands, or the race will cease to exist. — J. A. FROUDE.

All modern authorities condemn the old mechanical way of teaching the alphabet. — H. SPENCER.

I shall be tried by judges, but I am condemned beforehand, and I must die. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

With Fisher he was convicted of denying the King's title as only supreme head of the Church. — J. R. GREEN.

He was convicted of forgery three years ago. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Of those prosecuted 12 were acquitted and 51 convicted. — H. L. ADAM.

The trial proceeded, and the court assembled to pronounce sentence. — J. R. GREEN.

If they give a verdict against him the judge gives sentence of death according to law. — F. YORK POWELL.

The court assembled, found him guilty, and sentenced him to death. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Though his courage, or his pride, forbad him to give the least sign of fear, he was as well aware as Conway himself that he was doomed to death. — J. PAIN.

She felt again how lonely her life was doomed to be. — *ibid.*

The clergyman struck him as a person of some abilities who had been doomed to much disappointment. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

---

#### 144. CONFEDERATE, ALLY.

**Confederate** — a person or state united with another in a league, compact, or agreement; usually unfavourable in sense: confederates in crime.

**Ally** — used with reference to sovereigns or states connected by an offensive or defensive league; rarely of individuals.



It is impossible, however, to justify the confederates in the matter, although we may sympathize with them in their patriotic struggles. — W. R. MORFILL.

Meanwhile no nervousness troubled his confederate. — A. MORRISON.

He turned round to his confederates, and shrugged his shoulders. — B. HARRADEN.

He sent to the allies to ask for a truce, but was refused. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Here was a free and equal ally of Rome. — E. A. FREEMAN.

I began to believe that I had found an ally. — R. L. STEVENSON.

#### 145. CONFINEMENT, IMPRISONMENT, CAPTIVITY.

**Confinement** — the state of being shut up within bounds against one's will by force, sickness, or some other cause.

**Imprisonment** — the act of imprisoning, the state of one confined in prison.

**Captivity** — the state of being deprived of one's liberty esp. by an enemy (Du. *krijgsgevangenschap*). The word suggests longing for liberty, helplessness, unhappiness.

She had not spent her years of confinement as a pining captive. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

His health was breaking down under his rigorous confinement. — ANTHONY HOPE.

After a confinement of more than two years, Southampton resumed, under happier auspices, his place at Court. — SIDNEY LEE.

A refusal to obey was punished by imprisonment. — J. R. GREEN.

He had availed himself of Richard's imprisonment to invade Normandy. — *ibid.*

In retribution for the assault on Letty the lad had been sentenced to three weeks' imprisonment. — MRS. WARD.

Their wisest act was the release of the young King of Scots, after seventeen years of captivity. — C. OMAN.

Freed at last from his captivity, he returned to face new dangers. — J. R. GREEN.

Zacharias, Patriarch of Jerusalem, was carried into captivity. — C. OMAN.

146. CONFLICT, CONTEST, STRUGGLE, FIGHT, COMBAT, BATTLE, ENGAGEMENT, ACTION, SKIRMISH, ENCOUNTER, BRUSH.

**Conflict** — a general word — the clashing together of two opposing forces.

**Contest** — a forcible effort to obtain some desired object: a contest for freedom, for supremacy.

**Struggle** — a violent prolonged contest.

**Fight** — a familiar word — (a) the action of fighting; (b) a conflict, with or without weapons, between two or more persons or animals. In the sense of *battle* the word is now poetical or rhetorical.

**Combat** — a dignified word used esp. for a fight between two armed individuals, but also between two opposed forces.

**Battle** — a prolonged and important conflict between two opposing forces on land or sea. It is the appropriate word for an engagement in which very large numbers take part.

**Engagement** — the act of engaging in a military contest. An engagement is of less importance than a battle.

**Action** — a technical military term for a brief hostile meeting between two bodies of men.

**Skirmish** — a slight engagement between small detachments of two armies.

**Encounter** — a hostile meeting between two small forces, either purposed or accidental.

**Brush** — a short but sharp fight between two armed forces.

The great conflict between the two religions, which had begun in France, was slowly widening into a general struggle over the whole face of Europe. — J. R. GREEN.

After a sharp conflict he drove the enemy before him. — S. R. GARDINER.

He went through a great deal of spiritual conflict and inward argument. — G. ELIOT.

The contest, carried on under circumstances of great difficulty, has inevitably revealed many national defects and shortcomings. — R. GARNETT.

For more than 800 years it was the scene of bloody contests of gladiators and prisoners. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Dissensions arose among them, and contests for pre-eminence. — A. TROLLOPE.



The latter part of his life was a gallant but painful struggle against disease. — H. WALKER.

The child of a poor tradesman, he passed through many struggles in early youth. — W. H. PATER.

The Conquest was hardly over when the struggle between the baronage and the Crown began. — J. R. GREEN.

The San Martin was in the thickest of the fight, and received fifty shots in her hull. — J. A. FROUDE.

Here the two regiments long maintained an unequal fight. — J. R. GARDINER.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. — 2 TIM. IV. 7.

It is the tale of two brothers who meet in single combat, with visors down, and slay each other unrecognised. — H. A. BEERS.

The two hosts joined in close combat, and for a while the fighting was indecisive. — C. OMAN.

On the 16th of October, 1813, began the great battle of Leipzig, which is called by Germans 'The Battle of the Nations'. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The battle of Tours had once for all vindicated the independence of France, and set a bound to the Moslem conquests. — S. LANE POOLE.

During all the engagements I witnessed I never saw any falling away from that high ideal of courage which is the heritage of the British officer. — H. C. SHELLEY.

The Spaniards wished to force an engagement, in which they trusted to their superior weight and numbers. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Out of the eight men who had fallen in the action only three still breathed. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He could not with his splendid force permit himself to be shut in without an action. — CONAN DOYLE.

Eadwine fell in an obscure skirmish. — J. R. GREEN.

Prisoners taken in occasional skirmishes told him of the growing despondency of the enemy. — S. R. GARDINER.

He was repulsed in a bloody encounter at Wanborough. — J. R. GREEN.

The enemy began to retreat slowly down the terrace, with many a hand-to-hand encounter and scuffle in the snow. — I. MACLAREN.

It was a brisk encounter, man to man, sword to sword. — M. L. WOOLDS.

I began to see we should have a brush for it in earnest, and looked to my priming. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Very likely we shall have a brush with the Johnny Craps <sup>1)</sup> before we're off. — M. L. WOODS.

---

#### 147. CONGRATULATE, FELICITATE.

Both terms are used in the sense of 'to wish joy or happiness to', but the latter term is exceedingly formal.

I congratulate you and wish you every happiness. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

And this occasioned her to congratulate herself on her own conspicuous magnanimity. — L. MALET.

Believe me, I felicitate myself on the misunderstanding which has procured me the pleasure of your company for so long. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The family were felicitating themselves on his escape. — A. LANG.

---

#### 148. CONNECT, COMBINE, JOIN, UNITE.

**Connect** — to join together by some link or medium, or by some common property or circumstance. People are connected by marriage, trade, common interests, etc. The Strait of Gibraltar connects the Mediterranean with the Atlantic.

**Combine** — to bring persons or things together so as to form parts of the same whole without ceasing to be distinct; to co-operate for a common purpose; to enter into chemical union.

**Join** — to become a member of (a party, company, club, etc.); to place close together; to make one; frequently used with reference to things that are contiguous: to join lands, fields, countries. *Join* denotes a more external bond than *unite*; people may be joined in matrimony without being united in affection.

**Unite** — to bring together so as to form one permanent integral whole. Things that are connected, combined, or joined remain distinct, those that are united lose their individuality; hence we can only unite things of the same kind.

The lonely road he was following connected the hamlets of Mellstock and Lewgate. — T. HARDY.

Where the sea now extends, land may at a former period have connected islands or possibly even continents together. — C. DARWIN.

The poet's grandfather, Dominico Rossetti, was connected with the iron trade in his native city. — J. KNIGHT.

---

<sup>1)</sup> A nickname for the French.



It is because facts of nature are not isolated but connected, that science to follow them, must also form a connected whole. — J. TYNDALL.

He combined the wisdom of a grave councillor with the romantic chivalry of a knight-errant. — J. R. GREEN.

They (scil. children) should have a diet which combines, as much as possible, nutritiveness and digestibility. — H. SPENCER.

All chemists know the power of electricity in combining elements which are not readily brought into union. — A. W. BICKERTON.

Go now and join the others in their work. — QUILLER-COUCH.

In 1798 he joined Wordsworth in the composition of a volume of poems — the Lyrical Ballads. — W. H. PATER.

The marriage of Isabella and Ferdinand had joined Castile and Arragon. — EDINBURGH REV., 1903.

Nature seemed to be consenting that their hands should be joined. — G. MEREDITH.

Death will unite us beyond the possibility of parting. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Because their lives had been united so long, it seemed impossible to sever them. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The wisest heads in Scotland had long seen the advantage of uniting their country to England by marriage. — E. S. BEESLY.

#### 149. CONTEMN, DESPISE, DISDAIN, SCORN, SPURN.

**Contemn** — a literary word never used in spoken English — to treat as of small value, as unworthy of regard. The weakest term.

**Despise** — the most usual term — to look down upon; to regard as contemptible or worthless.

**Disdain** — to regard as unworthy of one's notice; to think it beneath one to do something.

**Scorn** — to think of a person or thing with extreme contempt.

**Spurn** (originally *to kick*) to reject with disdain.

Do not think I contemn these. — J. MORLEY.

His love-making had been brief as it was sweet; but would he on reflection contemn her for forwardness? — T. HARDY.

Truly it was never in her present figure that he had intended to show her to his world, which he had been sincere enough in contemning for her sake while away from it. — W. D. HOWELLS.

As a soldier he must have despised the poltroons who had deserted him. — S. R. GARDINER.

The Normans despised the Anglo-Saxons as an inferior race and called them 'swine'. — J. MUNRO.

Boys of this temperament are generally despised by their fellows. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Once the Normans were the mode, and even Highland chiefs did not disdain them for ancestors. — J. MUNRO.

This time she did not disdain his arm, and they strolled out together. — F. ANSTEY.

You of course would scorn to break a promise. — J. PAYN.

They actually scorn those who show any active interest in the marvels. — H. SPENCER.

Mr. Mell had been watching him with calm scorn all the while. — G. MEREDITH.

I would spurn him from me with all the loathing, all the hatred he has so well deserved. — M. L. WOODS.

He again fancied for a moment that he could spurn away from him the income which the world envied him. — A. TROLLOPE.

She felt such pity and yet such violent revolt that any girl should want to crawl back to a man who had spurned her. — J. GALSWORTHY.

#### 150. CONTEMPORARY, CONTEMPORANEOUS, SIMULTANEOUS.

**Contemporary** — living, existing, or occurring at the same time — of persons and things, but esp. of things. A contemporary = Du. *een tijdgenoot*.

**Contemporaneous** — used almost exclusively of things.

**Simultaneous** means 'happening at the same time'.

A contemporary print of the sixteenth century shows it as a princely forest of the first rank. — F. HARRISON.

The terrible verdict of the King's contemporaries has passed into the sober judgement of history. — J. R. GREEN.

No fewer than nine years of dearth are recorded in the contemporary Anglo-Saxon Chronicle between 1070 and 1100. — A. L. SMITH.

Their two great terrestrial discoveries were contemporaneous. — R. SOMERS.

His trousers were of a later period, but they were, nevertheless, contemporaneous with the period of the mahogany sideboard. — G. MOORE.



The two discoveries were, however, practically simultaneous and independent. — A. R. WALLACE.

They all came forward by a simultaneous movement of curiosity. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The twins simultaneously rose from their chairs. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

#### 151. CONTEMPTIBLE, DESPICABLE, CONTEMPTUOUS.

**Contemptible** — deserving of contempt.

**Despicable** is stronger than *contemptible* and implies great baseness.

**Contemptuous** has an active meaning: showing or expressing contempt: contemptuous language, behaviour.

The meanness of the girl in turning on me when the glaring offence was hers, struck me as contemptible beyond words. — G. MEREDITH.

Bernardine looked a contemptible little piece of humanity beside her. — MRS. HARRADEN.

He would have liked his enemy to be despicable in every way. — GRAHAM HOPE.

The deathstroke by which this despicable tyrant at last fell — despicable alike for his abject tastes and for his want of all higher and worthier feelings — was dealt at last by the hand of an assassin suborned by his own household. — C. MERIVALE.

She was secretly convinced that any backwardness in Lydgate's family towards him was due to his cold and contemptuous behaviour. — G. ELIOT.

"He's not fit to be a public man," said Lydgate with contemptuous decision. — *ibid.*

#### 152. CONTENTED, SATISFIED, CONTENT (adj.).

**Contented** describes the mental condition of the man who desires nothing beyond what he has.

We are **satisfied** when our wishes, desires, or expectations have been fulfilled.

**Content** is never used attributively. We are content with things when we take them such as they are and do not object, though we have not much reason to be highly pleased with them. The word is also used as perfectly synonymous with *contented* and *satisfied*.

*Content* and *not content* are formulas of assent and dissent in the House of Lords, corresponding to the *aye* and *no* of the House of Commons.

That she had had a happy contented existence was obvious. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

It teaches men to be contented when they cannot get what they hanker after. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He was contented with very humble payment for the work which he undertook. — W. R. MORFILL.

He was satisfied with his present success. — G. ELIOT.

He was quite satisfied with himself and with her. — MRS. WARD.

You see, these good people are not always satisfied with his decision. — J. PAYN.

With what people were willing to give him for his work he was content. — J. RUSKIN.

And with this very ambiguous promise poor Mrs. Welsman was forced to be content. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Rupert was not content with the simple fulfilment of so humble a task. — S. R. GARDINER.

### 153. CONTINUAL, CONTINUOUS, PERPETUAL, CONSTANT.

**Continual** means 'repeated in regular succession, regularly recurring': continual interruptions, the continual beating of the waves. The word was formerly also used in the sense of *continuous*: He that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast. — P. ROV. XV. 15.

**Continuous** — extending in space or time; without interruption, break, or pause. It rained continuously (without interruption). It rained continually (with intervals of cessation).

**Perpetual** — stronger than *continual* — continuing without termination: perpetual motion, a perpetual calendar, the perpetual flow of a river.

**Constant** — continuing without change or intermission; regularly recurring: constant employment, the constant ticking of the clock, the constant repetition of a word.

The need of continual grants during the war brought about an assembly of Parliament year by year. — J. R. GREEN.



The world continually produces weak persons and wicked persons. — J. TYNDALL.

Your life is a continual lie. — MARK TWAIN.

The long continuous day which forms the Polar midsummer is dearly purchased by the gloom and cold of a winter in which there is no sun for many weeks in succession. — R. BALL.

He had given up all continuous work at his book. — MRS. WARD.

There was a perpetual hunger for love in Eleanor's nature which expressed itself in a thousand small and piteous ways. — MRS. WARD.

No one will deny that perpetual failures, resulting from incapacity of one kind or other produce discouragement. — H. SPENCER.

There seems to be a constant turmoil in the air at these heights. — A. GEIKIE.

On his 85th year he ascribes his health to his constant exercise and change of air. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

He is in constant fear lest he should be thought to believe too much or too little. — *ibid.*

#### 154. CORNER, NOOK, ANGLE.

**Corner** — the place where two converging lines or surfaces meet, or the space between: the corners of a field, room, street, square; the chimney-corner; to turn the corner (pass round the corner into another street); to put a child in the corner.

**Nook** (Du. *hoekje*) — a narrow and retired place — implies the ideas of shelter, quiet, seclusion: a cozy nook in the garden.

**Angle** — a term of geometry — the degree of inclination between two lines or planes.

We parted at the corner of the Stainsby road. — J. K. JEROME.

The wind continued to beat about the corners of the hut. — T. HARDY.

The King, seeing in what mood his nephew was, rose and drew him into a corner of the room. — S. R. GARDINER.

Blushing with pleasure and pride she glanced slyly at him out of the corners of her mouth. — G. MOORE.

There were so many nooks and windings on the miller's rambling premises that she could never be sure he would not turn up within a foot of her, — T. HARDY.

There were pleasant nooks even in the neighbourhood of Plaistow marshes in those day. — J. K. JEROME.

The three angles of a triangle, when added together, always make exactly two right angles. — STANLEY JEVONS.

The heating power of the sun's rays has been ascertained to be dependent upon the angle at which they reach the surface of our planet.— A. GEIKIE.

---

#### 155. CORRECT, ACCURATE, EXACT, PRECISE.

**Correct** — the weakest term — free from fault or mistake; in accordance with the truth.

**Accurate** — stronger — free from mistake or error; closely conforming to truth or to a standard: an accurate scholar; this watch is an accurate time-keeper.

**Exact** — stronger than *accurate* — strictly accurate: an exact reproduction; the exact words; the exact sum.

**Precise** — denotes an exactness extending to minute details; the term also means "over-scrupulous in matters of behaviour or conduct" (punctilious).

Whatever is in general use in a language is for that very reason grammatically correct. — H. SWEET.

The reckoning proved correct. — LORD ACTON.

In the end the public will generally lay hold of a tolerably correct appreciation of the fact. — LORD CROMER.

He counted them carefully. "Correct!" he pronounced — ANTHONY HOPE.

Forman's account of the action of Cymbeline is full and accurate. — E. DOWDEN.

Oh, I believe I shall be thirty to-morrow — to be quite accurate. — K. C. THURSTON.

Your life depends on your capacity for instant decision, and quick and accurate shooting. — E. G. J. MOYNA.

That the man was by nature accurate, well read and of a good memory, appears continually throughout this book. — H. BELLOC.

The exact degree of kindred between Greeks and Romans or Phrygians we may leave to other inquirers. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The exact figures will be found in my *Shakespeare Primer*. — E. DOWDEN.



It is a hobby of mine to have an exact knowledge of London. — CONAN DOYLE.

It is true that his natural history was exquisitely exact. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

To ascertain the precise date at which *Cymbeline* was written is not possible. — E. DOWDEN.

The precise value of their ideas may always be matter for discussion. — R. GARNETT.

That is precisely what we have done. — G. B. SHAW.

The Puritan was affectedly plain in his dress, and ridiculously precise in his manners. — W. SCOTT.

Thus it came about that, some ten days later, the precise and formal butler in Curzon Street was startled by the apparition of Miss Sally Snape. — F. DANBY.

156. CORRECT, MEND, AMEND, EMENDATE, IMPROVE; BETTER, AMELIORATE, REFORM, REPAIR.

**Correct** — to set right what is wrong; esp. to remove mistakes or errors from a manuscript, statement, proofsheets, written exercise, etc.

**Mend** <sup>1)</sup> — to restore what is broken, rent, or worn, to a sound condition (a bridge, watch, wall, shoes, stockings, clothes); to alter for the better. Also used as an equivalent for *amend*: to mend one's ways, fortune, health, manners; to mend one's pace.

**Amend** <sup>1)</sup> — to make better by supplying deficiencies or by freeing from faults, errors, or defects; to make alterations or improvements in the clauses of a bill presented to parliament.

**Emendate** (*amend*) — to remove, or attempt to remove, textual errors in a literary work or document.

**Improve** — to make better in any way; to make more perfect; to increase the value, excellence, or usefulness of. What is improved or bettered may be good in itself.

**Better** — used with reference to a person's condition, circumstances, or situation.

<sup>1)</sup> *Mend* was originally the same word as *amend*. The shorter form, as usual, serves for the trivial occasions of ordinary life, while the longer form is of more dignified character. We speak of *mending* a stocking, but of *amending* an Act of Parliament (H. Bradley—*The Making of English*, p. 151.)

**Ameliorate** — a formal term — not applied to persons.

**Reform** — to restore from a bad to a good state; to make better morally: to reform corrupt manners or morals; to reform the corrupt orthography of English.

**Repair** — to restore to a sound state after decay, injury, dilapidation, or partial destruction.

We have also to realize what is meant by making mistakes in our exercises and correcting them afterwards. — H. SWEET.

One fault only Carl found in his French models, and was resolute to correct. — W. H. PATER.

The good dame evidently perceived her error, and made haste to correct it. — J. K. JEROME.

Her children rise up and call her blessed as they put on the shirts and stockings which she has mended overnight. — R. WHITEING.

I left my watch to be mended last week; is it ready? — H. SWEET.

The text of the poems has in some places been mended since. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

English law needs mending in many respects. — J. RUSKIN.

There have been many laws to amend this state of things in France. — R. WHITEING.

It is something even to begin to amend our ways. — J. PAYN.

When amendments have been made to the clause the formula is 'that the clause as amended stand part of the bill'. — E. PORRITT.

There at page 137 appears Theobald's great emendation in Shakespeare's account of Falstaff's death. — SIDNEY LEE.

He . . was often happy in his conjectural emendations. — E. DOWDEN.

He amended the text often arbitrarily. — *ibid.*

Griesbach's text as amended by numerous correctors. — T. HARDY.

She hoped that a long rest might improve her in health. — G. MOORE.

You do not alienate men by allowing them opportunities of improving their condition. — J. A. FROUDE.

Everybody can understand the utility of supporting training-schools and of bettering the position of teachers. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

There was no prospect of his ever bettering himself or her. — T. HARDY.

It should be a genial and ameliorating influence in life. — R. L. STEVENSON.



In the imperious demand for a present support, he dares not venture on speculative attempts at ameliorating his state. — J. W. DRAPER.

This reign was remarkable for a strenuous effort to reform the coinage. — R. HUGHES.

It is terrible to have a husband in whom there is nothing to reform. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The day was spent in repairing damages. — J. A. FROUDE.

It took me some time to repair my wardrobe. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

The squire had had everything repaired. — R. L. STEVENSON.

### 157. COST, EXPENSE, OUTLAY.

**Cost** — the sum of money or the amount of time or labour which has to be given for a thing in order to obtain or to produce it. The plural *costs* is used as a legal term for the charges allowed by the court against the losing party.

**Expenses** (more frequent in the pl. than in the sing.) is more indefinite and is used with reference to the amount we spend e. g. in travelling, in keeping up a certain style of living, in building a house, in giving a dinner-party, etc. The sing. is often used in a collective sense, and the pl. has the special meaning of 'items of outlay incurred by a person in the execution of any commission or duty (= Du. *onkosten*).

**Outlay** — the sum of money spent for some definite purpose.

We build our churches almost without regard to cost. — MARK TWAIN.

He knew that he and his father must at least bear the heavier portion of this tremendous cost. — A. TROLLOPE.

There has been a like advance in the cost of education. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

At this enormous cost had my existence been maintained. — J. A. FROUDE.

Terms offered: Half the property, and defendants pay all costs. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He educated his brothers at his own expense. — CONAN DOYLE.

He knew Mr. Harding could not pay all the expense of these doings. — A. TROLLOPE.

You mustn't let your husband worry about expense. — J. GALS-WORTHY.

He not only paid his own personal expenses, but advanced large sums for military purposes. — E. S. BEESLY.

He had been a man of few personal expenses. — A. TROLLOPE.

“Who’s going to pay the piper?” meaning who is going to find the money for the outlay. — A. WALLACE.

The taxes would not suffice to cover the outlay. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Besides this preliminary outlay, he must be prepared to keep himself for some years. — CONAN DOYLE.

### 158. COTTAGE, COT, HUT, CABIN, HOVEL.

**Cottage** — a humble dwelling, such as inhabited by farm-labourers working-men, villagers, miners, etc. The word is also used for a small country-residence adopted to a moderate scale of living, yet provided with every comfort (Du. *kleine villa*).

**Cot** — a poetical word for a small cottage. The word denotes humbleness but not necessarily meanness and rudeness like Du. *hut*.

**Hut** — a rude and mean dwelling; a temporary shelter for travellers, soldiers, shepherds, etc.

**Cabin** — a rudely constructed human habitation, esp. one built of mud or turf and inhabited by very poor people; also a room in a ship for the use of officers or passengers.

**Hovel** — an open shed for sheltering cattle, implements, etc.; a wretched dilapidated cottage or hut.

Presently they found themselves in front of Mrs. Jellison’s very trim and pleasant cottage. — MRS. WARD.

Now and then we passed a moorland cottage, walled and roofed with stone. — CONAN DOYLE.

The cottage had been standing this eight months, and it was a pity, for it was a pretty two-storied place, with an old fashioned porch, and honeysuckle about it. — *ibid.*

The house was a square cot of one story only. — T. HARDY.

He seldom sought the quaint congeries of scattered cots. — E. PHILLPOTTS.

Mine be a cot beside the hill. — S. ROGERS.

In the midst of it rose his hut of rough stones and turf, dug deep into the rock and roofed with logs and straw. — J. R. GREEN.



Looking round her she saw that she was in a hut reed-roofed and plastered with thick mud. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The hut of a Belgian trading agent had been looted. — J. M. FORMAN.

Her father and mother were both born in mud cabins. — H. FREDERIC.

The ruined cabin, patched and covered with pine-boughs, was set apart for the ladies. — BRET HARTE.

The cabin was by this time quite dark and with difficulty I groped my way to the companion. — A. ALLARDYCE.

Their dwelling-places were thatched hovels. — J. A. FROUDE.

It was too slight even to be called a hovel, and was not high enough to stand upright in. — T. HARDY.

These people live in hovels, and are perpetually in distress. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

### 159. COUNTRY, LAND.

**Country** — (*a*) a rural region as opposed to the town; (*b*) a territory under a particular government and within definite geographical limits; (*c*) a person's native soil; (*d*) an expanse of indefinite extent (= Du. *streek*): in summer we live in the country; country life; a country seat; country folk; a country cousin; a rugged country; an unexplored country; a wild country; the fen country; the country of the red deer.

**Land** — (*a*) the solid substance of the earth as opposed to the sea; (*b*) a definite portion of the earth's surface held as individual property; (*c*) ground or soil considered with reference to its use, nature, or quality; (*d*) = country, esp. in dignified or poetical style: to sight land; to travel by land; his land adjoins mine; arable land, plough-land, corn-land, coal-land; good, bad, moist, dry land; the Holy (Promised) Land; the Land of cakes (Scotland); the land of the midnight-sun, of the chrysanthemum (Japan); in the land of the living; land ho! (a cry of sailors on first sighting land).

In order to get some idea of the size of England it is necessary to compare it with other countries. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

The knight who listened to the nixie's song forgot country, and home, and wife, and child. — J. A. FROUDE.

In this wild country we depend sometimes on what we can catch or shoot. — *ibid.*

It (scil. Epping Forest) is a small piece of really wild country. — W. BESANT.

During the daytime there is a sea breeze — that is, the wind blows in from the sea towards the land. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

It begins to be asked on many sides how the possessors of the land became possessed of it. — J. RUSKIN.

The power of the Government was from this moment recognized everywhere throughout the land. — J. R. GREEN.

Suppose any person to be put in possession of a large estate of fruitful land. — J. RUSKIN.

Long may our land be bright  
With freedom's holy light. — S. F. SMITH.

---

#### 160. COUNTRYMAN, FARMER, PEASANT, RUSTIC, BOOR.

**Countryman** — a man who lives in the country and follows a rural occupation.

**Farmer** — one who manages a farm either as owner or tenant.

**Peasant** — a petty farmer; a man who works on a farm (farm-labourer); an uneducated countryman. A peasant's social position is inferior to that of a farmer, and he has, as a rule, less culture and education.

**Rustic** — an ironical or contemptuous name for a man living in the country.

**Boor** — a coarse, rude, und unmannerly fellow <sup>1)</sup>.

The man in the smock was gone, but another countryman was coming down the road at that moment. — HALL CAINE.

The other was a burly young countryman, pipeless and tentless. — G. MEREDITH.

He (scil. Monmouth) was well known and popular in Dorset and Somerset, and some thousands of countrymen came flocking to his banner. — C. OMAN.

The farmer who can till own fields and take care of his own stock can live by farming, but no other can. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Here was the house of a substantial prosperous farmer. — J. A. FROUDE.

Little terracottas, such as the peasants turn up every winter as they plough or dig among the olives. — MRS. WARD.

The peasant in his cap and blouse recalls the build and features of the small English farmers. — J. R. GREEN.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Similar contemptuous terms: clodhopper, clodpole, bumpkin, lout, yokel.



It is extraordinary how credulous the peasants are about here! —  
CONAN DOYLE.

The average English rustic has a profound objection to, and suspicion of, banks of deposit of any kind. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The cricket match, where rustics shout

Through the hot August afternoon. — A. COCHRANE.

Syme, who was commonly a cool character, was literally gaping as a rustic gapes at a conjuring trick. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

Richard had been requested by his father to submit to medical examination like a boor enlisting for a soldier. — G. MEREDITH.

Poor Mr. Arabin — untaught, illiterate, boorish, ignorant man! —  
A. TROLLOPE.

## 161. COUNTY, SHIRE.

**County** — one of the larger divisions into which Great Britain and Ireland are mapped out for political, judicial, and administrative purposes. The word **shire** is used in the same sense, except with regard to Ireland, but *county* is the official name: county rates, county sessions, county town (chief town of a county). The pl. *shires* is sometimes loosely used of the midland counties.

## 162. COUPLE, PAIR, BRACE, TEAM, YOKE.

**Couple** — (a) two persons of opposite sex united by love or marriage or associated as in a dance; (b) two persons, animals, or things of a kind taken together.

**Pair** — two things forming a whole one being the complement of the other. Also used of persons and animals, like *couple*, but, unlike *couple*, always implying customary association: a pair of scissors, a pair of gloves, several pair of spectacles, a pair of rogues, a pair of oxen.

**Brace** (Du. *koppel*) — a sporting term for two things united or paired. Occasionally used of persons, contemptuously or with a touch of humour. A brace of partridges, ducks, pheasants, hares; a brace of dogs (two dogs coupled in coursing).

**Team** (Du. *span*) — two or more beasts of burden harnessed together.

**Yoke** — a pair of draught animals, esp. oxen, yoked together.

The married couple then went to Paris. — J. KNIGHT.

A merry country dance was going on and new couples joined in every minute. — T. HUGHES.

There were a couple of grenadiers at the staircase. — CONAN DOYLE.

We rode out for a couple of hours. — G. MEREDITH.

Her uncle had been invited to go to Lowick to stay a couple of days. — G. ELIOT.

Every couple is not a pair.

They (scil. England and Ireland) are tied together like an ill-matched pair between whom no divorce is possible. — J. A. FROUDE.

His legs were so slender that he had to wear three pairs of stockings. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

As Dickie looked at her she stared back at him through a pair of gold eye-glasses. — L. MALET.

We were mounted on a pair of sober nags. — R. L. STEVENSON.

We have five brace of grouse, half a dozen hares, and a snipe or two. — J. A. FROUDE.

Bob seized a brace of loaded pistols which he had brought home from the ship. — T. HARDY.

At a repetition of the call, the wagoner stopped his team. — G. MEREDITH.

In the meantime Captain Reed, of the 7th Battery, had arrived with two spare teams of horses. — CONAN DOYLE.

The horses wore their bells that day. There were sixteen to the team. — T. HARDY.

And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them. — LUKE XIV. 19.

A yoke of steers before the plough is all that he must guide. — J. G. WHITTIER.

### 163. COURAGEOUS, PLUCKY, BRAVE, VALIANT, GALLANT.

**Courageous** (n. courage) — ready to face dangers and difficulties without fear or danger.

**Plucky** (n. pluck) — has the same meaning as *courageous*, but is a colloquial term.

**Brave** (n. bravery) — confident and resolute in the presence of danger. It is both active and passive and denotes not only the quality which enables a man to face dangers fearlessly, but also the fortitude of spirit enabling him to bear up against evil.



**Valiant** (n. valour) — stronger and more dignified than *brave* and used esp. with reference to military bravery. Valour is shown in warfare and in the presence of the enemy.

**Gallant** (n. gallantry) — brave in a dashing or showy manner. A man who endangers his life in nursing sufferers from a contagious and deadly disease is called *brave*, not *gallant* or *valiant*.

S raphine had heard the Sergeant's courageous defence of her. — M. L. WOODS.

He was a most courageous lad, game to the backbone. — A. TROLLOPE.

Scotland was in a state of anarchy, from which it could only be rescued by an able and courageous king. — E. S. BEESLY.

She was too courageous to think of yielding tamely to the fate her aunt wished to impose upon her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Of all the plucky acts I have ever heard . . ., his is about the pluckiest. — J. T. SKINNER.

I am not a very plucky girl. — J. CONRAD.

No one but a plucky woman would have taken this farm and be working as you are doing. — MRS. WARD.

A little bit of British pluck is what you want old chap. — G. B. SHAW.

Many lives of brave men were sacrificed in the attempt to get a line ashore. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Lysbeth was a brave woman, one who had passed through many dangers. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The truly brave man is not the man who does not feel fear but the man who overcomes it. — H. G. WELLS.

He was a consummate general, and he had the gift of personal bravery. — J. R. GREEN.

No thought of yielding came into his valiant heart. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

These five could not be trusted much for any valiant conduct. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

He was a valiant knight in arms. — E. A. FREEMAN.

A preaching soldier, he was eloquent in the pulpit, valiant in the field. — J. W. DRAPER.

It was a gallant exploit, which proved that Spanish veterans were not invincible. — F. HARRISON.

We knew he was a gallant gentleman, who was afraid of nobody. — I. MACLAREN.

For all this it was manifest that he was a very gallant knight. — A. J. CHURCH.

## 164. COWARDLY, CRAVEN, DASTARDLY.

**Cowardly** — the most usual and least contemptible term — lacking courage to face danger.

**Craven** — literary and stronger — utterly without spirit or courage.

**Dastardly** combines cowardice with meanness and baseness.

He had behaved like a cowardly recruit who mutilates himself to avoid military service. — R. NISBET PAIN.

The cowardly slaves! Leaving the descendants of the gods to be butchered! — G. B. SHAW.

The strongholds Magdeburg, Spandau, Küstrin, Breslau, and Brieg were surrendered by cowardly or unpatriotic commanders. — J. HOLLAND ROSE.

He was as craven in his superstition as he was daring in his impiety. — J. R. GREEN.

“Get up, thou craven heart!” shouted one of the archers. — C. READE.

There is no man in this place shall call me craven. — M. HEWLETT.

Much indignation has been aroused among all classes in the town by a dastardly outrage in the Victoria Diamond Jubilee Recreation Ground. — W. EMANUEL.

The Khye-Kheens are shocked at the Malôts perpetratin’ these two dastardly outrages after they’d sworn to sink all blood-feuds. — R. KIPLING.

## 165. CROP, HARVEST.

**Crop** — used esp. in a commercial sense — the produce of some particular plant obtained in a single season or in a particular locality (potato crop, corn crop).

**Harvest** — more dignified and often used figuratively — (a) the time for reaping and gathering in; (b) that which is reaped and gathered in, esp. wheat, corn, and other grain.

The chief crops raised were rye, oats, barley, wheat, beans, and pease. — YORK POWELL.

When broken up by the plough, the soil yields luxuriant crops of lucerne or cereals. — R. LYDEKKER.

I want to run down to the Vale to see how the crops are. — T. HARDY.



Then the golden harvest came. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

The harvests had been bad for several years before. — C. CREIGHTON.

At the sun's bidding the earth brought forth her harvests. — J. A. FROUDE.

Our cattle multiply, our lands wave with harvests. — H. G. WELLS.

The new harvest was coming in; the new harvest of wheat, huge beyond possibility of control. — F. NORRIS.

## 166. CRY, WEEP, SOB.

**Cry** — to shed tears — the familiar word. The action of crying is always audible. Crying is often occasioned by corporeal pain.

**Weep** — dignified. Weeping is always caused by mental grief.

**Sob** — to weep with convulsive catchings of the breath.

She burst out crying bitterly. — T. HARDY.

Englishmen rarely cry except under the pressure of the acutest grief. — C. DARWIN.

For the first time in her life Mary saw old Peter Featherstone begin to cry childishly. — G. ELIOT.

She dared not begin to weep lest she should fall into a passion of sobs. — M. L. WOODS.

Here Lorna Doone could tell no more, being overcome with weeping. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

She began to sob wildly. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Sobbing seems to be peculiar to the human species. — C. DARWIN.

On the cold floor she sobbed herself to sleep. — G. ELIOT.

## 167. CUP, GOBLET, BEAKER, CHALICE, CALYX.

**Cup** — the usual word — a drinking-vessel smaller at the base than at the top, without a stem and with or without a handle (tea-cup, coffee-cup): an ornamental cup or other vessel offered as a prize.

**Goblet** — an archaic word for a large drinking-cup with a stem but without a handle; a wine-cup.

**Beaker** — archaic and poetical for a large wide-mouthed drinking-vessel.

**Chalice** — (a) a poetical word for a drinking-cup; (b) a cup used in the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

**Calyx** — a botanical term = Du. *bloemkelk*.

He passed his cup for his second cupful of coffee. — H. G. WELLS.  
The woman was coming from her house with a cup of milk in her hand. — HALL CAINE.

A cup of spiced wine stood by his elbow. — R. L. STEVENSON.  
The Saxons, in the days of St. Dunstan, were wont to quarrel over their cups. — A. WALLACE.

They came bearing a presentation cup of silver. — F. NORRIS.

But the wine is bright at the goblet's brim  
Though the poison lurk beneath. — D. G. ROSSETTI.

Bazan watched him drain his goblet of wine. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.  
While the goblet circulated freely, men talked of the feats of the preceding tournament. — W. SCOTT.

O for a beaker full of the warm South,  
Full of the true, the blushful Hippocrene! — J. KEATS.  
His right hand held aloft a brimming beaker. — A. ALLARDYCE.  
These inhuman wretches had placed a beaker of wine upon the table in front of him. — CONAN DOYLE.

He could hardly read one of the appointed sentences as he tremblingly offered first the Bread then the chalice to God, placing them on the altar. — W. E. TIREBUCK.

The sacred chalices were turned into drinking-cups. — J. W. DRAPER.

The calyx is formed of a whorl of separate or combined organs called sepals. — J. D. HOOKER.

## 168. CURE, HEAL.

**Cure** — to restore to a healthy or sound condition; often used figuratively: to cure a disease, a bad habit, a prejudice.

**Heal** (= to make whole) is more limited in meaning and always implies a rupture of some kind; to cure of a wound, injury, or bodily disease; to heal an old feud, a quarrel, the sick.

It is obvious that the medical man who removes pains, sets broken legs, cures diseases, and wards off premature death, increases the amount of life. — H. SPENCER.

The evils caused by a smattering of information, sounder knowledge may eventually cure. — J. A. FROUDE.

What cannot be cured must be endured.



He bade me be of good cheer, saying that my wound would soon heal. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Though the wound is closed, it is not healed. — J. A. FROUDE.

He tried that evening, by petting her, to heal the wound he had made in the morning. — G. ELIOT.

### 169. CURIOUS, INQUISITIVE.

A **curious** person is eager for information or knowledge. **Inquisitive** denotes that a person is given to questioning in order to find out what he wants to know, and is often more or less unfavourable in sense. A well-bred man may be curious to know about the affairs of others; an inquisitive man tries to gratify his curiosity about them by impertinent and troublesome questions.

I have never been a curious man. — J. M. FORMAN.

She told me once that they were all rather curious to know who I was. — OSCAR WILDE.

I am curious to see just how things will go. — HENRY JAMES.

Then Mrs. Reffold, trying to screen her inquisitiveness, plunged into a description of Petershof life. — B. HARRADEN.

Jim frowned from time to time when he caught the inquisitive look of a stranger. — OSCAR WILDE.

How inquisitive you are, Harry! You always want to know what one has been doing. — *ibid.*

### 170. CURRENT, STREAM.

**Current** — (a) a mass of water, air, or some other fluid moving in a certain direction, esp. when flowing in the midst of a body of fluid of the same kind; (b) the onward movement of such a mass. Figuratively the word is used of any progressive movement or tendency. Ocean currents, atmospheric currents, an electric current, the current of events.

**Stream** — any course of running water, as a river, rivulet, brook, or ocean current. Also used figuratively: a stream of customers, of nonsense.

The sea is found to be traversed by many currents, like great rivers, some flowing from cold to warm regions, and others from warm to cold. — A. GEIKIE.

Powerful swimmer though he has always been, he was swept away in a strong current. — W. SHARP.

The further I went the brisker grew the current of the ebb. — R. L. STEVENSON.

No ordinary interruption was ever permitted to disturb either the current of her life or the course of her ideas. — J. O. HOBBS.

Dribblets of water have room to form rills; rills to unite and form streams: streams to combine to form rushing brooks, which sometimes cut deep channels in the ice. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The streams which drain the west side of Wales are short and rapid owing to the steepness of the ground. — A. GEIKIE.

From the Gulf of Mexico there flows across the Atlantic Oceans in a north-easterly direction a great stream of warm water, 50 miles broad in its narrowest portion. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Do not row against the stream if you can help it. — LORD AVEBURY.

We are here invited to trace the stream of English poetry. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

#### 171. CUSHION, PILLOW, BOLSTER, HASSOCK.

**Cushion** — the term widest in meaning.

**Pillow** (Du. *hoofdkussen*) — a soft cushion used as a rest for the head during sleep.

**Bolster** (Du. *peluw*) — a long cylindrical cushion on which the pillows are laid.

**Hassock** (Du. *kniekussen*) — a thick hard cushion to kneel on in church.

She bent over him and arranged the cushions for him more comfortably. — B. HARRADEN.

I lay back against the cushions, puffing at my cigar. — CONAN DOYLE.

The janitor or sexton . . . was making a great to-do with a pile of pew cushions in a remote corner. — F. NORRIS.

Then I took my watch from under the pillow. — CONAN DOYLE.

Raymond involuntarily drew back a pace from his father's pillow. — J. PAYN.

The anxieties that had hitherto haunted his pillow were now in fact laid to rest, — *ibid.*



With regard to sleeping accommodation, there were . . bolsters, pillows, blankets, and coverlets. — HUBERT HALL.

The Egyptians had high bedstead which were ascended by steps, with bolsters, or pillows, and curtains to hang round. — ENC. BRIT.

Sitting in his usual place, and stretching out his legs upon the hassocks, he composed himself to listen to the music. — C. DICKENS.

Page had taken a prayer-book from the rack, and kneeling upon a hassock was repeating the Litany to herself. — F. NORRIS.

## 172. CUSTOM, HABIT, USAGE, PRACTICE.

**Custom** refers to the usual manner of doing or acting, either of an individual or of a community (national customs).

**Habit** denotes a tendency or inclination towards some action, which by constant repetition has become easy and involuntary. Habits are always individual and frequently unconscious: the force of habit.

A **usage** is an established custom which has received the sanction of time: the ancient usage of Parliament.

**Practice** expresses the performance of an action systematically and habitually: the practice of chewing tobacco, of shaking hands with friends.

A bad custom is like a good cake, better broken than kept.

We had gone to Schloss Artenberg, according to our custom in the summer. — ANTHONY HOPE.

To fight at a distance was contrary to Spanish custom. — J. A. FROUDE.

Norman customs and art were already influencing this country before the actual Norman invasion. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Habit is second nature.

He was temperate from habit and principle. — J. A. FROUDE.

His friends laughed at his habit of scribbling upon odd bits of paper. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

How could she expect him to give up all his old habits for her sake? — W. BLACK.

He was humming a tune; it seemed to be a habit, and it argued healthy cheerfulness. — G. GISSING.

Mary herself attended the mass service according to old usage. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Usages, no matter of what kind, which circumstances have established become sanctified. — H. SPENCER.

The agricultural labourer generally throughout England is at the present day the victim of vicious usages and legislation. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

It is the common practice to draw maps in such a position that the north is towards the top, and the south towards the bottom. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It has become a common practice to denounce the frigidity and formality of the eighteenth century. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The once universal practice of learning by rote, is daily falling into discredit. — H. SPENCER.

### 173. DAILY, DIURNAL.

**Daily** — the usual word — occurring, appearing, or done every day.

**Diurnal** — a scientific term — (a) performed in or occupying exactly one day (chiefly of the motion of the heavenly bodies); (b) belonging to the day as distinguished from the night. In the sense of 'happening or recurring every day' the word is archaic.

Daily observation shows that almost everything gets smaller as it is cooled. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The sea and all that belonged to the sea was her daily thought and her nightly dream. — T. HARDY.

I am not, of course, alluding to their apparent annual or diurnal movements. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

The movement of the heavens which has just been referred to is commonly called the 'diurnal movement'. — *ibid.*

It (scil. the Hawk-Owl) is a diurnal bird in its habits like the Snowy-Owl. — R. BOWDLER-SHARP.

### 174. DAMP, DANK, MOIST, HUMID.

**Damp** expresses a moderate degree of moistness, is used when the slight wetness has come from without and does not naturally belong to an object, and denotes an unpleasant or undesirable quality: damp sheets, a damp house, cellar, evening.



**Dank** is more unfavourable in sense than *damp* and implies a disagreeable, chilling, injurious state of moistness.

**Moist** differs from *damp* and *dank* in not implying an undesirable condition.

**Humid** is scientific or literary.

Trees should not be allowed to grow too near the house, as they make it damp and dark. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

It you wish to dry a damp object quickly, you at once place it before the fire. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Leonard followed her out of the damp and grave-like house into the ruined garden. — W. BESANT.

It was plainly a damp, feverish, unhealthy spot. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He passed his hand across his forehead. It was dank with clammy sweat. — OSCAR WILDE.

After several ineffectual essays, he succeeded in igniting one against the dank wall. — T. B. ALDRICH.

The dank, unhealthy soil to me became Paradise itself. — H. A. GILES.

It was a cold, dank, raw, and formidable morning. — A. BENNETT.

Gusts of warm moist air swept through the street. — MRS. WARD.

His eyes grew moist as he read. — J. M. BARRIE.

Winds from the sea are usually moist. — A. GEIKIE.

Whenever moist air near the surface of the earth has its temperature sufficiently reduced, the moisture may be condensed as mist or fog. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The humid gloom of an ordinary wet day was doubled by the shade and drip of the foliage. — T. HARDY.

Wherever a humid warm wind mixes with a cold dry one, rain falls. — J. TYNDALL.

The weather was gray and humid. — HENRY JAMES.

#### 175. DANGER, PERIL, JEOPARDY.

**Danger** (adj. dangerous) and **peril** (adj. perilous) both denote the state of a man who is exposed to the chance of evil, *danger* being the more usual word. *Peril* is more formal than *danger*, and refers to great and imminent personal danger.

**Jeopardy** — rare and dignified — has the same meaning as *danger*.

As she went she spied around as if for dangers. — R. L. STEVENSON.  
 Many dangers had he overcome. — J. K. JEROME.

But in the presence of danger the courage of the man rose to its full height. — J. R. GREEN.

Wherever we turned peril stared us in the face. — J. TYNDALL.

I felt as if I had just escaped from some peril too dire to think of with calmness. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The position was one of extreme peril. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

The exiles were forbidden to return at the peril of their lives. — BRET HARTE.

Radiant with beauty and spirit she addressed the diet, and called on the nobles as cavaliers to stand by a woman in jeopardy. — S. BARING-GOULD.

However I slept on it, and arrived at the conclusion this morning that my old Richie stood in imminent jeopardy of losing the fruit of all my toil. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 176. DARK, OBSCURE.

**Dark** (ant. *light, luminous, intelligible*) denotes absence or scantiness of light and is used literally and figuratively (= not obviously intelligible, unknown, gloomy): a dark room, night; dark-skinned (opposed to *fair*), a dark (gloomy) prospect; a dark (wicked) deed.

**Obscure** — (ant. *bright, clear, distinct, easily understood*) is weaker than *dark* and most frequently used in a figurative sense: an obscure room (imperfectly lighted), an obscure recollection (lacking in distinctness of outline); an obscure passage (not easily understood); a man of obscure birth (humble, lowly); obscure rays (the invisible heat-rays of the solar spectrum).

There was no light in the windows, and everything was dark and silent. — CONAN DOYLE.

The cab stopped at the entrance to a rather dark gate. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He was of dark complexion, with dark harmonizing eyes. — T. HARDY.

Do you suppose we can keep the fact of our corner dark much longer? — F. NORRIS.

Life becomes more fascinating the darker it grows. — G. K. CHESTERTON.



He stumbled in the obscure light over a kneeling-bench. — II. FREDERIC.

The exact meaning of these things is a little obscure. — J. A. FROUDE.

Of obscure origin, his ability had raised him high in the royal favour. — J. R. GREEN.

When a boy he wrote love letters for the country girls in an obscure village somewhere in Derbyshire. — W. L. CROSS.

The origin of these towers is still obscure. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

#### 177. DEADLY, MORTAL.

**Deadly** — occasioning death or capable of causing death (a deadly wound, poison, drug, weapon); fatal; resembling death (a deadly pallor); implacable (enemy, malice, feud).

**Mortal** — subject to death, hence, pertaining to humanity; causing death, fatal (like *deadly* but more formal); implacable (a mortal foe, mortal hatred); entailing the penalty of divine condemnation (a mortal sin, *ant.* a venial sin).

The culture of the Northumbrian kingdom suffered a deadly blow. — YORK POWELL.

Fog, the sailor's deadliest foe, has its home on these waters. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Then followed an obstinate and deadly struggle hand to hand. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He would probably take it as a deadly insult. — G. ELIOT.

Shall mortal man be more just than God? — JOB IV. 17.

His reputation suffered a mortal blow when he died. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Though the wound was from the first recognized as mortal, he lived for three hours together in great pain. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Henry briefly announced his resolve to live no longer in mortal sin. — J. R. GREEN.

#### 178. DEAR, EXPENSIVE, COSTLY, PRECIOUS, VALUABLE.

**Dear** (*ant.* *cheap*) — high in price; characterized by high prices (a dear year).

**Expensive** — involving much expense: an expensive war, dress; expensive tastes or habits.

**Costly** — requiring very great expenditure.

**Precious** — said of things of great intrinsic value: precious stones, metals.

**Valuable** — of great value; highly useful.

A bad thing is dear at any price.

Cheap is dear in the long run.

O God! that bread should be so dear,  
And flesh and blood so cheap. — T. HOOD.

Without steamboats or railways, a journey to the coast was an expensive affair. — DAILY CHRONICLE, 1901.

Enjoyments were less varied and less expensive. — J. A. FROUDE.

In the modern system of architecture decoration is immoderately expensive. --- J. RUSKIN.

Dainty and costly dress was second nature to her. — MRS. WARD.

A thing so costly that no man could tell the price thereof. — A. J. CHURCH.

She valued all that is beautiful and costly in art. — *ibid.*

You perhaps fancied that architectural beauty was a very costly thing. Far from it. It is architectural ugliness that is costly. — J. RUSKIN.

Her crew were harmless and were anxious only for the safety of their precious cargo. — J. A. FROUDE.

'Lombard Street to a China orange' means all against nothing, or staking that which is infinitely precious against that which is of little or no value. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

His father had left a valuable library to Christ Church. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

As a small requital of his valuable services I offered her what money I had about me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

#### 179. DEATH, DECEASE, DEMISE, DEPARTURE.

**Death** is the general term for the cessation of physical life. *Death* is used with reference to men, animals, and plants; the other words are applied to human beings only: to put to death, to do to death (arch.).

**Decease** is the legal and dignified term for the natural cessation of life.

**Demise**<sup>1)</sup> is a rare formal word, and used esp. with reference to the death of a sovereign.

**Departure** is religious or literary.

<sup>1)</sup> The word properly denotes the conveyance of an estate by will.



Dear as remember'd kisses after death. — A. TENNYSON.

Except in cases of accident, plants in a state of nature either die a natural death . . . or are eaten by animals. — J. D. HOOKER.

He was at death's door. — J. O. HOBBS.

His decease had no great effect on the politics of the realm. — C. OMAN.

Now that her brother's decease was not even remotely to be apprehended, she herself determined to punish the cold, unimpressionable coquette of a girl. — G. MEREDITH.

Thus the revolution that had been foretold as the inevitable consequence of Elizabeth's demise was happily averted. — SIDNEY LEE.

The demise of a respectable member of this class does not ordinarily create a profound impression. — G. MEREDITH.

Considered as a demise, old Featherstone's death assumed a merely legal aspect. — G. ELIOT.

The time of my departure is at hand. — 2 TIM. IV . 6.

But to us he seemed very well to know the time of his departure. — A. J. CHURCH.

It was well known all around, that a priest had been fetched more than once to the valley, to soothe some poor outlaw's departure. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

#### 180. DECEIT, DECEPTION, FRAUD, IMPOSTURE.

**Deceit** denotes the action or practice of deceiving; it is always intentional and implies a disposition to mislead.

**Deception** denotes the act of deceiving; it may be innocent and unintentional.

**Fraud** — an act of deliberate deception practised with the object of benefiting oneself at the expense of another. Colloquially: a deceiver, a cheat, a humbug.

**Imposture** — the act of deceiving people under a false or assumed character.

It may be allowed that a cautious policy was necessary for Elizabeth; but no excuse can be urged for unblushing deceit. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He had a horror of deceit in any form. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Deceit and sincerity cannot live together. — G. MEREDITH.

These plants exist by an organized system of deception. — C. DARWIN.

I rated La Trape for his carelessness in permitting this deception to be practised. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

He had not told her that she was to be a party to the little deception which he intended to play off upon his sister. — A. TROLLOPE.

"In such a case as this," said I — "deception is no deceit." — E. TEMPLE THURSTON.

It remains to be seen whether this whole affair is not a most unworthy fraud. — R. L. STEVENSON.

At last an attempt was made to gain by fraud what force could not accomplish. — S. R. GARDINER.

He had a profound contempt for Summers-Howson, whom he believed, not altogether without reason, to be something of a fraud. — B. PAIN.

They lived a life of sheer imposture. — J. HAY.

When the world was bowing down before this extraordinary rascal, Lucian traced out his history, and risked his own life in trying to explode the imposture. — J. A. FROUDE.

He describes him as a servant of the devil of lying and imposture with whom nowadays we are so sadly familiar. — *ibid.*

181. DECEIVE, MISLEAD, DELUDE, IMPOSE, DUPE, CHEAT,  
DEFRAUD, SWINDLE.

**Deceive** — the most general term — to cause a person, by false statements or appearances, to believe something that is contrary to truth or fact.

**Mislead** — to lead into a wrong path; to lead astray or into error, whether with or without design.

**Delude** — to persuade a person to entertain false opinions or beliefs: to delude oneself with vain hopes and wishes.

**Impose** (upon) — to deceive with false pretences or representations.

**Dupe** — to take advantage of a person's credulity, simplicity, or want of experience.

**Cheat** — chiefly used in the sense of 'to act fraudulently in buying or selling, for the purpose of gain'.

**Defraud** — to take or withhold from another by fraud something to which he has a right.

**Swindle** — to have recourse to fraudulent representations or other mean artifices for the purpose of obtaining money or goods.



She had never really deceived him as to her thoughts of him. —  
R. L. STEVENSON.

I had rather be deceived than listen behind doors. — MRS. WARD.  
Do not attempt to deceive me in my present state of temper. —  
R. L. STEVENSON.

Then they were a danger, because they were a force, misleading  
amiable and highminded people into blind paths. — J. MORLEY.

Do you think it was worth while to mislead me in that way? —  
MRS. WARD.

I merely thought that, when you all clearly understood how grossly  
you've been deluded, you might prefer to have the details kept out  
of the news-papers if possible. — F. ANSTEY.

The deluded husband journeyed back to London, a sadder if not a  
wiser man. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

You have imposed upon a nature which you knew to be confiding  
and unsuspecting. — C. DICKENS.

He went on playing his part before eyes that he knew were not  
imposed on but saw through all his disguises. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The cautious Cecil alone was not duped. — HUBERT HALL.

It was shown that he had been duped egregiously in the transaction. —  
W. M. THACKERAY.

He might shoot me — but he would never cheat me. — J. O. HOBBS.

I have had some affairs with M. de Rosny, and I have never found  
him cheat me. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

I should not be the least surprised to hear that he had cheated every  
one. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

If he defrauded me, his son has made reparation for him. — J. PAYN.

We wronged no man, corrupted no man, defrauded no man! —  
T. HARDY.

Eleanor was not a girl to defraud them wilfully. — A. TROLLOPE.

Forgery is making a false statement with intent to defraud. — W. M.  
GELDART.

He would sooner rob and ruin himself than swindle me out of a  
farthing. — J. O. HOBBS.

Thou hast swindled the money thyself, foul Spank. — R. D. BLACK-  
MORE.

She might be robbed of her last farthing and swindled and cheated. —  
W. M. THACKERAY.

---

## 182. DEEP, PROFOUND.

**Deep** — the simpler word, used both literally and figuratively: a house thirty feet deep; a file of soldiers six deep; a deep valley, well, wound; ankle-deep, knee-deep; to drink deep; deep grief, sorrow; a man of deep insight; a deep thinker, schemer; a deep bass voice; feelings too deep for tears; a deep colour, a deep darkness; in deep disgrace; deep in debt.

**Profound** — stronger and more dignified — used esp. in a figurative sense; in the literal sense it means 'very deep'.

It has been ascertained that the great body of water in deep lakes is cold. — A. GEIKIE.

Men have lost their interest in the deepest problems. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I awoke as from a deep sleep. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He was not, like Somerset, a man of deep religious convictions. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He felt with a deep joy the poetry of life. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Philip paced the chamber in deep and angry thought. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The river flows here through a profound limestone gorge. — J. TYNDALL.

From the bottom of the profoundest abysses plants seem to be wholly absent. — A. GEIKIE.

The new learning necessarily soon exerted a profound influence upon education. — T. H. HUXLEY.

After her long day of emotion she was sleeping profoundly. — MRS. WARD.

## 183. DEFEND, PROTECT, GUARD.

**Defend** (n. defence) — to ward off attack from; to speak in favour of a person attacked; to maintain, to uphold. We defend a person from actual danger.

**Protect** (n. protection) — we protect a person from possible as well as actual danger, harm, insult, temptation, etc.

**Guard** (n. guard) — to watch over in order to secure from injury, loss, or attack, or to prevent escape: to guard a treasure, prisoners; the shepherd guards his flock; temperance is the best guard against disease.



It was to defend Italy against the Goths that Rome in 411 recalled her legions from Britain. — J. R. GREEN.

He had defended the institution of a celibate priesthood. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Pamela is protected and rewarded by that Providence which guards innocence. — W. L. CROSS.

Against such a foe for the English troops who marched under their boy-king to protect the border were utterly hopeless. — J. R. GREEN.

I have no possessions to guard except my reputation. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Next morning 20,000 man had enrolled themselves to guard the city. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

One half of his forces always guarded the camp. — A. J. CHURCH.

#### 184. DEITY, DIVINITY.

**Deity** — without a capital the word denotes a god or a goddess; with a capital it refers to the Supreme Being.

**Divinity** — (*a*) the quality of being divine; (*b*) = theology: a doctor of divinity. The word is also used for *deity*, and, with a capital, for the Supreme Being.

Vulcan was the presiding deity who navigated those wastes of water. — R. BALL.

Richardson's worshippers evidently felt that their deity was jealous. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Of the popular deities, the god of war was the chief. — J. W. DRAPER.

A sense of duty pursues us ever. It is omnipresent, like the Deity. — D. WEBSTER.

The tenets of his sect, which placed the Second Person of the Trinity in a lower scale of divinity than the First, seem to have been embraced by many as a compromise with Polytheism. — C. MERIVALE.

There is a divinity student lately come among us. — O. W. HOLMES.

Every city had its guardian divinity. — C. MERIVALE.

The one was rich in doctrines respecting the nature of the Divinity. — J. W. DRAPER.

#### 185. DELICIOUS, DELIGHTFUL.

**Delicious** — highly pleasing to the senses, esp. those of taste and smell; affording exquisite sensual pleasure: delicious food, a

delicious odour, delicious fruit. Sometimes used in a wider sense: a delicious little bit of poetry.

**Delightful** is a higher word and refers to whatever gives a high degree of pleasure or enjoyment to the mind: a delightful reception, prospect, task, thought.

O bed! O bed! delicious bed!

That heaven upon earth to the weary head! — T. HOOD.

Delicious as mountain air, the wind sang. — G. MEREDITH.

There was an air of delicious peacefulness about the garden. — WATTS-DUNTON.

These things filled him with a delicious pleasure. — MRS. WARD.

That was the most delightful afternoon I had ever spent in my life. — WATTS-DUNTON.

A more delightful voyage it were hard to fancy. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Gibbon's Autobiography is a very delightful specimen of one of the most generally delightful of all forms of literature. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

#### 186. DELUSION, ILLUSION.

**Delusion** — a false mental conception; a mistaken conviction; the state of being under a false impression or belief.

**Illusion** — something that deceives the mind by producing a false impression, esp. an unreal vision presented to the bodily or mental eye. Illusions are often pleasant or harmless, delusions never are.

The common notion about 'hardening' is a grievous delusion. — H. SPENCER.

He had deceived himself and the delusion was still upon him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

There is this perennial delusion, common to Radical and Tory, that legislation is omnipotent, and that things will get done because laws are passed to do them. — H. SPENCER.

The common notion that science and poetry are opposed is a delusion. — *ibid.*

I presume nobody will question the existence of a widely spread popular delusion that every doctor is a man of science. — G. B. SHAW.

All gracious things to her appeared as illusions. — L. MALET.

The union which so many of us hope for may prove an illusion after all. — J. A. FROUDE.



It seems unearthly and unreal, a mirage produced by some illusion of the mind. — O. BROWNING.

For several days they were left in their illusion. — J. A. FROUDE.

---

### 187. DENY, DECLINE, REFUSE.

**Deny** means 'to refuse to give or grant'.

**Decline** and **refuse** are used in the sense of 'to say no to a request, demand, or proposal', the former being more polite than the latter (= to refuse courteously).

There at least he was not denied admittance. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He positively denied my prayer. — J. PAYN.

These luxuries were now denied him. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I'm sure you will forgive me if I decline to discuss the question just now. — ANTHONY HOPE.

His sister was again invited to join the little Wardlaw circle, but declined upon the plea of indisposition. — J. PAYN.

The jury refused to take this view of the case. — S. R. GARDINER.

Egmont positively and finally refused to act with the Prince. — F. HARRISON.

He did not venture any more to refuse absolutely. — J. A. FROUDE.

A minister cannot be compelled to answer a question, and sometimes declines to do so on account of public interest. — SIR COURTENAY ILBERT.

---

### 188. DEPRESSION, DEJECTION, DESPONDENCY.

All three express a state of low spirits; **depression** being the weakest term.

**Dejection** — stronger than *depression*. We may feel depressed by some slight cause such as continuous bad weather; we feel dejected owing to ill-health or sorrow, or some loss or disappointment we have sustained.

**Despondency** — the strongest term — denotes a deep depression of spirits and implies the loss of hope and courage.

His depression was so obvious that his wife inquired the reason for it. — B. PAIN.

Then one realizes the irritating monotony of the branches of Pines and Spruces, and their sombre, darkgreen foliage produces a morose depression of spirit. — G. F. SCOTT ELIOT.

The heart shines as the sun shines, its ray will pierce dejection and kindle the lamp of hope. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

He sat in utter dejection watching her as she sped lightly away. — B. PAIN.

We Poets in our youth begin in gladness,  
But thereof come in the end despondency and madness. — W. WORDSWORTH.

At last a dull despondency crept into the men's faces, and it was apparent that not only they, but even the guides, were now convinced we were lost. — MARK TWAIN.

189. DEPRIVE, BEREAVE, ROB, STRIP, SPOIL.

**Deprive** — to disposses a person of something regarded as necessary, valuable, or desirable.

**Bereave** (reave, *poetical*) — stronger and more dignified than *deprive* — to deprive for ever of something valuable or beloved; used esp. with reference to the death of near relations.

**Rob** — to deprive a person by open violence or secret theft of what is his; to take unlawfully or unjustly: robbing Peter to pay Paul.

**Strip** — to deprive of clothes or covering; to deprive utterly: to strip a man of his wealth, a beast of its skin, a tree of its bark.

**Spoil** — rare — to take away property by open violence; to carry off as booty.

The thought of another sleepless night deprived her of all courage. — G. MOORE.

A few days later he was deprived of the seals. — J. R. GREEN.

Go on thinking the worst of me; I would not deprive you of that pleasure if I could. — J. M. BARRIE.

The Pope had been deprived of his temporal power. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children. — GEN. XLII. 36.

The bereaved mother answered only by a burst of tears. — S. BARING-GOULD.

More like are we to reave him of his crown  
Than make him knight because men call him king. — A. TENNYSON.



The Boers were accused of having robbed him. — J. A. FROUDE.  
 Lord forbid that I should rob such a gentleman as you. — G. MEREDITH.  
 He robbed me and my darling of almost every farthing we had. —  
 W. M. THACKERAY.

Martin stripped him as tenderly as he might and washed his wounds. —  
 H. RIDER HAGGARD.

His life and the royal style were spared to him, but he was stripped  
 of power. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The king returned to find his house stripped of vessels and curtains. —  
 J. R. GREEN.

Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his  
 goods, except he first bind the strong man? — MAT. XII. 29.

But still the foeman spoil'd and burn'd. — A. TENNYSON.

Thou hast despoiled the spoiler. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

#### 190. DESPAIR, DESPERATION.

**Despair** denotes the state of being totally without hope.

**Desperation** is active despair; a desperate man acts without care  
 for safety and is violent and reckless of consequences.

As he went on, his face put off its complexion of despair for one of  
 serene resolve. — T. HARDY.

He threw up his hands with a gesture of despair. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I was able to collect myself and throw aside despair. — J. O. HOBBS.

In pain and desperation I flew at another of the tawny devils. —  
 R. L. STEVENSON.

When all their resources were exhausted the people destroyed them-  
 selves and their city in a fire kindled by their own savage desperation. —  
 C. MERIVALE.

#### 191. DETEST, ABHOR, ABOMINATE, EXECRATE, LOATHE.

These words are arranged in the order of strength, **to detest**,  
 to dislike or hate intensely, being the weakest, **to loathe**, which  
 denotes a sickening disgust, the strongest term.

Above all things I detest the writing for money. — G. MEREDITH.

It is part of the game that they should pretend to themselves that  
 they detest each other. — H. FREDERIC.

There could be nothing dishonourable in rescuing a girl from an engagement she detested. — G. MEREDITH.

Cruelty to animals he abhorred. — A. BIRRELL.

My life has been one incessant persecution from a husband whom I abhor. — CONAN DOYLE.

He abhorred persecution, but he loathed fanaticism, anarchy, and violence. — F. HARRISON.

Anything like superstition he abominated. — HUGH WALKER.

They (scil. physical circumstances) cause the Tartars to delight in a diet of milk, and the American Indian to abominate it. — J. W. DRAPER.

When alone with a single companion he was delightful, brilliantly entertaining, sympathetic, and even occasionally tolerant of what at other times he would execrate. — J. A. FROUDE.

The character Tiberius was execrated by the Romans. — C. MERIVALE.

The wretched profligate found himself again plunged into excesses which he loathed, though he could not live without them. — J. R. GREEN.

Richard loathed his own maimed body, maimed chances and opportunities, as he had never loathed them before. — L. MALET.

## 192. DETESTABLE, ABOMINABLE, EXECRABLE, LOATHSOME.

These words are used with ref. to persons and things exciting disgust or abhorrence by their ill qualities, whether physical or moral. They are arranged in the order of strength.

They would have succeeded in their detestable ends, if the Prince had not stopped them by his wisdom and energy. — F. HARRISON.

Harry found the detestable news perfectly true. — G. MEREDITH.

To me the whole affair begins to look like an abominable plot against Mackenzie. — QUILLER-COUCH.

For him Cromwell is a usurper, the death of Charles an abominable murder. — W. H. PATER.

The one good thing that accrued to England under that most execrable of all our monarchs. — R. HUGHES.

Those from whom it was thought that anything could be extracted were treated with execrable cruelty. — T. B. MACAULAY.



What was that loathsome red dew that gleamed, wet and glistening, on one of the hands? — OSCAR WILDE.

He hated Barnes as a loathsome traitor, coward, and criminal. — W. M. THACKERAY.

---

193. DIFFERENCE, DISPUTE, ALTERCATION, QUARREL.

These words are arranged in the order of strength.

**Difference** is the weakest term. People have a *difference* when they do not agree in opinion.

A difference in opinion may give rise to a **dispute** or a contest in words.

When in the course of a discussion people get angry and sharp words pass between the parties, the dispute has degenerated into an **altercation** (a dispute carried on with heat or anger).

**Quarrel** — the strongest term — a violent, angry altercation, frequently followed by estrangement or breach of friendship.

We have not had a difference, not one, in thought, or word, or deed. — CONAN DOYLE.

In twenty differences we have had together, she had been unjust and captious, cruel towards me. — W. M. THACKERAY.

It was during these religious disputes that Cromwell first took part in the debates of the Commons. — C. FIRTH.

The need of such precautions was seen in the disputes which rose as soon as the work for which the mercenaries had been hired was done. — J. R. GREEN.

The ladies had a ladies' altercation before Janet would permit my aunt to yield her place. — G. MEREDITH.

In travelling to Baden in search of him she had met his rival, whose reproaches led to an altercation, and the death of both. — T. HARDY.

His dread of altercations prevented him from going often among his workmen. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I shouldn't advise you to fasten a quarrel upon me. — CONAN DOYLE.

If I tell her that, she will have a tremendous quarrel with the doctor. — B. HARRADEN.

The discussion warmed into a dispute; the dispute warmed into a quarrel. — MARK TWAIN.

---

## 194. DIFFERENCE, DISTINCTION.

**Difference** — that in which two or more things are unlike. A *difference* is in the things compared, a **distinction** is in our definition or description of the difference between things: a distinction without a difference.

Let me carefully define the difference. — J. RUSKIN.

There is a curious difference in the nature of these works themselves. — *ibid.*

He realized the wide difference that existed between his aims and the result actually produced. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Charles's soldiers made no distinction between friend and foe. — S. R. GARDINER.

It is hardly necessary to point out the importance of the distinction thus established between the English and American practice. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Dryden, with the characteristic instinct of his age, loved to emphasise the distinction between poetry and prose. — W. PATER.

## 195. DIRTY (V.), STAIN (V.), SOIL (V.), SULLY, TARNISH.

**Dirty** — to make dirty or unclean (linen, clothes). Dirty things can be cleaned by removing the adhering mire, mud, dust, etc.

**Stain** — to make stains or spots upon. Stains are absorbed by the object stained, and cannot easily be removed. The word is often used figuratively: stained with guilt.

**Soil** — to make dirty on the surface. Things get soiled as the effect of wearing or frequent handling.

**Sully** — to injure the whiteness or brightness of — a dignified term most often used figuratively: to sully one's name.

**Tarnish** — to diminish or destroy the lustre of — used with reference to things that have a polished surface.

"Come back: you will dirty your stockings," calls out the governess to one of her charges, who has left the footpath to scramble up a bank. — H. SPENCER.

Do not dirty your hands with the knave. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

The duke's blood spurting out, had stained his opponent's shirt. — ANTHONY HOPE.



The tattered, stained remains of the very dress she wore when I last saw her in the mist on Snowdon! — WATTS-DUNTON.

Some of his letters are stained by pruriency and downright obscenity. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

They are dusty, they will soil your hands. You must not touch those books. — L. MALET.

Fitzpiers felt sorry that she should have soiled that new black frock. — T. HARDY.

You think you soiled your hands by doing what you did. — H. FREDERIC.

The crimes which sullied the glory of Hastings have never been repeated by the worst of his successors. — J. R. GREEN.

He had been left to neglect and death, and the national glory was sullied. — J. A. FROUDE.

I would not sully my tongue by speaking to a man like this. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

The gilding was tarnished. — HENRY JAMES.

It is easy to show, indeed, that many metals rapidly rust or tarnish when exposed to even the driest air. — T. H. HUXLEY.

His mere presence seemed to recall to them the memory of the innocence that they had tarnished. — OSCAR WILDE.

#### 196. DISAPPEAR, VANISH.

**Disappear** — to cease to be visible, to recede from view, to pass from existence.

**Vanish** — a stronger term — to pass from a visible to an invisible state, to disappear without leaving a single trace.

Turning to the west, he saw that the sun had disappeared. — T. HARDY.

He turned without more ado, broke into a ruin, and disappeared round the corner of Oldham Street. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It is not so very long since this old notion disappeared. — A. GEIKIE.

When this shall fall into your hands, I shall have disappeared. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Ev'n to the last dip of the vanishing sail she watch'd it. — A. TENNYSON.

How difficulties vanish when you tackle them. — R. WHITEING.

Wild beasts there were, such as have now vanished. — F. T. RICHARDS.

Then he let her go, and she vanished in the dark shadow of the cave. —  
GRAHAM HOPE.

All the substance that has vanished during combustion is carbon. —  
R. BALL.

---

197. DISCOVER, INVENT, DETECT.

**Discover** (lit. *to take off the cover*) — to come to the knowledge of something that existed before but was entirely unknown to us.

**Invent** — to find by original thought some combination, arrangement, method, device, instrument, etc. that did not exist before.

**Detect** — (a) to bring to light what was purposely concealed; (b) to find out by observing carefully. *Detect* always implies keen discernment, and is often used in a bad sense (= Du. *betrappen*): to detect a fraud, an error in an account; to detect a person in a fraud.

We have discovered and annexed and governed vast territories. —  
LORD ROSEBERY.

Truths have been discovered and lost because the world was not ripe for them. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The young wife soon discovered that her elderly husband devoted himself during the livelong day to his books and his studies. — S. R. GARDINER.

He made admirable discoveries in science. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Before the art of writing was invented exact knowledge was impossible. — J. A. FROUDE.

It was in Italy that Sanctorio invented the thermometer. — J. W. DRAPER.

The invention of the steam-engine largely increased manufactures. —  
MANDELL CREIGHTON.

In no place could the keenest eye detect a sign of guns or men, and yet death lurked in every hollow. — CONAN DOYLE.

Many men can detect a rogue who cannot give proofs for their suspicions. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Philip stopped and looked at him curiously and long, trying to detect some sign of anxiety if not of fear. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

A good ear detects several gradations between tones which to a bad ear seem alike. — H. SPENCER.

---



198. DISINCLINATION, RELUCTANCE, AVERSION, ANTIPATHY,  
REPUGNANCE.

These words have in common a dislike or a fixed opposition to some particular thing. **Disinclination** and **reluctance** express an unwillingness to something demanded or required from us, *reluctance* being the stronger term; both refer to an actual momentary mental state.

**Aversion** is a strong and permanent dislike.

**Antipathy** (ant. *sympathy*) denotes a settled and involuntary aversion, for which it is sometimes impossible to account.

**Repugnance** denotes a deep-seated aversion; what is repugnant to us is highly distasteful and offensive.

Children have generally a disinclination to eat fat. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

Pym was at present suffering from an ailment that had spread him out on that sofa again and again, acute disinclination to work. — J. M. BARRIE.

Anne's reluctance to mention Festus was such that she did not mention her mother's error. — T. HARDY.

It was with extreme reluctance that Grace cloaked herself next morning for the undertaking. — *ibid.*

Even this concession he made with reluctance. — MARK TWAIN.

Mr. Spencer's reluctance to shoot was attributable not so much to his aversion to killing live animals, as his inability to slay. — E. F. BENSON.

You still have an aversion to me! — T. HARDY.

He had a particular aversion to slow driving. — HENRY JAMES.

He had never been a man of strong personal aversions. — *ibid.*

Boswell, who cherished an antipathy to cats, suffered at seeing Hodge scrambling up Johnson's breast. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

In Fielding's case, it is true that he (scil. Richardson) had some definite ground for personal antipathy. — A. DOBSON.

His face expressed repugnance as well as horror. — J. PAYN.

Rosamund went home with a sense of justified repugnance to her husband. — G. ELIOT.

In the first place, she had a natural repugnance to losing her lover. — A. TROLLOPE.

## 199. DISMISS, DISCHARGE, DISCARD, CASHIER.

**Dismiss** — the most general term — to allow to depart; to send away from office, service, employment by an act of authority: to dismiss a minister, officer, clerk, footman, congregation.

**Discharge** — used esp. with reference to people in a subordinate position — to send away from service or employment: to discharge a soldier, jury, constable, employee.

**Discard** means 'to dismiss from service or employment as useless or worthless'.

**Cashier** — to dismiss for bad conduct from an office of command or authority.

He dismissed the new lords and prelates from the Council. — J. R. GREEN.

He thought ill of servants who could accept their dismissal without petitioning to stay with him. — G. MEREDITH.

On the steps of the church she paused to dismiss her band of admirers. — M. L. WOODS.

As a measure of economy he in one day discharged twenty-eight cooks. — F. HARRISON.

Clothmakers discharged their workers, farmers put away their servants. — J. R. GREEN.

He was sick at heart, and prayed that he might be discharged from his employment. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

The new king was filling up all the important commands with his favourites, and discarding the old and tried officers. — A. ALLARDYCE.

These had not discarded their officers, but marched in good obedience to them. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

I presume you will not wish me to state that you have discarded me at your wife's bidding. — A. TROLLOPE.

He was cashiered the other day for cheating at cards. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He seemed unconvinced and began to talk of the possibilities of being cashiered. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

---

## 200. DISPERSE, SCATTER, DISSIPATE, DISPEL.

**Disperse** — like *scatter* used of separable bodies — to drive away in different directions (a crowd, a multitude).

**Scatter** — to throw about in different directions; to cause to



separate; to disperse in disorder; to defeat (to scatter seeds broadcast, hopes, fears, plans, an enemy's forces). Persons and things that have been dispersed or scattered may be brought together again.

**Dissipate** — (a) to cause to vanish — said of clouds, mist, darkness, care, fear, doubt, ignorance, etc.; (b) to squander.

**Dispel** — to drive away effectually (illusions, cares, doubts, fears, anxieties, rumours, vapours. *Dispel* and *dissipate* are used with reference to things that vanish completely.

Therefore Bothwell waylaid the queen at the Brig of Almond, some miles from Edinburgh, dispersed her attendants, and carried her off to Dunbar. — LORD ACTON.

The rioters were dispersed, however, and their ringleaders punished. — R. NISBET PAIN.

The library was demolished in 1614, when the books were dispersed. — ALATHEA WIEL.

As he rode he scattered gold pieces among the people. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

A thousand anecdotes in detail we find scattered up and down the pages of Hackluyt. — J. A. FROUDE.

With no cost to the government, she saw them scattering the fleets of the Spaniards. — *ibid.*

These doubts were agreeably dissipated. — C. READE.

His pride was all broken up. The smell from the saucepan dissipated the last remains of it. — FRANK DANBY.

Liberated from its persecutors, Christianity almost instantly dissipated its forces in unworthy conflicts about words and their meaning. — SAT. WESTMINSTER GAZ. 1909.

However, she soon dispelled that impression. — W. E. NORRIS.

He had a feeling of insecurity that he fancied quite irrationally the sunrise would dispel. — H. G. WELLS.

The quiet assurance of her voice dispelled Shere Ali's own effort at pretence — A. E. W. MASON.

## 201. DISPOSITION, INCLINATION, PROPENSITY.

**Disposition** — a natural tendency or bent of the mind esp. in relation to moral or social qualities.

**Inclination** — a mental leaning or bent to something, a liking

for one thing rather than another: an inclination for the stage, poetry, to evil.

**Propensity** differs from the other terms in being used esp. with reference to evil.

She was of a truly affectionate disposition. — W. BESANT.

The men had of late been giving signs of a mutinous disposition. — S. R. GARDINER.

You must more or less modify your method to suit the disposition of each child. — H. SPENCER.

The queen was not free to follow her own inclinations even in the matter of marriage. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He was always ready to sacrifice inclination to duty. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The colonel had no inclination to wait for his return. — G. MEREDITH.

His loss of appetite, nervousness, and unwonted propensity to sudden inflammation of the cheeks, were set down for sure signs of the passion. — G. MEREDITH.

Lady Blandish likewise hinted at his mooning propensities. — *ibid.*

With his natural propensity for lying, he resorted to his old devices. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

## 202. DISTANT, REMOTE.

**Distant** — separated by a specified space whether large or small; separated by an unspecified extent in space or time. Often used figuratively, esp. to denote relationship: a distant hope, relation, resemblance.

**Remote** — situated far from a specified place; removed far from present time. *Distant* refers simply to the idea of distance; *remote* adds to it the idea of 'solitary, inconvenient to reach'.

The word is also used figuratively: a remote (= slight) resemblance; a remote kinsman.

The two shores were seen to converge at a point about a mile distant. — CONAN DOYLE.

There was a sound of distant music in the air. — R. L. STEVENSON.

As yet these great results were still distant. — J. R. GREEN.

Kate was a distant cousin of his on the mother's side. — ANTHONY HOPE.



They did not know her except in the most distant and formal fashion. —  
H. FREDERIC.

No region, however remote, has lain wholly beyond the reach of communication with the rest. — A. GEIKIE.

How it may be in the remote future it is idle to guess. — J. A. FROUDE.

My chances are exceedingly remote of ever becoming Lord Mayor of London. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

Some of these are full of a curious beauty, that remote beauty which may be apprehended by those who have sought it carefully. — W. H. PATER.

### 203. DISTINGUISH, DISCERN, DISCRIMINATE.

**Distinguish** — the most general term — to perceive distinctly by sight or hearing; to recognize things by some special mark or outward sign.

**Discern** — to see a thing clearly amidst many other things — implies continued observation, an express effort of the power of sight.

**Discriminate** — to distinguish nicely, to mark the essential points of difference — implies a great intellectual effort.

Strain our eyes as we might, we could distinguish nothing moving. —  
R. L. STEVENSON.

Two miles high only a dog's sharp bark could be distinguished. —  
A. GIBERNE.

After the boat had put off, we could still distinguish, in the murky darkness, his gestures of farewell. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Mr. Delane did not at first distinguish the sharp faces of the company. — ANTHONY HOPE.

At length with a glass they could discern the wreck on Longstone, and figures moving about on it. — MRS. MCCUNN.

Presently I discerned a woman's figure standing by the window. —  
ANTHONY HOPE.

Throughout his reign we see him quick to discern the difficulties of his position. — *ibid.*

Perhaps we don't always discriminate between sense and nonsense. —  
G. ELIOT.

It is much easier to say that a thing is black, than to discriminate the particular shade of brown, blue, or green to which it belongs. — *ibid.*

204. DOCTOR, PHYSICIAN, MEDICAL MAN, SURGEON,  
GENERAL PRACTITIONER.

**Doctor** — the word in daily use.

**Physician** — dignified and often used figuratively.

**Medical man** — (a) a man engaged in the study and practice of medicine; (b) the person who has the medical charge of a family or a party.

**Surgeon** — a medical man whose profession it is to cure external injuries, deformities, etc. by manual or mechanical operations.

**General practitioner** — any physician who is not a specialist and who practises both medicine and surgery.

One evening finding her more feeble than usual, he implored her to let him summon a doctor from Rome. — MRS. WARD.

There was a general impression, however, that Lydgate was not altogether a common country doctor. — G. ELIOT.

Three years later he established himself as a physician at Norwich. — W. H. PATER.

They will *not* call in a physician, but hurry off first for the clergyman. — H. FREDERIC.

Physician, heal thyself. — LUKE IV . 23.

My friend Watson is a medical, man, you know, and he can look after you. — CONAN DOYLE.

I speak now not as a medical man but as a trustee and executor of Sir Charles's will. — CONAN DOYLE.

They lifted me into bed and proposed fetching our medical man. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He called to the surgeons to cut deeper when performing a painful operation. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The surgeons are especially skilled in the dressing of wounds received in battle or in fray. — W. BESANT.

He at once recommended that a friend of his, a famous London surgeon, should be consulted about my lameness. — WATTS-DUNTON.

There was a general impression that Lydgate was something rather more uncommon than any general practitioner in Middlemarch. — G. ELIOT.

The appearance of our physician was a surprise to me, since I had expected a typical country practitioner. — CONAN DOYLE.



## 205. DOG, HOUND.

**Dog** — the general name. The word is very frequent in phrases and proverbs: a dog in the manger (a churlish fellow who will not permit others to enjoy what he cannot enjoy himself); to go to the dogs (to ruin); it is raining cats and dogs; to lead a dog's life; to die a dog's death; to wake a sleeping dog; he has not a word to throw at a dog; every dog has his day; love me love my dog; let sleeping dogs lie; to help a lame dog over a stile; give a dog an ill name and hang him; let sleeping dogs lie; to rain cats and dogs.

**Hound** — restricted to those varieties of the dog that are used in the chase such as the foxhound, beagle, bloodhound, harrier, stag-hound, greyhound, buckhound. *Hound* is very often used as perfectly synonymous with *foxhound*. Hounds commonly hunt by scent and are, as a rule, in numbers together, called *packs*, to run down the game: to hold with the hare and run with the hounds; to ride to hounds; to follow the hounds (to follow, on horseback, the hounds in the chase).

Give a dog an ill name and hang him.

The scalded dog fears cold water.

A dog pulled by the collar is not much of a companion. — G. MEREDITH.

It is like the baying of a pack of hounds in full cry. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

Lord Wodehouse, one of the best men of his time with hounds, never gambled. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

British hounds were highly prized, being used in war by the Gauls and in the chase by the Romans. — O. M. EDWARDS.

## 206. DOMESTIC, SERVANT.

**Domestic** is a formal word for a person living with a family and performing household duties.

**Servant** is the usual name for a domestic; the word is, however, also used in a wider sense to denote any one who is in the service of another.

Many a gallant gay domestic

Bows before him at the door. — A. TENNYSON.

There was silence while the domestics began their service. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

I was followed by the domestic of the hotel. — J. TYNDALL.

It was a neighbourhood in which domestic servants were not much required. — J. K. JEROME.

The servant brought in the tea. — G. MOORE.

There was no sound about the place — no clatter of servants over their work. — W. BESANT.

There was a house steward, a butler, a coachman, footmen in livery, and a considerable retinue of other servants. — J. A. FROUDE.

In England the police are the servants, in Ireland they are the masters of the people. — R. BLATCHFORD.

## 207. DOUBTFUL, DUBIOUS.

**Doubtful** and **dubious** are used with reference to persons (= unsettled in opinion, undetermined) and to things (= involved in doubt, uncertain). There is little difference in meaning between them, except that *dubious* is a more formal term and is generally preferred in the sense of *suspicious*, *questionable*: a dubious character, friend, compliment; dubious company; dubious prospects. Doubtful gains are gains of which we cannot make sure, 'dubious gains' suggests gains obtained by foul means.

He was doubtful of the prospects of the rebellion, and doubtful of his own. — J. A. FROUDE.

Mary on her part would not give up an existing claim, to gain a doubtful benefit in the future. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

For a time it seemed doubtful how he would endure his trial. — J. A. FROUDE.

In the dubious light false steps were frequent. — J. TYNDALL.

Milton was not dependent upon a dubious tradition in the subject he had selected. — MARK PATTISON.

Each of these proceedings belongs to that dubious class of actions which are provoked by circumstances. — J. A. FROUDE.

Involved and dubious though the compliment might be, Theron felt himself flushing with satisfaction. — H. FREDERIC.



## 208. DRAW, PULL, DRAG, TUG, TOW, HAUL.

**Draw** — the weakest term — to move quietly and steadily: to draw a wagon, a load; to draw down the blinds; to draw a curtain, to draw guns into position, to draw rein, to draw blood, to draw supplies from abroad, to draw wine, to draw the long bow (to exaggerate, to lie); to draw a long breath, to draw a salary; to draw (write out) a cheque, draft, bill; at daggers drawn; to draw a large audience; to draw a person out (induce him to speak his mind freely); the tea must draw; the chimney does not draw.

**Pull** implies force, effort, or sudden impulse: to pull up weeds; to pull down a flag; to pull out a revolver; to pull in a rope; to pull (extract, draw) a tooth; to pull a bell, a boat, a long face; to pull to pieces; to pull oneself together; he pulled his hat over his brow.

**Drag** (Du. *sleepen*) — to draw along the ground slowly or heavily — said of whatever offers active or passive exertion.

**Tug** implies continued exertion, a continuous straining motion: the oxen tug the plough; to tug at the oar; the tug of war (a contest in which two sides pull at the opposite ends of a rope).

**Tow** — to drag a boat or raft through the water by means of a rope or chain: to tow a vessel into the harbour; a canal boat is towed by horses.

**Haul** — to pull with great force and somewhat slowly — used of heavy objects or persons offering resistance: to haul a boat ashore; to haul a seine (Du. *zegen*); a good haul (draught); to haul a person over the coals (find fault with, scold sharply).

A lad was just then drawing the water for temple uses. — W. H. PATER.

The cork was drawn and I must drain the wine. — CONAN DOYLE.

I drew the door close behind me. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Then I heard the bolt of the door cautiously drawn back. — *ibid.*

Children should be led to make their own investigations, and to draw their own inferences. — H. SPENCER.

The coach pulls up at a little roadside inn with huge stables behind. — T. HUGHES.

I was so taken by surprise that I pulled myself from her embrace with some force. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He continued pulling at his pipe. — J. M. BARRIE.

It was with a sinking heart and an unsteady hand that he pulled the visitors' bell at the Futvoyes' house. — F. ANSTEY.

Pope and Caesar never could pull together. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Pull yourself together, man, and listen to me. — F. ANSTEY.

The sailor seized him by the arm and dragged him roughly to the foot of the companion. — CONAN DOYLE.

By no other road could he drag his cannon across the hills. — S. R. GARDINER.

Hundreds of half-drowned wretches were dragged out of the waves only to be stripped and knocked on the head. — J. A. FROUDE.

O'Hara was heaved and tugged, first one way then another. — H. CLIFFORD.

Maunsell tugged at his moustache. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

Tug and stretch as he would, Leander could not get the cloak from her shoulders — F. ANSTEY.

When they had made fast the painter of my boat they towed me to the reef. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

They slept on both ships till the morning, and then the work of towing off the *Guadala* began. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

They saw us coming and had hauled their anchor to be ready for us. — J. A. FROUDE.

Their boat and oars had been hauled up among the bushes. — CONAN DOYLE.

The horses were harnessed and . . gallantly hauled the wagon out of the sandy hole in which it had sunk. — M. L. WOODS.

## 209. DRIFT, FLOAT.

**Drift** — to be carried along by a current of water or air.

**Float** — to be supported by a liquid — does not necessarily imply movement.

Three great galleons had sunk, three had drifted helplessly on to the French coast. — J. R. GREEN.

Huge masses of ice then become detached, and are sent drifting away as icebergs. — T. H. HUXLEY.

His own ship would hardly float. — J. A. FROUDE.

Ice being thus relatively much lighter than water, floats upon the surface. — T. H. HUXLEY.



## 210. DRINK, BEVERAGE.

**Drink** and **beverage** have the same meaning, but the latter is more dignified. *Drink* is, however, frequently used in a limited sense for alcoholic stimulants (a craving for drink); *beverage* is preferred for various kinds of pleasant and refreshing drinks.

They had still some food and drink left. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The natives made intoxicating drinks, he tells us, out of corn and honey. — A. J. CHURCH.

Not a drop of drink of any kind shall be put on board that boat. — W. BESANT.

The chief alcoholic beverages used in this country are cider, beer, wine, and spirits. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

Mead and ale were the popular beverages. — P. H. NEWMAN.

While I was preparing our beverages (scil. brandy and soda) he remained silent. — ANTHONY HOPE.

## 211. DRIVE, RIDE.

We **drive** or **ride** in a carriage; we ride on horseback, on the top of an omnibus, on a bicycle. *To drive* also means (a) to guide a vehicle or the animal that draws it, (b) to convey in a carriage: I drove him to the station.

One *drives* in a vehicle of which the course is under one's control as one's own or a friend's private carriage, or a hired carriage or cab; one *rides* in a vehicle the course of which one does not control, as a public stage-coach, omnibus, or tram-car, or the cart of a friendly farmer who gives one a 'lift' on the way (J. A. H. Murray).

To ride a horse; to ride a hobby; to ride to hounds (to take part in a fox-hunt); to ride shanks' mare (coll. for 'to walk'); to ride the high horse (to have grand airs); put a beggar on horseback and he will ride to the devil.

May had come to drive her husband to a meeting. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He had never driven a pair before, and the horses needed a lot of driving. — L. MALET.

He could not afford to drive about London for ever with her. — F. ANSTEY.

Mr. Sherlock Holmes drove with me to the station. — CONAN DOYLE.

Soon after Dr. Livesey's horse came to the door, and he rode away. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Beginners are often advised to learn to ride without stirrup. — E. D. BRICKWOOD.

There is nothing like a ride on the top of a 'bus for giving the visitor some insight into the London labyrinth. — E. C. COOK.

When Pharaoh advanced Joseph to the second place in Egypt "he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had." — J. PATON.

## 212. DRUNK, DRUNKEN, INTOXICATED, INEBRIATED, TIPSY.

**Drunk** — the most usual word, always used predicatively.

**Drunken** — only used attributively — means (a) overcome by liquor; (b) given to drunkenness, habitually intemperate (the usual meaning).

**Intoxicated** — more formal than *drunk*.

**Inebriated** (n. inebriety; inebriate = habitual drunkard) — the most formal term.

**Tipsy** <sup>1)</sup> — coll. for 'partly intoxicated'.

He got scandalously drunk on one occasion. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

On the night before the funeral he was as drunk as ever. — R. L. STEVENSON.

They cursed and swore always, drunk or sober. — MARK TWAIN.

It crossed his mind that drunken men probably felt like that as they leaned against things on their way home. — H. FREDERIC.

The maids complained of his drunken habits and his vile language. — CONAN DOYLE.

The two men stared at her in drunken surprise. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

For the rest, he drank to excess, although he never appeared intoxicated. — J. O. HOBBS.

"Who ever saw trees like these?" and he stared up with an intoxicated leer. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The nobles were intoxicated with delight. — F. HARRISON.

<sup>1)</sup> Other colloquial and slang terms and phrases: the worse for liquor, full, maudlin, in liquor, screwed, muddled, boozed, flushed, groggy, tight, primed, overcome, fuddled, elevated, in one's cups, half-seas-over, three sheets in the wind, top-heavy, fogged (foggy), hazy, topsy-boosy.



The first insisted that when she had joined them at Hanley she was a bit inebriated. — G. MOORE.

Any one in this condition must be regarded as temporarily insane, and ought to be placed in an inebriate asylum. — G. W. BALFOUR.

He was tipsy every night. — W. M. THACKERAY.

In the first place it was quite manifest that he was tipsy. — A. TROLLOPE.

Ned, you took the pledge the day before yesterday, and yesterday you were tipsy. — G. MOORE.

### 213. DUMB, MUTE.

**Dumb** means (a) naturally unable to utter articulate speech: a dumb beast, the deaf and dumb; (b) temporarily bereft of the power of speech by some mental shock; (c) silent: a dumb show.

**Mute** — lacking the power of speech, silent, unpronounced (final *e* is mute). It is more dignified than *dumb*.

There were the little sorrows of the dumb animals too. — W. H. PATER.

I was struck dumb with astonishment and dismay. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The man was dumb with fear and distress. — MARK TWAIN.

Unlike some writers who, in company, are dumb, Grant Allen never spared himself. — MISS BIRD.

The streets are dumb with snow. — A. TENNYSON.

Lydgate stared at her in mute amazement. — G. ELIOT.

All the rest of us lay mute, listening. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The prisoner was mute and disdainful. — I. ZANGWILL.

He followed her in mute misery. — *ibid.*

I, for myself, stood mute and self-condemned. — J. A. FROUDE.

### 214. DUTY, OBLIGATION, ENGAGEMENT.

**Duty** — that which is due by one to another; what is required from us by the moral law.

**Obligation** — the binding or constraining power belonging to a promise, vow, oath, contract, or to a law; a requirement imposed on us by the customs of society. Our *duty* may be to others or to ourselves, our *obligations* are towards others.

**Engagement** — used with reference to what we have pledged ourselves by agreement or contract to perform.

I freely forgive your deviation from the path of filial duty. — J. PAYN.

The duty to our Neighbour is part of our duty to God. — LORD AVEBURY.

I maintain that I can and do fulfil the duties of my station. — T. H. HUXLEY.

When a whole white population fled he alone stood to his duty. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He was already beginning to reflect upon the laws of human societies and the conditions of moral obligation. — J. MORLEY.

His social obligations compel him to make a round of visits. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Why, it has been asked, should not the number of these appointments with their corresponding obligations be increased. — *ibid.*

I am under an engagement to dine with Mrs. Mountstuart Jenkinson five days hence. — G. MEREDITH.

I have begged him to release me from my engagement. — *ibid.*

## 215. DWELLING, HABITATION, ABODE, DOMICILE, RESIDENCE.

**Dwelling** — a house used as a residence in distinction from a place of business, office, or other building.

**Habitation** — a dignified word for a dwelling-place for men or animals.

**Abode** — likewise a dignified word for a place of ordinary habitation, and frequently used figuratively.

**Domicile** — a person's place of abode from a legal point of view; the place where he has his permanent residence, as distinguished from the place where he stays for a time.

**Residence** — the most formal term for a permanent abode.

There is hope, too, for workmen's dwellings upon a provident and economical system. — W. B. RICHMOND.

A street of high silent-looking dwellings. — G. ELIOT.

The Roman-British dwelling-house, with its open courts, halls, chambers, and bath-rooms, closely resembled its Italian original. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.



Besides these not a human habitation could be seen. — E. WHYMPER.

The site has been a place of human habitation . . as far back as history or trustworthy tradition can guide us. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Her faithful attendant . . then hastened away to find some habitation where he might procure food. — S. BARING-GOULD.

A carriage-and-four conveyed Sir Francis and Lady Lester to the abode of a noble relative. — MRS. CRAIK.

His own abode was a cell of the narrowest dimensions. — A. J. CHURCH.

It seems quite preposterous to imagine that from among all these globes ours alone should be the abode of life. — R. BALL.

The court seemed to want to know very little about them except their names, ages, and places of domicile. — FRANCIS GRIBBLE.

She has left the paternal domicile. — HENRY JAMES.

A person's domicile is the country which is in fact or in the eye of the law his permanent home for the time being. — W. M. GELDART.

I had friends among the resident members of that venerable domicile of learning. — J. A. FROUDE.

The Bickersteths had no town residence of their own. — J. O. HOBBS.

Rochester House was a magnificent residence on the banks of the canal. — R. L. STEVENSON.

This was the residence of Twang-hi, the mandarin. — J. PAYN.

## 216. EARL, COUNT.

**Earl** — a member of the British nobility next in rank below a marquess and above a viscount.

**Count** — the corresponding continental title.

The opposition to Somerset soon found a leader in John Dudley, Earl of Warwick. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Whatever else we have or have not in Count Tolstoy, we have at least a great soul and a great writer. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

## 217. EARN, DESERVE, MERIT.

**Earn** (n. earnings) — to receive an adequate reward or compensation for our services or exertions: to earn one's bread, thanks.

**Deserve** (n. desert) — to be justly entitled to praise or blame, reward or punishment by virtue of one's actions or qualities. What

we *earn* we actually receive, but we do not always get our *deserts*.  
To deserve well of one's country.

**Merit** (n. merit) has the same meaning as *deserve* but is stronger and more formal and more frequently used in a good than in a bad sense.

He had been taught to earn his living with his hands. — J. A. FROUDE.

If ever I do win you I am sure I shall have fairly earned you. — T. HARDY.

Sir Arthur earned considerable distinction as a conductor. — MORNING POST, 1900.

They spent their lives in quarrelling over the inheritance they had neither earned nor deserved. — A. BALDWIN.

One good turn deserves another.

It is the effort that deserves praise, not the success. — J. RUSKIN.

He had the name, and probably deserved it, of a shrewd man in business. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I cannot think, then, that Wordsworth has, up to this time, at all obtained his deserts. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

These experiments merit, and will doubtless receive, full attention at a future time. — J. TYNDALL.

Alice undoubtedly merited all the praise which had been so generously bestowed upon her. — H. FREDERIC.

Whatever his faults, he has the merit of being a man of the world. — G. MEREDITH.

218. EDGE, BORDER, MARGIN, VERGE, BRINK, BRIM, RIM.

**Edge** — the line which forms the abrupt termination of any surface: the edge of the water (the line where land and water meet).

**Border** — the territory which lies along the boundary-line of a country; a strip or band surrounding a plane surface, and generally differing from it in material, colour, design, or otherwise; the outer part of a garment, piece of cloth, wall-paper, curtain, carpet, etc. An *edge* is a line, a *border* has some breadth however little.

**Margin** — a space along the edge or bounding line; the blank space of a printed sheet: front margin (outer edge), back margin (inner edge), top or head margin, bottom margin.

**Verge** — the extreme edge which separates us from a thing: on the verge of the grave, of a precipice, of a decision.



**Brink** — the edge or margin of a steep place from which one may fall down, *hence* close vicinity: the brink of a river, of a precipice; on the brink of ruin.

**Brim** — the upper edge of anything hollow such as a cup, basin, bowl; the projecting rim of a hat.

**Rim** — wider in meaning than *brim* — the edge of anything more or less circular: the rim of a hat, a cup, a pair of spectacles; red-rimmed eyes.

As the doctor spoke he pressed his fingers against the edge of the table. — L. MALET.

From time to time I went down to the edge of the wood. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The wood was dense up to the very edge of the road. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Twice every day we find the edge of the sea to rise and fall, or to advance and retreat upon the land. — A. GEIKIE.

He died before he could again reach the Syrian border. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He rose to his feet and led me to the borders of the great jungle. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Many, happily, can now work, and even design, borders of fruit and flowers, which give grace and character to the simplest costume. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Some yards behind her was a little spring of water, having a stone margin round it. — T. HARDY.

Standing by the margin of the sea, we observe that the water breaks upon sand, gravel, mud, or shells. — A. GEIKIE.

No Elzevir is valuable unless it be clean and large in the margins. — A. LANG.

He was patient to the verge of weakness. — CONAN DOYLE.

In his own eyes he was on the verge of ruin. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

She was on the very verge of passion's giddy height, while he thus held out his arms to her. — J. PAYN.

I galloped to the brink, but the horse refused the plunge. — CONAN DOYLE.

Elizabeth's ministers, as usual, believed that she was on the brink of ruin. — E. S. BEESLY.

And yet, on the brink of the unknown, she shuddered and shrank back. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

Life's enchanted cup but sparkles near the brim. — LORD BYRON.

Fill a man to the brim with knowledge, and he will not become less dull. — A. J. BALFOUR.

It was pierced in the brim for a hat-securer. — CONAN DOYLE.

Captain Peterson shook the rain from the brim of his sou-wester. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

From the rim of its basin rose a circle of trim columns. — W. H. PATER.

The red rim of the sun was pushing itself now above the distant sea. — CONAN DOYLE.

## 219. EDUCATION, INSTRUCTION, BREEDING, TRAINING.

**Education** has for its aim the development of man, morally as well as mentally; it comprehends both instruction and breeding, but at the same time the establishment of right principles, the formation of character.

**Instruction** is the act of filling the mind with knowledge.

**Breeding** — the bringing up of the young esp. with respect to manners and outward behaviour.

**Training** — the systematic instruction in some trade, art, or profession; the development of some faculty by continued exercise.

The teacher, of all persons, should never forget that true education means growth, development — the acquisition of mental and moral strength. — J. LANDON.

Education is the harmonious development of all our faculties. — LORD AVEBURY.

True education is practicable only by a true philosopher. — H. SPENCER.

A remedy is by many people thought to lie in giving to this class more of technical instruction. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

To give instruction in grammar and arithmetic is perhaps fairly easy. — LORD AVEBURY.

The better bred women do not presume on their sex; and the area of good breeding is always widening. — J. BRYCE.

Men of their rank and breeding, and above all of their religion, should have known better than to join plough-boys, and carters, and pickaxe-men. — R. D. BLACKMORE.



It was a poor training for a future ruler. — C. FIRTH.

The training of clergymen is, if anything, the special object of Oxford teaching. — J. A. FROUDE.

There are, even for a grown man, still many situations which demand no training and no apprenticeship. — W. BESANT.

220. EFFICIENT, EFFICACIOUS, EFFECTIVE, EFFECTUAL.

**Efficient** — (a) of a nature to produce a result; (b) competent, adequately skilled.

**Efficacious** has the same meaning as *efficient* (a), but is stronger and is never used of persons: an efficacious remedy, measure.

**Effective** — producing or adapted to produce its intended effect, producing or capable of producing a striking impression: an effective speaker, performance.

**Effectual** — never used of persons — bringing about a decisive and complete result: an effectual cure.

Each of the endless variations we see in the plumage of our fowls must have had some efficient cause. — C. DARWIN.

Together they formed a small but efficient corps of the best soldiers in Europe. — F. HARRISON.

An efficient actor received in 1635 as large a regular salary as 180 £. — SIDNEY LEE.

The means taken to secure the country for Parliament were prompt and efficacious. — S. R. GARDINER.

The Bath water-treatment was supposed to be peculiarly efficacious in mental disorders. — A. WALLACE.

Conway had learnt by this time the one efficacious treatment for all Chinese scruples. — J. PAYN.

Burlage's impersonation of the hero was one of his most effective performances. — SIDNEY LEE.

He was the first to suggest that punishment was less effective in suppressing it (scil. crime) than prevention. — J. R. GREEN.

His speech on this occasion was short, . . but it was sharp and effective. — A. TROLLOPE.

It was perhaps as effectual a reply as he could make under the circumstances. — H. G. WELLS.

When the first tie of society was broken by his own guilt or negligence, he paid the penalty in his purse — and this was found an effectual deterrent. — HUBERT HALL.

---

221. EFFORT, ATTEMPT, EXERTION, STRUGGLE.

**Effort** — a voluntary putting forth of power to attain some definite end.

**Attempt** — the effort in contrast with the attainment of its object; *attempt* is suggestive of difficulty and uncertainty and more experimental than *effort*.

**Exertion** — a strong and continuous putting forth of power.

**Struggle** — a violent, strenuous effort or series of efforts: a struggle to get free; a struggle with poverty; the struggle of death.

With a strong effort the noble girl conquered her agony, before it could conquer her. — R. BUCHANAN.

I repeatedly supposed a case where a sudden effort might be required of me. — J. TYNDALL.

She made an effort to read but could not. — J. M. BARRIE.

He made no attempt to conceal his feelings. — J. O. HOBBS.

Many lives of brave men were sacrificed in the attempt to get a line ashore. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Various mad attempts at flying have been made from time to time. — A. GIBERNE.

He looked upon aimless bodily exertion as a waste of energy. — CONAN DOYLE.

The captain, exhausted by his exertions, was swept from deck by a sea. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Both had a hard struggle to get the wherewithal to live. — J. HAY.

His relationship to his opulent though remote kinsman had been of no service to him in the struggle for social existence. — A. LANG.

Is it likely that he would have tamely given up all his advantages and surrendered without a struggle? — CONAN DOYLE.

---

222. EMPTY, VACANT, VOID, DEVOID.

**Empty** — the simplest and most current word — containing nothing, not filled; without value or meaning: an empty pitcher,



stomach, purse, house, room, chair, saddle, head, place, show, boast, heart; empty promises, empty talk.

**Vacant** — a dignified term applying to that which has been occupied — without occupant (throne, space, office, chair, room); unemployed (hour, moment); without intelligence (look, face). An *empty* room is a room without furniture, a *vacant* room, a room without occupant <sup>1</sup>).

**Void** — more formal than *empty* and *vacant* — not occupied by matter; destitute of: void of reason, love, common sense, pity; having no legal force: a deed not duly signed and sealed is void.

**Devoid** — entirely without — a literary word always followed by a prepositional adjunct: devoid of sense, understanding, happiness, reason.

The treasury was empty. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

I saw, too, a couple of empty bottles lying on the floor. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The boat was empty of its passengers. — G. MEREDITH.

Theron stood confounded, with an empty stare of bewilderment on his face. — H. FREDERIC.

The prince pointed to the vacant armchair at the other side of the fireplace. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Left to herself, in the large, vacant, old apartment she grew quieter, and at last calm. — T. HARDY.

Her eyes had that vacant stare which betokened the vacant mind. — B. HARRADEN.

When we consider the space in which the planets move, we find them entirely void, or as good as void. — S. NEWCOMB.

In his business he was a man void of all moral sense. — J. K. JEROME.

The prisoners' dormitory was a spacious airy room, devoid of any furniture. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He was as devoid of sympathy for the nation he governed as his father had been. — C. FIRTH.

The features were absolutely devoid of any expression. — CONAN DOYLE.

---

<sup>1</sup>) Vacancy = Du. *vacature*; vacuum = Du. *luchtledige ruimte*; vacuity = Du. *leegte*.

## 223. EMULATION, COMPETITION, RIVALRY.

**Emulation** proceeds from the desire to equal or excel another in some quality or achievement, and implies the use of fair and legitimate methods.

**Competition** denotes the attempt to gain something that is sought by another at the same time.

**Rivalry** denotes the endeavour to obtain some object that another is pursuing at the same time. *Competition* and *emulation* may be friendly, *rivalry* is often ungenerous, selfish, or hostile and implies the desire to supplant another.

Between these and the Barkerites there was a constant rivalry and emulation. — W. M. THACKERAY.

His simplest acts, also, were contrived with a view to their being held up for the emulation of boys for ever. — MARK TWAIN.

We were whirled along in the breathless race of competition. — J. A. FROUDE.

Is the rivalry of empires to be confined for the future to competition in the arts of peace? — *ibid.*

Cicero himself, a man of undoubted purity, was ready . . . to unite with him in joint competition for the consulship. — C. MERIVALE.

They were opposed in eager rivalry, each ready to take advantage of the other's mistakes. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

But rivalry and ill-feeling went on between the princes of the West and of the East, to the great damage of Christendom. — E. A. FREEMAN.

In spite of their friendship there was the keenest professional rivalry between the two men. — CONAN DOYLE.

## 224. END, TERMINATE, FINISH, CLOSE, CONCLUDE, COMPLETE.

**End** — the simplest and most indefinite term.

**Terminate** — the formal term for *to end*, used esp. with reference to time or space.

**Finish** — to bring to an end, to arrive at the end. To *finish* often implies more than *to end*: 'to finish a picture, a poem, a statute', means 'to put the final and completing touches to it' (Du. *de laatste hand leggen aan*).



**Close** — to bring to an end, to wind up — said of a chapter of a book, a debate, a lecture, an account, a bargain. 'To close one's days' is more formal than 'to die'.

**Conclude** — to bring to an appropriate end. We *conclude* a lecture, an argument, when we have said all we wished to say. We *end* a lecture when a sudden indisposition or some other unexpected cause compels us to break off.

**Complete** — to add to a thing what is lacking to it.

The examination of presents at last ended, and the families parted for the night. — T. HARDY.

The second day of the trial had ended gloomily for the prisoner. — C. PARKER.

It is not, of course, possible to date accurately the beginning or ending of any form of architecture. — R. HUGHES.

Our story begins — as most other stories terminate — with a wedding. — MRS. CRAIK.

At Salisbury Plain the line splits into two branches, one stretching to the east coast and terminating somewhere about Dover, the other striking to the west coast and terminating at the Land's End. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The manuscript lay almost finished at the bottom of his trunk. — J. M. BARRIE.

Life did not seem so hopeless an affair when the little meal was finished. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

The more I tried, the more he pressed me to finish my glass of ale. — G. MEREDITH.

The features of the face, however, were by no means finished with the same delicacy. — J. RUSKIN.

I have detained you long, but I cannot close without a few more general words. — J. A. FROUDE.

Thus the year which concluded the century closed in disappointment and gloom. — S. WALPOLE.

As his voice reached the close of his song, he passed quietly away. — J. R. GREEN.

There can be no doubt that it was largely owing to his tact that the war was finally concluded amid so marked a display of good will on both sides. — WEMYSS REID.

A feast given to them at his expense concluded the ceremony. — R. L. POOLE.

The Norman conquest completed the work that Edward the Confessor had begun. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The close of the struggle left Henry free to complete his great work of legal reform. — J. R. GREEN.

The preparations were then all but completed for the invasion of England and the overthrow of the Protestant heresy. — J. A. FROUDE.

---

225. ENEMY, FOE, FIEND.

**Enemy** — the usual word.

**Foe** — dignified or poetical and stronger in meaning.

**Fiend** — etymologically the same word as Du. *vijand* — (a) the Devil <sup>1)</sup>, (b) an evil spirit.

At home and abroad the young Republic was surrounded by enemies. — C. FIRTH.

She was not merely a passive but an active enemy to Elizabeth and to England. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Charles's soldiers made no distinction between friend and foe. — S. R. GARDINER.

Constantine fell by the sword of a foe that was too strong for him. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Then thorpe and byre arose in fire,  
For on them brake the sudden foe. — A. TENNYSON.

May the foul fiend fly off with me, if I am not man enough for a dozen of them. — W. SCOTT.

It is hard to resist the opinion that they were simply monsters of cruelty; fiends in human shape. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

Had the wind changed, and had the fiend of fire been forced to obey it, and leave his havoc unfinished? — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Other appellations for the arch-enemy of mankind are: Satan, our foe, the arch foe, the old enemy, the common enemy, the Prince of darkness, the old Serpent, the fiend of hell, the foul fiend, the old fiend, the Evil one; and the slang terms: the old Gentleman, old Scratch, old Harry, old Gooseberry, old Nick.



## 226. ENGAGED, BETROTHED.

**Engaged** — under a promise to marry — the usual word.

**Betrothed** — dignified.

And they became engaged on so short an acquaintance? — A. LANG.  
It was believed that he was engaged to be married. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

It was to tell him that he was engaged to be married to Sibyl Vane. — OSCAR WILDE.

His son by the first marriage was betrothed to the heiress of the Duke of Exeter. — J. R. GREEN.

George had asked a few of his acquaintance in the House to meet his betrothed. — MRS. WARD.

When poor Catharine was betrothed five years ago it was to Herr Allitsen we first told the good news. — B. HARRADEN.

## 227. ENLARGE, INCREASE, ENHANCE, AGGRANDIZE, MAGNIFY.

**Enlarge** — to make larger — used esp. with reference to space, time, and figuratively.

**Increase** (augment) — to make or become greater in bulk, number, quantity, degree, value, power.

**Enhance** denotes the heightening or intensifying of a quality or property (beauty, attractiveness, value, price, etc.), and is not used of material things.

**Aggrandize** — a literary word — to make greater in power, wealth, rank, or honour.

**Magnify** — (a) to represent a thing, or cause a thing to appear, as greater than it really is; (b) to extol or glorify.

The picturesque house attached to the hospital had been enlarged and adorned. — A. TROLLOPE.

It (scil. the *Nova Solyma*, attributed to Milton) was occasionally retouched and enlarged during the years that followed his return to England. — J. W. MACKAIL.

I hastened to enlarge my experience. — E. WHYMPER.

The number of sick was increasing with appalling rapidity. — J. A. FROUDE.

Grouse, if not killed at some period of their lives, would increase in countless numbers. — C. DARWIN.

The realm increased in wealth and prosperity. — J. R. GREEN.

The fact that she has included sixteen of her own illustrations in this volume naturally enhances its artistic value. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

The difficulty has been enhanced by the narrowness and erratic courses of the valley. — E. WHYMPER.

It will enhance your glory, if a small force shall earn for itself the glory of a whole army. — A. J. CHURCH.

It became the nobler ambition of Julius to aggrandize the church, and to reassume the protectorate of the Italian people. — J. A. SYMONS.

His whole mind seemed set on the aggrandizement of his family. — J. R. GREEN.

The falling darkness magnified the glow of the lights, and the size and importance of what they illumined. — H. FREDERIC.

Whenever he gained a success he magnified it into an important victory. — S. R. GARDINER.

His mind was concentrated with unabated strength on his affairs, as a magnifying glass may focus its light into flame on a given point. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

## 228. ENTRAILS, INTESTINES, BOWELS, GUTS.

**Entrails** — the internal parts of the body of man or the animals and esp. the contents of the abdominal cavity.

**Intestines** — the alimentary canal from the stomach downwards.

**Bowels** — the popular name for the intestines; fig. = pity, compassion: In his business he was a man void of all moral sense, without bowels of compassion for any living being (J. K. JEROME). The Chinese it is said, with reference to their indifference to human suffering, have no bowels (J. PAYN).

**Guts** — a vulgar word rarely used with reference to man.



## 229. ENTRANCE, ENTRY.

**Entrance** — the act of passing from the outside to the interior of anything; an opening through which one enters into a house or other enclosed space.

**Entry** — the act of entering, esp. a formal or ceremonious entrance as of a king into a city (Du. *intocht*).

I was called to a knowledge of the things of earth by the entrance of the slave girl. — R. L. STEVENSON.

At the entrance of the drawing-room he stopped in astonishment. — G. GISSING.

From this point we can see the entrance of the yard. — CONAN DOYLE.

He seemed to have been sleeping, but our entry woke him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The public entries of the Prince into Brussels, Antwerp, and Ghent were triumphal processions. — F. HARRISON.

A second time the Prince made a State entry into Brussels, this time as the lieutenant and minister of the Archduke. — F. HARRISON.

## 230. ERADICATE, EXTIRPATE, EXTERMINATE.

**Eradicate** — to pluck up by the roots — said of plants (noxious weeds) and figuratively of social evils, prejudices, errors, diseases, etc.

**Extirpate** — stronger — to destroy men, animals, or plants completely, also used figuratively of vices, prejudices, errors, heresy, etc.

**Exterminate** — the strongest term — denotes utter annihilation and is used with ref. to men and animals and figuratively: to exterminate wild beasts, hostile tribes, sects, opinions; a war of extermination.

To eradicate the plant it would have been necessary to dig over the whole garden to a depth of at least five or six feet. — G. F. SCOTT ELLIOT.

Can crime be eradicated? — H. L. ADAM.

The laxity that had crept into all grades of society by the avoidance of warlike thoughts and deeds was too deep-seated an evil to be eradicated in a moment. — ALATHEA WIEL.

Most large classes contain at least one student who has this defect, and it should be eradicated for the purposes of reading and speaking in public. — H. C. WYLD.

There was no question of driving out or extirpating the old Iberian population. — R. DUNLOP.

But not only have the native wild animals been reduced in numbers or extirpated altogether. — A. GEIKIE.

The original or native population has been to a great extent extirpated from the arable land of the country. — *ibid.*

John Knox differed from all the Protestant founders in his desire that the Catholics should be extirminated. — LORD ACTON.

At present there are no large beasts of the chase except red deer, and they would no doubt have been extirminated long ago had they not been protected for purpose of sport. — A. GEIKIE.

It is not too much to say that between 570 and 600 the old population was almost exterminated in the greater part of the country north of the Balkans. — C. OMAN.

## 231. ESTEEM, REGARD, DEFERENCE, RESPECT.

**Esteem** denotes a favourable sentiment towards a person based on his moral worth.

**Regard** combines esteem with affection and is usually mutual.

**Respect** is more formal than *esteem*. We respect people for their moral characteristics, social position, abilities, talents, etc. Outward respect may be shown to a person on account of his office regardless of his personal character.

**Deference** — a respectful yielding to the opinion or wishes of another — used esp. with reference to our superiors: deference to the law; a blind deference to authority.

It is certain that Lytton, the politician, won a high and general esteem. — C. WHIBLEY.

Why am I to be called on to lower myself in the world's esteem and my own by coming in contact with such a man as that? — A. TROLLOPE.

Elizabeth's regard for him was soon shaken by his presumptuous and unruly behaviour. — E. S. BEESLY.

Well, I have a great regard for each of you. — HENRY JAMES.



As a further mark of the regent's regard Lord Moira received the order of the Garter. — A. GRANT.

Respect seems a coolish form of tribute from a man who admires. — G. MEREDITH.

He who possesses power is sure of consideration and respect. — H. WALKER.

The fact is that I have a great respect for my native tongue, and take great pains to use it properly. — T. H. HUXLEY.

"Your Majesty could not be," she said, curtseying in feigned deference. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He was without deference for any presence. — W. D. HOWELLS.

It was only in deference to her wishes that he did so. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

## 232. ESTEEM, VALUE, APPRECIATE, ESTIMATE, APPRAISE.

**Esteem** — to think highly of, to regard as valuable. We esteem persons or things for their intrinsic worth.

**Value** — (a) to hold in high esteem; (b) to estimate or appraise: to value a friend, a man's opinion, an estate.

**Appreciate** — to be fully aware of the worth or value of a person or thing.

**Estimate** — to form an opinion about the value of a thing.

**Appraise** — to estimate the money value of a thing, esp. by authority and in commercial transactions. Sworn appraiser = Du. *beëedigd taxateur*.

He was a man to be esteemed in no common degree. — I. ZANGWILL.

I was able to esteem you — but you could not move my heart. — W. BESANT.

No one can esteem your father more than I do. — A. TROLLOPE.

When we begin our work in this world, we value most the approbation of those older than ourselves. — J. A. FROUDE.

He valued her skill in nursing matters. — MRS. WARD.

Richard II. had a coat, valued at thirty thousand marks, which was covered with balas rubies. — OSCAR WILDE.

No one can know or appreciate the Boer who does not know his past, for he is what his past has made him. — CONAN DOYLE.

In spite of sundry little sparrings, Johnson fully appreciated Goldsmith's genius. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

In estimating him as a poet, the dates of these lyrics are of minor importance. — E. C. STEDMAN.

Few stories are sadder to us who are accustomed to estimate a man's happiness by his last days . . . than the story of Burke's bereaved old age. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

We hear of pearls inventoried at 300,000 ducats, the gold and jewels of two tiaras appraised at 300,000 more. — H. C. LEA.

The valuation is made by officials called appraisers or assessors appointed by the local communities. — J. BRYCE.

Anthropologists have not yet appraised the true characters of the three principal races of Europe. — J. MUNRO.

### 233. EVENING, EVE, EVEN.

**Evening** — the latter part of the day and the earlier part of the night; the time between sunset and bedtime.

**Eve** — the evening or the day before a church-festival (Christmas eve, New Year's eve); the time immediately preceding an important event (on the eve of the battle, revolution); in poetical style = *evening*.

**Even** — archaic or poetical for *evening*.

You should never expect to see Venus late at night. You should look for the planet in the evening as soon as it is dark, towards the west. — R. BALL.

Never morning wore

To evening, but some heart did break. — A. TENNYSON.

He knew that she referred to her lover, who had been lost in an avalanche the eve before their wedding morning. — B. HARRADEN.

She is on the eve of marriage to a typical Spanish noble, with whom she is passionately in love. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Will there be dawn in West and eve in East? — A. TENNYSON.

't was a wind-wild eve in February. — D. G. ROSSETTI.

The pale purple even

Melts around thy flight. — P. B. SHELLEY.

Her tears fell with the dews at even. — A. TENNYSON.



## 234. EXAMPLE, INSTANCE.

**Example** — (a) a person's action or conduct regarded as an object of imitation or held out as a warning to others; (b) a fact, incident, grammatical form, etc. that forms a particular case of a general rule or statement. Examples serve to prove a rule and are chosen with care for the purpose of guiding the understanding in comprehending a general statement.

**Instance** — a case offered or occurring as an illustration of a general assertion; (in a wider sense) any case or occurrence of a given kind.

Du. *bij voorbeeld* = for instance (more usual than 'for example').

To ally with rebels fighting against their lawful sovereign was a bad example for one in Elizabeth's position to set. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

One of the nicest boys has been led away by his example. — B. PAIN.

I could give a large number of examples, within my own experience, to prove to the full the truth of my contention. — W. W. SKEAT.

I will give but a single example which might teach certain rash enthusiasts of our day, were they teachable. — H. SPENCER.

I shall not in this place give examples to prove this. — J. T. NETTLESHIP.

I could also give several instances of various birds which have been known occasionally to lay their eggs in other bird's nests. — C. DARWIN.

I will give you a single strong instance to make my meaning plainer. — J. RUSKIN.

Rossetti is a unique instance of an Englishman who has obtained equal celebrity as a poet and as a painter. — R. GARNETT.

He is the first instance . . . of a ruler who put aside every personal aim or ambition to devote himself wholly to the welfare of those whom he ruled. — J. R. GREEN.

But there are marked exceptions to this rule, for instance, with the rabbit. — C. DARWIN.

## 235. EXCHANGE, CHANGE, BARTER, SWOP.

**Exchange** — to part with a thing in return for an equivalent.

**Change** — (a) to substitute one thing for another of the same class; (b) to give and receive in return (= exchange). In the latter

sense it is now replaced by *exchange* except in a few phrases: to change places, to change money.

**Barter** — to give commodities that are not wanted in exchange for commodities that are urgently required — a commercial term, often used figuratively.

**Swop** (swap) — a colloquial term for *to exchange*.

We hardly exchanged a word during breakfast. — CONAN DOYLE.

The prince and the colonel exchanged glances. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Dan and the woman exchanged a quick look. — A. MORRISON.

In any case you will have a chance of being exchanged with other prisoners of war. — M. L. WOODS.

An old woman doesn't change her habits easily. — J. M. FORMAN.

He told Liza that she must go and change her dress. — B. HARRADEN.

The demure parlour-maid, as she handed the dishes and changed the plates, saw that all was not right. — A. TROLLOPE.

David and I changed places without a word. — J. M. BARRIE.

A London joint-stock company, called 'The African Barter Company, Limited', barter European manufactures, on the West Coast of Africa, for palm oil, gold dust, ivory, etc. — B. B. TURNER.

Cattle and slaves were the usual medium of exchange or barter among the Anglo-Saxons. — P. H. NEWMAN.

Erasmus was even less disposed now than he had been before to barter his reputation for honours. — MARK PATTISON.

Never swop horses whilst crossing a stream.

As you are so sharp I don't mind doing a swop with you — your cow for these beans. — J. JACOBS.

## 236. EXHIBITION, SHOW.

**Exhibition** — a public display of natural productions, manufactured articles, works of art, etc.; a world fair. Exhibitions are international and on a grand scale. In a special sense the word is used with reference to pictures and other works of art.

**Show** — a public display on a smaller scale: flower-show, cattle-show, horse-show, etc.



In 1851 a great exhibition of industrial products was held in London, which was the first of a series of such exhibitions. — M. CRANDELL.

When I got this offer from Paris I determined to make your portrait the principal thing in my exhibition. — OSCAR WILDE.

He would take his friends up to the picture in the Exhibition. — W. M. THACKERAY.

The Dublin Horse Show opened yesterday in favourable weather. — DAILY NEWS, 1903.

Cattle shows and prizes are useful in their way as a means of improving the cattle of a district. — J. WILSON.

At the annual shows of the society, a prominent place is assigned to implements and machines. — *ibid.*

---

### 237. EXPECT, WAIT FOR, AWAIT.

**Expect** — to look forward to as certain or probable.

**Wait for** — to remain inactive or stay in one place looking forward to the arrival or an event or till a favourable opportunity comes for acting.

**Await** — to wait for a person or an event that is sure to come; to be in store or reserved for a person.

Three or four shillings an hour was the highest remuneration she could expect. — G. MOORE.

Cartoner made no answer, and his companion expected none. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Our friends had already secured a first-class carriage, and were waiting for us upon the platform. — CONAN DOYLE.

The family were standing at the door waiting for the church bells to begin. — T. HARDY.

Two gentlemen were awaiting us at the station. — CONAN DOYLE.

They awaited the event in silence, the doctor shaking with fear, the colonel in an agony of sweat. — R. L. STEVENSON.

---

## 238. EXPLAIN, EXPOUND, INTERPRET, ELUCIDATE.

**Explain** (Du. *verklaren*<sup>1</sup>), *witleggen*) the simplest and most general term — to make plain and intelligible, to cause to be understood.

**Expound** — a dignified word — to give a formal or methodical explanation of things that are difficult to understand.

**Interpret** — to unfold the meaning of by translating, deciphering, or explaining; to show the purport of; to attribute a meaning to (the company interpreted his silence unfavourably); to bring out the meaning of a dramatic or musical composition by artistic representation.

**Elucidate** — to throw light upon that which before was dark; to clear up by explanation, experiment, illustration, etc.

What the meaning or cause of this action may be, cannot at present be explained. — C. DARWIN.

I tell you it's as plain a pikestaff, when once it's properly explained. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Pollock expounded and Martineau criticized Spinoza. — R. GARNETT.

He (scil. Beda) was not a man of action, but a saint, a student an expounder of Holy Writ, a man of science. — H. B. TRISTRAM.

He expounds well till he comes to the real difficulty. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

More and more mankind will discover that we have to turn to poetry to interpret life for us, to console us, to sustain us. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

The German romantic school were the first to furnish a sympathetic interpretation of Dante to their countrymen. — H. A. BEERS.

Although Macready lacked the classical bearing of Kemble or the intense passion of Kean, he won as the interpreter of Shakespeare the whole-hearted suffrages of the educated public. — SIDNEY LEE.

Mr. Bryce's essay on the 'Holy Roman Empire' (1873) was a luminous exposition of a subject which Mr. Freeman had already done much to elucidate. — R. GARNETT.

Two points alone in the above description require further elucidation. — C. DARWIN.

---

<sup>1</sup> Du. *verklaren* (*constateeren*) = declare: When it was first said that the sun stood still and the world turned round, the common sense of mankind declared the doctrine false. — C. DARWIN.



## 239. FACE, COUNTENANCE, VISAGE.

**Face** — the front part of the head — by far the most usual word and frequently used figuratively: I said it to his face; they were face to face; to fly in the face of one's superiors; to laugh in a person's face; to set one's face against a thing; to pull a long face; to make a wry face; to shut the door in one's face; in face of the enemy; the face of the earth.

**Countenance** — the face as indicative of a person's state of mind; the expression of one's face. We can change our *countenance*, not our *face*. The word is occasionally used as a more dignified term for *face*.

**Visage** — a literary word.

Her face was turned towards me, gilded by the golden sunshine. — WATTS-DUNTON.

A hymn followed, while the whole assembly stood with veiled faces. — W. H. PATER.

All the dimples had gone from her pretty face. — MRS. BURNETT.

His clean-cut, clear-shaven face possessed a certain distinction. — F. ANSTEY.

Brutes, it is said, have faces; man only has a countenance. — F. DE QUINCEY.

I shall never forget the expression of this man's countenance. — W. H. PATER.

The countenance of Mr. Raikes at the conclusion of this speech was a painful picture. — G. MEREDITH.

A ghastly smile drifted across the Archduke's rigid countenance. — J. O. HOBBS.

Mrs. Waddy had a woeful visage when informing me that he was out. — G. MEREDITH.

A chaise met us, and swiftly passed; within it I could discern the broad visage of my guide. — J. TYNDALL.

She was tall, spare, agreeable in visage, white-haired. — J. O. HOBBS.

More than once he glanced at the girl, and, after each furtive scrutiny, his plain visage manifested some disturbance or troubled thoughtfulness. — G. GISSING.

---

## 240. FAINT, SWOON.

**Faint** — to lose consciousness — the usual word.

**Swoon** — a stronger and more formal term.

Looking quickly down he found that she had silently fainted. — T. HARDY.

He had fainted in church, and had been brought home and helped to bed. — H. FREDERIC.

The 'Recess' is essentially a sentimental novel, in which historical characters weep, sigh, and swoon. — W. L. CROSS.

A wild shriek pierced the house and the Provençale fell swooning; a shriek and a swoon were demanded by the play, but the swooning too was real this time. — G. ELIOT.

## 241. FAITH, FAITHFULNESS, FIDELITY, ALLEGIANCE, LOYALTY.

**Faith** denotes careful observance of the duty of fulfilling promises or obligations.

**Faithfulness** — the quality of being faithful or true to one's pledged word and trustworthy in the fulfilment of our duties towards others.

**Fidelity** denotes faithfulness towards those to whom we are bound by any tie: the fidelity of a subject to his king, of a servant or dog to his master. When used of things it expresses strict conformity to truth or fact: the fidelity of a report.

**Allegiance** — the most formal term — denotes the fidelity a subject owes to his king or government in return for the protection he receives.

**Loyalty** — the quality of being heartily and enthusiastically devoted to one's sovereign or lawful government. The word is also used to express the faithful devotion of husband and wife or of friends for each other.

I will not have a breach of faith committed by daughter of mine. — G. MEREDITH.

Kind hearts are more than coronets

And simple faith than Norman blood. — A. TENNYSON.

The leader can rely on the faithfulness of his host. — G. MEREDITH.  
On account of their austerities and the faithfulness with which the



earlier Franciscans kept their vows and the earnestness of their preaching they became very popular in this country. — W. BESANT.

It is hardly surprising that Johnson should have been touched by the fidelity of his queer follower. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

A general esteem seems to have rewarded this rare instance of fidelity to a ruined patron. — J. R. GREEN.

The "Strangford Shield" in the British Museum is of great interest, because it seems to copy the design of the original shield with some fidelity. — J. C. STOBART.

The heretic is one who has cast off his allegiance to the Church. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Their allegiance was as yet due to their queen. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was the first great example of a whole people officially renouncing allegiance to their hereditary and consecrated monarch. — F. HARRISON.

Possibly their loyalty was misplaced, but it was loyalty to an acknowledged legitimate King, not traitorous adhesion to a foreign invader. — E. A. FREEMAN.

In no part of the Empire is there a warmer loyalty towards its sovereign. — J. A. FROUDE.

Loyalty was to be their watchword. Loyalty to self, to duty, and to each other. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

## 242. FAST, FIXED, FIRM, SOLID.

**Fast** (ant. *loose*) — not easily moved, immovable; not easily disturbed (sleep); faithful (friend); lasting (colour).

**Fixed** — fastened securely; having a permanent place (fixed stars — so called because they always appear to occupy the same place); not fluctuating or varying: a fixed sum, fixed prices, a fixed idea.

**Firm** — not yielding readily, constant, vigorous, not shaky or weak, determined: a firm tread, look, will, friend, conviction, resolution, foundation; a firm seat in the saddle; to rule with a firm hand.

**Solid** — not liquid or gaseous, substantial: a solid wall, solid food, arguments, comforts, a solid ball (opposed to a hollow ball); financially sound (Du. *solide*).

The rocks were fast and unencumbered with debris. — E. WHYMPER.  
The youths stuck fast among the thorns and could not get out. —  
S. BARING-GOULD.

In the courtyard were horses with their grooms fast asleep. — *ibid.*  
After two or three talks they were fast friends. — HENRY JAMES.  
Here he had already formed several fast friendships. — MARK  
PATTISON.

They shine as fixed stars in the intellectual firmament — stars which  
never set. — J. A. FROUDE.

At first railways were worked without fixed signals. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.  
The two youths stood for a moment fixed with astonishment. —  
S. BARING-GOULD.

The Professor answered that for the better known coins there is a  
sort of fixed market price. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

Of course these numbers are not to be taken as, in any sense, fixed  
and absolute. — A. R. WALLACE.

It is a common belief that the solid earth on which we live remains  
firm and immovable. — A. GEIKIE.

At the time of setting out she was sustained by a firm faith that  
Bob would follow her. — T. HARDY.

He had a firm grasp of the principles involved. — C. FIRTH.

A solid body, such as a piece of iron or wood, resists any attempt to  
alter either its shape or its size. — BALFOUR STEWART.

Time has scarcely touched the solid masonry. — J. A. FROUDE.

I have not gone a step beyond what I feel to be solid ground. —  
H. SWEET.

#### 243. FEE, TIP, GRATUITY, PERQUISITE, VAILS.

**Fee** (Du. *honorarium*) — the amount paid, esp. to a doctor,  
lawyer, or clergyman, for occasional professional services: a doctor's  
fee, a clergyman's marriage fee. The word is also used as an equi-  
valent of *tip*, *gratuity*: a waiter's fee; no fees to the attendants are  
allowed; and to denote the sum paid for instruction at school, and  
for admission to a club (entrance-fee) or to an examination.

**Tip, gratuity** — a small present in money given to a servant or  
inferior official in reward for some service or in order to secure  
prompt service, the amount depending on the inclination of the  
giver. *Tip* is a colloquial word and is used chiefly with reference  
to waiters and cabmen.



**Perquisite** (most frequently in the plural like Du. *emolumenten*) — whatever a man receives over and above his settled wages or salary.

**Vails** — rarely used now-a-days — money given to servants by visitors on going away. Like Du. *verval* it is collective in meaning.

I earn my fees as much as any barrister. — W. BESANT.

Five shillings is a common fee for the defence of a prisoner. — *ibid.*

The great man (scil. a doctor) took up his hat and his fee. — HALL CAINE.

The average fees charged in Board Schools are from 1 d. to 6 d. a week. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Every passenger with luggage is good for a tip of threepence or sixpence. — W. BESANT.

"I wonder what sort of tip this fellow expects," thought Horace; "a sovereign seems shabby — but it's all I can run to. I'll try him with that." But the overseer repudiated all idea of a gratuity with stately dignity. — F. ANSTEY.

If in spite of the announcement forbidding gratuities, 'tips' are expected, railway porters are abundantly satisfied with vails of the most modest amount. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The skins of the dead lambs in the spring were the shepherd's perquisite. — A. JESSOPP.

The pay was small, but the perquisites and the pickings were large. — W. BESANT.

They looked on such things as recognized perquisites so long as nothing was said about them. — J. A. FROUDE.

They (scil. the lackeys) guzzled, devoured, debauched, cheated, played cards, bullied servants for vails. — W. M. THACKERAY.

The queen thought it necessary to give vails in town as well as in the country. — M. BATESON.

#### 244. FEELING, SENTIMENT, SENSATION.

**Feeling** is used with reference to the sense of touch and to physical bodily sensations (a feeling of warmth, pain, hunger, drowsiness), but also to mental sensations or emotions (a feeling of anger, indignation), and to denote the capacity of being emotionally affected (a woman of feeling).

**Sentiment** is less wide in meaning and more formal than *feeling*. It refers not to bodily but to mental sensations and denotes thought blended with feeling. The word is also used with reference to thoughts clothed in appropriate language or expressed in a work of art, and to express the particular disposition of the mind towards some practical or moral question (a sentiment of honour, respect, gratitude, esteem).

**Sensation** denotes an impression made upon the mind through the medium of one of the organs of sense (a sensation of cold, heat). The word is sometimes used to denote a condition of mind resulting from strong feeling (a sensation of awe), and also for that which produces feelings of interest or excitement: a three days' sensation; sensation novels.

It is plain that further definition is requisite for a word that may mean (a) a touch, as feeling of roughness; (b) an organic sensation, as feeling of hunger; (c) an emotion, as feeling of anger; (d) feeling proper, as pleasure or pain. — J. WARD.

Lyric poetry is the expression by the poet of his own feelings. — J. RUSKIN.

The feelings which are called tender are difficult to analyse. — C. DARWIN.

When he spoke, which was at rare intervals, his voice was without feeling. — G. PARKER.

Every portrait that is painted with feeling is a portrait of the artist, not of the sitter. — OSCAR WILDE.

She did not raise a spark of poetical sentiment in my bosom. — G. MEREDITH.

His dread of displeasing his father by showing anything of this change of sentiment was great. — T. HARDY.

He shared the patriotic sentiment of the days of Nelson and Wellington. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Admiration was a sentiment unknown to her. — J. CONRAD.

What is strangest is that he carries this sentiment into classical subjects, its most complete expression being a picture in the *Uffizzi*, of Venus rising from the sea. — W. H. PATER.

His training had taught him to distrust pleasurable sensations. — L. MALET.

Disgust is a sensation rather more distinct in its nature. — C. DARWIN.

While the thought was in my mind a strange sensation came upon me. — WATTS-DUNTON.



As affection is a pleasurable sensation, it generally causes a gentle smile and some brightening of the eyes. — C. DARWIN.

Mrs. Waddy cared much less to hear of Dipwell and its inhabitants than of the sensation created everywhere by our equipage. — G. MEREDITH.

---

245. FEMALE, FEMININE, WOMANLY, WOMANISH, EFFEMINATE.

**Female** (ant. *male*) — with reference to the sex of living beings.

**Feminine** (ant. *masculine*) — having qualities especially characteristic of woman; also used as a grammatical term.

**Womanly** — always favourable in sense — having the qualities becoming a woman.

**Womanish** is used in a disparaging sense and refers to the undesirable qualities of the female sex: womanish tears, fears, ways.

**Effeminate** — applies to men only — characterized by unmanliness, weakness, softness, or delicacy.

It was Pym . . who first noticed his remarkable indifference to female society. — J. M. BARRIE.

Presently, to his surprise, he beheld a female figure running forward with great rapidity. — T. HARDY.

His manner had a grace which was all but feminine, yet he lacked every quality which makes for effeminacy. — J. O. HOBBS.

The poem is, in fact, a satire upon feminine frivolity. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

His knowledge of the feminine mind was almost entirely derived from the young ladies he had met in business. — H. G. WELLS.

In Latin most names of countries are feminine. — H. SWEET.

Of womanly reserve or self-restraint she knew nothing. — J. R. GREEN.

The ravishing little glimpse of womanly softness in her, set his heart beating. — G. MEREDITH.

Whatever womanly tenderness she had, wrapt itself round Leicester. — J. R. GREEN.

Fred turned round and hurried out of the room, conscious that he was getting rather womanish. — G. ELIOT.

No doubt the Count was womanish in his dress. — I. MACLAREN.

The tears ran out over his face: helpless tears, the sign of his womanish tenderness, his womanish weakness. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Charlie, without being effeminate, had feminine tact and grace. — J. O. HOBBS.

She had always considered him a weak effeminate creature — 'a pretty boy'. — *ibid.*

#### 246. FERTILE, FRUITFUL, PROLIFIC.

**Fertile** — capable of producing abundantly — used esp. with reference to the soil (sometimes of offspring).

**Fruitful** — bearing fruit or offspring in abundance; also used of immaterial things: fruitful in expedients.

**Prolific** — able to produce abundantly — a dignified word used with reference to animals including man, and esp. with reference to immaterial things: a prolific writer, brain; a — source of mischief; a topic. — of mischief.

The enormous plains watered by the Mississippi and its tributary rivers are generally fertile grass-covered prairies. — A. GEIKIE.

The valley becomes more and more fertile as it reaches the sea. — C. M. MASON.

Suppose any person to be put in possession of a large estate of fruitful land. — J. RUSKIN.

Domestic estrangement is a fruitful source of such transgressions. — H. SPENCER.

Sir James Chettam's mind was not fruitful in devices. — G. ELIOT.

Here we have the moralizing scoundrel in which Scotland is so prolific turned out to life. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

Over-exercise of the intellectual function is not by any means such a prolific cause of brain disease as undue emotion. — J. B. TUKE.

It has been strongly asserted that consanguineous marriage is a prolific source of nervous instability. — *ibid.*

#### 247. FIRSTLY, PRIMARILY.

**Firstly** — first in order of succession.

**Primarily** — first in order of importance.



They had two ideas in forming their establishment at the Cape; — firstly that of aiding their own commerce with the East, and secondly that of debarring the commerce of all other nations from the aid which they sought for themselves. — A. TROLLOPE.

Tense is primarily the grammatical expression of distinctions of time. — H. SWEET.

I only wish that, in general, it were better understood that a *painter's* business is to *paint*, primarily. — J. RUSKIN.

My object is primarily to stimulate imagination. — A. F. POLLARD.

---

#### 248. FLATTERY, ADULATION.

**Flattery** — excessive praise bestowed on a person in order to gratify his vanity.

**Adulation** — servile flattery; exaggerated and hypocritical praise addressed to a person from the hope of advantage.

Fresh from the flattery of her courtiers, she would tolerate no flattery in the closet. — J. R. GREEN.

She divined that he needed flattery, and she gave it. — MRS. WARD.

No adulation was too fulsome for her. — J. R. GREEN.

With a shilling's-worth of tea and muffins you can get as much adulation and respect as many people cannot purchase with a thousand pounds' worth of plate and profusion. — W. M. THACKERAY.

---

#### 249. FLESH, MEAT.

**Flesh** — (*a*) that portion of an animal body which consists of the softer tissues as distinguished from the bones, the skin, and the fluids (to put on —, to lose —, to be in —); (*b*) used in connection with the name of the animal (the flesh of oxen and cows is called beef); (*c*) animal food in distinction from vegetable (flesh-diet); (*d*) the material part of man as opposed to the spiritual; (*e*) the human race; (*f*) the soft pulpy part of fruit.

**Meat** — (*a*) the flesh of animals considered as food and not as part of the animal, and not mentioned in connection with the name of the animal; (*b*) food in general (meat and drink).

Though flesh may be gained by a grazing horse, strength is lost. — H. SPENCER.

His arm is broken and he has some flesh wounds. — R. BUCHANAN.

The flesh of animals contains a large amount of nitrogenous and fatty matters. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

The sheep was less valued for its flesh than for the clothes derived from its fleece. — P. H. NEWMAN.

Venison, or the flesh of deer, must be hung some time before eating. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. — MAT. XXVI. 41.

And she was fairest of all flesh on earth. — A. TENNYSON.

Abstinence from meat entails diminished energy of both body and mind. — H. SPENCER.

The meat must be put in the hottest part of the oven for the first ten minutes. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

An observer might also have noted the strong smell of hot meat and vegetables. — B. PAIN.

The Church forbade the eating of meat on fast days. — J. A. FROUDE.

What is one man's meat is another man's poison.

## 250. FLOOR, STORY.

Both words answer to Du. *verdieping* but a **floor** is properly a structure of boards, brick, etc. in a room or building on which we tread, a **story** the space between two successive floors of a house; hence we say: *he lives on the second floor*, but *in the second story*. The first floor (= second story) is the floor in a house above the ground-floor.

They made their tea under the shadow of the farm-building which consisted of a loft above, and a large dark room on the ground-floor. — MRS. WARD.

Once there had been an interior staircase leading from the ground-floor to the first floor. — A. BENNETT.

Dandy's sleeping-room was on the same floor as Evan's. — G. MEREDITH.

The houses which were built had many of them projecting upper stories. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.



The houses were of wood, with the second story projecting over the first, and the third story sticking its elbows out beyond the second. — MARK TWAIN.

---

## 251. FLUID, LIQUID.

Substances are called **fluids** when their parts are so movable that they fit themselves freely to the shape of any vessel which contains them. Fluids whose parts do not fly off from one another, but remain in one mass are called **liquids**. All liquids are fluids, but not all fluids are liquids. Water is at once a liquid and a fluid.

Though air is a fluid it is not a liquid. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Strong spirit, or alcohol, is a clear transparent fluid. — *ibid.*

In a liquid such as water, we can move the particles about very easily, but we cannot by any means force a quantity of water into a smaller size. — BALFOUR STEWART.

Quicksilver is a bright and pretty metal, and, unlike every other metal, it is a liquid. — R. BALL.

---

## 252. FOAM, FROTH, SCUM.

**Foam** — the bubbles formed on the surface of liquids by violent agitation or by fermentation.

**Froth** — has the same meaning, but is less dignified and often used figuratively to denote something light, unsubstantial, or of little worth.

**Scum** — impure or extraneous matter that rises to the surface of liquids in boiling or fermentation; figuratively = refuse, off-scourings.

The sea becomes a sheet of white foam, which is a mixture of air and water. — A. GEIKIE.

Far below them . . the calm sea broke on the shingle in one thin line of cream-white foam. — R. BUCHANAN.

Her skin was whiter than the foam of the wave. — J. R. GREEN.

The spume and froth froze on the bits of the horses. — F. NORRIS.

A boiling gush from below lifted her bows, and threw her gunwhale under the froth. — A. LANG.

Nothing but the froth of the waves could be discerned in the pool below. — T. HARDY.

The scum which rises to the surface during the fermentation is skimmed away from time to time. — S. A. WYLLIE.

The soldier here is the scum of the streets. — J. KNIGHT.

He could easily make himself the idol of the vulgar, the scum of all nations with which Rome was now inundated. — C. MERIVALE.

---

253. FOLLOW, ENSUE, SUCCEED.

**Follow** — the word widest in meaning — to come after in time or in order; to come after as a consequence or result; to go in pursuit of; to regulate one's conduct by; to be engaged in (a trade or profession): to follow one's nose (to go straight on); to — the hounds; to — the sea; to — suit.

**Ensue** — a formal term implying a necessary connection — denotes immediate succession in time or a logical consequence. *Follow* and *succeed* refer to persons and things, *ensue* to things only.

**Succeed** means stepping into the same place which another has held immediately before.

The marriage did not follow till ten years later. — E. A. FREEMAN.  
We followed our guide through various branches and arms of the cave. — J. TYNDALL.

Consider what follows from these observations. — *ibid.*

The terrible struggle was followed by a season of peace. — J. R. GREEN.  
Formerly every man in London followed a trade. — W. BESANT.

A period of great activity ensued. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

A silence ensued, undisturbed by a movement or a whisper. — MARK TWAIN.

The struggle that ensued led to Becket's murder in Canterbury Cathedral. — A. L. SMITH.

The moment there are parties in a nation, there ensues the government of the weaker by the stronger. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



Every occurrence in Nature is preceded by other occurrences which are its causes, and succeeded by others which are its effects. — J. TYNDALL.

The low murmur of conversation in the great assemblage died out and was succeeded by a profound hush. — MARK TWAIN.

Alfred was succeeded by his eldest son Edward. — A. J. CHURCH.

254. FOOD, VIANDS, VICTUALS, PROVISIONS, FARE,  
NOURISHMENT, SUSTENANCE, NUTRIMENT.

**Food** — the general word for everything eaten or drunk for nourishment.

**Viands** (generally in the plural) — any article of food, but especially meat; the word is not used in spoken English: choice viands.

**Victuals** — always in the plural — a plain homely word meaning food for human beings.

**Provisions** (usually in the plural) — a supply of food.

**Fare** — a general word for all that the table supplies; food considered with reference to its quality.

**Nourishment** and **sustenance** are dignified terms, especially the latter, for anything that sustains life.

**Nutrient** — chiefly used as a scientific term and figuratively.

Their chief food was oatmeal and butter. — J. A. FROUDE.

A halt was necessary to provide food for the hungry troops. — CONAN DOYLE.

He was not able to eat the coarse and wretched food provided by the jailer. — MARK TWAIN.

Fiction is the only intellectual food of thousands. — R. KIPLING.

How grateful both to sight and taste are the country viands — snowy new-laid eggs, and golden butter, and cream. — MRS. CRAIK.

The guests were as sorry as the viands. — A. TROLLOPE.

There is nothing out of the way in the quality of the viands. — R. WHITEING.

Before us glow'd

Fruit, blossom, viand, amber wine and gold. — A. TENNYSON.

But now, at Dulverton, we dined upon the rarest and choicest victuals that ever I did taste. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

I cared not for the people round me, neither took delight in victuals. — *ibid.*

The largesses, both of victuals and money, to the people . . . were henceforth conferred regularly and systematically. — C. MERIVALE.

He did not scruple to cut off the hands of those who tried to bring in provisions to a beleaguered town. — E. A. FREEMAN.

This young man and a second porter we sent on with our provisions to the Grotto of the Faulberg, where we were to spend the night. — J. TYNDALL.

He was fed on prison fare. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Nothing was said of the scanty fare. — A. TROLLOPE.

If you choose your restaurant with judgment you will find the fare quite good enough for human nature's daily food. — R. WHITEING.

My lord, eat also, though the fare is coarse. — A. TENNYSON.

Animals, on the contrary, derive their nourishment, either directly or indirectly from plants. — T. H. HUXLEY.

In that camp of famine he had rescued a store of nourishment. — R. L. STEVENSON.

During the whole journey his sustenance consisted of a pull of brandy from a sailor's flask. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

I ask the gentleman from Virginia if it is soup we want instead of solid sustenance. — MARK TWAIN.

A creature that continuously expends energy without return in nutriment dies. — H. SPENCER.

When taken with milk and sugar a cup of tea contains much nutriment. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

All he reads, sees, hears, is to him but nutriment for the soul. — MARK PATTISON.

## 255. FORBID, PROHIBIT.

**Forbid** — the common word.

**Prohibit** — a more formal term — to forbid by authority or law.

The Church forbade the eating of meat on fast days. — J. A. FROUDE.

This marriage the King had forbidden on some unrecorded ground of state policy. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The Parliament forbade by statute any further appeals to the Papal Court. — J. R. GREEN.

Honour forbade that the garrison should be left to its fate. — CONAN DOYLE.



The use of this rack for heavy and bulky packages involves risk to passengers and is prohibited.

The French government forbade the importation of English draperies, the English replied by prohibiting French wines, woollen goods, and silks. — C. FIRTH.

The slave-trade from English ports was prohibited by law, but the prohibition long remained ineffective. — J. R. GREEN.

He prohibited Becket himself from pursuing his threats further till the cardinals' arrival. — J. A. FROUDE.

## 256. FOREHEAD, BROW, FRONT.

**Forehead** — the usual word — the front part of the head over the eyes.

**Brow** — dignified — the forehead, esp. as expressive of the character and feelings such as joy, sorrow, shame, anxiety, resolution: to knit the brow = to frown.

**Front** — used only in poetical and rhetorical style.

He found himself outside the gate mopping his forehead. — S. QUILLER-  
COUCH.

I listened with a throbbing forehead. — G. MEREDITH.

She struck her forehead with her clenched hand. — J. O. HOBBS.

Her thick brown hair grew low upon her forehead. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It was the brow of one who, amid the blindness or perplexity of the people about him, understood all things clearly. — W. H. PATER.

No frown ever spoiled her fair brow. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The nose was a little short, the brow a little broad, the chin slightly square. — J. O. HOBBS.

The castle of Beauvoir stood on the brow of a hill. — GRAHAM HOPE.

His fair large front and eye sublime declar'd

Absolute rule. — J. MILTON.

And bore he such angelic air,

Such noble front, such waving hair? — W. SCOTT.

257. FORETELL, PREDICT, PROPHECY, FOREBODE, PRESAGE,  
PROGNOSTICATE, AUGUR, PORTEND.

**Foretell** — the simplest term — to announce beforehand what is going to happen.

**Predict** is more formal and implies calculation or knowledge on the part of the person who predicts.

**Prophecy** implies supernatural or divine inspiration.

**Forebode** (bode) — used with reference to something evil or undesirable.

**Presage**, **prognosticate**, **portend**, and **augur**, are only in literary use. *Presage* means to indicate by some present fact what is coming to pass; *prognosticate* and *augur*, to foretell from observed signs or omens; *portend* is used of things only and has reference to some future evil.

The distance to which a torrent of lava may flow can never be foretold. — A. GEIKIE.

No man can exactly foretell what a great crowd will do. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Frequent mists foretell rain. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

The original purpose of the oracle was not to foretell the future, but to give counsel as to conduct in doubtful and difficult situations. — W. M. RAMSAY.

It is the privilege of astronomers to be able to predict events that will happen in thousands of years to come. — R. BALL.

He thought me a very remarkable boy — predicted great things. — G. MEREDITH.

In this way literature is always moving on, and to something that cannot be predicted. — W. L. CROSS.

I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy. — ACTS II. 17.

All that could be done to stir up enthusiasm in their ranks was attempted, and one of their preachers even took upon himself to prophesy assured success. — S. R. GARDINER.

Henry, I prophesy great things for you. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The Romans, foreboding the danger, sent envoys to check their advance by negotiation. — C. MERIVALE.

I have not heard him laugh often, and it has always boded ill to somebody. — CONAN DOYLE.



Fogs in January presage a wet spring. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

In summer a fog from the N. presages rain, but from the S. E. warm weather. — *ibid.*

An evening rainbow is a presage of fine weather. — *ibid.*

His perpetual accessibility to the influence of spicy sugar-plums, caused his father to prognosticate hopefully of his future wisdom. — G. MEREDITH.

Notwithstanding the prognostications it pleased us to indulge in, we had a tolerably smooth passage. — *ibid.*

I augured well from the stoic endurance which was written in his face. — J. A. FROUDE.

Even the privilege of augury, according to one tradition, had at one time belonged to his race. — W. H. PATER.

The drought of last summer portended dire disasters in some of the Western States. — J. FITZGERALD.

Dark clouds in the W. at sunrise portend rain during the day. — G. F. CHAMBERS.

What should this portend? — R. L. STEVENSON.

## 258. FORGETFULNESS, OBLIVION.

**Forgetfulness** — the proneness to let things slip from the mind; the state of being forgotten.

**Oblivion** — the state of having passed out of the memory; the act of forgetting completely; the act of pardoning a political offence.

His manifest forgetfulness of every other person's interest or comfort where his own wishes were concerned, had made it difficult for me to like him. — J. A. FROUDE.

Though forgiveness was impossible, forgetfulness was possible still. — OSCAR WILDE.

On the death of Mr. Luxmore, I sought oblivion in the details of business. — R. L. STEVENSON.

His sorrows have long passed into oblivion. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The thought never suggests itself that we too are passing into oblivion. — *ibid.*

He demanded an *amnesty*, an act of oblivion which should confirm every acquired right, and leave the deed of the conspirators to the judgment of posterity. — C. MERIVALE.

## 259. FORGIVE, PARDON.

**Forgive** — we forgive a man when we overlook his offence and cease to cherish resentment against him.

**Pardon** properly means to remit the penalty or punishment we are entitled to inflict; the word is often used as an apologetic term in polite conversation.

She was too generous not to forgive him. — T. HARDY.

I beg you to forgive me for having caused you so much pain. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

I have proved an unprofitable servant — for which may God in His great mercy forgive me. — L. MALET.

It is surely better to pardon too much, than to condemn too much. — G. ELIOT.

The condemned officers were then pardoned. — A. LANG.

He had pardoned all the murderers. — J. A. FROUDE.

Pardon me for engaging you in a metaphysical discussion. — J. RUSKIN.

---

## 260. FORM, SHAPE, FRAME, FIGURE.

**Form** — the most indefinite word. The form of a thing is opposed to its substance.

**Shape** — the outward visible form defined by lines and surfaces. The form of a thing may vary, its shape is thought of as permanent.

**Frame** — used with reference to the parts which support and give shape to a structure. The human frame is the human body as supported by its framework of bones.

**Figure** — the form of a thing as determined by its outline; a human body considered with regard to its appearance and bearing; a representation of the actual form of a thing in drawing, painting, sculpture, etc.

That fusion of matter and form which is the characteristic of the highest poetical expression. — W. H. PATER.

No painters ever had more power of conceiving graceful form. — J. RUSKIN.

It is certain that they (scil. the clouds) are merely a form of steam or vapour of water. — R. BALL.

The forehead in its form was so perfect that it seemed to shed its own beauty over all the other features. — WATTS-DUNTON.



Though water occupies space, it has no definite shape but fits itself exactly to the figure of the vessel which holds it. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Art is only the transformation into ideal and imaginative shapes of a predominant system and philosophy of life. — J. MORLEY.

When snow is produced in calm air, the icy particles build themselves into beautiful stellar shapes. — J. TYNDALL.

Youths preparing for the practice of sculpture, have to acquaint themselves with the bones and muscles of the human frame. — H. SPENCER.

He could never leave her while her mortal frame endured. — J. M. BARRIE.

Her face became haggard and her frame shrank almost to a skeleton. — J. R. GREEN.

The figures in these drawings are sometimes single, sometimes in groups. — J. COLLIER.

He could see her graceful figure, but he could hardly distinguish her features. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The figure of a man appeared upon the threshold. — R. L. STEVENSON.

His figure was slim and thin. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He sat down, and began to make figures. — W. BESANT.

## 261. FRAGILE, FRAIL, BRITTLE.

**Fragile** — easily injured; offering little resistance to any destroying force. The word is nearly always used in a physical sense.

**Frail** — delicately constituted or organized; deficient in moral strength.

**Brittle** (ant. *tough*) breaking easily and suddenly.

It is not only more fragile than glass, but it is also quite as hard as glass. — R. BALL.

You will now ask with surprise how it is that ice, the most fragile and brittle of all known solid substances, can flow in a glacier like a viscous mass. — T. H. HUXLEY.

How fragile she was, how lovely still in the half light! — MRS. WARD.

Mrs. St. Quentin's health became increasingly fragile that autumn. — H. MALET.

A frail young child has brought food for one of them. — W. H. PATER.

I do not think that a human foot could trust itself upon so frail a support. — J. TYNDALL.

In her frail body Beatrice had a strong soul. — R. HICHENS.

It was not probable that he had any wish to prolong his frail existence. — B. HARRADEN.

It crystallizes into the brittle, colourless substance called ice. — A. GEIKIE.

Though copper is such a tough substance, and though tin is also tough, yet when melted together to make speculum metal, . . they produce an exceedingly hard and brittle material. — R. BALL.

## 262. FRATERNAL, BROTHERLY.

The former of these terms is the more formal and official, the latter the more affectionate term.

He was unsurpassed in the filial and fraternal relations. — R. GARNETT.

His fraternal attitude and unfailing good-temper diverted her. — L. MALET.

All will live together in a fraternal way for weeks or months. — J. BRYCE.

I should take it as a kindness, if you would keep a brotherly eye upon Anne. — T. HARDY.

It occurred to Mr. Hoopdriver even at the moment that this was scarcely brotherly behaviour. — H. G. WELLS.

In his extremity William of Orange found a brotherly helper in the very worthy John of Nassau. — F. HARRISON.

## 263. FREE, DELIVER, SET FREE, LIBERATE, RELEASE, RESCUE.

**Free** — the most general word — to make free, to set at liberty, to deliver from bondage: to free prisoners, slaves; to free an estate from encumbrance; to free a man from debt, a ship from water, the feet from fetters; to free (= unburden) one's mind; to free a person from an obligation, a tie, an inconvenience, a burden, the presence of a person, etc.

**Deliver** — dignified — to free from captivity, oppression, tyranny, temptation, danger, trouble, annoyance.

**Set free** — to release from confinement or custody.

**Liberate** — more dignified than *set free* — to free from slavery or prison, or, in general, from anything that restrains: to liberate slaves or prisoners, the mind from the shackles of prejudice. As a term in chemistry = to set free from combination.



**Release** — to free a person from an oath, an obligation, from captivity, grief, trouble, pain, care, debts.

**Rescue** — to bring from danger to safety; to liberate forcibly.

The towns had long freed themselves from all payment of the dues and fines exacted by the King. — J. R. GREEN.

Some went to free Greek cities from domestic tyrants, others to free them from the yoke of the advancing barbarian. — E. A. FREEMAN.

One great office of rain is to wash the air and free it from impurities. — A. GEIKIE.

On the 4th Charles entered the city amidst the joyful acclamations of a delivered people. — S. R. GARDINER.

God deliver us from all evil spirits! — RUDYARD KIPLING.

Delivered from peril at home, Henry flew back to France. — J. A. FROUDE.

Usually the slave was set free before the altar or in the church-porch. — J. R. GREEN.

He carried the cage of pigeons which we proposed to set free upon the summit. — MARK TWAIN.

Alexander II., moreover, came to power with the avowed intention of liberating the serfs. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Every pound of water which is condensed from vapour liberates heat enough to melt five pounds of cast iron. — A. GEIKIE.

I have begged him to release me from my engagement. — G. MEREDITH.

Surely that releases me altogether from my promise. — J. M. FORMAN.

The Earl of Crawford, just released from prison, was to command the cavalry. — S. R. GARDINER.

You were in a conspiracy to rescue the prisoner. — M. L. WOODS.

Scotland was in a state of anarchy, from which it could only be rescued by an able and courageous king. — E. S. BEESLY.

By this means alone could she have been rescued from a far more terrible fate than had befallen the other passenger. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

---

## 264. FREEDOM, LIBERTY.

**Freedom** is the word of wider meaning; it denotes (*a*) absence of restraint, the state of being free; (*b*) the state of being exempt from something: freedom from annoyance, care, disease; (*c*) openness, sincerity, lack of conventionality (Du. *vrijmoedigheid*), and

sometimes undue familiarity. The freedom of the City of London (Du. *eereburgerschap*).

**Liberty** implies previous confinement or restriction and denotes (a) removal of restraint: to set at liberty; (b) the right of self-government; (c) a special right granted by authority: the liberty of the press, of speech, of conscience; (d) an ungranted and sometimes undue familiarity: to take liberties.

Englishmen were to reserve at last their eternal birthright of freedom. — J. A. FROUDE.

To deny the freedom of the will is to make morality impossible. — *ibid.*

Wolsey's defeat saved English freedom for the moment. — J. R. GREEN.

I am offered a life of freedom instead of servitude. — W. BESANT.

He was not the first to advocate freedom of trade. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Custom allows to women a greater measure of freedom in doing what they will and going where they please than they have in any European country. — J. BRYCE.

It possesses undoubted advantages in healthful air and freedom from London fog. — W. BESANT.

Valentine could not help admiring the freedom of his motions. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The Disagreeable man had yearned for his freedom these many years, and now he was at liberty to do what he chose with his poor life. — B. HARRADEN.

Nobody in surrendering or returning is to be deprived of personal liberty. — WEMYSS REID.

God grants liberty only to those who love it, and are always ready to guard and defend it. — D. WEBSTER.

The liberties of these states were often encroached on. — E. A. FREEMAN.

I am aware that in addressing you without the ceremony of an introduction I am taking what may seem to you a liberty. — W. BESANT.

---

## 265. GAIN, WIN.

**Gain** — to secure a good by some effort: to gain (win) a battle, one's livelihood, time for study, etc.

**Win** — (a) to obtain by chance: to win a prize in a lottery, a sum of money by betting; (b) to be victorious in a contest: to win



a race, a game, a wager; (c) to secure by one's exertions (like *gain*), used esp. with reference to the love, respect, esteem, good will, etc. of others.

Never was victory more easily gained. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

When this point had been gained, matters were easier. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was 3 o'clock when we gained the summit. — J. TYNDALL.

In proportion as men gain knowledge of the laws of life, they come to have less confidence in themselves and more in Nature. — H. SPENCER.

Lightly won, lightly gone.

There is only one thing which wins a modern battle, and that is straight shooting. — CONAN DOYLE.

Do you know that we won the election because Sir Winterton was supposed to have flirted with his keeper's daughter? — ANTHONY HOPE.

What others had failed to win by arms, he contrived to win by address. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He had a strange gift of attracting friends and of winning the love of women. — J. R. GREEN.

## 266. GATHER, COLLECT, RALLY.

**Gather** — to bring together into one place; to accumulate by saving or bringing together; to draw the parts of a garment closer together; to gain or acquire: to gather strength; to — up the fragments of a feast; to — a fortune, honey, fruit, flowers (from the place of growth); to be gathered to one's fathers; a stone gathers speed as it rolls down.

**Collect** — to bring together into a collection or orderly permanent whole: to collect works of art, coins, stamps, rare books; to bring together for a scientific purpose (facts, data); to gather money from a number of people: to collect taxes, contributions, rents, debts. To collect oneself (to regain control over one's thoughts or emotions).

**Rally** — to reunite and restore to order and discipline troops dispersed or thrown into confusion.

Rather awkwardly the girl arranged a handful of flowers which she had gathered. — G. GISSING.

On this mere half the population of Leyden seemed to be gathered. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The small party was nothing but a simple gathering of intimate friends. — F. HARRISON.

She gazed at him earnestly, as if not quite gathering his meaning. — R. BUCHANAN.

Whoever has not in youth collected plants and insects, knows not half the halo of interest which lanes and hedge-rows can assume. — H. SPENCER.

After collecting papers of business which she wished to examine, she locked up again the desks and drawers. — G. ELIOT.

He tried hard to collect his thoughts, but could not. — F. ANSTEY.

In an evil hour it occurred to the authorities in Papeete to charge the chiefs with the collection of the taxes. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I was able to collect myself, and throw aside despair. — J. O. HOBBS.

It was here Montcalm's forces tried to rally after their defeat by Wolfe. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The peasants and his old followers began to rally round him. — C. JOHNSON.

No reserve had been provided on the field, nor had any place been assigned for rallying in case of disaster. — C. MERIVALE.

## 267. GATHER, CONCLUDE, INFER, DEDUCE.

**Gather** — the simplest term — to collect by observation or reasoning.

**Conclude** — a more formal term — to arrive by reasoning at a judgment or opinion. The word is also occasionally used in the sense of 'to determine, to resolve'.

**Infer** — to find out by a process of reasoning, whether inductive or deductive, what will be true if something else is true<sup>1</sup>).

**Deduce** — a scientific term — properly to derive a specific truth from a general law, but often used more widely in the sense of 'to obtain as the result of reasoning'.

<sup>1</sup>) By inductive reasoning we derive general principles from particular facts; by deductive reasoning we derive particular facts from general truths.



We were 12,000 miles from England; yet we were in England still, and England at its best, so far as I could gather from the conversation. — J. A. FROUDE.

From that I gather that he is a left-handed man. — CONAN DOYLE.

From the 'House with the Green Shutters' one is able to gather what life in a Scotch township really means. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

When Jones therefore makes this assertion I conclude that his testimony is false. — G. G. GREENWOOD.

There are really two negative premises from which we can conclude nothing. — W. STANLEY JEVONS.

The forest sages pondered, and at length

Concluded in a body to escort her

Up to her father's house of pride and strength. — J. G. WHITTIER <sup>1)</sup>.

I inferred that life had been extinct some two or three hours. — I. ZANGWILL.

Even beneath the opera cloak it was easy to infer that her neck and shoulders were beautiful. — F. NORRIS.

That the youth of a plant which grew so sturdily was exceptionally healthy is no more than we should naturally infer. — J. A. FROUDE.

The idea of a triangle is a definite and ascertained thing, and to deduce the properties of a triangle from it is an affair of reasoning. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

We might deduce it from the mere character of the one hand as compared with the other. — CONAN DOYLE.

With what complacency will a young parson deduce false conclusions from misunderstood texts. — A. TROLLOPE.

## 268. GENTILE, PAGAN, HEATHEN.

The name **gentile** is given to all nations other than the Jewish. The term is rarely used in the sense of *pagans* or *heathens*.

**Pagan**, as a rule, refers to the non-Christian cultivated nations of ancient times such as the Greeks and Romans.

The name **heathen** is applied to the uncivilized idol-worshipping peoples. The word is sometimes used as a term of reproach: do you take me for a heathen?

<sup>1)</sup> Century Dictionary.

Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? — ROM. III . 29.

Were Gentile converts bound to obey the law or not? — T. H. HUXLEY.

That old pagan world of which Rome was the flower, had reached its perfection in the things of poetry and art. — W. H. PATER.

Goethe boldly pleads that Winckelmann was a pagan, that the landmarks of Christendom meant nothing to him. — *ibid.*

The Rome of Romulus remained for a while more pagan than any city of the Empire, save Athens alone. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The Teutonic invaders were originally heathen. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

Britain was overwhelmed by a flood of Saxon heathens. — J. A. FROUDE.

No race has preached the gospel more frequently to the heathen. — G. MOORE.

## 269. GET UP, RISE, ARISE.

**Get up** — the colloquial term.

**Rise** — more formal.

**Arise** — dignified or poetical. Rarely found in the sense of 'to get up from sitting, lying, or kneeling', its chief use being figurative.

We got up at once . . and between three and four A. M. were on our way. — J. TYNDALL.

He had his breakfast whenever he got up, as if he had been at a hotel. — W. D. HOWELLS.

At last he got up to go. — H. SWEET.

The visitor rose to go. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Suddenly she rose from her chair. — MRS. WARD.

She rose slowly to her feet. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I rose and not without difficulty got into my clothes. — J. TYNDALL.

When I was a boy I used to like seeing the sun rise. — J. RUSKIN.

I will arise and go to my father. — LUKE XV . 18.

It was nearly five o'clock on Saturday the 25th when I arose. — J. TYNDALL.

As soon as they had strength they arose, joined hands again, and went on. — T. HARDY.

A question of some curiosity now arises. — E. A. FREEMAN.



## 270. GIVE, GRANT, BESTOW, PRESENT, CONFER.

**Give** — the most general term and the only one that can be used with reference to things not acceptable to the recipient.

**Grant** — to give by formal or authoritative act and in answer to a prayer or request; said of privileges, requests, petitions, gifts, allowances, favours, etc.

**Bestow** — to give gratuitously something of value and benefit to the recipient.

**Present** (a person with a thing, a thing to a person) — to give with some degree of formality; used of things of considerable value.

**Confer** is used of distinctions, favours, privileges, and implies that the giver is of higher position than the recipient: to confer knighthood.

The man to whom she had given her maiden soul was gone. — W. H. PATER.

When we ask a service of any man, he may either give it us freely, or demand payment for it. — J. RUSKIN.

He had given as well as received hard knocks. — C. WHIBLEY.

The pardons granted nine years before were recalled. — J. R. GREEN.

Fairfax wisely granted liberal terms. — C. FIRTH.

Amongst our towns London stood chief, and the charter which Henry granted it became the model for the rest. — J. R. GREEN.

Divorces are never granted against a woman in England without excellent cause. — J. M. FORMAN.

For a time, Philip seemed unwilling to bestow on the Prince the confidence that had been given by his father. — F. HARRISON.

The only question with him was whether he should marry her himself or bestow her on some sure friend of his house. — E. S. BEESLY.

He offered him a sinecure, and when he declined it he bestowed on him a pension of a hundred crowns a year. — J. R. GREEN.

At the second annual dinner after Clive's marriage some friends presented Mrs. Clive Newcome with a fine testimonial. — W. M. THACKERAY.

And when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts. — MAT. II. 11.

In the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, peers of France had to present bouquets and crowns of roses to the assembled Parliament. — G. F. SCOTT ELLIOT,

In return for the services which he expected, Charles was prepared to confer signal honours. — S. R. GARDINER.

Alexander, in 1803, conferred great privileges upon the University of Wilno. — W. R. MORFILL.

My dear Watson, you would confer a great favour upon me by coming. — CONAN DOYLE.

## 271. GIVE BACK, RETURN, RESTORE.

**Give back** — the simplest term.

**Return** — a formal term for 'to give or send back'.

**Restore** — to return to the owner what has been lost, stolen, or taken from him and unjustly retained.

"You give me my money back, if you please," said I, very much frightened. — C. DICKENS.

She meant to give him back the inheritance of which he had been robbed. — F. DANBY.

She did not speak of the letter to her brother when she returned it. — G. MEREDITH.

He had a book of hers which he had promised to return. — MRS. WARD.

She had never returned him a harsh word. — G. ELIOT.

Reassured, perhaps, by his recovered calmness, they restored him his weapon. — C. MERIVALE.

He could have bought every individual possession of the whole family of the Proudies, and have restored them as a gift, without much feeling the loss. — A. TROLLOPE.

He restored the little paper to his pocket-book very tenderly. — HENRY JAMES.

## 272. GLORY, BOAST, BRAG, VAUNT.

**Glory** — to feel exultant pleasure in; to take great pride in — used as a rule with reference to important matters and in a good sense.

**Boast** — to speak of one's actions and belongings in an exaggerated ostentatious manner; to take pride in some action or possession — often used in an indifferent sense and sometimes jocosely.

**Brag** — to speak of oneself and one's affairs in a noisy, vain, glorious, arrogant manner — always used in an unfavourable sense.

**Vaunt** — a literary and somewhat archaic term — to display with ostentation; to make boastful assertions of one's worth, accomplishments, etc.



He gloried in being the patron of the learned. — J. W. DRAPER.

The artist must glory in these figures, so representative, so finely individualized. — G. GISSING.

They glory in the beautiful idea that your true character, unguessed by your fellow-men, has been discovered by the untaught instinct of a little child. — J. K. JEROME.

Great boaster, little doer.

Grace was sitting in the only dining-room that the simple old hostelry could boast of. — T. HARDY.

Very few are the universities which can boast of a school of Roman law so old as that of Oxford. — F. W. MAITLAND.

He (scil. De Foe) was, as we now know, in the pay of Government for many years, while boasting of his perfect purity. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

No country can boast a brighter, purer, or nobler literature. — LORD AVEBURY.

He boasted no great-coat. — CH. DICKENS.

Fred felt that he had made a wretched figure as a fellow who bragged about expectations from a queer old miser like Featherstone. — G. ELIOT.

When a man makes a sacrifice of that sort for a woman, he doesn't go and bray about it to her. — G. B. SHAW.

But bully and braggart as Longchamp had been, he was at least loyal to his absent master. — A. L. SMITH.

It amused Bartley to hear Kinney bragging already of a town that he had never seen. — W. D. HOWELLS.

He vaunted his own greatness and irresistible power. — C. MERIVALE.

His vaunted industry is but a vanity and of no effect. — MARK TWAIN.

I thought it might be possible to find an easier route than that taken by Mr. Kennedy, and that if we succeeded in discovering one we should be able at once to refute his traducers, and to vaunt our superior wisdom. — E. WHYMPER.

### 273. GO, WALK, MARCH, RUN.

**Go** <sup>1)</sup> (ant. *come*) — the most general term — to move from one place to another by any means or in any manner: to go to school,

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *Hoe gaat het met je?* = How are you? — How do you do? (only in the 2nd person).

*Hoe gaat het met je broer?* = How is your brother?

*Hoe gaat het met je gezondheid?* = How is your health?

*Gaan wandelen* = to take a walk, to go for a walk.

*Dat gaat zoo niet* = That won't do.

to church, to 'Change, to bed, to sea, to law, to war; to go on horse-back, in a carriage, by train, by steamer; get you gone, go to Jericho (= to the devil), go about your business; to go for (attack) a man, to go on all fours, to go with the stream, to go to pieces, to go to the bad, to go to the wall (to be discomfited), to go to the dogs; to go to meet a person; I must be gone now; that goes without saying; the moments come and go; to go the whole hog (*slang for* to go to the utmost limit, to do a thing thoroughly).

**Walk** — to go on foot as distinguished from other modes of locomotion.

**March** — to walk with measured steps or as a soldier — often used humorously or mockingly.

**Run** — to move at a space swifter than a walk, in such a way that each foot in turn leaves the ground before the other reaches it: to run after a fugitive, into debt, to seed (Du. *zaad schieten*).

I went into the handsome public library. — J. A. FROUDE.

An express train travelling at the rate of thirty miles an hour would take about a month to go completely round the earth at the equator. — A. GEIKIE.

The two men walked briskly in the direction of the park gate. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

On Sunday we walked across the public gardens, a mile and a half, to church. — J. A. FROUDE.

The girl was walking slowly along the turf by the roadside. — J. M. FORMAN.

The weary soldiers stumbled as they marched. — CONAN DOYLE.

Caesar now marched northward to attack Caswallon in his own territories. — A. J. CHURCH.

The squire, at this, would turn away and march up and down the deck, chin in air. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He ran upstairs as quick as an old squirrel. — T. HARDY.

She ran back with an agility which I thought I had never seen equalled. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I ran straight before my nose till I could run no longer. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Lucy tamed her run to a quick walk. — MRS. WARD.

You run a good chance of being tried for murder. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---



## 274. GO ON, PROCEED.

**Go on** is the simple, **proceed** the more formal term.

Pardon my idle question, Winnie — pray go on. — WATTS-DUNTON.  
You can't go on living there alone. — W. D. HOWELLS.

As he wished to go on, we allowed him to accompany us. — E. WHYMPER.

He went on unflinchingly. — M. PEMBERTON.

When we had proceeded some yards and were entering darkness, we turned about. — MARK TWAIN.

When she got calmer she proceeded. — WATTS DUNTON.

That in education we should proceed from the simple to the complex is a truth which has always been to some extent acted upon. — H. SPENCER.

The Vicar gave out the text and proceeded to expound it. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

## 275. GOOD-BYE, FAREWELL, ADIEU.

**Good-bye**, **farewell**, and **adieu** are phrases used in leave-taking.

*Good-bye* (a corruption of *God be with you*) is the homely, thoroughly English phrase, *farewell* is a formal term and only used as a parting salutation to persons going away; *adieu* is the most formal term and frequently used in poetry.

Lucy went to say good-bye to Aunt Pattie before starting. — MRS. WARD.

Now you must go. Good-bye, love! Good-bye, for a little while. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

And what is 'good-bye' but a blessing each prays for the other? That is all it means. It does not mean that we part for long, love. — *ibid.*

O king! the Prince Aristobulus asks

To say farewell to you. — STEPHEN PHILLIPS.

It was like a gesture of eternal farewell. — MRS. WARD.

The time has come to bid you farewell — for ever. — F. ANSTEY.

Adieu! adieu! my native shore

Fades o'er the waters blue. — LORD BYRON.

She bade her cousin adieu in the ante-room. — MRS. CRAIK.

## 276. GRATITUDE, THANKFULNESS.

**Gratitude** expresses the state of mind of a person who feels kindly towards his benefactor; it is the natural response of the heart to kindness received.

**Thankfulness** has the same meaning, but is stronger and used especially with reference to the disposition to acknowledge kindnesses and to the outward expression of a feeling of gratitude.

It was natural that Englishmen should feel some gratitude to a writer who had pronounced so glowing a panegyric on their constitution. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

His experience must teach him that gratitude is but a short-lived plant. — W. BESANT.

That her gratitude was silent made it no less genuine. — F. DANBY.  
She was grateful for being understood. — MRS. WARD.

They breathed rather than spoke their thankfulness. — T. HARDY.

His heart swelled so with thankfulness that she had recognized him, he could hardly repress a sob. — G. ELIOT.

Will you tell Mr. Ambrose how thankful I am for his kind assistance? — F. M. CRAWFORD.

## 277. GRAVE, TOMB, SEPULCHRE.

**Grave** — a pit dug in the earth to bury a dead body; the final resting-place; fig. death. Secret as the grave; between the cradle and the grave; to sink into the grave; to make a person turn in his grave; a watery grave.

**Tomb** — (a) a dignified word for a grave; (b) a vault for the reception of the dead; (c) a monument over a grave, erected in memory of the dead.

**Sepulchre** — the most dignified term — a burial-place solidly built of stone or cut in a rock: the Holy Sepulchre.

Life is real! life is earnest!

And the grave is not its goal. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

Love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave. — CANT.  
XIII . 6.

Yet spirit immortal, the tomb cannot bind thee. — L. HEATH.

The inscriptions and paintings in the tombs near Thebes make it perfectly clear that the Egyptians looked forward to a future state. — J. A. FROUDE.



He was interred at Birchington under a tomb designed by Madox Brown. — R. GARNETT.

Here is the tomb of Edward the Confessor, the founder of the Abbey. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. — MAT. XXIII. 27.

A Christian King again reigned in the Holy City, and the sepulchre of Christ was again in the hands of His worshippers. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The corpse of the great warrior himself . . . was torn from its sepulchre on the banks of the Anio, and cast into the stream. — C. MERIVALE.

### 278. GREAT, LARGE, BIG, TALL, GRAND, HUGE.

**Great** (ant. *little, insignificant*) used esp. in a figurative sense, but also of things by which we are much impressed and which fill us with admiration, wonder, surprise, fear, or some kindred feeling on account of their bulk, size, degree, extent, etc.: a great genius, hero, nation, army, multitude; great love; Peter the Great.

**Large** (ant. *small*) — extending considerably in more than one direction; comprehensive; capacious. The word differs from *great* in not implying some kind of feeling <sup>1</sup>). A *large* town is a town of great extent; a *great* city is a famous, prominent, powerful city. A large field, room, garden, plain, river, assembly. A large man is a man of considerable size; a great man excites our admiration on account of his mental endowments. A large (generous) heart. A large manner in painting (Du. *een breede manier van schilderen*).

**Big** — a colloquial word more emphatic than *large* — of great size or bulk: a big book (Du. *een dik boek*); a great book (a book of transcendent merit); a big apple, a big (grown up) girl; a big (important) thing; big (boastful) words; a big ship; big folks (of high position).

**Tall** denotes more than average height combined with slenderness: a tall man, mast, pole, tree, building; tall grass.

<sup>1</sup>) *Great* and *large*, for instance, mean to the understanding very much the same thing; but the former is an emotional word and the latter is not. If I say 'I found a large table in my room', I am simply stating a fact; but if I say 'I found a great table in my room', I am expressing my surprise or annoyance. (H. Bradley — *The Making of English*, p. 202.)

**Grand** — of imposing character, magnificent, splendid: a grand house, — scenery, a — view, a — idea, — a figure in history. Frequently found in compounds: Grand-duke, Grand-duchess, grand-duchy, grand-cross, grandfather, grandmother, great-grandfather, great-grandson.

**Huge** denotes unusual size: a huge dog, evil, tree, mountain, difference.

Great souls endure in silence.

The English, like all great nations, are instinctively conservative. — J. A. FROUDE.

Locusts are sometimes blown to great distances over the land. — C. DARWIN.

Great was the joy in the city at their wedding. — ANTHONY HOPE.

How could you live alone in that great empty house. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

This great disaster made England willing to make peace with America. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He possessed a large estate. — MRS. WARD.

The largest glacier in Switzerland is the Great Aletsch. — J. TYNDALL.

The thirteenth-century church of Amiens is one of the three or four largest buildings in the world. — W. H. PATER.

He is large and rather an ugly man. — J. TYNDALL.

Like her father she was large and handsome. — L. MALET.

I formerly possessed a large dog who was not at all afraid of fighting with other dogs. — C. DARWIN.

He thought I had a large fortune. — W. BESANT.

A large store of honey is indispensable to support a large stock of bees during the winter. — C. DARWIN.

Nothing seemed either too large or too small for that extraordinary mind. — CONAN DOYLE.

What economy in the use of large antiquarian knowledge. — W. H. PATER.

He was a man of large and expansive heart. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

Half a dozen big chairs were ranged against the long walls on each side of the room. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

There are big animals and little animals, big brains and little brains, big thoughts and little thoughts. — *ibid.*

They require our biggest telescopes to show them adequately. — R. BALL.



Big, black, and leaden coloured clouds rolled up from Zinal. — E. WHYMPER.

He was tall — over six feet in height. — W. BESANT.

He was a tall man, of a slender, handsome presence. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

She was graceful and slender, and, though but little above five feet in height, could draw herself up to look tall. — T. HARDY.

She was neither short nor tall. — J. GALSWORTHY.

It was, as already mentioned, surmounted by a tall spire. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

We have had grander and nobler rulers, but none so popular as Elizabeth. — J. R. GREEN.

The Duke of Alva is well known to us by the grand portrait of Titian. — F. HARRISON.

For a long time she talked to me earnestly of a grand scheme on which she had set her heart. — J. M. BARRIE.

There everything that is noble and grand and liberal and enlightened in the national life has originated. — W. D. HOWELLS.

No one can watch one of these huge waves as it nears the land without being impressed with the great force with which it beats the coast. — A. GEIKIE.

He was a fellow of huge physical strength. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The huge dead weight of stupidity and indolence is always ready to smother audacious inquiries. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The English commander felt how difficult it was for their small ships to destroy the huge Spanish galleons. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

## 279. GREEK, GRECIAN.

**Greek** and **Grecian** are now used without any difference of meaning both as nouns and as adjectives. *Greek* is the more common word, and always used for the language of ancient or modern Greece. *Grecian* is a more formal term and rarely used except with reference to matters belonging to the domain of art. Greek (Grecian) architecture, a Greek colony, the Greek Church, Greek fire. A difference is sometimes made between a Greek temple (a temple built in Greece) and a Grecian temple (a temple built upon the model of a Greek temple).

At this period the Roman nobles began to make use of the Greek language. — C. MERIVALE.

The mission of the Greek race was to be the teachers, the lights, the beacons, of mankind but not their rulers. — F. HARRISON.

They employed Greek writers to compose their own history for them. — C. MERIVALE.

Greek art, when we first catch sight of it, is entangled with Greek religion. — W. H. PATER.

The condition of Greek learning in German schools and universities had fallen. — *ibid.*

In Greek architecture there were three orders. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Landor . . was the first Englishman who revealed Greek beauty without an alloy of the meretricious diction of the eighteenth century, which still touches the work of so fine a Grecian as Gray. — C. H. HERFORD.

Although European civilisation germinated in Greece, we have little authentic Grecian history before the date of the first Olympiad. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

They were hardly less successful in naturalizing the Grecian drama. — C. MERIVALE.

Going barefoot and lightly clad in a Grecian dressing-gown. — *ibid.*

No trophies of victory were so glorious as the works of Grecian statuaries and painters. — *ibid.*

---

## 280. GREET <sup>1)</sup>, SALUTE, HAIL.

**Greet** — the simplest word.

**Salute** — a more formal term, hence used for a display of military, naval, or other official honours prescribed by etiquette: soldiers salute officers by lifting the hand to the cap; a foreign ship of war is saluted by the firing of guns. Formerly the word was also used in the sense of 'to greet with a kiss'.

**Hail** — to greet with expressions of welcome, esp. from a distance.

Note. — Du. *groeten* in the sense of 'to incline the head or body in salutation', is rendered by *to bow*: he did not even bow as he approached. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

---

<sup>1)</sup> The English equivalents for Du. *groet*, *groeten* in epistolary style may be learnt from the following phrases and sentences: with kind regards; with kind regards to Mr. A.; my respects to Mrs. G.; with love to all; my love to Mary; with kind love to Mother; with best compliments to the Headmaster; with kind compliments from Mr. D. to yourself and wife; remember me kindly to your brother; Mr. B. wishes me to give his kind regards: Mr. and Mrs. D. send their compliments to Mr. and Mrs. C.; remember me kindly to your brother; give my love to Mary; Winnie sends her love.



The well-mannered man never puts out his hand in greeting until a lady extends hers. — MRS. HUMPHRY.

He greeted his pursuer with a defiant laugh. — H. G. WELLS.

He greeted the news with delight. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Abroad she met with disaster, and at home she was greeted with the murmurs and unconcealed discontent of the people. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Captain Crowle saluted the company. — W. BESANT.

After a moment's pause the duellists saluted the umpire respectfully. — MARK TWAIN.

They were joined by Father André, who saluted them with friendly respect. — R. BUCHANAN.

I had claimed the privilege of saluting her. — *ibid.*

It was a brilliant spectacle, and was hailed with acclamations all along the line. — MARK TWAIN.

Glad voices hailed us. — M. PEMBERTON.

Cato hailed him as 'the Father of his Country'. — C. MERIVALE.

## 281. GROUND, CAUSE, REASON, MOTIVE.

**Ground** — the firm portion of the earth at the surface, hence, that on which an argument, opinion, statement, belief, or any mental act or state is founded, or that which furnishes a basis for a conclusion.

**Cause** — the circumstance that must have preceded in order to produce an event.

**Reason** — a logical ground for thinking; the explanation given for an act, opinion, etc.

**Motive** — the mental impulse or something external that incites us to action.

The firmest and noblest ground on which people can live is truth. The grounds for this conclusion are obvious. — H. SPENCER.

There is no ground on which this can be maintained. — J. RUSKIN.

Thus, in a general way, I have given you the conception and the grounds of the conception, which regards light as the product of wave-motion. — J. TYNDALL.

Every occurrence in nature is preceded by other occurrences which are its causes, and succeeded by others which are its effects. — J. TYNDALL.

How can she calculate the result of such a combination of causes? — H. SPENCER.

We closely scan the ice, and after an hour's strict search we discover the cause of the reports. — J. TYNDALL.

This is one of the reasons why he has to be so careful of his health now. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

There was no reason why he should stay. — B. HARRADEN.

Elizabeth had always, for excellent reasons, refused to allow this question to be raised. — E. S. BEESLY.

If we inquire what is the real motive for giving boys a classical education, we find it to be simply conformity to public opinion. — H. SPENCER.

He said that he had been guided throughout by no motive save concern for the public welfare. — J. A. FROUDE.

Her motive was very greatly a generous feeling for her people, and a true instinct for the national wants. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

## 282. GROUND, SOIL, BOTTOM, FLOOR.

**Ground** — the solid portion of the earth's surface; often used figuratively: above ground (unburied); to cut the ground from under one's feet; to fall to the ground (come to nothing); down to the ground (completely); to stand, keep one's ground; to gain ground (to get an advantage); to lose ground; to be on one's ground (to deal with a matter with which we are thoroughly acquainted); to break ground (to take the first steps).

**Soil** — that portion of the earth's surface in which plants grow; the ground regarded as a place of growth or of long residence: good soil; alluvial soil; fruitful, barren, clay, chalk soil; one's native soil (dignified).

**Bottom** — the lowest part of anything; the ground under a river, lake, or sea: the bottom of a box, dish, kettle, ship, well, hill; to go to the bottom (sink); from the bottom of my heart; to drain the cup to the bottom; to touch bottom (reach the lowest part).

**Floor** — the bottom surface of a room or building on which we tread and which supports the movable furniture.



At the very moment when she seemed to stand victorious over all opposition, the ground had yawned under her feet. — E. S. BEESLY.

The boys stood their ground like heroes. — A. TROLLOPE.

All the approaches to the ground which is the scene of the contest . . are densely crowded. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In the south, the soil is more productive. — J. A. FROUDE.

Even in this case, how small would be the chance of seed falling on favourable soil, and coming to maturity. — C. DARWIN.

What had once been the richest soil in the country became a shifting heap of red sand. — J. RUSKIN.

When rain reaches the surface of the land, part of it sinks into the soil. — A. GEIKIE.

The same soil that produced Bacon and Hooker produced Shakespeare. — E. DOWDEN.

In both of these lakes the bottom sinks below the level of the sea. — A. GEIKIE.

A way is thus opened for the water to the bottom of the glacier. — J. TYNDALL.

The manuscript lay, almost finished, at the bottom of his trunk. — J. M. BARRIE.

Pride is at the bottom of all great mistakes. — J. RUSKIN.

We determined we would sift the matter to the bottom. — J. A. FROUDE.

The air in a room, for instance, presses on the ceiling not less than on the floor. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Dr. Knott looked down on the floor, shrugging his unwieldy shoulders. — L. MALET.

In this way, the floor of the Atlantic was explored before the cable was laid down between Britain and America. — A. GEIKIE.

---

### 283. GROVE, WOOD, FOREST.

**Grove** — a cluster of trees not large enough to be called a wood.

**Wood** — a tract of land covered with trees.

**Forest** — a wood of considerable extent often with intervening spaces of open ground. A wood is cared for and cultivated, a forest wild and little frequented and may be the haunt of wild beasts.

Just beyond it is a nice little grove of Scotch firs. — CONAN DOYLE.  
 In these groves of olives and plane-trees Plato discoursed of the one eternal Deity, of perfect goodness and wisdom. — E. SANDERSON.

I believe it is a small wood little more than a coppice. — W. BESANT.  
 To the east and west vast woods closed in the horizon. — MRS. WARD.  
 Silently we passed the pine woods of the Rosegg valley. — J. TYNDALL.  
 Just without the cottage where she was born began the great woods of the Vosges. — J. R. GREEN.

In primeval times, when the Germans first colonized the country, it was covered with vast forests of oak and pine. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Such are the forests of tropical America and Africa, where, in the hot moist air of the equatorial climate, vegetation attains its rankest luxuriance. — A. GEIKIE.

To the naturalist the virgin forests of Borneo are still a wonderland full of strange questions and half-suspected discoveries. — H. G. WELLS.

#### 284. GROWTH, DEVELOPMENT, EVOLUTION.

**Growth** — denotes gradual natural increase.

**Development** — expansion by gradual unfolding of the faculties or by a fuller working out of details; gradual advance through a series of progressive changes.

**Evolution** — denotes gradual modification, without any break of continuity, from earlier and simpler forms to higher organisms.

Religion from the beginning of time has expanded and changed with the growth of knowledge. — J. A. FROUDE.

In this philosophical autobiography we see the growth of a great artist. — A. SYMONS.

Each of these beings, in passing from its rudimentary to its perfect condition, runs through a series of changes, the sum of which is called its Development. — T. H. HUXLEY.

There is some hope that a new and vigorous development of farming may make the countryside once more vigorous, prosperous, and full of healthy children. — G. F. SCOTT ELLIOT.

The conception of evolution by mutation is one that readily suggests itself to the human mind. — E. B. MOULTON.



The desire for uniformity has had a very small share in the evolution of English grammar. — H. BRADLEY.

---

285. GRUDGE, RESENTMENT, RANCOUR, ANGER, WRATH,  
IRE, RAGE, FURY.

**Grudge** — a feeling of ill-will against a person for some trifling or fancied wrong.

**Resentment** — a deep sense of injury; a lasting feeling of ill-will people entertain towards those who have done them or whom they fancy to have done them wrong; a bitter brooding over past wrong. Less vehement but more permanent than *anger*.

**Rancour** — a feeling of vindictive enmity.

**Anger** — a sharp, revengeful, but brief emotion against a person, caused by injury or insult.

**Wrath** — a dignified word — stronger and more powerful than *anger*; it often implies a lofty indignation.

**Ire** — formal or rhetorical.

**Rage** — a passing outburst of violent anger manifesting itself in wild gestures and furious language and characterized by little or no self-control.

**Fury** — the strongest term — violent uncontrollable anger, passing into temporary madness. Unlike the other terms *fury* is not always personal.

We do not feel even a passing symptom of a grudge against his good fortune. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

He had been tied with so short a rope in his youth that he had now a mortal grudge against family discipline. — HENRY JAMES.

He always expressed a generous resentment against the tyranny exercised by English rulers over the Irish people. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

"Are you offended with me?" he said to her in a low voice of repressed resentment. — T. HARDY.

At the bottom of his mind there lurked a rancour against the young man. — M. L. WOODS.

When she hated, which was often, rancour was apt to get the better of prudence. — E. S. BEESLY.

His soul was sore with grief and anger. — HENRY JAMES.

He looked at her, trembling with anger. — MRS. WARD.

The bishop fancies that he has cause of anger against your father. — C. TROLLOPE.

Storms and earthquakes, again, are no longer regarded as indicating the wrath of a supreme power against the sufferers. — J. MORLEY.

Feeling conqueror, my wrath was cooled. — G. MEREDITH.

He came to appease God's wrath against sinful men by the sacrifice of himself. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

My dumbness excited his ire. — G. MEREDITH.

He swallowed his ire for the moment. — G. ELIOT.

He felt that he needed to pour out his ire. — HENRY JAMES.

There were the copy-holders of Wanboro', whose ire had been excited by certain reforms. — HUBERT HALL.

Rage leads to the violent exertion of all the muscles. — C. DARWIN.

Simon turned purple with rage. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

As the words left his lips a yell of rage beat against the roof. — *bid.*

Once they had seen him in a great rage, all the more impressive because he said next to nothing. — H. FREDERIC.

He was speechless with fury. — J. M. BARRIE.

The news of the outrages had thrown Philip into a paroxysm of fury. — F. HARRISON.

I think that in his fury he has burst a blood-vessel. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The aspect of the clouds was a fit accompaniment to the fury of the ocean. — J. TYNDALL.

## 286. GUILTY, CULPABLE.

**Guilty** — liable to punishment for having committed a crime or having violated a law.

**Culpable** — used in a moral, not in a legal sense — deserving of blame or censure: culpable negligence.

Northumberland pleaded guilty to the charge of high-treason, and was beheaded. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Without retiring, the jury found a verdict of guilty against both prisoners. — HALL CAINE.

It is not the sense of guilt, but the thought that others think or know us to be guilty which crimson the face. — C. DARWIN.



He knew that he and not she was mainly culpable. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Mistakes, exaggerations, wilful lies, and culpable credulity, did their work effectively. — J. A. FROUDE.

At these evident signs of culpability her anger increased. — G. MOORE.

## 287. HALL, PASSAGE, CORRIDOR, LOBBY.

**Hall** — the space in a house which we enter on opening the front-door.

**Passage** — passages lead to various divisions of a house. Passages are narrow, corridors wide.

**Corridor** — a passage of considerable dimensions. Corridors are only found in big buildings.

**Lobby** — a passage serving as a common entrance to several apartments (*Du. couloir*); also a waiting room or ante-room.

Again they stood together in the great empty hall, where their footsteps echoed up the broad staircase. — W. BESANT.

The hall was full of portmanteaux, boxes, and packages. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Entering the narrow common passage, we rapped at a dingy inner door. — WATTS-DUNTON.

At the top of the staircase there was a short passage with a door at the further end, and several doors on either side. — G. MOORE.

The servant led me through a passage into a room with a fire. — C. BRONTË.

He walked along through the interminable corridors towards Maxwell's room in the House of Lords. — MRS. WARD.

She saw the familiar figure of the man she loved coming down the gloomy corridor. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

They passed along a corridor lit from above, and lined with old family pictures. — G. ELIOT.

She and Betty were standing in the inner lobby of the House of Commons. — MRS. WARD.

The lobbies on the right and left of the House, after having been cleared of strangers, are guarded with locked doors. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

We were first taken into a lobby, where a lot of smart footmen came and stared at us. — H. SWEET.

288. HAPPEN, OCCUR, CHANCE, BEFALL, TAKE PLACE, COME  
OFF, COME TO PASS, FALL OUT, BETIDE.

**Happen** and **occur** both answer to Du. *gebeuren*. We can say *the accident happened* or *occurred at six o'clock*, the latter term being the more formal. But we cannot replace *occur* by *happen* in: *the thought occurred* (= presented itself) *to him that . .* On the other hand *happen* is the only term admissible in the following sentence: *to be loved and chosen by a good man is the best and sweetest thing which can happen to a woman* (L. M. Ascott), where *happen* = *befall*. Neither can we use *occur* to express a chance event as in: *he happened to be at home*.

**Chance** — dignified and somewhat archaic — is used when a thing is represented as the result of chance and excludes all idea of intention.

**Befall** — always in the third person and usually with a dative-object — said of things that happen to people in the course of events. The impersonal use of *befall* is archaic.

**Take place** — excludes all idea of chance and is used with reference to some definite event; it can never have a subject clause. In colloquial language replaced by *come off*.

**Come to pass** — a dignified term for *to be brought about in the course of events*. The impersonal use is archaic (it came to pass that . .).

**Fall out** = happen; chiefly used with a subject clause.

**Betide** — archaic and poetical; used chiefly to express a wish and with reference to evil.

It happened that on the very day on which I published my last letter, I had to go to the Kensington Museum. — J. RUSKIN.

It happened that Grace went out for an early ramble that morning. — HENRY JAMES.

One day, a couple of months ago, something very curious happened to me. — *ibid*.

I happen to have noticed his address. — R. L. STEVENSON.

No geologist disputes that great mutations of level have occurred within the period of existing organisms. — C. DARWIN.

The difficulty had not occurred to him. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.



As he went upstairs to his room after dinner it occurred to him that things were getting a little beyond bearing. — B. PAIN.

Let chance what will, I trust thee to the death. — A. TENNYSON.

A friend and I chanced to be at this point near the hour of sunset. — J. TYNDALL.

If they chance to meet me in the streets of Oxford, they ask whether I am staying there. — J. RUSKIN.

It chanced one day that I was ashore with Mrs. Stevenson and the ship's cook. — R. L. STEVENSON.

These biscuits, should anything befall me, would keep me at least from starving. — R. L. STEVENSON.

In the middle of February the great trial befell. — I. ZANGWILL.

I tried to show him by my bearing that I was ready for the worst which could befall me. — CONAN DOYLE.

And it befell that they often quarrelled and wrangled. — C. KINGSLEY.

Elizabeth meant the execution to take place. — E. S. BEESLY.

That such a change should have taken place was incredible to him. — OSCAR WILDE.

The death of old Dr. Grantly . . took place exactly as the ministry of Lord — was going to give place to that of Lord —. — A. TROLLOPE.

When is this precious performance to come off? — HENRY JAMES.

What he had anticipated had now come to pass. — C. FIRTH.

Now a strange thing came to pass that winter, when I was twenty-one years old. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

It had fallen out, however, that one of the queen's maids had been chasing a spider in that boudoir. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Three children sliding on the ice,

All on a summer's day,

As it fell out, they all fell in,

The rest they ran away. — NURSERY RHYME.

Woe betide the recreant housemaid who is found to have been listening to the honey of a sweetheart in the Regent's park. — A. TROLLOPE.

But woe betide the wandering knight. — W. SCOTT.

"Ill luck betide them all" — he cried. — J. G. WHITTIER.

## 289. HAPPINESS, FELICITY, BLISS.

**Happiness** denotes a mental feeling springing from content, satisfaction, freedom from pain, and the enjoyment of pleasures esp. of an intellectual or moral kind.

**Felicity** — intense happiness — a stronger and more formal term; it likewise denotes the knack of finding admirably well-chosen expressions.

**Bliss** — supreme happiness; heavenly joy.

Happiness is a condition of Mind, not a result of circumstances. — LORD AVEBURY.

It was the expression not altogether of mirth, yet of a wonderful happiness. — W. H. PATER.

Surely the Metropolis should take the lead in every effort to promote the health and happiness of a vast population. — W. B. RICHMOND.

All effectual advancement towards this true felicity of the human race must be by individual not public effort. — J. RUSKIN.

Sir Willoughby chattered of his felicity in meeting her. — G. MEREDITH.

No one in English poetry, save Shakespeare, has in expression quite the fascinating felicity of Keats, his perfection of loveliness. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

A feeling of bliss unutterable came upon me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The thought of success raised a prospect of bliss in which we revelled for a few minutes. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Bliss was it in that dawn to be alive. — W. WORDSWORTH.

## 290. HAPPY, FORTUNATE, LUCKY, FELICITOUS.

**Happy** — enjoying happiness; marked by good fortune; apt; fitting the purpose or occasion: a happy family, event, thought, turn, idea, omen, retort, speech, answer; happy at repartee.

**Fortunate** — favoured by fortune. A man is fortunate when he is successful in his undertakings. A fortunate event, circumstance, gambler.

**Lucky** — a more colloquial word than *fortunate* and used esp. with reference to less important matters: a lucky hit, guess.



**Felicitous** — strikingly appropriate, admirably suited to the occasion: a felicitous reply.

The life of Macaulay was eminently happy. — MARK PATTISON.

Most men are happier in striving than in possession. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

At this I had a happy inspiration. — R. L. STEVENSON.

A happy retort or a finished compliment never failed to win her favour. — J. R. GREEN.

He was certainly fortunate in the time of his coming to Rome. — W. H. PATER.

We were fortunate enough to catch an early train at Waterloo. — CONAN DOYLE.

I will tell you presently how I was so fortunate as to be apprenticed to so fine a craft as the *Lady of Lynn*. — W. BESANT.

He needs little advice who is lucky.

What a lucky thing it is that we have had no very heavy rain since yesterday! — CONAN DOYLE.

His gentlemen are always lucky, escaping from duels and wrecks with flesh wounds and little wetting and hunger. — W. L. CROSS.

Goldsmith's felicitous phrase indicates the nature of the difficulty. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

This proposal seemed to Newman extremely felicitous. — HENRY JAMES.

## 291. HARBOUR, PORT, HAVEN, ROADSTEAD.

**Harbour** — a natural or artificial place of shelter for ships; the word is often used figuratively.

**Port** — an artificial place where ships are sheltered from storm and where there is a constant resort of vessels for the purpose of loading and unloading; a harbour in its national or commercial relations.

**Haven** — a natural place of shelter for ships — used chiefly in a figurative sense and in poetry.

**Roadstead** — a place near the shore where vessels may ride at anchor, but where they are not sheltered from wind and sea,

My eye fell on a boat, drawn into a natural harbour, where it rocked in safety. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The southern shores of England are especially remarkable for the number and size of their natural harbours. — A. GEIKIE.

What ships and ships' crews required for dangerous voyages was as well understood at Lisbon and Cadiz as in any harbour in the world. — J. A. FROUDE.

We alone open our ports and impose no restrictions on the trade of other countries. — LORD AVEBURY.

At every place where there is a port, with docks, wharves, and warehouses, there is always found a body of men who wait about for a job. — W. BESANT.

Harwich is one of the ports from which steamers sail for the Continent. — A. GEIKIE.

To the Danish invasion and the rule of the Danes we owe the rise and growth of the trading ports on our eastern coasts. — H. D. TRAILL.

Kind as Mr. D'Arcy had been to me, I began to feel restless in his haven of refuge. — WATTS-DUNTON.

We value the Home . . as a Haven of Repose from the storms and tempests which we must expect to encounter on our voyage through the world. — LORD AVEBURY.

And the stately ships go on

To their haven under the hill. — A. TENNYSON.

In the uncertain weather the Calais roadstead was no place to linger in. — J. A. FROUDE.

Kentish immediately rose, offered his arm, and conducted me on deck where I found we were lying in a roadstead among many low and rocky islets. — R. L. STEVENSON.

At last we picked up a pilot, who brought us safely into the roadstead at Bergen. — J. A. FROUDE.

## 292. HASTE, HURRY, SPEED.

**Haste** (v. to hasten) — opposed to delay or to a leisurely mode of proceeding. A work that is done in haste is done quickly but not necessarily badly. The adj. *hasty* is most frequently used in a bad sense; a hasty temper.

**Hurry** (v. to hurry) — opposed to deliberate and cautious action — denotes excessive and injurious haste. What is done in haste may be done well; what is done in a hurry cannot be done in a satis-



factory manner. What is the best thing to do in a hurry? Answer: nothing. To be in no hurry (to have plenty of time).

**Speed** (v. to speed) denotes rapid progress, success and prosperity in doing something; also rate of progress or motion.

More haste, less (worse) speed.

Haste trips up its own heel.

Cambyes went in haste to crush the false Smerdis. — J. B. BURY.

Hasty resolutions seldom speed well.

A hasty man is seldom out of trouble.

Always in a hurry, always behind.

He tried to hurry faster, but he only made the less speed. — MARK TWAIN.

She was never in any hurry to punish the disaffected. — E. S. BEESLY.

The English agricultural labourer, indeed, is never known to be in a hurry. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

We moved with prudent speed along the basis of a precipice. — J. TYNDALL.

She ran along with great speed. — T. HARDY.

Speed was the most essential quality for carrying out his plan successfully. — CONAN DOYLE.

At the mouth of the Seine the tidal wave enters with a speed of fifteen to twenty feet per second. — A. GEIKIE.

### 293. HAZE, MIST, FOG.

**Haze** — a very thin mist which renders the atmosphere less transparent, often arising from heat (a heat-haze).

**Mist** — visible watery vapour suspended in the atmosphere at or near the earth's surface; the word is often used figuratively.

**Fog** — a very thick mist sometimes of a yellow colour (a London fog); fig. a state of mental confusion.

It was a hazy sunrise in August. — T. HARDY.

The town remained long hidden by a belt of haze. — J. TYNDALL.

The coast of France looked dull in a warm blue haze. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

A slight blue haze had come into the atmosphere. — *ibid.*

The position of a river is often marked by a mist. — T. H. HUXLEY.

In summer, mists frequently form in the evening over rivers and sheets of still water. — A. GEIKIE.

Mountain mists saved the defeated burghers from a close pursuit. — CONAN DOYLE.

On Sundays he was a man of misty views. — T. HARDY.

The proverbial London fog owes its density and darkness to the smoke, or particles of carbonaceous matter, disseminated through the atmosphere and mingled with the partially condensed water. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Fog had followed on the evening's rain, and at sunset still shrouded all the landscape. — L. MALET.

The British Isles, washed by warm water on their western shores, are peculiarly subject to fogs. — T. H. HUXLEY.

294. HEALTHY, HEALTHFUL, WHOLESOME, SALUBRIOUS,  
SALUTARY, SOUND, SANE.

**Healthy** — possessing or enjoying health; imparting health: a healthy person, tree, climate; healthy recreations.

**Healthful** — conducive to health — stronger than *healthy*, but less frequent: a healthful climate, diet, body, plant.

**Wholesome** — conducive to health; not hurtful to health — said especially of food and drink, but also used figuratively: a wholesome beverage, lesson, advice, truth, doctrine.

**Salubrious** — chiefly used with reference to air and climate.

**Salutary** — conducive to a sound condition — used esp. in a moral sense: a salutary diet, remedy.

**Sound** — without defect, free from decay (Du. *gaaf*), in a normal condition, thorough; fig. logically correct: a sound apple, tooth, body, intellect, constitution, sleep, whipping, argument, doctrine.

**Sane** — mentally sound (a sane person); *rarely* physically sound (a sane body).

Industry, moreover, is not only essential to success, but has a most healthy influence on the mind. — LORD AVEBURY.

The situation is so beautiful and so healthy that it is a favourite with the Melbourne gentlemen. — J. A. FROUDE.

Even healthy sport, like other good things, may be overdone. — LORD ROSEBURY.

Your first business is to make your home healthy and delightful. — J. RUSKIN.



It possesses undoubted advantages in healthful air and freedom from London fog. — W. BESANT.

The New Englanders were more prosperous than Cromwell imagined, and at the worst their climate was more healthful than that to which he invited them to remove. — C. FIRTH.

Under normal conditions, healthful action is pleasurable, while action which gives pain is not healthful. — H. SPENCER.

The wholesomest and best things to eat cost comparatively little while they are in season. — LORD AVEBURY.

The water was bitter, he said, and little wholesome. — J. RUSKIN.

The cold might be unpleasant, but it was wholesome. — J. A. FROUDE.

Is such a state of things a wholesome one? — *ibid.*

From Bristol they were to be carried to New England, where they would have the benefit of a more salubrious air. — S. R. GARDINER.

The highest architectural cunning could have done nothing to make Hintock House dry and salubrious. — T. HARDY.

It was then that this most intimately human of all the gods had given men this well, with all its salutary properties. — W. H. PATER.

The lesson was no doubt salutary. — R. GARNETT.

Capricious as was Borrow's social satire, there was in it salutary truth. — W. L. CROSS.

Men care little for erudition in woman; but very much for physical beauty, good nature, and sound sense. — H. SPENCER.

Every one has eyes and ears, but few have a sound judgment. — LORD AVEBURY.

I am usually an extremely sound sleeper. — CONAN DOYLE.

It may be, as I believe myself, that her principle is a very sound one. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I always thought him sane enough until to-day. — CONAN DOYLE.

At the present day, it would probably be impossible to find any sane advocate of this opinion. — T. H. HUXLEY.

No sane critic will deny that there was a core of truth in these assumptions. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

295. HEAR, LISTEN TO, ATTEND TO, GIVE EAR TO,  
HEARKEN TO, HARK.

**Hear** — to perceive by the ear. In dignified style used for *to listen*.

**Listen to** — to make a conscious endeavour to hear. We may hear without listening, and we may listen without being able to hear.

**Attend to** — more formal than *listen to* — to give heed to, turn the mind to.

**Give ear to** — very solemn.

**Hearken to** — dignified or poetical — to give heed to what is said.

**Hark** — a hunting term used as a cry to urge on the hounds; the imperative is found in dignified style in the sense of *listen*.

She seemed listening to a voice I could not hear. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. — MARK IV . 9.

None are so deaf as those that will not hear.

Bow thine ear, and hear the words of the wise. — PROV. XII . 17.

For years he seemed to those about him as one listening to a voice silent for other men. — W. H. PATER.

She listened to my reproaches in entire calmness. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Thank you for listening so patiently and gently. — CONAN DOYLE.

His self-blame gave her some hope that he would attend to her opinion. — G. ELIOT.

Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. — PS. LXI . 1.

The hardest worked man in his realm, he, nevertheless, made it a practice to attend to every petition personally. — R. NISBET PAIN.

It may be that she will refuse to him permission to attend to this branch of a bishop's duties. — A. TROLLOPE.

Give ear, O my people, to my law. — PS. LXXIII . 1.

They had long thought it slow to go on as they had done in their old humdrum way, giving ear to none of the religious changes which were moving the world without. — A. TROLLOPE.

I told her much about my lonely and wandering existence, she, for her part, giving ear, and saying very little. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Had I only hearkened to my own misgiving about the miscreant. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I rose and sat by the fire, watching the trees and clouds tumultuously tossing and fleeing overhead, and hearkening to the wind and the rollers along the shore. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Dear mother Ida, hearken ere I die. — A. TENNYSON.

Now hearken with what gifts I come from Rome. — STEPHEN PHILLIPS.

With hark and whoop and wild halloo

No rest Benvoirlich's echoes knew. — W. SCOTT.

Hark, my merry comrades call me, sounding on the bugle-horn. — A. TENNYSON.



Hark! I think I can hear the sound of the sea. — R. BUCHANAN.

“Hark!” said Lysbeth suddenly, “I hear my son’s footsteps at the door.” — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

---

## 296. HEARTY, CORDIAL.

Both these words are used in the sense of ‘proceeding from the heart, exhibiting warmth of affection’, but the former is the stronger and more intimate term, and is moreover wider in meaning: a hearty meal (satisfying the appetite), a — eater, a — hater, a — man (full of health and strength).

My heartiest congratulations! — G. B. SHAW.

The others signified their hearty approval of this suggestion. — G. A. SINCLAIR.

‘Good-bye, Miss Ryle,’ said Connie, giving Peggy’s hand a hearty squeeze. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I started about ten o’clock on my expedition, after making, of course, a very hearty breakfast. — G. BARROW.

When you can shew me a few letters from the principal members of your family, congratulating you in a fairly cordial way I shall be satisfied. — G. B. SHAW.

Julian took good care that his expressions should not be less cordial than those of Bertha. — FRANKFORT MOORE.

That doesn’t sound overwhelmingly cordial, but it’s well meant, Mr. Newton. — ANTHONY HOPE.

At lunch he was almost cordial, and kept pressing Bosinney to eat. — J. GALSWORTHY.

---

## 297. HEAT, WARMTH.

**Heat** and **warmth** answer, as a rule, to Du. *hitte* and *warmte*; it should however be noted that as a term in physics Du. *warmte* must always be rendered by **heat**.

The sensation of heat is caused by the vibratory movements of the particles of matter. — T. H. HUXLEY.

You must not, however, imagine from what I have said that cold means anything else than the absence of heat. — BALFOUR STEWART.

The total amount of heat which the sun sends annually to the earth is invariable. — J. TYNDALL.

We had no fire, though warmth was much needed. — J. TYNDALL.

They have the love of the aged for warmth, and understand the poetry of winter. — W. PATER.

The man who of all men ought to have welcomed me, had not a word of warmth or encouragement for me. — MARK RUTHERFORD.

## 298. HEIGHT, ALTITUDE.

**Height** — the simpler word.

**Altitude** — more dignified and used as a scientific term in physical geography, astronomy, and geometry.

The other was a slender young fellow of middle height. — ANTHONY HOPE.

In appearance she was of medium height but of faultless figure. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

There seems to be a constant turmoil in the air at these heights. — A. GEIKIE.

The heights by great men reached and kept

Were not attained by sudden flight. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

Atmospheric pressure diminishes altitude. — A. GEIKIE.

He had asked the landlady the altitude of her place above the level of the sea. — MARK TWAIN.

They had reached a prodigious altitude, and were approaching the summit. — *ibid.*

The size and altitude of the window are of great importance. — G. REED.

## 299. HELM, RUDDER, TILLER.

**Helm** — the handle or tiller, in large ships the wheel, by which the rudder is managed; the word is sometimes used with reference to the whole steering-gear.

**Rudder** — that part of the helm which consists of a broad piece of timber, enters the water, and is governed by means of the wheel or tiller.

**Tiller** — the bar or lever by means of which the rudder of a ship or boat is turned.



It was only by putting our helm hard down that we avoided a collision. — CONAN DOYLE.

Chard grasped the helm mechanically. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The vessel refused to answer her helm. — MRS. McCUNN.

Before the great ship could even answer to her helm, there was a crash. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The rudder chains are shackled to a band, which embraces the rudder a little above water. — H. A. MORIARTY.

The rudder was banging to and fro. — R. L. STEVENSON.

As they did so, the stern of the *Kangaroo* lifted right out of the water so that they could see under her rudderpost. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The boy held the tiller. — CONAN DOYLE.

As I did so I left hold of the tiller, which sprung sharp to leeward. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Northmoor took the tiller; the boat rose to the waves, and the oars between the thole-pins sounded crisp and measured in the morning air. — *ibid.*

### 300. HELP, AID, ASSIST, SUCCOUR.

**Help** — the simplest and most usual word and the one widest in meaning.

**Aid**, **assist**, and **succour** are formal words. We aid a man when we add our exertions to his own. *Aid* is more formal but weaker in sense than *help*. A man in danger of being drowned will call out "help! help!" not "aid! aid!"

**Assist** — stronger than *aid* — to support a person in difficulties or in distress with money, advice, etc. We assist a man in his studies, in the performance of some work.

**Succour** — a dignified word for 'to run to the aid of'. We succour a person who is in trouble or danger and sorely needs our immediate assistance.

She had never quite got over her scruple about helping the Dutch against their lawful sovereign. — E. S. BEESLY.

Before you can begin to help yourself, you must let others help you. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Good-bye, and God help you in your undertaking. — CONAN DOYLE.

That its imperfections are not greater than they are, I owe to the kindness of those who have from time to time aided me with suggestions and corrections. — J. R. GREEN.

Aided by the rope, I was at his side in a minute. — J. TYNDALL.

Marvellously aided by the invention of printing, classical learning spread and flourished. — T. H. HUXLEY.

He was assisted in this work by a number of enthusiastic disciples. — H. A. BEERS.

The poor mother could not assist him either in the way of money or advice. — J. HAY.

She assisted him into the room without a word. — T. HARDY.

The north had hardly stirred to succour the West Saxon king in his hurried march from Stamford Bridge to Hastings. — A. L. SMITH.

My instinct begged me to succour this poor man. — G. MOORE.

The Greek city of Thurium had implored the succour of the republic against the banditti of Lucania. — C. MERIVALE.

### 301. HERD, FLOCK, DROVE, PACK, BEVY.

**Herd** — commonly used of the larger animals such as oxen, horses, elephants, buffaloes, whales, porpoises, etc.; in the language of sportmen also of certain birds as curlews, cranes, and swans. When used figuratively it is contemptuous in sense: the vulgar (common) herd.

**Flock** is applied to birds and to the smaller animals: flocks of geese, sheep, goats, wild ducks, turkeys; fig. to a congregation under the care of their spiritual guide.

**Drove** — a collection of cattle or other animals driven in a body.

**Pack** — a number of hounds kept together for hunting; also a pack (gang) of wolves, a pack of thieves.

**Bevy** — most frequently used with reference to women and children, very rarely with reference to men and to a collection of birds (larks, quail, and grouse).

These valleys, they said, were rich in herds of cattle. — S. R. GARDINER.

During the Roman occupation of Britain herds of wild oxen pastured in the glades. — *ibid.*

Helen drew aside to let a herd of goats pass. — L. MALET.

To get ahead of the world it was necessary to distinguish himself in some way from the herd of needy competitors. — LESLIE STEPHEN.



Flocks of wood-pigeons made themselves prominent again. — T. HARDY.

Flocks of pigeons and parrots were fluttering about. — C. F. WOOD.

When a flock of sheep is scattered, the ewes bleat incessantly for their lambs. — C. DARWIN.

Hard by, his flock of goats browsed at will. — W. H. PATER.

Droves of sheep must be collected and despatched to feed the garrison. — S. R. GARDINER.

A drove of fishes, painted like the rainbow and billed like parrots, hovered up in the shadow of the schooner. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Flocks of English accordingly rush to witness the benediction of droves of donkeys. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Liverpool has two local packs of harriers. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Had a pack of wild hounds been slipped suddenly to its prey, no howls more terrifying could have been heard. — M. PEMPERTON.

A pack of as greedy, false, and cringing knaves as any perhaps in the country. — HUBERT HALL.

How can the bishop ask a man of his age to turn schoolmaster to a pack of children? — A. TROLLOPE.

Of the bevy of ladies in attendance only half a dozen entered. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Catherine had brought with her a bevy of maids of honour. — *ibid.*

It was Pym's reply to the King's employment of a bevy of Scottish noblemen to raise a Royalist party in their own country. — S. R. GARDINER.

### 302. HIDDEN, SECRET, LATENT, OCCULT.

**Hidden** — a thing is hidden when it is rendered invisible by intention or by accident.

**Secret** — that which is secret is intentionally hidden, and must therefore be known to some one.

**Latent** — a thing is latent when it exists but does not manifest its presence: a latent disease, feeling, desire, motive; latent germs of a disease.

**Occult** — a scientific term — difficult to understand, mysterious: the occult powers of nature; occult rites. That which is occult is concealed from observation and discoverable only by methodical investigation. In the middle ages the word was applied to the physical sciences and esp. to the so-called sciences of alchemy, magic, and astrology.

As happens with every true dramatist, Shakespeare is for the most part hidden behind the persons of his creation. — W. H. PATER.

Knowledge spreads and men grow wiser in hidden things. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The hidden sun crimsoned faintly the eastern sky. — J. TYNDALL.

I know of a secret room where he could never find you. — GRAHAM HOPE.

Will this be enough to convince you of the harm you may do by secret meddling? — G. ELIOT.

No doubt Charles wished to keep his project secret. — S. R. GARDINER.

The latent qualities of painter and musician had developed themselves in his poetry. — W. H. PATER.

We are not then to look in the sonnets for latent traces of the suspended poetic creation. — MARK TWAIN.

The latent ink rushes into being at the contact of those few drops. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

"He's a good fellow, isn't he!" she said with latent tears. — T. HARDY.

Mr. Hoopdriver, for some occult reason, resisted his characteristic impulse to apologize. — H. G. WELLS.

Thenceforward, all night long, we wandered in silence by the most occult and dangerous paths among the mountains. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I have been reading Mme. Blavatsky's latest book, and getting quite interested in occult philosophy. — I. ZANGWILL.

### 303. HIDE, CONCEAL, SECRETE.

**Hide** — simpler and more usual than *conceal*. A thing may be hidden by intention or by accident: a house is hidden by trees. The word is sometimes used in a reflexive sense: to hide in darkness.

**Conceal** — a more formal term not often used of material objects. The word generally implies intention and is used esp. in the sense of 'to keep from the knowledge or observation of others'.

**Secrete** — to put in a place of concealment — said of material objects and usually unfavourable in sense: to secrete stolen goods.

She hid her face in the pillow. — G. MOORE.

She sank back into her chair, hiding her face in her hands. — W. BESANT.

I have no wish to hide her defects. — J. M. BARRIE.

She made no attempt to hide her feelings. — J. O. HOBBS.



You hide things from me because you are afraid of giving me pain. — *ibid.*

The sun was hidden behind the mountain. — J. TYNDALL.

We often see persons laughing in order to conceal their shame or shyness. — C. DARWIN.

Hamlet does not assume madness to conceal any plan of revenge. — E. DOWDEN.

It seemed useless for me to conceal my identity, since I had a letter in my pocket which would reveal it. — CONAN DOYLE.

Having nothing to conceal he was frank, even to a fault. — M. H. SPIELMANN.

The treasure in which the precious coins — gold, silver, and copper — are deposited is almost without exception an old stocking or tea-pot, secreted in some mysterious corner. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

One night, to console himself, he secreted a pasty and a flagon of wine. — J. A. FROUDE.

The abbot muttered feebly that he had saved and secreted a thousand marks. — *ibid.*

#### 304. HIGH, TALL, LOFTY.

**High** — the most usual and general word: a high mountain, column, hill, wall, church, tide, house, tree; a high fever, price, voice, wind; in high (excellent) condition; high (slightly tainted) meat; a high (arrogant) tone; high art; in high spirits; high and low (people of all conditions); high life (the life of the upper classes); high (luxurious) feeding; high tea (at which meat is served; in distinction from *plain tea*).

**Tall** — denotes more than average height combined with slenderness: a tall man, woman, pole, steeple, mast, chimney.

**Lofty** — imposing and majestic in height; frequently used figuratively; a lofty tree, room, hall, steeple; a lofty mien, pretension, title, duty.

Helvellyn is one of the highest and most striking of the lake mountains. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

It is seldom that these high summits are free from clouds. — A. GEIKIE.

Discipline is as necessary in the highest as in the lowest ranks. — CONAN DOYLE.

They have forgotten the highest of all duties, the duty one owes to one's self. — OSCAR WILDE,

He was neither ugly nor good-looking, neither tall nor short. — B. HARRADEN.

He was a tall, finely built man. — MRS. WARD.

She was an inch taller than Lady Brenda. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Belle Sauvage, which, leads off Ludgate Hill, is now surrounded by tall buildings. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

There were two tall windows. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Above these belts of forest soar ranges of lofty peaks, five or six thousand feet up. — J. A. FROUDE.

The appearance of the town as the sun shone upon its white and lofty walls was singularly beautiful. — J. TYNDALL.

He was a man of lofty soul and deep religious feeling. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

All his care at present is to qualify himself for the lofty function to which he aspires. — M. PATTISON.

### 305. HINDER, PREVENT.

**Hinder** denotes that an action is delayed or its completion rendered impossible by obstacles put in our way. The word implies either partial or complete obstruction.

**Prevent** — to hinder from action by previous measures.

Some powerful hostility hindered his court-preferment. — E. DOWDEN.

The scale of the present work has hindered me from giving in detail the authorities for every statement. — J. R. GREEN.

Every effort was made to hinder the transmission of arms and ammunition to the north. — S. R. GARDINER.

Systems, however good, cannot prevent evil. — J. A. FROUDE.

Something swelled in her little throat, and prevented her from answering. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

They were informed that guards were stationed to prevent any persons from passing to the vessels. — G. W. FORREST.

### 306. HISTORY, STORY, TALE.

**History** — that branch of knowledge which deals with the recorded events of the past; a systematic continuous narrative of past events.

**Story** — a connected account of real or fictitious events designed



to interest and please. In poetry sometimes = history: O talk not to me of a day great in story (Lord Byron).

**Tale** — a narrative esp. of an imaginative or legendary event.

That kind of information which, in our schools, usurps the name History — the mere tissue of names and dates and dead unmeaning events — has a conventional value only. — H. SPENCER.

It is the reproach of historians that they have too often turned history into a mere record of the butchery of men by their fellowmen. — J. R. GREEN.

The history of language is the history of corruptions. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

It may be history, it may be only a legend, a tradition. — MARK TWAIN.

They never returned to Spain to tell their own story. — J. A. FROUDE.

The story of his (scil. Ruskin's) inducing his Oxford pupils to engage in road-making is well known. — H. WALKER.

The story of the lives of some of these men must be full of pathos, if not of romance. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

The story of Dick Whittington has been a favourite legend for many generations. — W. BESANT.

Meanwhile all the world was waiting for his new tale. — J. M. BARRIE.

It is a plain tale, plainly told. — QUILLER-COUCH.

She could easily have made up a better tale. — J. M. FORMAN.

I will set down a tale as it was told me by one who had it of his father. — MARK TWAIN.

Matilda appeared before his court to tell her tale in words of passionate earnestness. — J. R. GREEN.

### 307. HOLD, KEEP.

**Hold** <sup>1)</sup> — (a) to have in one's grasp literally or figuratively, to keep in a particular position, to retain so as to prevent falling: to hold a pen, the reins; to hold a horse by the bridle, a sword by the hilt; to hold the affections of the people; you are not fit to hold a candle to him (very inferior to); to hold a person's nose to the grindstone (subject him to severe toil); to hold one to his promise; to hold in check; (b) to be capable of containing: the church holds three thousand people; to hold water (Du. *steek houden*); (c) to

<sup>1)</sup> Note the equivalents of Du. *houden* in: to deliver a speech, a sermon, a lecture; to make a fool of one; stop thief!

occupy or possess: to hold land, an office, a title; (*d*) to maintain possession of against an adversary: to hold a fortress, to hold one's own against all comers; (*e*) to entertain in the mind: to hold an opinion, a doctrine, a belief, a conviction; (*f*) to observe or celebrate: to hold a festival, divine service; (*g*) to restrain: to hold one's tongue, one's peace; (*h*) to remain unbroken: the rope held; the anchor holds well.

**Keep** — (*a*) to retain in one's power, possession, or control: to keep hens, pigs, a secret, one's own counsel; (*b*) to employ in one's service: to keep a butler, servants, a horse and carriage; (*c*) to manage, conduct, or carry on: to keep an hotel, a school, a shop; (*d*) to maintain or support entirely: to keep an aged parent; (*e*) to fulfil: to keep a promise, one's word; (*f*) to observe in practice: to keep the law, the Sabbath-day, Lent; (*g*) to continue in the same condition: to keep one's countenance, at a distance, out of sight, out of debt, crying, asking, silence, pace, to keep a thing to oneself; (*h*) to continue unimpaired: meat does not keep in hot weather; (*i*) to remain in the same place: to keep the house, one's room, one's bed.

She held her hands over her ears to shut out the noise of the river. —

J. M. BARRIE.

He held the tube in his hand thoughtfully. — H. G. WELLS.

Almost all the land in the neighbourhood was held by Americans. —

R. L. STEVENSON.

Our Indian Empire was won by the sword, and by the sword it must be held. — J. A. FROUDE.

If you hold these views, why have you come to consult me at all? — CONAN DOYLE.

Here it is said the original demons of the mountains hold their orgies. —

J. TYNDALL.

Lucy held her breath. — MRS. WARD.

Even the few who were awake, mostly women and children, held their peace. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I feel very strongly that I can't keep these gifts of yours. — F. ANSTEY.

There is nothing men are so anxious to keep as life. — LORD AVEBURY.

The proprietor of the hotel keeps guides for this excursion. — J. TYNDALL.

All the world had been in a conspiracy to keep him under. — H. G. WELLS.

He was a tailor, and he kept horses. — G. MEREDITH.



His garden was beautifully kept. — WATTS-DUNTON.

We have never gone out without keeping a sharp watch. — CONAN DOYLE.

The weather had kept her mostly indoors. — T. HARDY.

The soldiers were kept in strict order. — J. R. GREEN.

He and Miss Allardyce had with great craft managed to keep their engagement secret. — R. KIPLING.

### 308. HOLE, CAVE, CAVERN, DEN.

**Hole** — an opening in a solid body; an excavation made in the earth for habitation by certain animals as the fox, the rabbit, and the badger (a burrow).

**Cave** — a hollow place in the earth sometimes of considerable size and extending more or less horizontally into a hill or mountain: Fingal's Cave, the Monmouth Cave (Kentucky).

**Cavern** — a literary dignified word for a vast natural underground cavity.

**Den** — a hollow place in the earth or in a rock used by wild beasts for their lair.

Night advanced rapidly, and we found ourselves left out in the cold, without a hole to creep into or shelter from overhanging rock. — E. WHYMPER.

I saw the sky again through a little round hole. — P. C. GOSSET.

A single hut of sods . . . with an entrance like the hole of an animal, was to be our shelter. — H. PRICHARD.

It was for all the world as if he had wandered into some vast, tragical enchanted cave. — H. FREDERIC.

The relics of man found in the floors of British caves were in three layers. — J. MUNRO.

The caves gave him shelter in cold weather. — *ibid.*

In this way large caverns many feet high and many miles long have been formed underneath the surface in different parts of the world. — A. GEIKIE.

Rock-shelters and caverns have been used by men and animals from primeval times to the present day. — J. MUNRO.

A little before day-spring we took refuge in a wet and gusty cavern at the bottom of a gorge. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I thank you much, kind Mistress Lorna, to lead the goose into the fox's den. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

And dar'st thou then  
To beard the lion in his den,  
The Douglas in his hall? — W. SCOTT.

The prisons of the kingdom were a disgrace to humanity: they were for the most part poisonous, pestiferous dens. — A. GRIFFITHS.

---

### 309. HOLY, SACRED, SAINTLY, SAINT.

**Holy** means free from sin and implies the perfection of spiritual purity. When used of things it means *sacred* but is stronger: the Holy Land, the Holy Scriptures, the Holy of Holies, the Holy Ghost.

**Sacred** — set apart for religious uses, hallowed.

**Saintly** — is used of persons only and means having the character of a saint.

**Saint** as an adj. occurs only before personal proper names. Is is also used as a noun.

It is said that the author expected the holy father to make him a handsome recompense. — J. W. DRAPER.

I received the Holy Sacrament before them all. — ANTHONY HOPE.

A Christian King again reigned in the Holy City. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The paths trodden by those whom we love become holy ground to us for ever and ever. — B. HARRADEN.

He was about to defend the holy of holies from the touch of the profane. — A. TROLLOPE.

Let us now enter the sacred building. — H. B. TRISTRAM.

Cats, dogs, and many of the common animals were held sacred. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Her sacred rites were neglected. — W. H. PATER.

I claim the sacred rights of hospitality. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He appeared in the eyes of his own age as the enemy of all that it was taught to hold sacred. — E. A. FREEMAN.

It is often at the hands of saintly priests, such as yourself, that the guilty find most indulgence. — W. H. PATER.

He has a saintly patience with evil. — A. SYMONS.

In their pictures it is the saintly personages that wear the gorgeous costumes and graceful jewellery of the fifteenth century. — EDINBURGH REV., 1903.



The conversion of the island to the new religion dates from the work of St. Patrick. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

He has all the dignity of an ancient saint with the sleekness of a modern bishop. — A. TROLLOPE.

---

### 310. HUMAN, HUMANE.

**Human** — pertaining to or characteristic of man or mankind.

**Humane** — denotes a disposition to treat other human beings and the lower animals with kindness and tenderness: the Royal Humane Society (for the rescue of drowning persons).

The greatest man who has given himself to the recording of human affairs is beyond question Cornelius Tacitus. — J. A. FROUDE.

I am glad you think so well of human nature. — B. HARRADEN.

It was one of my uncle's profoundest remarks that human beings are the only unreasonable creatures. — H. G. WELLS.

The sports were of a rougher and of a less humane kind than are now generally indulged in, such as boxing and cock-fighting. — DAILY CHRONICLE, 1901.

He was a good sailor, and a safe and humane commander. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Humane provisions intended to secure the good government of prisons. — A. GRIFFITHS.

---

### 311. HUMBLE, HUMILIATE.

**Humble** — to bring down a person's pride or vanity; to cause a person to think more lowly of himself. To humble oneself (= *Du. zich verootmoedigen*) before God. We are humbled by the lessons of adversity, by a sense of our unworthiness.

**Humiliate** — to treat contemptuously, to put to shame, to mortify: we are humiliated by an insulting treatment; humiliating terms of peace.

You remember Gideon beating down the tower of Peniel, in order more completely to humble the pride of the men of the city. — J. RUSKIN.

He had in three successive campaigns humbled Austria. — CONAN DOYLE.

He that humbleth himself shall be exalted. — LUC. XIV. 11.

She was ashamed — humiliated. — MRS. WARD.

The country was humiliated by defeat. — J. R. GREEN.

To him she seemed to be humiliating both him and herself. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The most humiliating point in the agreement was the provision that the French troops should be conveyed to the coast of France at the expense of England and in British vessels. — H. F. TOZER.

---

### 312. HUMOUR, TEMPER.

**Humour** — the temporary state of mind of a person.

**Temper** — his habitual disposition of mind.

Orsino laughed drily, but did not answer, not being in a humour for jesting. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Wrighton was in the cheeriest humour and showed to advantage. — G. GISSING.

The temper of the Conqueror had now fearfully hardened. — E. A. FREEMAN.

His impatience of contradiction, his fiery temper, were in fact the great stumbling-blocks in his after career. — J. R. GREEN.

I never dreamed that poor girl had such a dreadful temper. — A. BENNETT.

---

### 313. HUNT, SHOOT, STALK, CHASE.

**Hunt** — to go in pursuit of wild animals for the purpose of catching or killing, and esp. to pursue large game, such as the fox and the deer, on horseback, with hounds but without a gun.

**Shoot** — to kill game with a gun: to shoot pheasants, grouse, partridges, hares.

**Stalk** — to hunt game by approaching stealthily and under cover: to stalk a herd of deer.

**Chase** — to follow in pursuit for the purpose of catching or killing as game; to drive away. We hunt for that which is fleeing or hidden; we chase that which is in sight.

He kept his love of horsemanship, but he rarely allowed himself a day's hunting. — G. ELIOT.

Riding home from hunting the conversation usually gravitates towards horse-breeding. — H. SPENCER.



During this glacial period, as it is called, and perhaps before it, men hunted the mammoth in the wilderness of Europe. — J. MUNRO.

Fifty years ago it (scil. the New-Zealand quail) was so common that twenty brace in a day's shooting was not considered a large bag! — R. BOWDLER SHARPE.

Twice he went out shooting, a sport which he had almost abandoned. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Fishing, shooting, and hunting are the regular pastimes of the gentlemen. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Sir Nicholas was stalking a deer, or attending the Queen, in the Highlands. — A. TROLLOPE.

This rheumatic old woman went to Scotland, where, as he was pursuing the deer, she stalked his lordship. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Bones of the animals he chased, the mammoth, reindeer, horse, urus or bison, and the great Irish elk, have been found. — J. MUNRO.

If he fled he might be chased like a strayed beast, and flogged to death for his crime. — J. R. GREEN.

These things chase the minutes. — MRS. WARD.

#### 314. HUSBAND, WIFE, SPOUSE, CONSORT.

**Husband, wife.** — A husband is a married man, a wife a married woman. In popular and vulgar English *woman* often takes the place of *wife*, and *man* is used for *husband*; in some compounds *wife* denotes a woman of low employment (like Du. *wijf*): fish-wife, ale-wife. All the world and his wife (Du. *Jan en alleman*).

**Spouse** — formal word for a husband or wife.

**Consort**, like *spouse* a noun of common gender, is used almost exclusively with reference to royal personages: the King Consort, the Queen —, the Prince —.

The family consisted of husband and wife and two sons. — HALL CAINE.

The bright-faced, comely, and vivacious young woman in the second side pew was his wife. — H. FREDERIC.

The bishop jumped out of his chair at hearing the wife of his bosom called a woman. — W. L. CROSS.

My man is an ogre and there's nothing he likes better than boys broiled on toast. — J. JACOBS.

I believe every woman wants her man to succeed. — R. HICHENS.

Say thou, whereon I carved her name,  
If ever ward or spouse,  
As fair as my Olivia, came

To rest beneath thy boughs. — A. TENNYSON.

She waited a few minutes observing them, and then proceeded to join her spouse with no very amiable sentiments. — T. HARDY.

If Elizabeth's subjects expected their sovereign to suppress all personal feelings in choosing a consort, they ought to have established the Salic law. — E. S. BEESLY.

He felt tolerably certain that what she would see would convince her of his utter unsuitability as a consort. — F. ANSTEY.

### 315. IDLE, INDOLENT, LAZY, SLUGGISH, SLOTHFUL.

**Idle** — not engaged in any occupation, inactive. This is the only word of the series that is not necessarily unfavourable in meaning. A man may be idle from permanent disposition, but also from need of rest, or lack of work. *Idle* does not always imply the absence of action, but of useful, effective action: an idle person may be uselessly employed.

**Indolent** — averse to exertion, indisposed to work, habitually idle.

**Lazy** — denotes a strong repugnance to physical exertion, and esp. to continued application. A lazy man hates work, and when he does work because he is constrained to do so, acts without energy.

**Sluggish** denotes slowness and heaviness of motion.

**Slothful** — the strongest term — implies a self-indulgent aversion to exertion.

A young man idle, an old man needy.

Rich and idle people must amuse themselves, — R. WITHEING,

Like all truly idle people, he had an artistic eye. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Paris is a very good place for idle people. — HENRY JAMES.

It would seem that the Britons were far less indolent than many other peoples. — P. H. NEWMAN.

Their manners appear to have been indolent and luxurious. — R. STUART POOLE.

He was no indolent southern dreamer. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

He had already created about himself an atmosphere of indolent foppery. — C. WHIBLEY.



A lazy man is not worth his salt.

The lazy servant, to save one step, goes eight.

Many a beggar is as lazy as if he had ten thousand a year.

Charles the Fat was too lazy to meet and fight the Northmen; he bought them off with gold. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Its sluggish water dragged with slow endeavour

The mountain snows away. — EDMUND GOSSE.

It was a Gothic town through which a sluggish river flowed. — G. MOORE.

Sluggish as it was, the blood of the Spanish King was fired at last by the defiance with which Elizabeth received all demands for redress. — J. R. GREEN.

A slothful man is a beggar's brother.

He belonged to that class of men who, as a rule slothful and listless, can yet on occasion act with energy. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He was by nature slothful, and much of a vagabond. — R. L. STEVENSON.

### 316. ILL, SICK.

**Ill** used predicatively means *out of health, not well*: to fall ill, to be taken ill; so does **sick** when used attributively: a sick woman. When used predicatively *sick* means 'inclined to vomit, affected with nausea' (Du. *misselijk*). In American English *sick* is freely used predicatively as an equivalent of *in bad health*, a usage which is by no means rare in authors of English birth. The latter term is always found in compounds: on the sick-list, on sick-leave, sick-room, sea-sick, love-sick. Sick of = disgusted with: I am sick of life, of politics, of flattery.

It is sad to see him so ill, isn't it? — B. HARRADEN.

If it is ever your lot to fall ill and be neglected, perhaps then you will think of me. — *ibid.*

You looked like a man who was going to be ill. — HENRY JAMES.

About the middle of January 1901 it was known that she was seriously ill. — S. WALPOLE.

The sick man's head fell back upon the pillow. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The number of sick was increasing with appalling rapidity. — J. A. FROUDE.

He has been a sick man all his life. — W. H. PATER.

The passengers were most of them sick. — J. A. FROUDE.

A child fell sick, grew swiftly worse, and at last showed signs of death. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I tend his mother who is very sick, so sick that I do not know whether she will live or die. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He was sick of a command which had brought him nothing but defeat and distraction. — J. A. FROUDE.

317. ILLNESS, SICKNESS, DISEASE, MALADY, DISORDER,  
COMPLAINT, AILMENT, AFFECTION, INDISPOSITION.

**Illness** — the term commonly used in speaking — (a) the state of being ill; (b) a particular disease. An illness may be of long or short duration.

**Sickness** (opposed to *good health*) is a more dignified term, and is used to denote a state of bad health generally.

**Disease** is the technical term for any of the various kinds of illness; a disease is of a serious nature and of long duration and usually caused by structural change: Bright's disease, a heart-disease, a moral disease, the food-and-mouth disease, the potato disease.

**Malady** — frequently used with reference to the mind — is a literary word and denotes a deep-seated disease: a lingering malady.

A **disorder** is a disturbance of the natural functions of the organs; it is usually of short duration and does not imply any structural change: a disorder of the digestive organs.

**Complaint** — a popular term for a chronic disorder: a liver complaint; complaints of the throat.

An **ailment** is chronic but, as a rule, not very serious; the name is not given to acute diseases: ladies' ailments.

**Affection** — a morbid state of some organ: an affection of the lungs, of the heart.

**Indisposition** — a temporary disturbance of the bodily functions; a slight illness.

A horrible feeling of illness overtook her. — MRS. WARD.

The nature of his illness was carefully concealed from the people. — WEMYSS REID.

It is bad enough to be ill; but it is worse when those who might help you a little won't even believe in your illness. — B. HARRADEN.

She would have made a charming study of a devoted wife soothing a much-loved husband in sickness and weariness. — B. HARRADEN.



A mortal sickness came upon him, and it seemed likely that he must die in his bed. — A. J. CHURCH.

The inhalation of dust in various forms has been shown to be productive of lung disease. — R. B. CARTER.

The predisposition to certain diseases is unfortunately handed down from parents to children. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

In the middle ages the mysterious disease called Leprosy was an ever present terror. — W. BESANT.

Pope would seem to have been almost in the initial stage of mental disease. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It is this Fungus which is the potato disease. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The illness had become less acute; but as the pain of body grew less Teresa became conscious of spiritual maladies that were left uncured. — J. A. FROUDE.

The anger of a god was sufficient reason for the existence of a malady. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It is not true, as we commonly suppose, that after a disorder or disease from which we have recovered, we are as before. — H. SPENCER.

Chronic bodily disorder casts a gloom over the brightest prospect. — *ibid.*

No one could see what his complaint was. — W. M. THACKERAY.

She is a thin woman with a chronic liver-complaint. — G. ELIOT.

One November morning . . Mrs. Hackit heard that her neighbour Mrs Patten had an attack of her old complaint, vaguely called 'the spasms'. — *ibid.*

He suffered from a variety of nervous ailments. — A. DOBSON.

It was the reappearance of an old ailment, she said, and with quiet would disappear. — MRS. WARD.

She had a greater number of ailments and spent far more money on doctors' bills than any other lady in the whole section. — H. FREDERIC.

He told me he had some affection of the heart. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

Lord Dorking had a nervous affection of his right arm. — W. M. THACKERAY.

His sister was again invited to join the little Wardlaw circle, but declined upon the plea of indisposition. — J. PAYN.

The duke, it seemed, had been afflicted with a sudden indisposition which made it impossible for him to come to the station. — ANTHONY HOPE.

---

## 318. IMAGINATION, FANCY.

**Imagination** is the power of the mind to form mental images and pictures, the power to group things familiar in combinations which delight the mind with their novelty.

**Fancy** — a slighter and more playful exercise of the same faculty. Fancy throws new light on the material it works upon; it touches things superficially and is airy, decorative, graceful, and sometimes whimsical. Imagination reconstructs, transforms, and exalts, and is impressive, earnest, and sublime. *Fancy* is sometimes used to denote a liking or fondness for a person or thing.

Fancy sees the outside . . The imagination sees the heart and inner nature, and makes them felt. — J. RUSKIN.

It is the business of the dramatist to set the spectator's imagination to work. — E. DOWDEN.

Byron lacks supreme imagination. — C. H. HERFORD.

The first observers of striking natural phenomena generally allow wonder and imagination more than their due place. — J. TYNDALL.

She's all my fancy painted her;

She's lovely, she's divine. — W. MEE.

In the spring a young man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of love. — A. TENNYSON.

He transfers to his pages whatever catches his fancy. — J. A. FROUDE.

He laughed at his own fancies. — J. O. HOBBS.

That a young fellow of your capabilities should give way to a boyish fancy! — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The Princess took a fancy to her. — DU MAURIER.

## 319. IMPERTINENT, SAUCY, IMPUDENT, INSOLENT.

**Impertinent** — the weakest term — not pertaining to the matter in hand; unbecoming in speech or action; behaving without proper respect to superiors or strangers.

**Saucy** — a familiar term — flippantly bold or familiar towards superiors.

**Impudent** — unblushingly and intentionally disrespectful to others.

**Insolent** — the strongest term — contemptuously offensive in speech or behaviour towards superiors or equals.



I do not ask from impertinent curiosity. — A. LANG.

Will wrote from Rome and began by saying that his obligations to Casaubon were too deep for all thanks not to seem impertinent. — G. ELIOT.

When she (scil. Elizabeth) censured his bad management, he replied with impertinent complaints about the favour she was showing to Cecil, Raleigh, and Cobham. — E. S. BEESLY.

As for Mr. Barne's displeasure, the girl tossed her saucy head, shrugged her fair shoulders, and passed on with a scornful laugh. — W. M. THACKERAY.

She made him a saucy curtsy in return for this act of politeness. — *ibid.*

She sat through his drunken orgies, laughed at his camp jokes, and delighted him with saucy sallies of her own. — C. MERIVALE.

She wished to be revenged on that impudent postman. — B. HARRADEN.

"You have been taken in, sir", said Mr. Pike, "in a most barefaced and impudent manner." — W. BESANT.

A more impudent rascal I have never seen. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Villon turned out his hands with a gesture of inimitable impudence. — *ibid.*

His professions were amicable, but his bearing was most insolent. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

In the meanwhile the woman, applying a pair of glasses to her eyes, studied him with insolent particularity from head to foot. — R. L. STEVENSON.

You have no idea how insolent the words sounded, though they may look mild to you. — GRAHAM HOPE.

Escovedo was even hotter than his master and audacious even to insolence. — J. A. FROUDE.

### 320. IMPLEMENT, INSTRUMENT, TOOL, UTENSIL.

**Implement** — the most general and indefinite word: implements of the chase, agricultural instruments, flint implements.

**Instruments** are used for purposes of science and of art: surgical instruments, optical —, astronomical —, musical (stringed —, wood —, brass —, percussive —). The word is frequently used figuratively.

**Tool** — a simple implement used by a craftsman or labourer at his work. When used figuratively it has a decidedly bad sense.

**Utensil** — an implement used for domestic or for agricultural purposes: kitchen utensils, farming utensils.

If we go back to the Stone-Age, we see that implements of the chase and implements of war are those showing most labour and dexterity. — H. SPENCER.

There is no kind of implement used in war that Birmingham does not make. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He paid a Dutch gardener and kept him lavishly supplied with seeds and implements. — HUBERT HALL.

The pressure of the atmosphere is measured with the instrument called the Barometer. — A. GEIKIE.

He maintained himself with grinding glasses for optical instruments. — J. A. FROUDE.

So he yielded himself to these things, to be played upon by them like a musical instrument. — W. H. PATER.

Literature is one of the instruments, and one of the most powerful instruments, for forming character. — J. MORLEY.

Every Englishman has, in his native tongue, an almost perfect instrument of literary expression. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It is a trite remark that, having the choicest tools, an unskilful artisan will botch his work. — H. SPENCER.

There were marks of the tools which had been used in the excavation, but of the tools themselves, or of the hands in which they were held, not a trace. — J. A. FROUDE.

He was nothing but the tool of his false brother, who could thrust him aside or disown him at will. — F. HARRISON.

There were hospitals where the most necessary utensils were wanting. — CONAN DOYLE.

There is scarcely an acre in which the ploughshare has not turned up some primitive stone weapon or domestic utensil. — T. B. ALDRICH.

We got a big Gladstone for the clothes, and a couple of hampers for the victuals and the cooking utensils. — J. K. JEROME.

### 321. IMPORT, INTRODUCE.

**Import** — a commercial term — to bring merchandise from a foreign country to one's own country.

**Introduce** — to bring into use or practice; to bring into fashion.



Having no vines, the island had to import wine. — F. T. RICHARDS.

Wrought silk was imported into Greece from Persia B.C. 325. — B. B. TURNER.

Of this enormous mass, the greater part imported alive, is landed at Deptford, on the Thames. — W. J. GORDON.

They built walled cities connected by good roads, and introduced the arts of civilisation. — J. MUNRO.

The vine was introduced by the Romans. — O. M. EDWARDS.

The Romans are said to have introduced fallow-deer, pheasants, hornless sheep, geese and fowls. — F. T. RICHARDS.

The introduction of tobacco and of the potato into Europe dates from Raleigh's discovery. — J. R. GREEN.

### 322. IMPRESSION, EDITION, REPRINT, RE-ISSUE.

**Impression** — a number of copies printed from the same set of types and issued at the same price. When a book is reprinted without change it should be called a new 'impression', to distinguish it from a new 'edition'.

**Edition** — an impression in which the matter has undergone some change or for which type has been reset.

**Reprint** — a new impression from standing type or from stereotype plates.

**Re-issue** — a republication at a different price, or in a different form, of part of an edition which has already been placed in the market.

### 323. INCONVENIENCE, INCOMMODE, ANNOY, BOTHER.

**Inconvenience** — the weakest term — to put to trouble.

**Incommode** — to cause discomfort to, to hinder, to worry.

**Annoy** — to disturb or irritate a person esp. by continuous or repeated acts.

**Bother** — colloquial — to give trouble or annoyance to. The imperative is used as an exclamation of impatience.

Do not inconvenience yourself about it. — T. HARDY.

It would be a thousand pities, she thought, if Stephen should be inconvenienced. — F. DANBY.

That he might be subjected to no inconvenience on landing, he sent John of Oxford . . . to accompany and protect him. — J. A. FROUDE.

The drink had stiffened his tongue somewhat, but it did not incommode his utterance. — W. D. HOWELLS.

If circumstances render it impossible for the rope to be kept taut by itself, the men behind should gather it up round their hands, and not allow it to incommode those in advance. — E. WHYMPER.

He thought it was a plot to annoy him. — H. G. WELLS.

That is an annoying habit you have. — B. HARRADEN.

This was the third thing that had happened to annoy him that day. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

This remark of mine rather annoyed Rose. — ANTHONY HOPE.

If you are able to walk, I can show you some lovely spots, where you will not be bothered by people. — B. HARRADEN.

"Well, I can't be bothered with that now," he said. — *ibid.*

That will depend upon how much you let it bother you. — HENRY JAMES.

Theres a lady bothering me to see the doctor. — G. B. SHAW.

"Bother that old Blaize!" exclaimed Ripton. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 324. INDUSTRIOUS, ASSIDUOUS, DILIGENT.

**Industrious** — an industrious man is habitually occupied, always at work, makes the most of his time.

**Assiduous** — an assiduous man quietly sticks to a task with the determination to finish it, however difficult it may be.

**Diligent** — a diligent man is fond of the work he has undertaken and works at it with constant application, and with deep interest.

Mr. Harding's warmest admirers cannot say that he was ever an industrious man. — A. TROLLOPE.

Peaceful and industrious, for more than three centuries they had inhabited these retired valleys in tranquil obscurity. — E. WHYMPER.

The shipwrights of Liverpool, who form a distinct class, are an industrious intelligent body of men. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Lytton had been an assiduous reader all his life. — C. WHIBLEY.

He was pious and assiduous in all his duties. — T. SECCOMBE.

He is most punctual in his attention to duty and most assiduous and steadfast as a labourer. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

We worked diligently for a couple of hours. — J. A. FROUDE.

For three years he was diligent in missionary work. — A. J. CHURCH.



She had always been a diligent scholar. — B. HARRADEN.

Those of the city failed not the next day to make diligent search for him in the woods. — A. LANG.

---

### 325. INFECTIOUS, CONTAGIOUS, CATCHING.

Diseases are **infectious** when they may be communicated from one person to another by means of air, water, food, or clothes.

Diseases are **contagious** when they are transmitted by actual contact only.

**Catching** — a popular term form *infectious*.

The case of small-pox stands apart from that of other infectious diseases. — R. B. CARTER.

Whooping-cough is very infectious. — E. S. REYNOLDS.

Lysbeth knew that she had run great risk, for there is no disease more infectious than the plague. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

His humour was infectious. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Nothing is so infectious as despair. — J. O. HOBBS.

At the same time the point must be emphasized that Leprosy is but slightly contagious. — G. PERNET.

Ringworm, a common disease, which is undoubtedly contagious. — *ibid.*

I hope he didn't die of anything catching? — C. DICKENS.

I hope they won't let the missus come down here, in case it's something catching. I wouldn't like her to be took bad. — W. W. JACOBS.

---

### 326. INSANITY, MADNESS, DERANGEMENT, ABERRATION, CRAZINESS, LUNACY, FRENZY.

**Insanity** (adj. insane) — the general and scientific term for a state of mental disease.

**Madness** is the popular name for insanity and suggests excitement and violence. Madness may be permanent or transient.

**Derangement** — a milder softened term for a disturbance of the mental functions.

**Aberration** (a wandering of the intellect) — partial insanity; a deficiency in the mental faculties.

**Craziness** — a popular term for the state of a person not in his right mind. The word implies some degree of contempt and is suggestive of absurd foolish behaviour.

**Lunacy** (from Lat. *luna* because supposed to be dependent on the changes of the moon) — intermittent insanity.

**Frenzy** — a state of temporary derangement of the mental faculties characterized by violent agitation.

The lad already suffered from the attacks of melancholy which sometimes drove him to the borders of insanity. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The peculiar horror of death which seems to indicate a tinge of insanity, was combined with utter fearlessness of pain. — *ibid.*

A morbid young fellow of nine-and-twenty, named Marc-Antoine Calas, committed suicide in a fit of temporary insanity. — *ibid.*

No white man could have acted as he did unless he had been insane. — H. CLIFFORD.

I felt it would be sheer madness to do so. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Hamlet does not assume madness to conceal any plan of revenge. — E. DOWDEN.

However, I was no longer possessed with the madness that had visited me when I found that the boat was lost. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

He was as mad as a March hare for three weeks. — H. CLIFFORD.

Madness seemed too coarse a word to denote so wonderful and fascinating a mental derangement. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Her 'Journal' bears unmistakably the stigma of mental disorder; not insanity, in the crude sense of the word, but a derangement of the feelings. — J. CRIGHTON BROWN.

She looked on his failings as aberrations due to physical constitution. — J. A. FROUDE.

It (scil. insanity) comprises a large number of diseased states of the brain, which have been gathered under one popular term on account of mental defect or aberration being the predominant symptom. — J. B. TUKE.

Some aberration of his reason suddenly peopled that dismal place for him. — M. PEMBERTON.

Her flightiness would have driven any man crazy who had an opinion of his own. — W. M. THACKERAY.

From the greatest despondency he had leaped to a sort of wild and crazy hope of success. — W. BLACK.

They suborn physicians to declare that his brain betokened incipient lunacy. — H. VIVIAN.

If Lear's original misdeed, the expulsion of Cordelia, had been due to lunacy, we should not have been interested. — E. K. CHAMBERS.



He was in a frenzy of a passion now. — J. M. BARRIE.

For some inexplicable reason his last words roused the audience to absolute frenzy. — F. ANSTEY.

It would have terrified me once, but in the frenzy into which I then passed nothing would have made me quail. — WATTS-DUNTON.

327. INSCRIBE, DEDICATE, DEVOTE, CONSECRATE.

**Inscribe** — a less formal term than *dedicate* — to address a book or work of art to a person as a mark of respect and devotion.

**Dedicate** — (a) a formal term for *inscribe*; (b) to set apart for some sacred purpose (a church, temple).

**Devote** — to give up willingly and completely to some pursuit, occupation, or purpose. *Devote* denotes primarily an inward, *dedicate* a formal and external act.

**Consecrate** — the most solemn term and more restricted in meaning than *dedicate* — to set apart for some sacred purpose or declare to be sacred with religious rites and ceremonies; to dedicate solemnly.

When Daniel, in 1592, inscribed his volume of sonnets entitled 'Delia' to the Countess of Pembroke, he played in the prefatory sonnet on the same note. — SIDNEY LEE.

A statue was erected to him in the Capitol; another was inscribed to 'Caesar the demigod'. — C. MERIVALE.

It was to him, of course, that, as some suppose, Shakespeare's Sonnets were mysteriously dedicated. — E. GOSSE.

Dedicated to Landor, in lines of pure and beautiful Greek, the whole volume has that harmonious completeness which is part of its high destiny. — W. SHARP.

The temple was duly erected, and dedicated to Jupiter Stator. — C. MERIVALE.

He desired only to devote himself to study. — W. H. PATER.

He had not married because he desired to devote his life to self-culture. — G. MOORE.

She was devoted to religion and church work. — H. FREDERIC.

She devoted herself ably and energetically to the task of civil administration. — J. R. GREEN.

On that day the consecrated standard was to be presented in state to the Commander-in-Chief of the Expedition, — J. A. FROUDE.

An existence consecrated to literature and knowledge and familiarity with all the loftiest and noblest thoughts of the past. — H. FREDERIC.

For the healthy and the pure in heart these higher snow-fields are consecrated grounds. — J. TYNDALL.

I take the boy, and I consecrate my life to the duty of establishing him in his proper rank and station. — G. MEREDITH.

328. INSURRECTION, REBELLION, REVOLT, SEDITION, RIOT, MUTINY.

**Insurrection** — an organized and armed resistance to an established government.

A **rebellion** is an insurrection on a large scale, an attempt to overthrow the government in which the majority of a nation take part: the Great Rebellion (the war waged by the Parliamentary army against Charles I. from 1642 to 1649).

**Revolt** — an outbreak against established authority on a smaller scale than a rebellion or an insurrection.

**Sedition** — a commotion in a state not reaching the point of rebellion; the initial state of a revolt. *Sedition*, unlike the other terms, may express a secret as well as an open resistance to authority.

**Riot** — a disturbance caused by a mob, generally with violence to property and often to persons.

**Mutiny** — a revolt of soldiers or sailors.

Wyclif was still working hand in hand with John of Gaunt in advocating his plans of ecclesiastical reform, when the great insurrection of the peasants . . broke out under Wat Tyler. — J. R. GREEN.

One vote turned a local insurrection into a general rebellion, the other made the rebellion an internecine war. — C. FIRTH.

The insurrection was easily suppressed, less than a dozen persons being slain on both sides. — E. S. BEESLY.

The Duke of Alva with his blood and iron had succeeded only in enlisting the whole of the seventeen provinces in common rebellion. — J. A. FROUDE.

The fact was, that throughout the greater part of the north and northwest of the Indian peninsula there was a rebellion of the native races against English power. — J. MCCARTHY.

The country was humiliated by defeat and brought to the verge of rebellion by the bloodshed and misgovernment of Mary's reign. — J. R. GREEN.



The great barons rose in revolt in different parts of England. — L. CREIGHTON.

It was an age of revolt against established authority. — J. A. FROUDE.  
The revolt spread like wildfire over the country. — J. R. GREEN.

Neither sedition had any political character, nor indeed any specific object. — J. BRYCE.

The Jews were accused of being prone to sedition and turbulence. — C. MERIVALE.

The influence of the Druids in fomenting sedition in Gaul was overthrown and extinguished. — *ibid.*

Riots broke out, and some of the king's friends, falling into the hands of the rioters were beheaded by them in Cheapside. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

The house was guarded by a cordon of police, for there was no considerable danger of a popular riot. — I. ZANGWILL.

In 1857 a serious mutiny broke out among the native troops in India. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was not by any means a merely military mutiny. — J. MCCARTHY.

But this trouble was nothing, compared to the awful danger three months later, when the Channel and North Sea fleets burst out into mutiny in April, 1797. — C. OMAN.

329. INTENTION, INTENT, PURPOSE, AIM, MARK, GOAL, OBJECT, END.

**Intention** — the vaguest term — the direction of the mind towards the accomplishment of some act.

**Intent** — now chiefly used as a legal term and in the phrases: to all intents and purposes (= virtually, practically), with good or malicious intent, with intent to (hurt, defraud, etc.).

**Purpose** — more definite than *intention* — that which a person sets before him as an object to be reached.

**Aim** — the direction of a missile, a blow, a remark, etc. at an object with an intention of striking or affecting.

**Mark** — something set up or marked out to shoot at — often used figuratively.

**Goal** — poetical — a pole, post, or other object set up to mark the point determined for the end of a race; the end or final purpose.

**Object** — that to which an effort is directed; that on which one has set one's heart.

**End** — the point we have reached when we have finished our labours, the completion of an action, the intended result of an action.

He has doubtless informed you of my intention in thus intruding on your party. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The Duke of Somerset was the head of the Protestant party, and soon made known his intention of carrying out the Reformation as far as he could. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He so concealed his intentions that people were not able to reconcile together the results he produced. — *ibid.*

The children playing below look up at them and beckon them into the yard, or make faces at them, with the charitable intent of provoking them to a smile. — R. WHITEING.

And the golden youth turns his back on his instructor, without any intent of discourtesy. — *ibid.*

I'm to all intents and purposes in charge of the whole department. — W. PETT RIDGE.

For all intents and purposes they were like people living in different worlds. — J. GALSWORTHY.

H. never did anything without a purpose. — CONAN DOYLE.

Tennyson never wrote without a moral purpose of some kind. — F. HARRISON.

His purpose was to raise the King to absolute authority on the ruins of every rival power within the realm. — J. R. GREEN.

The next best thing to the achievement of high and generous aims is to have sought them. — J. MORLEY.

His aim is to stamp out vice, to suppress drinking and debauchery, and to show men the plain path to heaven. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Her aims were simple and obvious: to preserve her throne, to keep England out of war, to restore civil and religious order. — J. R. GREEN.

His arrow went straight to the mark. — J. RUSKIN.

You said what you meant to say — you hit your mark. — MRS. WARD.

He goes straight to the mark without any superfluous flourish. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Dunstan was made the chief mark of their envy. — C. OMAN.

Oh yet we trust that somehow good

Will be the final goal of ill. — A. TENNYSON.

Life is real! life is earnest!

And the grave is not its goal. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

From that period to the present day I have steadily pursued the same object. — C. DARWIN.

Poe thought the object of poetry was pleasure not truth. — E. C. STEDMAN.



Scotch patriotism succeeded at last in the object it had so passionately set its heart upon. — J. A. FROUDE.

The great end of life is not knowledge but action. — T. H. HUXLEY.

I cannot think that the end will justify those proceedings. — A. LANG.

He (scil. Plato) anticipates the modern notion that art as such has no end but its own perfection. — W. H. PATER.

---

### 330. INVASION, INCURSION, INROAD, IRRUPTION.

**Invasion** — the act of falling with an armed force into a foreign country for the purpose of conquering or invading.

**Incursion** — a temporary invasion not undertaken for the purpose of occupation.

**Inroad** — a hostile entrance of a small force undertaken for the purpose of plundering.

**Irruption** — a sudden and violent entry of a hostile force — the word is used esp. with reference to barbarous tribes.

The preparations were then all but completed for the invasion of England and the overthrow of the Protestant heresy. — J. A. FROUDE.

Norman customs and art were already influencing the country before the actual Norman invasion. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Their invasions penetrated to the heart of England. — J. R. GREEN.

Even after this, incursions did not cease to be made, though they were on a comparatively small scale. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

It would be tedious to relate all the Danish incursions of which the Chronicle makes mention. — A. J. CHURCH.

This determined incursion of the highest literary art into the depths of the actual life about us is carried on with vigour and supreme artistic skill by Flaubert. — C. WALDSTEIN.

The island was suffering at both ends from inroads which the government was no longer strong enough to beat off. — F. T. RICHARDS.

This event marks the beginning of a steadily increasing series of marauding descents upon the seaboard, and inroads into the interior. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

They were threatened with invasions and inroads of savages set on and countenanced by the British Government. — J. A. FROUDE.

Such a treasure was undoubtedly kept there in reserve to a very late period for the purpose of repelling any future irruption of the Gauls. — C. MERIVALE.

An irruption of the Germans on the Lower Rhine had been attended with the defeat of the imperial legate Lollius and the loss of an eagle. — J. W. DRAPER.

The irruption of the Tartars and invasion of the Turks had completely dislocated her Asiatic lines of trade. — *ibid.*

---

### 331. IRRITATING, VEXATIOUS, TANTALIZING.

**Irritating** — said of things that cause an impatient or angry feeling. Irritation may be excited by trifles and is of a passing nature.

**Vexatious** — implies annoyance, disappointment, regret.

**Tantalizing** — used of an annoyance caused by missing a thing that seemed to be within our reach.

Every traveller who comes into personal contact with the natives of this region and every Government official is continually being hampered and thwarted by irritating customs. — SATURDAY REV. 1 Sept. 1906.

What renders Southey so irritating as a man, for all his virtues, is his conscious rectitude. — A. SYMONS.

These conditions thwarted improvements in agriculture and became more and more vexatious when the noble no longer resided among his dependants as a feudal protector. — J. HOLLAND ROSE.

I must ask you to give your close attention to the provisions of that will, which are numerous, complicated, and — perhaps I am justified in adding vexatious. — W. E. NORRIS.

On so inviting a morning, too, it was very tantalizing to turn back and leave his friends to enjoy themselves. — C. DICKENS.

The major was going on in this tantalizing way, not proposing, and declining to fall in love. — W. M. THACKERAY.

---

### 332. ISLAND, ISLE.

**Island** — the usual word for a piece of land with water all round it: the Channel Islands, the Canary Islands, the Islands of the Blessed or Happy Islands.

**Isle** is used as a poetical term and in a limited number of established geographical appellations: the Isle of Man, Thanet, Anglesea, Wight, Ely; the Isle of Dogs, the Western Isles, the British Isles, the Emerald Isle (Ireland).

A mile away, but seemingly within a stone's throw of the cliffs, lie three tiny islands. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



After their own island, the sea is the natural home of Englishmen. — J. A. FROUDE.

An English garrison still held the island of Elba. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

There is an isle of rest for thee. — A. TENNYSON.

And lord of many a barren isle was he. — *ibid.*

Some unsuspected isle in far-off seas. — R. BROWNING.

The isle was like the rim of a great vessel sunken in the waters. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The place where I was born . . . was an isle set in the Caribbean Sea. — *ibid.*

### 333. JAM, JELLY.

**Jam** — a conserve of fruit prepared by boiling with sugar: strawberry jam, black currant jam.

**Jelly** — (*a*) a gluey quivering matter obtained from various animal tissues by boiling and subsequent cooling; (*b*) the juice of fruit boiled with sugar after the seeds have been removed.

### 334. JEST, JOKE.

**Jest** — something said for the purpose of exciting a laugh, often at the expense of a particular person.

**Joke** — a more colloquial word than *jest* — something said or done to excite mirth or merriment. A joke is often rougher and less delicate or refined than a jest. When action is implied *joke* is the correct term. Practical joke (a trick played upon a person to annoy him and amuse the performers and spectators); that's no joke; to crack a joke; joking apart.

There is a grim, ruthless ring about his very jests. — J. R. GREEN.

A few daring jests, a brawl and a fatal stab make up the life of Marlowe. — *ibid.*

He could not tell for his very life whether she was in jest or in earnest. — HENRY JAMES.

You can't understand a joke, my good fellow. — G. ELIOT.

The captain was busy among them, chattering and making jokes. — J. A. FROUDE.

Jokes of the sort which women might hear he was very fond of. — H. FREDERIC.

So cruel a joke as this Hell itself would not have the heart to play. — WATTS-DUNTON.

## 335. JOURNEY, VOYAGE, TRAVELS, TRIP, TOUR, EXCURSION.

**Journey** — the word widest in meaning — denotes passage from one place to another over a considerable distance (generally by land): a three days' journey, a journey from Paris to Berlin.

**Voyage** — a journey made by water, especially by sea: a voyage round the world, a — to the West Indies; a balloon ascent.

**Travels** — journeys undertaken to distant countries or of long duration. The sing. is used as an abstract noun in the sense of 'travelling': a passion for travel, continental travel, the benefits of foreign travel.

**Trip** (Du. *uitstapje*) — a short journey to a particular place: a trip to the Scotch Lakes.

**Tour** (Du. *rondreis*) — a journey of considerable length that returns to the starting-point: a business tour, a wedding tour; the grand tour (a journey through France, Switzerland and Italy, formerly considered essential for young men of good family as the finishing part of their education).

**Excursion** — a pleasure trip undertaken by a large company, sometimes also by an individual.

The crowd thickened as they neared the resting-place which marked the end of their day's journey. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

He was becoming impatient to get away on his journey now. — MARK TWAIN.

The season was mild enough to encourage the project of extending their wedding journey as far as Rome. — G. ELIOT.

Many aerial journeys were made, some ending well, some fatal to the unfortunate voyagers. — A. GIBERNE.

I trust our voyage will not be a rough one, as I am a poor sailor. — CONAN DOYLE.

Under favourable circumstances the voyage across the Atlantic should be accomplished within a week. — R. BALL.

Even if you climb to the top of a high mountain, or if you take a lofty voyage in a balloon, you are all the time bathed in air. — *ibid.*

The travels of Marco Polo, about A. D. 1295, had first given some glimmering of the remote East. — J. W. DRAPER.

He had made English friends on his travels. — G. MEREDITH.

This is a gentleman on his travels come to see the coronation. — ANTHONY HOPE.



It was distant a day's severe travel. — BRET HARTE.

Chaucer had received his training from war, courts, business, travel. — J. R. GREEN.

Sometimes they make short winter trips to the southern watering-places. — R. WHITEING.

To gain a little strength I went to Killarney. The trip was beneficial, but not of permanent benefit. — J. TYNDALL.

From Baden-Baden we made the customary trip into the Black Forest. — MARK TWAIN.

The King's players were compelled to make a prolonged tour in the provinces. — SIDNEY LEE.

Somewhere in the last century an earlier Richard Boyce went abroad to make the grand tour. — MRS. WARD.

Traditional notions of the importance of the Grand Tour in the education of gentlemen led him to consent to my taking a year on the continent. — G. MEREDITH.

His tour of the globe had been undertaken at his mother's desire. — *ibid.*

All through the summer there are excursions by train and by river. — W. BESANT.

We made various little excursions in the neighbourhood. — J. TYNDALL.

I made a long excursion up the glacier. — *ibid.*

---

### 336. JUG, MUG, JAR, TANKARD, PITCHER, CAN.

**Jug** — a cylindrical or bulging vessel of earthenware or stoneware with a handle.

**Mug** — a small cylindrical drinking-vessel of metal or earthenware with or without a handle but without a foot and smaller than a jug.

**Jar** — a vessel of earthenware or glass, generally cylindrical in shape and without spout or handle, but sometimes with two handles; most frequently it has a wide mouth. Leyden jar (vial) = Du. *Leidsche flesch*.

**Tankard** — a large drinking-vessel with a cover holding a quart or more.

**Pitcher** — a metal or earthenware vessel for holding liquids, with a spout and a handle.

**Can** — a vessel for holding liquids made of tin or other metal and usually cylindrical with a handle over the top and a spout: watering can, milk —, oil —.

There was usually a small jug of milk standing on the tray. — G. ELIOT.

There is a jug of water on the table, but no sign of anything more stimulating. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

His entertainer had a plate of meat in one hand and a jug of wine in the other. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The landlord brought out foaming mugs of beer. — MARK TWAIN.

Pat Conner passed me the mug of porter. — G. MOORE.

Life tastes much the same, whether we quaff it from a golden goblet, or drink it out of a stone mug. — J. K. JEROME.

A water-carrier with an earthen jar upon his head had appeared at the top of the steps. — A. E. W. MASON.

We recognise the tobacco-jar from which Jeffs fills a pipe. — W. DE MORGAN.

In order to get a shock you must use a Leyden jar . . This is a glass jar, the inside of which is coated with tinfoil, as well as the outside up to the neck. — BALFOUR STEWART.

Presently Lewis entered carrying a foaming tankard of old ale. — G. MEREDITH.

Oxenham, who saw that his hearers were becoming moved, called through the open window for a great tankard of sack. — C. KINGSLEY.

Come and let us drink the child's health in a cool tankard. — A. ALLARDYCE.

Little pitchers have long ears (Du. *kinderen hooren alles*).

Pitchers have ears (Du. *de muren hebben ooren*).

The pitcher of water which he had already brought stood in the grass. — W. D. HOWELLS.

There, just hand me the oil-can. — B. HARRADEN.

I dipped the can into the pool, and Belle drank. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

She would carry can after can of water up the long path. — G. MOORE.

### 337. JUMP, LEAP, SPRING, BOUND, VAULT, HOP, SKIP.

**Jump** — the most usual word — to rise clear off the ground by a sudden muscular effort; to throw oneself in any direction with both feet raised: to jump for joy, to jump a ditch.



**Leap** — to spring over or across; to clear by a bound or jump; to pass by a leap from one side to the other. A leap is most frequently taken in running. The word always implies a considerable interval of space and is frequently used figuratively. To leap a fence; look before you leap; a leap in the dark.

**Spring** — less colloquial than *jump* — implies a certain amount of elasticity and denotes a sudden unexpected movement.

**Bound** — to move forward by leaps — is said both of animate and inanimate objects and implies elasticity or grace.

**Vault** — to leap over with the help of a pole or by resting the hands on a support.

**Hop** — to move forward by short leaps and upon one foot or with both the feet together.

**Skip** — to move along by light leaps and bounds; to make omissions.

Dick could jump just about twice as far as I. — E. F. BENSON.

He invited us to jump into the chariot beside him. — G. MEREDITH.

After that he and some other lads jumped aboard the French ship. — T. HARDY.

The squire jumped from the bed, fuming speechlessly. — G. MEREDITH.

This proneness of the human mind to jump to conclusions, and thus shirk the labour of real investigation, is a most mischievous tendency. — J. TYNDALL.

He leaped on me without a word; something shone in his hand; and he struck for me with a dagger. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She leaped up and stared wildly in my face. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Our common grasshoppers leap rather than fly. — W. F. KIRBY.

She made a movement to rise, alarmed lest the flames should leap to her face. — MRS. WARD.

She sprang to her feet with a cry. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

When a dog is on the point of springing on his antagonist, he utters a savage growl. — C. DARWIN.

A little cry burst from Flavia, as she sprang back from me. — ANTHONY HOPE.

We quickened our pace, my splendid horse bounding along under me as though I had been a feather. — *ibid.*

In the din of the elements they could hear the great masses of stone bounding down the precipice. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

His heart bounded as the refined and dainty magnificence of the place came upon him suddenly. — W. H. PATER.

They taught us to walk, to run, to climb, to lift weights, to vault over bars. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

The vaulting horse allows of a wider range of exercises, and requires a greater amount of strength and dexterity. — H. A. HUSBAND.

Mr. Jaffrey hopped up and down the narrow bar-room. — T. B. ALDRICH.

He was hopping vigorously along the road, in a spasmodic attempt to remount. — H. G. WELLS.

Then all the thrushes hopped for joy. — J. M. BARRIE.

He skipped lightly to the door of the bedroom. — A. BENNETT.

She read it through without skipping a word. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

### 338. KETTLE, BOILER, CAULDRON, COPPER.

**Kettle** — a kitchen utensil for boiling water or other liquids over a fire or for cooking vegetables, and esp. a metal vessel with a spout used to boil water for domestic purposes.

**Boiler** — (a) a closed metallic vessel in which water is converted into steam to be used as a motive power; (b) a large vessel of iron for boiling considerable quantities of water.

**Cauldron** — a very large kettle.

**Copper** — a large vessel made of copper or iron for cooking or laundry purposes.

In the kitchen a kettle was singing on the fire. — CONAN DOYLE.

Producing a couple of eggs which she had brought with her she put them into the boiling kettle. — T. HARDY.

It is instructive to observe the dense clouds of steam which roll forth from the spout of a kettle of boiling water. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Our boilers were strained to their utmost. — CONAN DOYLE.

There were the mighty boilers, the pumping engine, the throbbing cylinders, the shining cranks. — M. PEMBERTON.

A hard crust is deposited on the inside of the kettles or boilers in which the water is boiled. — A. GEIKIE.

Near Worms such a band was attacked and dispersed, as they were cooking in a great cauldron human legs and arms. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Roman cooking-pots and cauldrons of metal. — F. YORK POWELL.

The vast cauldron of the Indian Ocean furnishes the rains of the south of India and the east of Africa. — A. GEIKIE.

He crept into the house and got into the copper. — J. JACOBS.

We saw the kitchen with its gigantic coppers for boiling broth. — W. D. HOWELLS.



339. KILL, SLAY, EXECUTE, MURDER, ASSASSINATE, BUTCHER,  
SLAUGHTER, MASSACRE.

**Kill** — to deprive a human being or an animal of life.

**Slay** — a literary word — to kill in a violent manner by a blow or a weapon.

**Execute** — to put to death in accordance with a legal sentence <sup>1)</sup>.

**Murder** — to kill a human being with premeditated malice.

**Assassinate** — to murder treacherously from alleged political motives — used esp. with reference to eminent or public persons.

**Butcher** and **slaughter** (terms properly referring to the killing of cattle) refer to the indiscriminate killing of large numbers in a cruel, bloody, and barbarous manner.

**Massacre** — stronger than *butcher* and *slaughter* — refers likewise to the wanton and reckless killing of large numbers who are not in a condition to defend themselves.

Their object was to kill Elizabeth, set Mary free, and make her queen by Spanish help. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was virtue to abstain from killing an enemy when one was not liable to be hanged for it, or punished in any way. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The priests were slain at the altar. — J. R. GREEN.

Many were slain and captured. — S. R. GARDINER.

He was defeated and slain in an obstinate battle near Shrewsbury. — J. R. GREEN.

Babington and his companions were executed in September 1586. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Batches of eminent men were executed day by day. — F. HARRISON.

He executed three of the recent rioters. — *ibid.*

Life was offered him on condition that he would consent to murder his commander. — S. R. GARDINER.

Witnesses had heard him quarrelling with the murdered man. — G. PARKER.

The Black Prince looked on unmoved from his sick litter while men, women, and children were murdered in the streets of Limoges. — E. A. FREEMAN.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Properly speaking it is the legal sentence which is executed (= carried out), not the criminal.

Byron was warned not to ride in the forest alone for fear of probable assassination. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Miereveld was only seventeen years old when William was assassinated. — F. HARRISON.

It is a plot, my lord, to assassinate you and the King on the same day. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

He had butchered in cold blood more than 2000 prisoners. — F. HARRISON.

His Huguenot followers returned to France, and the French king took care to have them quietly butchered at the frontier. — *ibid.*

The Bretons turned, and, aided doubtless by the Norman cavalry, slaughtered their pursuers. — A. J. CHURCH.

The European officers were treacherously shot, and hundreds of women and children massacred. — C. OMAN.

Not a chieftain stirred during that memorable year save to massacre the miserable men who were shipwrecked along the coast of Bantry or Sligo. — J. R. GREEN.

Richard Coeur-de-Lion massacred his prisoners wholesale. — E. A. FREEMAN.

### 340. KIND, KINDLY (adj.).

We are **kind** to people when we exhibit a friendly disposition towards them and are gentle, sympathetic, and considerate in our dealings with them. The word is also used of things: a kind letter, act, treatment; kind regards.

**Kindly** — a stronger term — means 'humane, benevolent, characterized by good nature'.

You will, perhaps, be kind enough to let me have a note in reply. — A. TROLLOPE.

Our kind and courteous reception at Gibraltar is a thing to be remembered with pleasure. — J. TYNDALL.

When I woke I found the same kind face near me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

She could not have believed that his manner could be so tender and kindly. — B. HARRADEN.

She was good and honest and kindly, and there could be no doubt whatever as to her utter devotion to him. — H. FREDERIC.

They were kindly fellows in their rough fashion. — CONAN DOYLE.

She parted from her young friend in the kindest tones. — T. HARDY.



341. KNOCK, RAP, TAP, PAT, PULSATE, PALPITATE, THROB.

**Knock** — to strike with the fist or something hard.

**Rap** — to strike a quick, short, and sharp blow with the knuckles, a door-knocker, a stick, or the like.

**Tap** — to strike gently with something small as with the tip of the finger or with the beak (the woodpecker).

**Pat** — to strike gently with the fingers or hands in a caressing manner.

**Pulsate** — said of any rhythmical movement but especially of the movements of the heart or a blood-vessel.

**Palpitate, throb** — to beat rapidly from excitement — said of the pulse, the heart.

She clenched her small hand, and knocked three times. — F. W. CRAWFORD.

He knocked loudly at the door. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He knocked the table passionately exclaiming: "Who'd have thought it?" — G. MEREDITH.

You knock a man into a ditch, and then tell him to remain content in the position in which Providence has placed him. — J. RUSKIN.

On reaching the studio-door I rapped: before the servant had time to answer my summons, I rapped again till the summons echoed along the street. — WATTS-DUNTON.

There is, it seems, a professional caller-up in the building, who raps at doors at appointed hours in the early morning. — R. WHITEING.

Quisanté listened with a smile gently tapping the table with his fingers. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He hesitated no longer, but tapped at the door and entered. — T. HARDY.

The pied woodpeckers call to each other by a series of taps on the slender boughs of the tallest trees. — R. BOWDLER SHARPE.

The captain went so far as to pat him on the back, and to say he would make a good sailor. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

He said this to make me take her hand, so I took it, and perhaps I patted it a little. — J. M. BARRIE.

The heart of a viper or frog will continue to pulsate long after it is taken from the body. — C. DARWIN.

Anne rose and went to the front door, where she listened for every sound with a palpitating heart. — T. HARDY.

The pulses came and went in his throbbing temples, as when a man is almost spent in a struggle with death. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

For days after I met you, something seemed to throb in my veins. — OSCAR WILDE.

342. LACK, WANT, NEED.

**Lack** — to be without: to lack wisdom, energy, courage.

**Want** — to be without or deficiently supplied with a thing that we judge very desirable and, consequently, to wish or long for it.

**Need** — stronger than *want* and used with reference to things that are indispensable to us.

After prolonged suffering the eyes become dull and lack expression. — C. DARWIN.

I have at no part of my career lacked courage. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Many of the conveniences which we now possess were then lacking. — DAILY CHRONICLE, 1901.

I venture to think that my history will not altogether lack interest. — QUILLER-COUCH.

A boy at school wants a steady influence. — W. E. GROGAN.

We want men who will go anywhere at a moment's notice and do anything. — LORD ROSEBERY.

I think it is pay that you want, not work. — J. RUSKIN.

He wanted success on his own side and discomfiture on that of his enemies. — A. TROLLOPE.

We need light more than heat. — J. MORLEY.

The army which Rupert needed for the succour of York was thus at last brought together. — S. R. GARDINER.

Let us reform our schools, and we shall find little reform needed in our prisons. — J. RUSKIN.

The Empire never needed such loyal service so much as now. — LORD ROSEBERY.

343. LADE, LOAD.

**Lade** and **load** are both used in the sense of 'to put cargo on board a ship', in all other cases *load* is the correct word. The past



part. *laden*, however, may be used with reference to vehicles and beasts of burden and in a figurative sense.

This vessel, laden with a miscellaneous cargo, had put in at a Northumbrian port. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Cooper he was and carpenter, and wrought  
To make the boatmen fishing-nets, or help'd

At lading and unlading the tall barks. — A. TENNYSON.

After some time they met a procession of sledges laden with timber. — B. HARRADEN.

Winds are wet when they travel from a warm vapour-laden tract to a colder one. — A. GEIKIE.

The casements stood wide open, and little winds laden with the scent of the hawthorns in the park wandered in. — L. MALET.

The air was laden with music. — MARK TWAIN.

Here, when the tide was high, sailing-boats lay to be loaded. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He loaded his favourite with riches and honours. — J. R. GREEN.

The river was swollen, and the wet woods and meadows loaded the air with perfume. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Bob seized a brace of loaded pistols, which he had brought home from the ship. — T. HARDY.

#### 344. LANGUAGE, SPEECH, TONGUE, IDIOM, DIALECT.

**Language** — the most general word used with reference to any method of expressing thought whether by spoken words or otherwise (the language of the eyes, of flowers; finger —, gesture —); the speech used by a special people; the words and expressions peculiar to any branch of knowledge or class of people (the — of chemistry, of botany, of thieves); the manner of expressing oneself (bad —, strong —).

**Speech** — the faculty of expressing thought by articulate sounds; manner of speaking (rapid —, harsh —). The word is also used as a dignified term for the language of a special people.

**Tongue** — poetical or dignified for a language.

**Idiom** — the peculiar mould in which each language casts its thoughts; the forms of expression and grammatical constructions peculiar to a language. Also used as a higher word for a language or dialect,

**Dialect** — the form of speech peculiar to a limited district and differing from the standard or literary language.

Any body of expressions used by a community, however limited and humble, for the purpose of communication and as the instrument of thought is a language. — W. D. WHITNEY.

A great superiority of science over language as a means of discipline. is that it cultivates the judgment. — H. SPENCER.

The voice was singing in a language which seemed strange to me then. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The process by which man first acquired the first rudiments of the great faculty of speech must have been a very gradual one. — H. THOMPSON.

The Greek, heir of the most perfect form of human speech, never cast aside that speech for what he deemed the barbarous dialect of the conqueror. — E. A. FREEMAN.

• He was cold and reserved in manner, stiff and formal in speech. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Chaucer made our tongue into a true means of poetry. — STOPFORD BROOKE.

The Roman tongue became again one of the tongues of Britain, the language of its worship, its correspondence, its literature. — J. R. GREEN.

He spoke the tongue, he adopted the ways of Rome. — E. A. FREEMAN.

According to a very old English idiom one negative strengthens another. — G. L. KITTREDGE.

The idiom has ceased to be good English. — *ibid.*

In two centuries of editing, Shakespeare's works have usually been printed as if the differences between Elizabethan and current idiom were largely a matter of obsolete words. — M. H. LIDDELL.

The real life of language is in many respects more clearly seen and better studied in dialects and colloquial forms of speech than in highly developed literary languages. — H. SWEET.

As to French, it was as yet little better than a vulgar dialect of Latin. — F. W. MAITLAND.

### 345. LAWFUL, LEGAL, LEGITIMATE.

**Lawful** — sanctioned or permitted by law; conformable to law: a lawful cause, owner; lawful demands, claims, acts.

**Legal** — a technical term — in conformity with the letter of the law; pertaining to the administration of the law; connected with the



law: legal tender (money which a creditor is bound by law to accept); a strictly legal action; legal privileges, documents, proceedings.

**Legitimate** — born of parents legally married; proper, rightful (= Du. *rechtmatig*); logically admissible: legitimate children, an act of legitimate self-defence, a legitimate subject of debate.

William desired to reign not as a conqueror but as a lawful king. — J. R. GREEN.

They look on themselves as the lawful owners, and on us as intruders. — J. A. FROUDE.

Certain acts which were deemed lawful if done towards barbarians were deemed unlawful if done towards fellow-Greeks. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Frederick then came into Italy as a claimant of strictly legal rights. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The legal scruples of the judges were overruled by his stern and imperious commands. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The legal investigation ended in Madame Laure's release. — G. ELIOT.

Legal measures were often necessary to ensure their presence. — J. R. GREEN.

Princess Rupert and Maurice left no legitimate descendants. — F. HARRISON.

Their grievances on this point had been legitimate enough. — J. A. FROUDE.

Now, Watson, I won't detain you from your legitimate work any longer. — CONAN DOYLE.

### 346. LAY DOWN, DEPOSIT.

**Lay down** — the simpler term.

**Deposit** is a formal term for *lay down* and also used in the sense of 'to place in a permanent position of trust, to commit to the charge of any one for safe keeping, to give in trust' (money in a bank, goods with a creditor as security).

He sighed a little, and laid down his knife and fork. — B. PAIN.

She laid it down again on the table. — F. NORRIS.

Then slowly, Laura, laying down her book, turned and faced him. — *ibid.*

He immediately summoned them in a voice of thunder to lay down their arms. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The sun was warm, the spot was a pleasant one, and he deposited his bundle and sat down. — T. HARDY.

The greater part of his Highlanders returned home, as their manner was, to deposit their booty in their own tents. — S. R. GARDINER.

John's father went upstairs to deposit the box in a place of security. — T. HARDY.

### 347. LEAD, GUIDE, CONDUCT.

We **lead** a person by taking his hand or by going ahead and causing him to follow us; the word is also used with reference to the path or road: to lead a child by the hand; to lead an army to glory and victory; to lead a woman to the altar; to lead a person's thoughts into new channels; to lead by the nose (to cause to follow submissively as a bear is led by a ring in the nose); to lead astray; the path leads to the river; vice leads to misery.

**Guide** — to act as guide to those who are not acquainted with the road; to accompany or precede for the purpose of showing the way: to guide a traveller, a blind man; a coachman guides his horses; a pilot guides a ship.

**Conduct** — connects the idea of leading with that of directing, controlling. Knowledge, skill, and experience are indispensable to those who wish to conduct others. The word also means 'to lead officially or ceremoniously'.

He led the young girl to a safe at the other end of the room. — MRS. WARD.

You may lead a horse to the water, but you cannot make him drink.

Always remember that men are more easily led than driven. — LORD AVEBURY.

She then led the way up a slope green with grass and moss. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He now came back to lead his countrymen against William. — E. A. FREEMAN.

We will glance at the errors to which each of these beliefs leads. — H. SPENCER.

God will guide us aright, and will listen to our prayers. — G. MOORE.

He was the first to guide her little hand in writing. — J. HAY.

Hawks are guided by eyesight to their prey. — C. DARWIN.

We must, therefore, guide ourselves by common sense as best we may. — H. SPENCER.

In doing me the great honour which you did me last year, you departed from the rules that usually guide you. — R. GARNETT.



He actually supposes that it is possible to get government conducted on rational principles. — H. SPENCER.

With the hopes and fears of these sea-heroes, it is instructive to compare the forecast of the great soldier who was to conduct the invasion. — E. S. BEESLY.

He was presently conducted with much state to a spacious and ornate apartment. — MARK TWAIN.

We sent in our cards, waited for a time, and were then conducted by an orderly to his Excellency. — J. TYNDALL.

### 348. LEARNING, ERUDITION.

**Erudition** is stronger and more dignified than **learning** and used esp. with reference to history, antiquities, literature, and languages, in distinction from the mathematical and physical sciences.

He was a man of careful and profound learning. — A. LANG.

When a man with a great reputation for learning and logical ability tries to put us off with these wretched quibbles, one is fairly bewildered. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The vastness of Bentley's erudition cannot be denied. — H. PAUL.

He could find quotations to his purpose from recondite writers, though he was not a man of erudition. — W. H. PATER.

### 349. LEAVE, QUIT, DEPART, ABANDON, DESERT, RELINQUISH, FORSAKE.

**Leave** — the simplest term — to withdraw from a person or place.

**Quit** — stronger and more formal than *leave*; we quit a place when we do not intend to return to it: notice to quit.

**Depart** — more dignified than *leave* and *quit*, and chiefly in literary use now-a-days.

**Abandon** — to give up finally and completely; to leave without one's presence, help, or support — frequently implies previous possession and may be an act of necessity: we abandon an evil course, a hopeless enterprise; the crew abandoned the sinking ship; the enemy had to abandon their positions (guns); he was abandoned by his former associates, by his nearest relations; he had abandoned all hope.

**Desert** — we desert a person who has a legal or moral claim upon us, or a place where duty commands us to remain: a husband deserts his wife and children, a soldier his regiment, a chief his followers, a politician his party. Also used in an indifferent sense of localities: a deserted village, deserted streets.

**Relinquish** — never used with reference to persons — to give up unwillingly, to renounce a claim to: we relinquish a claim, a debt, a habit, a plan; to relinquish one's hold.

**Forsake** — very dignified — we forsake people that are in need of us and with whom we have long associated, a belief we have long entertained, a place to which we are bound in some way.

He had never left home before. — W. H. PATER.

He leaves his home in the early morning, he returns to it late at night. — J. A. FROUDE.

Few men who come to the islands leave them. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He had left his quiet, and his home, and his children, out of pure love to his Majesty. — J. A. FROUDE.

Before quitting school the desire to be a painter had taken possession of him. — J. KNIGHT.

At some not very advanced period of life men should desire to have a home, which they do not wish to quit any more. — J. RUSKIN.

Have you not told him to quit the house instantly? — G. MEREDITH.

The labourer was forbidden to quit the parish where he lived in search of better-paid employment. — J. R. GREEN.

And you, my people, now depart in peace. — STEPHEN PHILLIPS.

As she was on the eve of departing for the Continent, it was necessary that various family matters should be arranged. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Then it was time for the guests to depart. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Then, embracing him closely, she departed to the shore. — W. H. PATER.

All preparations for armed resistance were abandoned. — C. FIRTH.

The enterprise showed that the Duke had now abandoned the hope of directing affairs at home. — J. R. GREEN.

Celtic Britain, when the Romans abandoned it, had become a Christian country. — C. OMAN.

At last, even his youngest son, best beloved of all, abandoned him, and went over to his enemies. — J. RUSKIN.

He abandoned one wife, and was faithless to another. — J. R. GREEN.

GÜNTHER, *English Synonyms Explained and Illustrated*. Fourth Edition.



As a soldier he must have despised the poltroons who had deserted him. — S. R. GARDINER.

The thought of deserting his weaker and more pitiable companions never perhaps occurred to him. — BRET HARTE.

She would never desert her darling boy, who loved her so dearly, come what may. — G. MOORE.

It was about midnight when they went along the deserted streets. — T. HARDY.

Stamboul had tasted blood; it was no easy matter to make him relinquish his prey. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

After 1752 Hume relinquished his philosophical studies. — T. SECCOMBE.

If all others forsook him, they at least would never forsake him while tongue remained to speak and hand remained to strike. — J. A. FROUDE.

The soldier must die rather than forsake his post. — J. RUSKIN.

When he is forsaken,

Wither'd and shaken,

What can an old man do but die? — T. HOOD.

### 350. LENGTH, LONGITUDE.

**Length** — (ant. *breadth*) — distance measured from end to end.

**Longitude** — distance east or west of the meridian of a place from a conventional meridian (Greenwich, Paris, Ferro, Washington).

The length of these swords is about three feet. — MARK TWAIN.

We first take a foot rule and measure the length of our table from the boy to the girl. — R. BALL.

They were not a cable's length away from me. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The captain had evidently bent his mind on crossing the equator on a line of longitude unusually far to the west. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The latitude at noon had been about  $2^{\circ} 30'$  S., and the longitude about  $33^{\circ} 40'$  W. — *ibid.*

### 351. LESSEN, DIMINISH, REDUCE, DECREASE, ABATE.

**Lessen** — to make (grow) less in quantity, value, intensity.

**Diminish** has the same meaning.

**Reduce** — to diminish considerably: to sell goods at reduced prices; a man in reduced circumstances.

**Decrease** — to diminish gradually.

**Abate** — more dignified than *diminish* — to fall off in force or intensity: the storm, the pain, the fever abates.

He lessened the revenues of the large bishoprics. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Noble heart that she was, she had been striving to lessen his pain. —

I. ZANGWILL.

At last the daylight lessened. — T. HARDY.

The munificence of Mary towards the Church of course diminished the royal revenues. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The number of those who can afford to hold land must diminish as by a law of nature. — J. A. FROUDE.

Atmospheric pressure diminishes with altitude. — A. GEIKIE.

The greatest of all telescopes is capable of reducing the apparent distance of an object to about one thousandth of its actual amount. —

R. BALL.

The light from the Sun is reduced to a fourth when the distance is doubled. — *ibid.*

Parliament was eager to reduce taxation, and above all to reduce the cost of the army. — C. FIRTH.

Travelling towards the tropics, we find that the inequality between summer and winter gradually decreases. — A. W. BICKERTON.

There are some grounds for hope that drunkenness is a decreasing evil. — LORD AVEBURY.

Charles Lomax's exertions are much more likely to decrease his income than to increase it. — G. B. SHAW.

The recent increase of the missel-thrush in parts of Scotland has caused the decrease of the song-thrush. — C. DARWIN.

The storm had abated. — HALL CAINE.

When the lava begins to flow freely from a volcano the violence of the eruption usually abates. — A. GEIKIE.

Both ache of body and distress of mind had abated. — L. MALET.

### 352. LET, SUFFER, ALLOW, PERMIT.

**Let** — the simplest and most indefinite term.

**Suffer** — we suffer a thing when from weakness or lack of energy we refrain from hindering it, even though it is against our feelings or sense of right.



**Allow** means little more than that we do not attempt to hinder a thing.

**Permit** — to grant leave by express formal consent — stronger than *allow*, except when used negatively: he could not with his splendid force permit himself to be shut in without an action. — CONAN DOYLE.

Take a seat and let me fetch a glass of wine. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Let me introduce you to Lady Holmhurst. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

This is a private matter, and I beg of you to let it sleep. — R. L. STEVENSON.

They suffered other people to talk as they pleased. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

She suffered herself to be led away. — W. BLACK.

He never would suffer his shoes to be blacked. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

He quietly suffered his hands to be bound. — S. BARING-GOULD.

By his own account he must have lived his life among some of the wickedest men God ever allowed upon the sea. — R. L. STEVENSON.

You allow yourself to be prejudiced by the past. — F. ANSTEY.

Sir Roderick Ayre allowed few things to surprise him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Rocks which thus allow water to filter through them are said to be permeable. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Macaulay never allowed a sentence to pass muster until it was as good as he could make it. — G. TREVELYAN.

Permit me to apologize to you for subjecting you to a scene so miserable. — G. MEREDITH.

He has generously permitted me to copy as many of his photographs as I desired. — C. DARWIN.

The Duke of Portland not only permitted the portrait to be engraved for this volume, but lent me the negative from which the plate has been designed. — SIDNEY LEE.

Uncertain of my own movements, I had permitted him this year to make a new engagement. — J. TYNDALL.

### 353. LETTER, EPISTLE, NOTE.

**Letter** — the most usual word for a written communication sent from one person to another.

**Epistle** — a dignified term used in speaking of the letters written by the apostles or by the ancients; also applied to letters

addressed to a body of persons, and, playfully or rhetorically, to ordinary letters.

**Note** — a brief letter.

A letter was a matter of public moment, and everybody in the parish had an interest in the reading of these rare documents. — T. HARDY.

"I must deliver the registered letters," said Wärlä, with official haughtiness. — B. HARRADEN.

Long after the conference, some time after the writing of the Epistles to the Galatians and Corinthians . . , Paul makes his last visit to Rome. — T. H. HUXLEY.

To Egmont and Horn he sent epistles, in the Latin tongue, evidently prepared by some learned scribe. — F. HARRISON.

Several epistles from her pen are included in the recently issued edition of Scott's letters. — A. DOBSON.

An airy pleasantry in the tone of this epistle amused me while writing it. — G. MEREDITH.

He received a charming note of thanks in reply. — J. O. HOBBS.

Certain sweet little notes from Lucy sustained the lover during the first two weeks of exile. — G. MEREDITH.

Watson, you will send a note to Stapleton to tell him that you regret that you cannot come. — CONAN DOYLE.

### 354. LIABLE, SUBJECT.

**Liabie** — exposed to anything unpleasant or undesirable. Men are liable to err, to make mistakes, to catch cold.

**Subject** has reference to what we are obliged to suffer by nature and constitution. *Liabie* points to what may befall, *subject* to what does so customarily. We are subject to disease, death, error.

The minority of the wise in a constituency is liable to be wholly submerged by the majority of the foolish. — H. SPENCER.

Just as a planet is liable to be mistaken for a star, so a comet is liable to be mistaken for a nebula. — R. BALL.

Already thousands break down under the high pressure they are subject to, — H. SPENCER.



It is a fact not to be disputed, and to which we must reconcile ourselves, that man is subject to the same organic laws as inferior creatures. — *ibid.*

---

355. LIKE, BE FOND OF, CHERISH, LOVE.

**Like** — the weakest term — to regard with favour, to take pleasure in, to be pleased with a person or thing.

**Be fond of** denotes a strong liking: to be fond of children, excitement, society.

**Cherish** — (a) to take affectionate care of; (b) to entertain in the mind: to cherish a hope, feeling, design (the most frequent sense).

**Love** — to have a feeling of great affection for; also used in a weaker sense = to take delight in (home, friends, one's dinner, doing good).

"You like flowers?" he said. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Tell me what you like, and I'll tell you what you are. — J. RUSKIN.

He likes you, and you can 't help liking him. — H. FREDERIC.

Her voice was so fresh and ringing that people liked to listen to it. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

There is no doubt these islanders are fond of drink. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I was very fond of your brother. — HENRY JAMES.

I was fond of going to Lynmouth on Sunday to hear this old man alk. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Lambert is fond of dwelling on the love adventures, lawful and unlawful, of his heroes. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Something the heart must have to cherish. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

Ah, that little violin! — a cherished relic now. — T. B. ALDRICH.

Anne was very curious as to whether John did really cherish a new passion. — T. HARDY.

She cherished no petty resentments. — J. R. GREEN.

It is when we are thinking of those we love that our noblest thoughts come to us. — J. M. BARRIE.

He loved his own English tongue. — J. R. GREEN.

James and I have always loved each other as brother and sister. — CONAN DOYLE.

You love many things because you are accustomed to them. — J. RUSKIN.

---

## 356. LIKELY, PROBABLE.

**Likely** can be followed by an infinitive, **probable** cannot.

More likely it was a fishing station at a time when Newfoundland was undiscovered. — J. A. FROUDE.

And what effects are likely to be produced on the character of the people when the traditional sentiment has died out? — J. A. FROUDE.

Is it likely that he would have tamely given up all his advantages and surrendered without a struggle? — CONAN DOYLE.

It was not probable that he had any wish to prolong his frail existence. — B. HARRADEN.

It was the last occasion on which he ever did so; and, though he still lives, it is not probable that he will ever do so again. — A. TROLLOPE.

## 357. LITTLE, SMALL.

**Little** (ant. *great, big, considerable*) has the same meaning as the diminutive ending in Dutch and is never used predicatively. When applied to young children and animals it implies tender feeling on the part of the speaker: the little ones. When used figuratively it is often unfavourable in meaning (= contemptible, insignificant, weak): a little mind).

**Small** (ant. *large*) means below the normal. *Little* is absolute in meaning, *small* relative. *Small* always implies comparison, *little* does not. A boy is said to be small when he is below the average height of boys of his age; we call a house small when it does not afford us sufficient accommodation. Small beer (weak, mildly alcoholic).

He was a beautiful and healthy little boy. — L. MALET.

The little room had French windows opening on the gardens. — ANTHONY HOPE.

You're the best of little fellows, Winkie. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

There was a very attractive little hotel close by. — MARK TWAIN.

The little army broke up before Turner could reach the main body. — A. LANG.

She is an affectionate little thing. — J. K. JEROME.

He was still rather small for his years. — H. FREDERIC.

Francis of Anjou was small and badly made. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.



The garden is small but extremely pretty. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

His wife had brought him a small fortune. — T. HARDY.

Sapt looked at me with his small keen eyes. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Nothing seemed to be either too large or too small for that extraordinary mind. — CONAN DOYLE.

Small indeed was my appetite. — R. L. STEVENSON.

War plays a small part in the real story of European nations. — J. R. GREEN.

You may feel some surprise that eminent men should devote their attention to so small a point, but we must not forget that in nature nothing is small. — J. TYNDALL.

358. LIVE, DWELL, RESIDE, STAY, SOJOURN, LODGE, STOP.

**Live, dwell, and reside** imply a permanent home.

**Live** is the usual word: he lives in furnished apartments, in town, in the country, in Paris; to live with one's parents; to live in a glass house.

**Dwell** — poetical or literary, being generally superseded by *live* in spoken English.

**Reside** — formal.

**Stay, sojourn, lodge, and stop** denote limited time.

**Stay** — a conversational word — to have a temporary abode: he is staying with his aunt; I am staying at the Waverley (hotel).

**Sojourn** — biblical or dignified.

**Lodge** — to be furnished with temporary shelter and accommodation; to pass the night at some one's house.

**Stop** means properly to cease to go forward and implies momentary not continuous action; the word is loosely and colloquially used for *to stay*.

If you have lived here so long, how can you judge of the changes which go on in the world outside Peterhof? — B. HARRADEN.

Lord Pitsligo had made up his mind not to go abroad again, but to live or die among his own people. — A. LANG.

He was allowed to live unmolested at the house of his son. — *ibid.*

She dwelt among the untrodden ways

Beside the springs of Dove. — W. WORDSWORTH.

As they fought side by side on the field, so they dwelt side by side on the land. — J. R. GREEN.

The Franks already dwelled in their distant corner of Gaul. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Countless are the stories told of the sayings that Count Antonio spoke and of the deeds that he did when he dwelt an outlaw in the hills. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The country squire of the last century, whether he was a Squire Western or a Squire Allworthy, resided for the greater part of his life in the parish where he was born. — J. A. FROUDE.

Shakespeare permitted his mother to reside in one of the Henley Street houses till her death. — SIDNEY LEE.

As long as the stranger stayed his person was esteemed sacred and inviolable. — P. H. NEWMAN.

We stayed a whole week at Bruysdal. — J. A. FROUDE.

I thought if you wished to stay longer, a loan from me would not be quite impossible to you. — B. HARRADEN.

And there was a famine in the land; and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there. — GEN. XII. 10.

My friend sojourned with the islanders for some time, and then left them. — R. WHITHEING.

The visit must have taken place in 1783, when he sojourned at Padua. — W. D. HOWELLS.

He told her that he lodged in a furnished hotel. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The agricultural labourer lodges now many miles from his work. — J. A. FROUDE.

I was lodged in the jail and was next morning brought up for trial. — W. H. DAVIES.

It was impossible for two young men to lodge with comfort in such a dwelling. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Trains do not stop at the little Rookchester station. — A. LANG.

No, positively, I cannot stop a moment longer. — H. G. WELLS.

We were bound for Trondhjem, but we intended to stop occasionally on the way, and see what deserved to be seen. — J. A. FROUDE.

---

### 359. LIVING, LIVE, ALIVE.

**Living** — used attributively as well as predicatively — having life or vitality: a living language, being, animal, plant, faith.

**Live** — living as opposed to *dead* — is only used attributively and never with reference to persons except humorously: live stock,



live coal, live steam, a live engine (ready for immediate use), a live wire (through which an electric current is flowing).

**Alive** (*from* on life = in life) — only used predicatively or after the noun to which it refers — in the state in which the organs of the body perform their functions; abounding in life. Alive to = fully susceptible to.

The work of art is likened to a living organism. — W. H. PATER.

Every year over 1,100 steamers discharge their living cargoes on the Deptford jetties. — W. J. GORDON.

The living, suffering man was no longer before her to awaken her pity. — G. ELIOT.

Islington, however, is the great live cattle-market of the metropolis. — W. J. GORDON.

Sometimes even live fish have been brought up in borings from depths of 170 feet. — A. GEIKIE.

I had been burnt once, rather badly, in consequence of live coals in course of transit on a shovel being let fall on me. — J. K. JEROME.

The child, a singularly fair one, was found alive, but the mother dead. — W. H. PATER.

When Malvina was alive I used to think that she was hard on Bernardine. — B. HARRADEN.

The rivers, canals, and even the pools in China are alive with fish. — J. PAYN.

She was alive to anything that gave her an opportunity for active sympathy. — G. ELIOT.

### 360. LODGINGS, APARTMENTS, CHAMBERS.

**Lodgings** (generally in the plural) — one or more rooms hired for residence in the house of another.

**Apartments** — a dignified term — a set of rooms for the use of a particular person or family. The singular *apartment* is archaic in this sense.

**Chambers** — a suite of rooms, esp. in an Inn of Court and used as a lawyer's office.

Life in lodgings, at the best of times, is not a peculiarly exhilarating state of existence. — MRS. J. H. RIDDELL.

He did not return to Horton, but took lodgings in London, in the house of Russel a tailor, in St. Bride's churchyard. — MARK PATTISON.

The Reffolds were rich, and lived in a suite of apartments in the more luxurious part of the Kurhaus. — B. HARRADEN.

She found the flower of the family taking an early breakfast at 11 A. M., in his cosy apartments. — T. B. ALDRICH.

So they made a round — every room almost in the apartment communicating with every other. — MRS. WARD.

I walked down to the chambers where Temple was reading law. — G. MEREDITH.

After the death of his wife, Rossetti found the chambers he occupied with her too charged with painful memories to be bearable. — J. KNIGHT.

He looked for furnished chambers in a fashionable quarter. — J. M. BARRIE.

### 361. LONG FOR, COVET, HANKER AFTER.

**Long for** (after) — to desire eagerly and yearningly; to feel a strong wish for.

**Covet** — to desire inordinately; to long for the possession of what belongs to another: all covet, all lose.

**Hanker after** (for) — to have a keen and incessant desire or appetite for: to hanker after notoriety, for dinner.

What is human life but a longing for something beyond us, for something we shall not attain. — G. MOORE.

Robert longed to throw himself at her feet. — J. O. HOBBS.

In all things he longed only to know the truth. — J. A. FROUDE.

A week later Cranmer set on the brow of Anne Boleyn the crown which she had so long coveted. — J. R. GREEN.

In the end he had amassed a magnificent fortune, and brought home with him the coveted diamond. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. — ACTS XX. 33.

It teaches men to be contented when they cannot get what they hanker after. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

She forgot even to hanker after prayer-meetings, anniversary teas, and other mild soul-saving dissipations. — L. MALET.

It is by surfeit and not by abstinence that they will be cured of their hankering after unwholesome sweets. — G. B. SHAW.

He had the same hankering for the University that you had. — T. HARDY.



## 362. LOOK FOR, SEEK FOR, SEARCH FOR.

**Look for** — the popular phrase: to look for a needle in a haystack (a bottle of hay).

**Seek for** — stronger and dignified — to take pains to find.

**Search for** — the strongest term — to seek by looking everywhere with close attention.

We frequently looked, but in vain, for traces of our unfortunate companions. — E. WHYMPER.

I'm going to look for my friends; they're in here. — W. D. HOWELLS.

I thought, may be, . . . that you might be looking for this. — F. NORRIS.

The monk Hermes sought in vain next day for any remains of the body of his friend. — W. H. PATER.

It will give him the clue for which he has been seeking. — CONAN DOYLE.

Nor, it should be added, does he ever appear to have sought for more than exhilaration from wine. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

I would yearn for amusement, and search in vain for some object to amuse me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The dictator paused a moment while he searched his pocket for a key. — R. L. STEVENSON.

When attired she searched about the house for her father. — T. HARDY.

From the very first day, on the plea of searching for work, he had left her alone. — G. MOORE.

## 363. LOOKING-GLASS, MIRROR.

**Looking-glass** — the simpler word.

**Mirror** is a more elegant word and used for an ornamental looking-glass; it is also the scientific term: Archimedian —, magic — A. looking-glass is made of glass; a mirror may be made of any material.

She was standing before the looking-glass, apparently lost in thought. — T. HARDY.

In her bed is an immense looking-glass, surmounted by stucco cupids — W. M. THACKERAY.

See how transparent is the sky above us, and how motionless the sea! — like a smooth mirror. — W. H. PATER.

Placed in the rear were the mirror-bearers of the goddess, carrying large mirrors of beaten brass or silver. — *ibid.*

The water was like a mirror of leaden hue. — A. LANG.

The reflecting telescope depends for its power upon a bright mirror at the lower end. — R. BALL.

364. LORD, LADY, MR., MRS., SIR, MADAM, GENTLEMAN,  
ESQ., MISS, MASTER.

**Lord** is a title of honour given to the members of the House of Lords: the lords spiritual (archbishops and bishops) and the lords temporal (dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons), and, by courtesy, to the sons of dukes and marquises and to the eldest sons of earls. Dukes and duchesses are formally addressed *Your Grace*, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons, *My Lord* or *Your Lordship*, marchionesses, countesses, viscountesses, and baronesses, *My Lady* or *Your Ladyship*.

*Lord* is also an honorary title of certain official personages: the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, the Lord Chancellor, the Lord-mayors of London, York, Liverpool, Manchester, Bradford, Bristol, Leeds, Sheffield, and Birmingham, the Lord-provost of Edinburgh, all judges when presiding in court, etc.

**Lady** is used as a title of honour, corresponding to *Lord*, in speaking of a marchioness, countess, viscountess, and baroness; the daughters of dukes, marquises and earls have *lady* prefixed to their Christian name; the wife of a baronet or knight (e. g. Sir John Baker) is by courtesy spoken of as *lady B.* The term *lady* is moreover used in speaking of any woman of education and of recognized social position as a correlative of **gentleman** (Du. *een heer* = a gentleman; *een dame* = a lady). The singulars *gentleman* and *lady* are never used in addressing though the plurals are: Du. *dames en heeren* (vocative) = ladies and gentlemen.

**Mr.** is a title of address put before a gentleman's name; the title of **Mrs.** is applied to married ladies. In addressing a gentleman without mentioning his name we say **Sir**, in addressing a lady, esp.



a married or matronly woman, **Madam**. Gentlemen and ladies do not, as a rule, use the words *Sir* and *Madam* in conversation; these words are only correct in heading letters, when we are under the necessity of addressing total strangers, and in speaking to superiors, and even then should be sparingly used. It should be observed that *Sir* is the title of baronets and knights, and as such always stands before the Christian name (Sir Walter Scott). In addressing we never place the prefix *Mr.* before titles with the exception of the titles *Speaker*, *President*, and *Chairman* (the president of the House of Commons is addressed *Mr. Speaker*). In writing formal letters all gentlemen, from the highest to the lowest, are addressed as *Sir*, all ladies, from the Queen downward, as *Madam*. In directing a letter to a person of respectable position we write **Esq.** (Esquire) after the name: Andrew Wilson Esq. In commercial correspondence we write *Mr. Andrew Wilson*. *Esq.* must not be added when *Mr.* or *Dr.* prefixed to the name. *De beide heeren Smith* = the two Mr. Smiths. *De heeren Miller & Co.* = Messrs. Miller & Co.

**Miss** is the title prefixed to the name of an unmarried lady.

Young men up to the age of sixteen or thereabouts are spoken to with **Master** + proper name. If in a family there are several sons the eldest is addressed *Master* + surname; the others *Master* + Christian name. In the same way, if there are more than one daughter, the eldest is addressed *Miss* + surname, the others *Miss* + Christian name or full name. The use of *Miss* without the name is extremely vulgar.

*De dames Robinson* = the Miss Robinsons, more usual than '*the Misses Robinson*', except in directing letters.

### 365. LUCK, FORTUNE, LOT, DESTINY, FATE, DOOM.

**Luck** — a familiar word — denotes that which chances to a person, whether good or bad.

**Fortune**, in a general sense, denotes the good or ill that happens to a man; in a special sense, a fictitious power regarded as arbitrarily distributing happiness or unhappiness.

**Lot** — a man's lot is what happens to him by the chances of life as if the result of drawing lots.

**Destiny** — more dignified than *fortune* — a man's predetermined lot; the agency or power supposed to control the course of events.

**Fate** — has the same meaning as *destiny* but is even more dignified and solemn; the word is used esp. with reference to the evil that befalls a man.

**Doom** — a sad, irrevocable destiny.

He had a very bad hand, but he might as well play the game out and trust to luck to gain a stray trick. — F. ANSTEY.

The run of luck seemed to be all against the taller of the two players. — CONAN DOYLE.

I own I am considerably down on my luck. — R. WHITEING.

I think I have more luck than I deserve. — B. HARRADEN.

Fortune had made a soldier of the man. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Some spots are more favoured by fortune than others. — J. A. FROUDE.

Clive felt not one moment's doubt that they should be able to meet fortune with a brave face. — W. M. THACKERAY.

I swore that it should not be through lack of energy or perseverance that I should miss the chance which Fortune had thrown in my way. — CONAN DOYLE.

As one of his executors, it fell to my lot to examine his letters and papers. — R. WHITEING.

If it is ever your lot to fall ill and be neglected, perhaps then you will think of me. — B. HARRADEN.

In the sixteenth century the lot of the soldier and sailor everywhere was want and disease, varied at intervals by plunder and excess. — E. S. BEESLY.

These vagaries of my father's had an influence upon my destiny of the most tragic, yet of the most fantastic kind. — WATTS-DUNTON.

If those colonies remain attached to the mother-country, a great and prosperous destiny seems, in human probability, assured to them. — J. A. FROUDE.

Destiny would never play any man a trick like that which I have dared to dream of. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Philips himself received the news of the fate of the Armada with his usual constancy. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Fate did not intend him for a shopkeeper. — A. DOBSON.

He was too much of a gambler not to accept Fate. — BRET HARTE.

I had ceased to wonder at the cruelty of Fate. — WATTS-DUNTON.



No rank saved the prisoner taken in battle from the doom of slavery. — J. R. GREEN.

"So you have pronounced my doom", she said looking at him intently. — B. HARRADEN.

Their refusal to answer was the signal for their doom. — J. R. GREEN.

---

### 366. LUGGAGE, BAGGAGE.

**Luggage** — the usual word for such articles as a traveller takes on a journey for his personal use.

**Baggage** — heavy luggage. In America it is the usual word for *luggage*.

These racks are provided for light articles only; they must not be used for heavy luggage.

He left his luggage at the station. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

I spent a few minutes in assisting a venerable Italian priest, who was endeavouring to make a porter understand, in his broken English, that his luggage was to be booked through to Paris. — CONAN DOYLE.

The train arrived at Charing Cross, where the officers of the revenue respected the baggage of Prince Florizel in the usual manner. — R. L. STEVENSON.

They came down to breakfast, and arranged that their baggage should be sent after them as soon as communications were restored. — A. LANG.

A second force would be surely advancing from Noshera, probably short of rations, certainly short of baggage, that it might march the lighter. — A. E. W. MASON.

---

### 367. LUXURIANT, LUXURIOUS.

**Luxuriant** — growing to excess. The word is often used figuratively.

**Luxurious** means (*a*) supplied with luxuries; (*b*) given to luxury, and refers to a person's mode of life (meal, home, surroundings).

The vegetation was luxuriant — palm-trees, cactuses and aloes, all ablaze with scarlet flowers. — J. TYNDALL.

In a secluded and mountainous part of Stiria there was, in old time, a valley of the most surprising and luxuriant fertility. — J. RUSKIN.

The equatorial regions nourish a rank and luxuriant vegetation. — A. GEIKIE.

The private houses of the citizens were well built and luxurious. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Letty Sewell meanwhile had reached the quiet of a luxurious bedroom. — MRS. WARD.

The habits of the higher classes are elaborately luxurious. — J. A. FROUDE.

In the simplicity of his life the Archbishop offered a striking contrast to the luxurious nobles of his time. — J. R. GREEN.

### 368. MACHINE, ENGINE.

**Machine** — a general term for any contrivance or appliance directed by some external agency.

**Engine** — a skilfully contrived mechanism that converts some motive power, esp. heat, into mechanical power; a contrivance for applying steam to drive machinery, propel railway trains, vessels, etc.

Reaping-machines have long been used in this country. — A. R. WALLACE.

The sewing-machine has now been in general use for many years. — R. BLATCHFORD.

He tightened the brake, and the machine stopped dead. — H. G. WELLS.

“Oh, no!” she said gazing at the bathing-machines, digging children, and other common objects of the sea-shore. — T. HARDY.

We have heard of attempts to make flying machines. — R. BALL.

There is the honest toiler, who has his machine ready to begin work on the first beat of the engine. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In the engine-house, through whose long windows beam, crank, and fly-wheel of the machinery within are visible, all is ready. — *ibid.*

The engine driver of a railway train always has to slacken speed when he is going round a sharp curve. — R. BALL.

Detached engines hurried in and out of sheds and outhouses, seeking their trains. — F. NORRIS.

### 369. MAID, MAIDEN, SPINSTER, VIRGIN.

**Maid, maiden** — an unmarried woman; the form *maiden* frequently has the function of an adjective: an old maid, a maid of honour, a maid of all work, a lady's maid; a maiden name, a maiden speech.

**Spinster** — an unmarried woman, esp. one no longer young.



**Virgin** — a dignified term — a woman who has preserved her chastity.

The door was answered by the maid-of-all-work. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Miss Thornton, the eldest, was an old maid. — MRS. CRAIK.

A maiden may sing of her lost love, but a miser cannot sing of his lost money. — J. RUSKIN.

If I am to remain a bachelor and you a maiden lady, why, the will of heaven be done! — G. MEREDITH.

As she spoke she squeezed the spinster's little hand between her own. — A. TROLLOPE.

Here the spinster aunt uttered a loud shriek and became senseless. — C. DICKENS.

The Vestal Virgins, six maidens vowed to charity for life. — E. SANDERSON.

I thank God  
I have lived a virgin, and I noway doubt  
But that with God's grace, I can live so still. — A. TENNYSON.

---

### 370. MAKE, RENDER.

**Make** and **render** followed by an adjective answer to Du. *maken*<sup>1)</sup>, *make* being the more familiar, *render* the more formal term.

Great trouble has been taken to make the following tables accurate. — E. WHYMPER.

They have not the faintest idea how to make themselves happy. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Marriages begun in indifference make homes unhappy. — W. M. THACKERAY.

The heat of the day had rendered me weary. — J. TYNDALL.

Presence of mind is all that is necessary to render our safety certain. — *ibid.*

Her morbid and hysterical character rendered her unsufferable to her husband Philip. — C. OMAN.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *maken* is sometimes rendered by *to do*: to do an imposition, an exercise (very different from *to make an exercise*); Du. *doen* by *to make*: to make an attempt, an effort, a choice, a journey, a request, an attack, a vow, a promise, a proposal, a sally.

371. MALE, MASCULINE, MANLY, MANFUL, VIRILE.

**Male** (ant. *female*) has reference to the sex of living beings: a male child, animal, flower, fish.

**Masculine** (ant. *feminine*) — having the distinguishing characteristics of the male sex. Also used as a grammatical term: a masculine noun, termination.

**Manly** (ant. *womanly, puerile*) — worthy of a man; possessing the proper characteristics of a man (independence of spirit, large-mindedness, etc.).

**Manful** (ant. *cowardly*) characterized by a manly spirit, esp. by courage and perseverance: a manful struggle, resistance.

**Virile** — a literary word — having the vigour or strength of manhood.

He had few male friends. — G. MEREDITH.

The bar was full of guests, male and female. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The emperor, Charles VI., died without male issue. — S. BARING-GOULD.

His masculine pride was satisfied, in that so eligible a maiden consented to become his wife. — L. MALET.

The story is firmly told with a masculine energy of verse and language. — H. A. BEERS.

Mrs. Watson raised her masculine head and frowned at her son. — MRS. WARD.

Margaret was a woman of masculine nature. — F. HARRISON.

No one could have been more manly and gentle and humble. — J. M. BARRIE.

This was fine, manly rescue-work he was engaged upon. — H. G. WELLS.

In short, I am a person full of manly accomplishments. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Some young men have an idea that there is something manly in vice. — LORD AVEBURY.

They are the woman's arts of self-defence, as legitimately and honourably hers as the manful use of the fists with a coarser sex. — G. MEREDITH.

Manfully did he exert himself to escape from the impending destruction. — E. WHYMPER.

He betook himself manfully to the duties of the small parish of St. Cuthbert's. — A. TROLLOPE.



And here, undoubtedly, is the secret of all that is virile and classic in the art of man. — A. MEYNELL.

A face that had for its utmost beauty the beauty of virile strength and resolution. — HALL CAINE.

---

372. MALEVOLENT, MALICIOUS, MALIGNANT.

**Malevolent** — said of persons — having evil dispositions towards others.

**Malicious** — implies a deliberate intention to injure others — said of persons, their characters, feelings, and actions.

**Malignant** — the strongest term — tending to do great harm — said of persons and things (vapours, fever).

The frail Duchess and the malevolent Mother Shipton were probably too stunned to remark upon this last evidence of simplicity, — BRET HARTE.

It was impossible, so the tongues of the malevolent ran, for a prince to be so closely allied to foreign states and princes, and not to use his influence on their behalf. — E. J. MATHEW.

Julia threatened malicious doings for the insult. — G. MEREDITH.

He was not condemned for what he did say, but for what ignorant and malicious persons swore that he said. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The Emperor watched with a malicious enjoyment her confusion, her changing colour. — M. L. WOODS.

The Irish fairies, it is said, are beings of a darker and more malignant breed than Shakespeare's elves. — H. A. BEERS.

His biographer allows that the most malignant scrutiny had failed to detect a blemish in his character. — J. A. FROUDE.

To crown all came the malignant promptings of Francis. — H. G. KEENE.

---

373. MAP, CHART.

**Map** — the general name.

**Chart** — (a) a map for the use of navigators; (b) a graphical representation of the fluctuations of temperature, barometric pressure, prices, population, etc. (magnetic —, temperature —, time —, — of the world.)

Hence even the best maps convey a most imperfect idea of the aspect of the land. — A. GEIKIE.

If a person in a balloon passed at a great height over any part of the earth's surface, and sketched in outline what he saw directly below, his sketch on a flat surface like this page would be called a *map*. When the portion of country thus delineated is but small, the sketch is generally termed a *plan*; and if the area depicted consists chiefly of water instead of land, it is called a *chart*. Hence we commonly speak of the plan of an estate, the map of a country, the chart of an ocean. — T. H. HUXLEY.

For the last ten years he had been postponing the necessity of buying new charts of certain portions of the North Sea. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Having no accurate chart of that part of the heavens, he could not be sure that it was not a small star. — A. R. WALLACE.

Hence, the readings of the barometer form the chief elements in the weather-charts and reports issued of late by most of the London daily papers. — T. H. HUXLEY.

---

#### 374. MARITIME, MARINE, NAVAL, NAUTICAL.

**Maritime** — situated near or connected with the ocean; the word refers to the sea more especially as connected with human interests: a maritime nation (town), maritime laws, maritime powers.

**Marine** — belonging to or existing in the ocean; *marine* refers to the sea in its physical aspect: the marine fauna and flora, marine shells, marine productions.

**Naval** — pertaining to the navy: naval officers, stores, tactics; naval life, battle, armament.

**Nautical** — connected with navigation: a — almanac, the — compass, — astronomy, — calculations, — instruments, a — (geographical) mile = one sixtieth of a degree of the earth's equator or 2,029 yards.

The importance of the temperature of the sea is seen in the influence which it exerts upon the climate of the maritime tracts of land. — A. GEIKIE.

Freed from the fear of Spain, England began to realize her position as the chief maritime power of Europe. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Precious few barristers understand maritime cases. — G. MEREDITH.

Over this vast space we meet with no well-defined and distinct marine faunas. — C. DARWIN.

Then I recalled her love of marine creatures. — WATTS-DUNTON.



Some other kinds of marine plants occur at still greater depths. — A. GEIKIE.

This was the last great naval expedition against Spain. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

A spirit of naval adventure took deep root among all classes. — *ibid.*

Don Diego whom Philip had chosen for the Duke's mentor, was famous as a naval architect. — J. A. FROUDE.

The chief superiority of our own country, therefore, lies in the nautical aptitude of the population. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The council listened with greedy ears to a nautical tale of strange lands, whose fountains were filled with pearls, and whose rivers ran over golden beds. — HUBERT HALL.

He takes his Nautical Almanack, and learns from it that the declination of the sun on that particular day is  $10^0$  North. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

### 375. MARKET, MART, FAIR.

**Market** — (a) a public place where goods are exposed for sale; (b) a town or country where any commodity is in demand; the London —, the British —, the foreign —; (c) the state of trade as determined by supply and demand: a ready —, a dull —, the — is high (low).

**Mart** is less frequently used than *market*, of which it is a contraction, and only in the sense given under (a).

**Fair** (Du. *jaarmarkt*) — a periodical market or gathering of buyers and sellers in a particular place.

And so it is with the great Central Meat Market in Smithfield that stands on the site of the old cattle-market. — W. J. GORDON.

Each year opens new markets to us. — J. A. FROUDE.

The origin of English fiction is to be found in the tales and romances with which Greene and Nash crowded the market. — J. R. GREEN.

He never painted for the market. — R. WHITEING.

Antwerp was the great mart of English trade. — J. R. GREEN.

The export trade to Flanders died away as London developed into the general mart of Europe. — *ibid.*

English cloth was exported to Flemish marts. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

All the commerce of the country districts was carried on at great fairs which took place at regular dates each year. — F. YORK POWELL.

The latter town (scil. Leipsic) still maintains the custom of autumn fairs. — M. M. BACKUS.

Nijni-Novgorod is the chief fair for European Russia. — *ibid.*

---

### 376. MARRIAGE, MATRIMONY, WEDLOCK.

**Marriage** — the act of marrying; the state of being married.

**Matrimony** — the married state.

**Wedlock** <sup>1)</sup> — dignified and literary — the old English word for the married state, and still the ordinary term in law: born in wedlock.

And then in my state of health, what right had I to think of marriage, and making a home for myself? — B. HARRADEN.

She knew perfectly well that marriage would not be permitted. — E. S. BEESLY.

Marriage was regarded as an important social obligation. — J. W. DRAPER.

To both alike the yoke of matrimony was an intolerable burden. — S. R. GARDINER.

No considerable body of civilized mankind has ever shown itself disposed to dispense with the institution of matrimony. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

If any of you know cause or just impediment why these two persons should not be joined together in holy matrimony ye are to declare it. — BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

The sweet bond of holy wedlock. In that blessed relation alone two interests are really one. — C. READE.

And a wedlock of entire happiness proved that his foresight was not a delusion. — F. HARRISON.

---

### 377. MARRIAGE, WEDDING, NUPTIALS, BRIDAL.

**Marriage** — the ceremony by which a man and a woman are united for life.

**Wedding** — (a) the ceremonies and festivities attending the union of two persons but not essential to it; (b) the anniversaries of a wed-

---

<sup>1)</sup> Lock (Old Eng. *lāc*) = gift; the term refers to the old custom of the bridegroom making the bride a present the morning after marriage.



ding: paper — (1st an.), wooden — (5th), tin — (10th), crystal — (15th), china — (20th), silver — (25th), golden — (50th), diamond — (60th).

**Nuptials** (usually in the pl.) has the same meaning as *wedding*, but is a formal and stately term: the nuptials of a prince.

**Bridal** <sup>1)</sup> — a poetic word for a marriage festival.

The spectators of the marriage were Mrs. Bormalack and Captain Sorenson. — W. BESANT.

Why should their marriage happen as soon as ours? — G. ELIOT.

In a general way, wedding breakfasts are not particularly lively affairs. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The day of the wedding was set for the first week in June. — F. NORRIS.

Outside, in the vestibule, stood the wedding party waiting. — W. BESANT.

The nuptials of His Highness had been celebrated with great magnificence and universal rejoicing. — ANTHONY HOPE.

As on the occasion of the nuptials of the Queen, the weather in the early part of the day was far from satisfactory. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

In a humorous speech she announced her own approaching nuptials. — A. LANG.

There is not a woman in all the world but would prefer death to such a nuptial. — R. L. STEVENSON.

O come ye in peace here, or come ye in war,  
Or to dance at our bridal, young Lord Lochinvar? — W. SCOTT.  
And I, were she the daughter of a king,

Yes, tho' she were a beggar from the hedge,  
Will clothe her for her bridals like the sun. — A. TENNYSON.  
Your mother went to death as to a bridal. — R. L. STEVENSON.

### 378. MARRY, ESPOUSE, WED.

**Marry** — the usual word.

**Espouse** — formal.

**Wed** — poetical.

<sup>1)</sup> *Bridal*, a word now suggestive of no beverage less luculent than champagne or sparkling moselle, originally meant 'marriage-feast', and took its name from the *ale* which was drunk in honour of the bride. — F. HALL.

She had married him for love. — G. MEREDITH.

Undeterred by Elizabeth's threats, Mary married Darnley. — E. S. BEESLY.

I want to know if you will marry me next week. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He never could think that his wife had done him any honour in espousing him. — G. MEREDITH.

Mary had determined to espouse Darnley, before she had set eyes on him, for purely political reasons. — E. S. BEESLY.

Elizabeth had announced her willingness to espouse the Archduke in order to gain a short breathing-time. — *ibid.*

My gracious lord, I love the lady, and she me, and neither can wed another. — ANTHONY HOPE.

If you would wed me henceforth be a peasant, not a lord. — J. G. WHITTIER.

She wedded a man unlearned and poor. — *ibid.*

### 379. MARSH, MORASS, SWAMP, FEN, BOG, QUAGMIRE, MOOR.

**Marsh** — a tract of low and very watery land, often flooded in winter. When of considerable extent it is often called a **morass**.

**Swamp** — a piece of low spongy ground saturated with water and producing malarial fevers.

**Fen** — low flat land abounding in reeds, sedge, and other coarse vegetation and covered wholly or partially with shallow water or subject to frequent inundations.

**Bog** — a tract of low and very soft land unable to bear the weight of any heavy body upon its surface, abundantly covered with vegetation, and usually containing peat. When reclaimed bogs may yield fertile soils.

**Quagmire** — very soft marshy ground that trembles and yields under the foot.

**Moor** — a tract of more or less elevated waste land usually covered with heath and sometimes marshy and abounding in peat.

Drainage and steam-power have turned sedgy marshes into farm and meadow. — J. R. GREEN.

It was a wild and desolate place, where the moon glimmered upon a wide expanse of marsh-land with pools of stagnant water and beds of decaying vegetation. — CONAN DOYLE.



At that remote time a large part of the country was covered with dense forests and impenetrable morasses. — A. GEIKIE.

I longed to throw myself at his feet, avow my intended treachery, and warn him from that pestilential swamp. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The place was a swamp, that swallowed the tallest trunks of trees, and the workmen perished by fever. — LORD ACTON.

Thousands of families, after losing dear ones in the fever-laden forests of Madagascar or the swamps of Tonquin, began to inveigh against the policy which wasted thousands of lives for no tangible return. — J. HOLLAND ROSE.

Between the counties of Lincoln and Norfolk there is a broad inlet of the sea called "The Wash", and round its low marshy shores lie "the Fens", which stretch far inland into the three shires of Northampton, Cambridge, and Huntingdon. — C. M. MASON.

Wilder even than the western woodland was the desolate fen-country on the eastern border of the kingdom . . a wilderness of shallow waters and reedy islet wrapped in its own dark mist-veil and tenanted only by flocks of screaming wild-fowl. — J. R. GREEN.

Fyvie Castle . . was surrounded to the north, the west, and the south by bogs through which only a narrow strip of hard ground allowed approach to the enemy. — S. R. GARDINER.

One seventh of Ireland and many square miles in Scotland are still useless peat-bogs! — G. F. SCOTT ELIOT.

If a person who has blindly walked into a quagmire cries for help I am inclined to give it if possible. — T. HARDY.

Some parts of the moor are mere quagmire, in which, from time to time, people have been swallowed up. — A. L. ADAM.

These hills, too, are high wild moorlands, with deep bogs, patches of heather, and great crags scattered about. — C. M. MASON.

Eyam Moor is a lofty, breezy upland, rising to the great height of Sir William Hill (1408 feet), and covered with heather, moss and bracken. — J. LEYLAND.

There is a large morass in the centre of the moor. — C. M. MASON.

380. MATERIAL, STUFF, MATTER, SUBSTANCE.

**Material** — that of which anything is made or composed: shoes made of the best —, — for a sermon, raw —,

**Stuff** — a colloquial word for the material out of which something is made, used esp. of textile fabrics and with reference to food, drink, or medicine, and figuratively (the stuff of which heroes are made).

**Matter** (ant. *spirit*) — that which makes up the substance of all corporeal things.

**Substance** — any particular kind of matter.

Some have maintained that the earth consists of a ball of molten material with an exterior crust. — A. GEIKIE.

The engineer who miscalculates the strength of materials, builds a bridge that breaks down. — H. SPENCER.

The materials at his command were of the scantiest. — E. CLODD.

Everywhere the eye was arrested by the luxury of stuffs. — F. NORRIS.

He said ideas were a lot of stupid stuff that people got into their heads. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Those fellows ashore had found stuff enough to eat and drink to keep them alive for months. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Mind, like force, is known to us only through matter. — J. TYNDALL.

All matter is probably made up either of molecules or of atoms. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Hydrogen is the lightest kind of matter known. — PATTISON MUIR.

Probably most of all the simple substances composing the earth exist also in the sun, but in the form of vapour. — A. GEIKIE.

The substance of a piece of coal or of a candle is composed of different elements, one of which is called carbon. — *ibid.*

Colours prepared from lead and animal and vegetable substances are more or less fugitive. — G. REED.

### 381. MATERNAL, MOTHERLY.

**Maternal** — (*a*) pertaining to a mother, characteristic of a mother: maternal love, authority; (*b*) derived from one's mother: a maternal uncle or aunt.

**Motherly** — (*a*) pertaining to or characteristic of a mother; (*b*) like a mother in love and tenderness.

No emotion is stronger than maternal love. — C. DARWIN.

With a soft, maternal touch she smoothed the hair from his forehead into order. — H. FREDERIC.



The squire's wife, your maternal grandmother, was a rich heiress. — G. MEREDITH.

My maternal uncle was a singing master and master of elocution. — *ibid.*

The wife was a most motherly woman. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Frau Steinhart smothered Bernardine with motherly tenderness. — B. HARRADEN.

Her motherly and womanly sympathy was excited by the weary and sickly look of the young wife. — MRS. CRAIK.

Towards Fred Vincy she had a motherly feeling. — G. ELIOT.

### 382. MEADOW, PASTURE.

**Meadow** — (a) a piece of land under grass which is regularly mown for hay; (b) a piece of such land used for grazing.

**Pasture** — ground covered with grass for the food of domestic animals.

On the low meadows there was hay. — J. A. FROUDE.

Maud Muller on a summer's day,

Raked the meadow sweet with hay. — J. G. WHITTIER.

Level meadows beside the river are dotted with sleeping cattle. — J. A. FROUDE.

In the meadows wandered black and white cattle. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The homesteads are scattered along the borders of the woods, between the pasture-lands and the hunting grounds. — O. M. EDWARDS.

In those days the sea covered ground which is now one of the richest pastures of England. — A. J. CHURCH.

The abbots . . . had proceeded to enclose large tracts of wood and pasture land. — J. A. FROUDE.

Forests where they hunted the wild boar, have been turned into grassy pastures. — A. GEIKIE.

### 383. MEAL, REPAST, BANQUET.

**Meal** — the every-day word.

**Repast** — a formal term.

**Banquet** — a sumptuous entertainment usually in honour of some person or event.

Whilst waiting for their meal they conversed in an undertone. — G. GISSING.

The times for meals were strangely different from our present custom. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The boy made a hearty and satisfying meal. — MARK TWAIN.

But their intelligence is not dulled by the solidity of the repast and by the glass or two of beer with which it is washed down. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Mrs. Cogglesby marched back to her chair, and recommenced the repast in majestic silence. — G. MEREDITH.

Horace would have invited his dearest friend to share in such a banquet. — J. A. FROUDE.

Still he rallied, and appeared, more than once, at the banquets with which the Christmas festival was held. — A. J. CHURCH.

The evening banquet was indefinitely postponed. — I. ZANGWILL.

#### 384. MEDICINE, PHYSIC.

Both words are used in the sense of *remedy* as well as to denote the healing art, but **medicine** is the usual term.

**Physic** (remedy) is a popular term and used esp. for a medicine that purges (Du. *purgeermiddel*).

The history of medicine is more complete and fuller than that of any other science, except, perhaps, astronomy. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The only medicine for suffering, crime, and all the other woes of mankind is wisdom. — *ibid.*

It was difficult to get her to take her food or medicine. — G. MOORE.

I shall insist upon your taking the medicine I describe. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

If physic had done harm to self and family, I should have found it out by this time. — G. ELIOT.

She easily saw that I was not ill, and stood in no need of physic. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Doctors, I have observed, dislike taking their own physic. — A. ALLARDYCE.

And so content yourself and take your physic. — *ibid.*



## 385. MEET, ENCOUNTER.

**Meet** — the simpler and more usual term.

**Encounter** — a formal term — usually implies opposition or unexpectedness.

After some time they met a procession of sledges laden with timber. — B. HARRADEN.

The armies met at a place called Fulford. — A. J. CHURCH.

Meet me this evening at seven at the Grand Pacific. — F. NORRIS.

I cast about in my mind to meet the difficulty. — J. TYNDALL.

Here I was not likely to meet any of our people. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Mary and the Earl advanced with a fair force to Seton to encounter the Lords. — J. R. GREEN.

The two armies encountered one another at Towton Field near Tadcaster. — *ibid.*

When sailing across the North Atlantic . . vessels occasionally encounter floating masses of solid ice. — A. GEIKIE.

He had, of course, the usual difficulties of young artists to encounter. — J. RUSKIN.

When I turned into the wood I encountered only one person, a lady. — WATTS-DUNTON.

## 386. MELT, SMELT, FUSE.

**Melt** — to make fluid by heat; fig. to soften the feelings of.

**Smelt** — a technical term — to melt ore in order to separate the contained metal.

**Fuse** — a literary word — to make fluid by intense heat, but more frequently, to unite by melting together. Often used in a figurative sense.

Iron, copper, gold, silver, lead, sulphur, when melted and permitted to cool gradually, all show this crystallizing power. — J. TYNDALL.

Cannon were to be melted into steam-engines. — J. A. FROUDE.

A line drawn at the level above which the snow never melts is called the snow-line. — T. H. HUXLEY.

I felt my resentment was melting in the music of his words. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Smelting of copper, tin, zinc, lead, silver, iron, must be guided by chemistry. — H. SPENCER.

This celestial iron has often been made use of in primitive times before men understood how to smelt iron from its ore and how to transform it from cast iron to wrought iron. — R. BALL.

There is a new method of fusing glass that I've promised myself long ago I would look into. — F. NORRIS.

In the glorious days to come, when the Anglo-Saxon races shall have fused into one people. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

Through the whole of this earlier age every attempt to fuse the various tribes of conquerors into a single nation had failed. — J. R. GREEN.

### 387. MEMORY, REMEMBRANCE, RECOLLECTION.

**Memory** — (*a*) the faculty of retaining and recalling mental impressions; (*b*) that which we remember; (*c*) commemoration (*Du. aandenken*): in loving memory of, sacred to the memory of; (*d*) the state of being remembered; (*e*) the time within which we remember things.

**Remembrance** — (*a*) the act of remembering; (*b*) a memorial, monument, or keepsake by which a person is remembered; (*c*) the state of being remembered: to the best of my remembrance; in affectionate remembrance of.

**Recollection** — (*a*) the act of recollecting; (*b*) something called to mind.

His mother, delighting in his wonderful memory, sent him at the age of fourteen to the famous school of law at Bologna. — W. H. PATER.

The incident had almost faded from his memory. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He was much agitated by this memory. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The memory of the white staring face under the moonlight appalled her. — MRS. WARD.

It no longer requires the aid of societies to preserve her memory. — H. G. ATKINS.

It would be well for his memory were it possible to credit him with a desire to reform the Church of which he was the head. — J. A. FROUDE.

When a child falls, or runs its head against the table, it suffers a pain, the remembrance of which tends to make it more careful. — H. SPENCER.

Believe me we shall always have a very kind remembrance of the courtesy and hospitality with which we have been treated. — ASCOTT R. HOPE.



No friends went to Europe, nor ship departed, but Newcome sent presents and remembrances to the boy. — W. M. THACKERAY.

The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. — PS. CXII. 6.

I have the completest recollection of my sensations. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

And yet, how vivid was his recollection of the whole thing! — OSCAR WILDE.

Nothing remains then but the recollection of a pleasure. — *ibid.*

Can a recollection be sad and pleasant at the same time? — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The recollections of past pleasures cannot be effaced. — E. WHYMPER.

### 388. MENTAL, INTELLECTUAL, SPIRITUAL.

**Mental** (ant. *bodily*) — pertaining to the mind: mental perceptions, phenomena, powers; mental arithmetic.

**Intellectual** (ant. *sensual*) — pertaining to the intellect or understanding: intellectual occupations, enjoyments.

**Spiritual** (opposed to *material* and also to *lay* or *temporal*) — relating to the inner immaterial nature of man; pertaining to sacred or religious things, or to the church.

That men and women are mentally alike, is as untrue as that they are alike bodily. — H. SPENCER.

In what manner the mental powers were first developed in the lowest organisms is as hopeless an inquiry as how life first originated. — C. DARWIN.

Slowly the facts of bodily and mental life, in health and in disease, are being made clear. — A. W. BICKERTON.

I am far from wishing to place any obstacle in the way of the intellectual advancement and development of women. — T. H. HUXLEY.

A falsehood was to her simply an intellectual means of meeting a difficulty. — J. R. GREEN.

It is in the reign of Henry the Third that the English universities begin to exercise a definite influence on the intellectual life of Englishmen. — *ibid.*

The spiritual world is revealed to us by prayer, just as the material world is discovered to us according to the measure of our senses. — G. MOORE.

The two men stood, indeed, at opposing poles of thought — the one spiritual and ideal, the other material and realistic. — H. MALET.

He now became the spiritual guide of a woman of high rank. — J. R. GREEN.

But the immediate object of each was the same: to bring the spiritual power under the control of the temporal. — E. A. FREEMAN.

---

### 389. MERCHANT, TRADER, DEALER, TRADESMAN.

**Merchant** — a man who exports or imports goods on a large scale.

**Trader** — any one engaged in trade.

**Dealer** — a person who buys and sells articles in the same condition. The word requires some adjunct: a dealer in coal, wood, hardware; a wholesale —, a retail —.

**Tradesman** — a retail dealer or shop-keeper.

In 1553 a number of merchants and nobles equipped three ships to explore a northern passage to India. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The first foreign merchants of whom we read, carrying goods and bags of silver from one distant region to another, were the Southern Arabs. — R. SOMERS.

She sanctioned the formation of the great Merchant Companies which could then alone secure the trader against wrong or injustice in distant countries. — J. R. GREEN.

There he soon set up as a trader in all manner of agricultural produce. — SIDNEY LEE.

Wholesale dealers or Warehousemen are those who buy large quantities of goods, and sell them to merchants for export, or to retailers for home consumption. — B. B. TURNER.

I found a picture-dealer chaffering with him over a bundle of sketches. — W. M. THACKERAY.

He came of an ancient family and would not have been seen in the company of a tradesman even if he had borrowed money from him. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The tradesman who charges too high a rate of profit, loses his customers. — H. SPENCER.

---



## 390. MERCURY, QUICKSILVER.

**Mercury** — the scientific name.

**Quicksilver** — the popular name.

This heavy, bright, nimble metal is known by another name besides quicksilver: a chemist would call it Mercury. — R. BALL.

The addition of a large volume of vapour lowers the atmospheric pressure, and the mercury in the barometer therefore falls. — A. GEIKIE.

Quicksilver is a bright and pretty metal. — R. BALL.

Idria in Carniola has, after Almaden in Spain, the richest quicksilver mine in Europe. — D. KAY.

## 391. MIDDLE, MIDST.

**Middle** — the part equally distant from the extremities. The word is used especially but not exclusively to denote extent in one direction and never occurs figuratively: the middle of a line, a room, a table, the day, the night, June.

**Midst** — less definite than *middle* — is used when a person is represented as closely enveloped or surrounded on all sides. The word is most frequently used in a figurative sense: in the midst of the forest, the waves, dangers, troubles, etc.

There lay his victim in the middle of the road. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He stopped in the middle of his conversation to tell her to put up her umbrella. — B. HARRADEN.

A broad gravel-walk led up to the middle of the grounds. — J. A. FROUDE.

"Sit there, please!" she made answer, indicating a chair in the middle of the room. — H. FREDERIC.

Heine sat in the midst of the group. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Here I was in the midst of my devoted adherents. — G. ELIOT.

Any one who has visited this pleasant town knows that it lies in the midst of wide, flat meadows. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

In the midst of this turmoil the men continued to work. — J. TYNDALL.

In the midst of his threats an arrow from the walls struck him down. — J. R. GREEN.

## 392. MIND, SPIRIT.

**Mind** — that part of us which thinks, feels, and wills. Sometimes the word is used with a special reference to the will, so, *e. g.* when we say *I have half a mind* (am slightly disposed) *to give up the business*, but most frequently it is used more especially with reference to the thinking faculty. In some phrases *mind* is equivalent to *memory*: to bear or keep in mind, to call to mind, time out of mind.

**Spirit** — the invisible, immaterial, intelligent part of man; the human soul after it has quitted the body; a person regarded with reference to his activity, the influence he wields, etc. (the animating spirit of the revolution); the actuating principle, essence or real meaning; animation, vivacity, courage.

A still hot summer morning does not incline the mind or the body to activity. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Long brooding over Winnie's terrible fate had unhinged her mind. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I woke up the agent and gave him a piece of my mind. — MARK TWAIN.

Let us rather point out that modern languages claim to educate the heart, the mind, and the intellect. — W. STUART MACGOWAN.

It doesn't take me long to make up my mind, and when my mind is made up, I act, sir, I act. — F. ANSTEY.

The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. — MARK XXVI . 41.

Here the free spirit of mankind, at length

Throws its last fetters off. — W. C. BRYANT.

Spirits of the dead were believed to haunt burial-places. — H. SPENCER.

In Byron and Shelley the spirit of the Revolution first entered poetry. — H. HERFORD.

The letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. — 2 COR. III . 6.

We must of course ask in a right spirit. — LORD AVEBURY.

All the life and spirit had gone out of him for the time. — F. ANSTEY.

393. MISFORTUNE, MISCHANCE, MISHAP, ACCIDENT,  
DISASTER, CALAMITY.

**Misfortune** — the most general word, both with reference to adverse fortune in general and to any single instance of ill fortune.

**Mischance** — a single instance of ill luck.



**Mishap** — an unlucky accident not of a very serious nature.

**Accident** — anything occurring unexpectedly, and esp, an unforeseen unfortunate occurrence causing death, loss, or injury: a railway accident; to insure life against accidents.

**Disaster** — an unexpected and ruinous event — involving a great deal of mischief; a terrible accident.

**Calamity** — the strongest term — a grievous misfortune causing overwhelming and wide-spread misery.

Success wins glory, but it kills affection, which misfortune fosters. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The misfortunes hardest to bear are those which never come. — J. R. LOWELL.

One misfortune had trod on another's heel. — J. A. FROUDE.

Nor did we go unobserved by those who had so much to gain if mischance should befall us in that last endeavour. — M. PEMBERTON.

Mr. Disraeli will be fortunate, should he remain six years in office, if he escapes worse mischances. — J. A. FROUDE.

Oh, it is nothing! She must bear these little mishaps. — T. HARDY.

Unluckily this, as time went on, was not the only mishap of the kind. — A. DOBSON.

The Agile landed me in Plymouth without mishap. — QUILLER-COUCH.

Vanna always joined in the laugh at her mishap. — M. HEWLETT.

If the earth were to leave her track, the consequences would be far worse than those of the most frightful railway accident that ever happened. — R. BALL.

In the record book was a list of all the fatal accidents which had happened on the mountain. — MARK TWAIN.

The coroner's jury found he had been killed by an accident due to his own fault. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

Nothing short of a national disaster has been averted. — W. BESANT.

Roads and railways which pass along the base of snowy mountains require in some places to be covered over with a strong archway of masonry to protect them from the disasters caused by frequent snow-falls. — A. GEIKIE.

The story is a long, grim tale of disaster. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

The struggles of Margaret only served to bring fresh calamities on her adherents. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

They used to think of a comet as a fearful portent of evil, sent to threaten some frightful calamity: such as a pestilence, a war, a famine. — R. BALL.

It is true that shipwreck is a great leveller; distinctions are sunk; all are overwhelmed in a common calamity. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

---

394. MISTAKE, SLIP, BLUNDER, BULL, FAULT, ERROR,  
BLEMISH, DEFECT.

**Mistake** — a mistake is unintentional and proceeds from inaccuracy, carelessness, confusion, or ignorance.

**Slip** — a slip is a very slight mistake.

**Blunder** — a gross mistake proceeding from stupidity, dense ignorance, conceit, or carelessness<sup>1</sup>).

**Bull** — a blunder in language, involving an absurd contradiction in terms.

**Fault** — an imperfection or deficiency in a person or thing. Untidiness, forgetfulness, carelessness, jealousy, are faults.

**Error** — an unintentional deviation from truth, a false belief, a mistake made in writing, printing, or in calculation: errors of judgment, of conduct, of speech; errors of the head, of the heart; errors of calculation (Du. *rekenfouten*), clerical errors (Du. *schrijffouten*).

**Blemish** — any imperfection that mars the beauty and perfection of an object; also used in a moral sense.

**Defect** — the lack of something essential to the completeness of a thing. A *blemish* is superficial and external, a *defect* is an imperfection in the nature or structure of a thing.

He makes mistakes, because he knows no better. — J. A. FROUDE.

It is a mistake to suppose that every one who has five senses has sense. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It seemed impossible that Inez could do all she promised without making a mistake. — *ibid.*

He was horrified at the possible effects of his slip, which he hastened to repair. — F. ANSTEY.

These magazine articles, which Macaulay never retouched except to remove a few personal attacks, a few errors of the press, and a few slips of the pen. — TIMES, 1903.

---

<sup>1</sup>) A very stupid blunder is called, in schoolboys' and students' slang, a *howler*.



At this moment however a fatal blunder plunged Ireland into religious strife. — J. R. GREEN.

Young men, however, may be pardoned for such blunders if they are not repeated. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The blunders of one age become good usage in the following. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

This was the fatal blunder of Henry II.'s life. — A. L. SMITH.

Ireland makes up for her want of practical sagacity by the wit of her writers, the readiness of her repartees, and the drollery of her bulls. — S. S. COX.

The only weak brother I am willing to consider is (to make a bull for once) my wife. — R. L. STEVENSON.

It is not enough to attribute his failure to the many and great faults of his moral character. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Here with stern accuracy were recorded her little faults of omission and commission. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He had many faults and many weaknesses. — ANTHONY HOPE.

His faults were fewer in number than his virtues. — A. TROLLOPE.

Each philosopher discovers some of the errors of his predecessor. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

A Papal Bull formally condemned the errors of the Reformers. — J. R. GREEN.

Of errors in education one of the worst is inconsistency. — H. SPENCER.

The most diligent observation, if unaided by science, fails to preserve from error. — *ibid.*

These faults, though far from trifling, are yet felt only as blemishes in the admirable beauty and brilliance of the poem. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

This was a blemish to which Pope was always strangely liable. — *ibid.*

His biographer allows that the most malignant scrutiny had failed to detect a blemish in his character. — J. A. FROUDE.

The greatest defect in our programmes of education is entirely overlooked. — H. SPENCER.

He reviled Pope for his personal defects. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

His confidence in his powers was the higher owing to his blindness to his defects. — ANTHONY HOPE.

### 395. MIX, MINGLE, BLEND.

**Mix** — to cause to unite into one mass. When things are mixed they become one, or are rendered indistinguishable: to mix water with whisky.

**Mingle** — to unite together with something else so as to become one body; to bring into close contact — less strong than *mix* which denotes a more complete loss of individuality. Sometimes, however, it is used as perfectly synonymous with *mix*: to mix or mingle with society, with a crowd. A look of mingled regret and hope.

**Blend** — to mix varieties of the same material in order to obtain a definite sort or quality; to unite intimately so as to form one harmonious whole; to shade off imperfectly into one another: to blend wines, teas, drinks, tobaccos, colours.

Oil and water will not mix, however much you may stir the two together. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Wherever a humid warm wind mixes with a cold dry one, rain falls. — J. TYNDALL.

As the cloud mixes gradually with a larger mass of air it is more and more dissolved. — *ibid.*

Never has there been a sovereign whose public and private life have been so entirely mixed together. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

When the vapour mingles with the cold air above the hot funnel it ceases to be vapour. — J. TYNDALL.

Such a mingling of warring passions I had never seen before. — WATTS-DUNTON.

In this plea there is some truth, mingled with a good deal more that looks like truth. — H. SPENCER.

The tears of Baeda's scholars mingled with his song. — J. R. GREEN.

In him this manner blends with a true gallantry of nature, and an affectionate complaisance and grace. — W. H. PATER.

It is this wonderful blending of nature and art that has prevented Turner's work from becoming popular. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The distant peaks gradually blended with the white atmosphere above them. — J. TYNDALL.

---

### 396. MOMENT, INSTANT.

**Moment** — a very small space of time; a period of time too short to be taken into account: wait a moment.

**Instant** — a particular point of time. A *moment* though very brief has some duration, an *instant* hardly any.



Eleanor was left alone a moment. — MRS. WARD.

He rose to his greatest heights in moments when other men despaired. — J. R. GREEN.

The Armada failed and its failure marked a decisive moment in the history of Europe. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

There is not an instant to be lost. — CONAN DOYLE.

She covered her eyes with her hand an instant. — MRS. WARD.

For the instant a dreadful fear of having offended her seized upon and sickened him. — H. FREDERIC.

### 397. MONKEY, APE.

**Monkey** — the general word.

**Ape** — a monkey without a tail and without cheek-pouches closely resembling man structurally (gorilla, chimpanzee, orang, gibbon).

It might be fancied that Satan had perpetrated monkeys with a malicious purpose of parodying the masterpiece of creation. — N. HAWTHORNE.

No one, I presume, would be inclined to admit that monkeys have been endowed with special muscles solely for exhibiting their hideous grimaces. — C. DARWIN.

There are three different kinds of monkeys — apes, baboons, and monkeys proper. — A. LANG.

Among the other features in which the man-like apes differ from the lower monkeys and resemble man, are the absence of dilatable pouches in the cheeks for the storage of food, and the total loss of the tail. — R. LYDEKKER.

These large apes usually took shelter among the lofty branches of large forest trees. — H. THOMPSON.

It is a more remarkable fact that an ape, one of the Gibbons, produces an exact octave of musical sounds. — C. DARWIN.

### 398. MORNING, MORROW, MORN.

**Morning** — the early part of the day between dawn and noon, but, in colloquial English, often considered to extend to the hour of dining.

**Morrow** — (a) the next day after the present or any day specified;  
(b) poetical for *morning*.

**Morn** — poetical — the early part of the day.

A delicious morning had followed the lovely night. — G. MEREDITH.

We had a dreary morning's work before us. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The weather was perfect, and our prospects for the morrow were good. — E. WHYMPER.

I never in my life saw men so careless of the morrow. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The desire of the moth for the star,  
Of the night for the morrow. — P. B. SHELLEY.

She stood breast-high amid the corn  
Clasp'd by the golden light of morn. — T. HOOD.

'T is always morn somewhere. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

### 399. MOTION, MOVEMENT, MOVE.

**Motion** (ant. *rest*) — is used in a general scientific but also in a special sense and implies continued action: the laws of motion, perpetual motion.

**Movement** is used in connection with the thing that moves and denotes a single act.

**Move** (Du. *zet*) — a term used esp. in the games of chess and draughts and in politics: whose move is it? A move of the opposition.

This much however is certain: that heat can be caused by motion. — T. H. HUXLEY.

There was no motion save the never-resting heave of the ocean swell. — J. A. FROUDE.

A bowler's force is shown by the swiftness of the motion of the ball. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Dogs scratch themselves by a rapid movement of one of their hind feet. — C. DARWIN.

The most complex and difficult movements can in time be performed without the least effort or consciousness. — *ibid.*

The sensation of heat is caused by the vibratory movements of the particles of matter. — T. H. HUXLEY.

We are in the midst of a gigantic movement greater than that which preceded and produced the Reformation. — *ibid.*



She had therefore determined to let an hour pass before she attempted another move. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

At last her occasion came along, and she made her move with her eyes wide open. — HENRY JAMES.

#### 400. MOUNTAIN, MOUNT.

**Mountain** — the usual form.

**Mount** is used (*a*) before proper names; (*b*) in dignified and poetical style: Mount Etna; Christ's Sermon on the Mount; the Mount of Olives.

The outline of the mountain could hardly be detached from the sky above it. — J. TYNDALL.

We speak loosely of the mountains of Wales and Scotland, and very striking and picturesque they are. But in the strict sense they are hills rather than mountains. — A. GEIKIE.

Beyond the walls of the now silent city rises Mount Vesuvius, with its smoking crater. — A. GEIKIE.

As the dictator returned from the Latin festival on the Alban mount officious voices were hired to hail him as 'king'. — C. MERIVALE.

#### 401. MUD, MIRE.

**Mud** — moist and soft earth.

**Mire** — a literary word — deep mud; wet slimy soil of some depth.

Mud consists merely of the finer particles worn from rocks. — A. GEIKIE.

Passengers picked their way in the mud as best they might. — S. BARING-GOULD.

There had been rain; the path was muddy and the grass wet. — W. BESANT.

The night march along miry roads wearied and disorganized his men. — J. R. GREEN.

Their feet slipped in the mire. — S. BARING-GOULD.

## 402. MULTITUDE, CROWD, THRONG.

**Multitude** — the most indefinite term — a large number of persons or things crowded together.

**Crowd** — a large number of persons or sometimes things gathered closely together without order. Each member of a multitude may have ample room, but the individuals composing a crowd are often made uncomfortable for lack of sufficient space.

**Throng** — a multitude of people crowded together. *Throng* differs from *crowd* in suggesting greater pressure, and in being rarely used with reference to things. The word often refers to a mass of people pressing forward in the same direction.

In the multitude of counsellors there is safety. — JER. XI. 14.

A multitude of European animals and plants have become naturalized in America and Australia. — C. DARWIN.

It seems at first to add to the difficulty of understanding how the cells are made, that a multitude of bees all work together. — *ibid.*

He walked on past the Exchange where an unusual crowd was gathered. — MRS. WARD.

It is difficult to pick one's way through the crowd. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

The people crowded round her as she rode along, praying her to work miracles. — J. R. GREEN.

For reasons of my own, I usually prefer to shun the giddy throng when on skates. — W. E. NORRIS.

Outside is a throng of office boys and messengers struggling for precedence. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

No such throng had ever before been seen in the building during all its eight years of existence. — H. FREDERIC.

## 403. NAME, CALL, STYLE, DUB, DENOMINATE.

**Name** — to give a name to a person or thing, by which they may be ever afterwards known or recalled to the mind; to mention by name.

**Call** — to describe or qualify by a name; to give a surname to; to speak of as.



**Style** — to give a title or designation to — sometimes used ironically.

**Dub** — a colloquial or humorous term — to give a title, designation, or nickname to.

**Denominate** — to characterize by a special name or epithet.

The child was named Alexandrina Victoria after the Czar and his mother. — P. ANDERSON GRAHAM.

He despatched a legate, a monk named Philip of Aumone, to tell Becket that he must obey the laws of the realm. — J. A. FROUDE.

It would be difficult to name more than half-a-dozen peers who zealously promoted her policy. — E. S. BEESLY.

It is a curious metal called sodium. — R. BALL.

Architecture is often called the mother of the arts. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

On Clark's left sat a bright, good-looking little boy, called Bretton. — B. PAIN.

Carlyle might fairly be called the Rembrandt of history, and Macaulay its Rubens. — R. GARNETT.

The company to which they belonged was henceforth styled the King's company. — SIDNEY LEE.

Baeda — the Venerable Bede, as later times styled him — was born in 673. — J. R. GREEN.

Such art as we have to-day is mainly the creation of a class of persons styled artists. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

Elizabeth, who had a pet name for all favourites, dubbed him her 'frog'. — E. S. BEESLY.

Only of late years has he been dubbed with the familiar nickname of 'Pushful Joe'. — J. MCCARTHY.

When this was over one of the Foreign Hussars . . performed at 'Trumpet-major Lovedays' request the series of wild motions that he denominated the national dance. — T. HARDY.

It is a curious chance that my parents should have fixed for my usual denomination upon the name of that particular Apostle with whom I have always felt most sympathy. — T. H. HUXLEY.

#### 404. NEAR, CLOSE.

**Near** — not far off in place, time, or degree.

**Close** denotes that there is little or no distance in place or time.

They were near shore, it could not be doubted. — R. HAGGARD.  
 When I woke I found the same kind face near me. — WATTS-DUNTON.  
 How could he know you, and be near you, and not love you? — H. S. MERRIMAN.

He held his child close to his heart. — A. TROLLOPE.  
 We were quite close, almost touching. — OSCAR WILDE.  
 He came close to him, and put his hand upon his shoulder. — *ibid.*

#### 405. NECK, THROAT.

**Neck** (Du. *hals*) — that part of an animal's body which joins the head to the trunk: the nape of the neck (Du. *nek*); to win by a neck (to be first in a race by the length of a neck); neck and neck (with equal speed in a race); neck and crop (completely); to harden the neck (become obstinate); neck or nothing (at all risks); to break the neck of a thing (to accomplish the stiffest part of it).

**Throat** (Du. *keel*) — (*a*) the interior part of the neck; (*b*) the front of the neck between the chin and the collar-bone: to cut a person's throat; to lie in one's throat (grossly); to give one the lie in his throat (to accuse flatly of lying).

She wore a white handkerchief to cover her white neck. — T. HARDY.  
 The king caught him by the nape of the neck. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The words stuck in his throat. — G. MOORE.

Kim cleared his throat and looked around at the village greybeards. — R. KIPLING.

She threw back her head, showing the whole of her white throat. — H. MALET.

#### 406. NEIGH, WHINNY.

**Neigh** — the general term.

**Whinny** — to neigh in a low or gentle manner.

The horse neighed again — a sound strident and virile, the challenge of a creature of perfect muscle, hot desire, and proud quick-coursing blood. — L. MALET.

Suddenly the duke's horse neighed. — ANTHONY HOPE.



His horse whinnies to him; the trumpets blow, and the girls look out of window as he rides before his company. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Martin's horse began to whinny at the sound of approaching hoofs. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

---

407. NEIGHBOURHOOD, VICINITY, PROXIMITY.

**Neighbourhood** — (a) a district or locality near the place where one lives; (b) a district or locality in general; (c) one's neighbours collectively.

**Vicinity** always implies nearness. Both words can refer to the place or locality in which a person lives, but with reference to the place where he happens to be, *vicinity* is the correct term: I was standing in your vicinity (= near you); he lives in my neighbourhood (in the part of the town where I live, *or* in a house not far from mine).

**Proximity** denotes immediate nearness.

Among our western counties, in the neighbourhood of hills, the rainfall rises to eighty, or even to a hundred inches, and upwards. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It appears that the crime created the greatest interest in the neighbourhood. — W. BESANT.

It requires a great stretch of imagination to picture the grimy region about Clare Market as a rural neighbourhood. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

I began by exploring the vicinity of the theatre and day after day used to thread the alleys and courts in that neighbourhood. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The showers of ashes gradually cease, or at least do not extend beyond the crater and its immediate vicinity. — A. GEIKIE.

The proximity of green and silent gardens to her busiest streets is one of the most delightful features of London. — T. P.'S WEEKLY, 1903.

Even in the daytime the foreshortening effect of the mountain's close proximity creates curious deceptions. — MARK TWAIN.

---

408. NEW, NOVEL, MODERN, RECENT.

**New** (ant. *old*) — the usual and most general term: a new coat, hat, law, science, fashion, star (newly discovered).

**Novel** (ant. *familiar*) — used of abstract things only — that which is *novel* is of a kind not known before and of an unexpected, striking, and often pleasing character.

**Modern** (ant. *ancient*) — pertaining to the present era, or to any period later than the middle ages.

**Recent** — pertaining to a time just before the present: recent floods, times, publications.

Mankind resent nothing so much as the intrusion upon them of a new and disturbing truth. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

And then the room was so new to me and so strange. — WATTS-DUNTON.

With the discovery of the New World a new era dawned upon the human mind. — H. D. TRAILL.

Tactics so novel baffled the Spaniards. — J. A. FROUDE.

She began an experience as novel as it was strenuous. — MRS. WARD.

The prospect was so uncommon that it might be expected to produce novel results. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Many were startled and were unprepared to accept views so novel. — H. WALKER.

Ancient Rome was but a hamlet compared with modern London. — WEMYSS REID.

Modern architects decorate the tops of their buildings. — J. RUSKIN.

It is impossible here to give more than a brief outline of the greatest civil war of modern days. — E. SANDERSON.

The wood was wet with recent rain. — W. BESANT.

His personal acquaintance with Fontenoy was of comparatively recent date. — MRS. WARD.

He executed three of the recent rioters and banished three others. — F. HARRISON.

#### 409. NEWS, TIDINGS, INFORMATION, INTELLIGENCE.

**News** — the simplest and most general term used with reference to something that has just happened or just become known.

**Tidings** — a more formal term. Tidings are awaited with anxiety.

**Information** — used with reference to matters of special interest to us and concerning which we have made inquiries.

**Intelligence** — with reference to public or important events.



The face of a person who hears bad news is said to fall. — C. DARWIN.  
 I thought he might have told you the news. — F. M. CRAWFORD.  
 Every day brought news of ill. — J. R. GREEN.

On 4 April he was cheered by the news of the capture of the Guillaume Tell. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

In an instant large numbers of the soldiers fell upon their knees to give thanks for the happy tidings. — S. R. GARDINER.

I have tidings that the Spaniards are about to besiege Haarlem with a great army. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

All round the world, indeed, as the good tidings spread, there followed a wave of thankful emotion. — WEMYSS REID.

I shall be happy to give you any information in my power. — CONAN DOYLE.

You are ready enough to use all the information that the police can lay at your disposal. — *ibid.*

On 1 Sept. the Euryalus brought the intelligence that the combined French-Spanish fleet had gone to Cadiz. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

In the meanwhile he despatched Langdale to the southern end of the place to gain intelligence of the enemy's approach. — S. R. GARDINER.

#### 410. NEWSPAPER, JOURNAL, GAZETTE.

**Newspaper** (paper) — the usual word.

**Journal** — a literary word for all kinds of periodicals: dailies, weeklies, monthlies, etc.

**Gazette** — official newspaper, esp. one of the three official semi-weekly newspapers published in London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, and containing lists of bankrupts, announcements of honours, promotions, appointments, and other public notices.

It is generally known that at the British Museum is preserved a copy of every newspaper published in the United Kingdom. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

The City man reads his morning paper as he comes to town by train. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

Rarely did the weekly papers come out without some paragraph about me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Our journals, daily and weekly, general and local, perpetually find failures to dilate upon. — H. SPENCER.

The paragraph was an excerpt from a gossiping weekly journal. — G. MEREDITH.

The journals are full of the names of those who are flocking to take service against the enemy. — A. BUCHANAN.

When no arrangement is made, the debtor is adjudged a bankrupt; the fact is advertised in the official *London Gazette*. — E. PORRITT.

#### 411. NIGHTLY, NOCTURNAL.

**Nightly** — the usual word — occurring or performed every night.

**Nocturnal** — scientific or formal — (a) belonging to the night as distinguished from the day; (b) occurring or performed at night.

Is it likely . . . that the nightly watches of the stars are wasted on trackless seas and desert lands? — J. W. DRAPER.

The sea and all that belonged to the sea was her daily thought and her nightly dream. — T. HARDY.

Nocturnal insects appeared in ghostly fashion out of the darkness, and fluttered round his light. — H. G. WELLS.

My father and Mr. Aspinwall set forth, side by side, on their nocturnal journey. — R. L. STEVENSON.

This was done, not only by speech-making, but by long nocturnal processions of torch-lights. — W. D. HOWELLS.

#### 412. NOISE, DIN, CLAMOUR.

**Noise** — the most indefinite term.

**Din** — a loud continuous noise of a rattling or rambling or clattering nature.

**Clamour** — a mingling of shouts, esp. such as are expressive of vehement appeal, opposition, discontent, complaint.

On descending the staircase they heard a noise like thunder. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Thus you see that regularity or irregularity in interval constitutes the difference between a musical sound and a noise. — BALFOUR STEWARD.

So all day long the noise of battle roll'd

Among the mountains by the winter sea. — A. TENNYSON.



In the din of the elements they could hear the great masses of stone bounding down the precipice. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

All was still; the din and clash of strife were gone. — ANTHONY HOPE.  
The ear-piercing din sounded as though all the devils in hell had of a sudden broken loose. — H. CLIFFORD.

Below them from the gathered mob of soldiers came a confused clamour. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Then began the cry and clamour: bells were rung, gendarmes rushed to and fro. — R. BUCHANAN.

#### 413. NOSEGAY, BOUQUET, POSY.

**Nosegay** — the simpler word for a bunch of flowers.

**Bouquet** — a more formal term.

**Posy** — properly a motto or verse sent with a nosegay or inscribed on a ring or knife — an old-fashioned word for a bunch of flowers, esp. one to be worn on the person; often a single flower for a button-hole.

Nelly took the nosegay to the big house in Russell Square. — J. PAYN.

I see daily, in fine weather, a child like a delicate nosegay, run to meet the rudest of brick-makers as he comes from work. — W. H. PATER.

It was a fine bright morning when I walked, unattended to the princess's house, carrying a nosegay in my hand. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Her hand touched his as she took the bouquet from him. — G. GISSING.

He had done nothing exceptional in marrying — nothing but what society sanctions, and considers an occasion for bouquets and wreaths. — G. ELIOT.

At a florist's in the High Street of Hampstead he bought a costly bouquet of white flowers. — I. ZANGWILL.

I will send you a wild-flower posy. — G. MEREDITH.

A pretty gift in the shape of a posy of hothouse flowers. — J. PAYN.

She . . kept her eyes upon the posy of forget-me-nots she had gathered. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

#### 414. NOTICE, PERCEIVE, REMARK, OBSERVE.

**Notice** — to become aware of. We notice things in passing, unintentionally, cursorily.

**Perceive** — to obtain knowledge of through the senses.

**Remark** implies that we take particular notice of a thing, and denotes a less cursory act than *notice*.

We **observe** by watching carefully and attentively. *Notice* and *remark* denote acts that are often unintentional, the action of *observing* is always intentional and voluntary.

*Remark* and *observe* are also used in the sense of 'to express an opinion, to utter a remark'.

She noticed very soon that Mrs. Burgoyne was talking absently. — MRS. WARD.

She did not notice the effect of her unfinished sentence. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The light been too dim for anybody to notice his amazement. — T. HARDY.

She noticed that the air was very close. — H. G. WELLS.

When the figure got nearer I perceived it to be a woman. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Without being very clear seeing, I can still perceive the sun at noon-day. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Sir Winterton began to perceive that he had vindicated his honour at the cost of his good sense, and his dignity at the price of his popularity. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I kept my eyes open, and soon remarked that the number of people passing to and fro in the dark streets had much increased within the last half hour. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Clive remarked, with a smile, the *Pall Mall Gazette* upon a side-table. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Evan carelessly remarked that he must wait and see. — G. MEREDITH.

When I was alone I had an opportunity of observing the room. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I observe them through the clink of my door as they pass downstairs. — R. WHITEING.

Mr. Glaisher held manfully to his task, observing and noting down the state of the atmosphere. — A. GIBERNE.

The head master of a large public school recently observed to the present writer that three out of every four of his pupils would, if polled, declare for engineering. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.



415. NOTORIOUS, CELEBRATED, FAMOUS, RENOWNED,  
ILLUSTRIOUS.

**Notorious** — generally known and spoken of. The word is always unfavourable in sense (= Du. *berucht*), except when used predicatively or as an adverb.

**Celebrated** — never used in a bad sense — much talked or written about; widely known: a celebrated artist, writer, wit, schoolmaster.

**Famous** — stronger than *celebrated*. A man is famous when he is widely known for his achievements, abilities, character, etc. The word is used with reference to persons and things, and not often found in a bad or neutral sense: a famous statesman, orator, battle, pirate, etc.

**Renowned** — stronger than famous. The word denotes a great and exalted **reputation** owing to splendid achievements, merits, or accomplishments.

**Illustrious** — the strongest and most dignified term — greatly distinguished by genius, greatness, rank, or birth.

It's a great misfortune for him to have had a notorious father. — G. MEREDITH.

In former days you carried your life in your hands when you penetrated some of those notorious regions. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

It is notorious that nothing makes a shy person blush so much as any remark, however slight, on her personal appearance. — C. DARWIN.

It is notoriously the custom with the best story-tellers to let their characters speak for themselves. — J. PAYN.

The doctor had bought the house from the heirs of a celebrated surgeon. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He carried on a correspondence with Voltaire and other celebrated French philosophers and poets. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The celebrated Tommy first comes into view on a dirty London stair. — J. M. BARRIE.

She was famous for her fun and high spirits besides her good looks. — G. MEREDITH.

He had been a famous classical tutor at Oxford. — LORD ROSEBURY.

The famous English novelists have passed away, and have left no successors of like fame. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Sir W. Scott's famous Scotch greyhound, Maida, had this habit. — C. DARWIN.

She was renowned for her beauty as well as for great patriotism. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Thou, O renowned knight, art called Valentine the Brave. — *ibid.*

He had come accompanied, among others, . . . by Richard Earl of Salisbury, the father of the renowned King-maker. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The blood of Nassau ran in the veins of an immense number of the illustrious men and women of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. — F. HARRISON.

Noblemen with illustrious titles and boasting the most ancient descent eagerly embrace any good opening in the City which may present itself for their sons. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The Scipios who were destined to become one of the most illustrious of the great Roman houses, had already sprung into notice. — C. MERIVALE.

---

#### 416. NOVEL, ROMANCE.

A **novel** is a fictitious prose narrative of human lives brought into relation with each other, intending to give a picture of real life.

**Romance** — a prose or verse narrative dealing not so much with real life as with surprising, extraordinary, and adventurous events and with marvellous, supernatural, and mysterious accidents.

That prose-fiction which deals realistically with actual life is called, in criticism and conversation, preëminently the novel. — W. L. CROSS.

The Russian novel has now the vogue, and deserves to have it. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

He read very many novels, buying the newest ones as they appeared. — I. ZANGWILL.

That prose-fiction which deals with life in a false or fantastic manner, or represents it in the setting of strange, improbable, or impossible adventures, or idealizes the virtues and the vices of human nature, is called romance. — W. L. CROSS.

Some persons annoyed him (scil. Dickens) once by speaking of his books as romances. — G. GISSING.

At ten years old he was sent to a private school at Isleworth, where he read Mrs. Radcliffe's romances. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

The influence of the French romances everywhere tended to make French the one literary language at the opening of the fourteenth century. — J. R. GREEN,

---



## 417. OAR, PADDLE, SCULL.

An **oar** consists of a long shaft with a handle at one end and a blade at the other resting in a notch in the gunwale called the rowlock or between two pins called thole-pins.

A **paddle** has one or two blades, is held in the hands, not resting in a rowlock, and is dipped into the water with a more or less vertical motion.

**Scull** — (a) a long oar placed over the stern and worked over the side, by which a boat is steered; (b) a short spoon-bladed oar used in pairs by one person over the sides of the boat.

The oars generally used are about twelve feet long. — E. D. BRICKWOOD.

He handed her into the boat and took the oars himself. — N. MUNRO.

You must tramp over it at low water, or paddle over it at high tide, or get lost upon it once or twice in the fog, as I have, to understand properly Mary's adventure. — BRET HARTE.

The young man dropped the sculls. — G. MEREDITH.

I bent down over the sculls, and set myself up, and pulled. — J. K. JEROME.

In sculling, the operation is the same except that the sculler has a scull in each hand. — E. D. BRICKWOOD.

---

## 418. OBLIGE, COMPEL, CONSTRAIN, FORCE, COERCE.

**Oblige** — the weakest term — denotes a necessity brought about by some moral or legal tie or by the force of circumstances.

**Compel** — a stronger term — implies physical or moral force.

**Constrain** usually implies that we are compelled by some inner force such as love, admiration, compassion, gratitude.

**Force** — the strongest term.

**Coerce** — formal — to constrain or restrain a person by authority or force, esp. to compel to obedience or compliance.

Francis I. had intrigued with the Protestant princes of the Empire, and Charles had been obliged to humour them. — E. S. BEESLY.

I thought then that if obliged to ask for temporary help, I should come to you. — B. HARRADEN.

The natives inquired the result of our expedition, and common civility obliged us to stop. — E. WHYMPER.

His poverty compelled him to live abroad with his regiment. — J. PAYN.

What influenced her still more was her perception that war with France would compel her to place herself under the protection of Spain. — E. S. BEESLY.

Ultimately, greatly against his will, Frederick felt compelled to draw the sword. — J. SIME.

Does not beauty constrain our admiration? — BULWER LYTTON.

Her manner was constrained as she thanked him. — EDEN PHILLPOTTS.

Trix ended the constrained silence that had followed on the speech of eyes. — ANTHONY HOPE.

On recovery from the shock Charlocke felt constrained to write to her sister in pious and forbearing terms. — J. O. HOBBS.

The darkness closing in, they were forced to drop anchor. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

If he was forced to give battle he resolved to give it on ground he had himself chosen. — J. R. GREEN.

He had the gates closed, and forced the mob back into the centre of the town. — F. HARRISON.

Frederick was forced by his father to attend long-winded Calvinist sermons. — S. BARING-GOULD.

I greatly sympathize with schoolmasters and schoolmistresses thus coerced against their better judgment. — R. GARNETT.

The king broke out into such a fury of rage that four of the king's knights set forth to coerce Becket into more submissive conduct. — A. L. SMITH.

He probably thinks I could be coerced into marrying him. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

#### 419. OCCASION, OPPORTUNITY.

**Occasion** — a condition of things that offers a reason or motive for action.

**Opportunity** — a juncture of affairs which offers a favourable moment for a certain course of action.

There is not the least occasion for consulting her on the matter. — W. BESANT.

There is no occasion to tell a Scotchman to value education. — J. A. FROUDE.



I have myself on several occasions attempted to address workmen. —  
W. BESANT.

Such an occasion brings out a man's feeling if he have any. —  
J. TYNDALL.

This great opportunity was thrown away. — E. S. BEESLY.

Drake determined to make the most of his opportunity. — J. A.  
FROUDE.

The opportunity for a successful revolt had come at last. — G. FIRTH.

Tory and Whig alike held that never had so happy an opportunity  
existed for Britain to strike a bold stroke for the rescue of the world. —  
J. R. GREEN.

#### 420. OF COURSE, NATURALLY.

**Of course** means 'as is to be expected in the circumstances, as  
a natural result', and is also used as an emphatic affirmative reply.

**Naturally** — according to the nature of things; by nature.

Of course she saw that he had something on his mind. — J. M. BARRIE.

The fact that we act is of course as important as the fact that  
we think or the fact that we feel. — J. M. BALDWIN.

Of course they couldn't accuse their mother. — HENRY JAMES.

I do not love him as you do, of course. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Every man naturally desires what he supposes to be good for him. —  
J. A. FROUDE.

Historians of philosophy naturally limit their attention to the ablest  
thinkers. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Mr. Ball's great experience of the Alps naturally renders everything  
he writes regarding them interesting. — J. TYNDALL.

The work of these weeks of canvassing and speaking had been arduous,  
and he was naturally indolent. — MRS. WARD.

#### 421. OFFEND, AFFRONT, INSULT, OUTRAGE.

**Offend** (n. offence) — the weakest term — to offend a person's  
feelings voluntarily or involuntarily.

**Affront** means to treat a man with insolence or indignity. An  
affront is an open mark of disrespect and is always intentional.

**Insult** — stronger than *affront* — to treat a person with gross  
insolence and contempt, either by speech or by action.

**Outrage** — the strongest term implying a wanton disregard of

the dictates of propriety, humanity, and decency — to treat with violence and gross insolence, to abuse shamefully.

If Harry has offended you, speak like one gentleman to another. — G. MEREDITH.

You should be more careful not to offend people. — G. ELIOT.

He could see that she was offended with him for asking her to go home. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The very mention of this marriage offended the English people. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

King George hath affronted some half-dozen of the greatest chiefs among the Highlandmen. — A. ALLARDYCE.

Balmoral sternly intervened, and subdued his kinsman with a stinging reproach on his breach of hospitality in affronting a friend and a guest. — *ibid.*

The divorce of Catherine had been an affront to Charles the Fifth and to Spain. — J. A. FROUDE.

Pope became plain-speaking, and at last almost insulting in his language. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

To a wife who insults her husband by mean suspicions no explanations are due. — MRS. CRAIK.

Nobody could understand what had prompted Soames to insult him so grossly and publicly. — E. EVERETT-GREEN.

John had outraged the barons, had desecrated the Church, had despoiled and oppressed the people. — A. L. SMITH.

This outraged the feelings of the great nobles. — S. BARING-GOULD.

I *didn't* suppose it would ever make me insult and outrage the best friend I ever had. — W. D. HOWELLS.

#### 422. OFFER, PROFFER.

**Offer** — the simpler term — to present for acceptance or refusal.

**Proffer** — a formal term: to proffer services, friendship.

He offered her his hand in marriage. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was to a maiden that men's prayers were offered. — W. H. PATER.

This man offered me his friendship. — G. MEREDITH.

The one great institution which could still offer resistance to the royal will was struck down. — J. R. GREEN.

Harry could not so much as proffer a word in explanation. — J. R. GREEN.

I am sure you will proffer your assistance with all delicacy. — J. PAYN.

She again proffered the notes. — T. HARDY.



## 423. OLD, OLDEN, AGED, ELDERLY, ANCIENT, ANTIQUE.

**Old** (ant. *young, new, fresh*) — the familiar Saxon word for anything that has lived or existed for a long time. Sometimes it is an equivalent of *former* (Du. *voormalig*), and very often it is used as a term of affection, or cordiality, occasionally also in a disparaging sense: an old head on young shoulders; an old house, coat, horse; an old maid; the old folks at home; old age; cheer up, old boy! a dear old fellow; the old country (a name given in the colonies to Great Britain and Ireland); the old Gentleman, old Nick, old Scratch, the old one, old Harry (slang terms for the Devil).

**Olden** — a literary word used chiefly of times long past.

**Aged** (pronounced in two syllables) — dignified — very old, full of years.

**Elderly** applies to people that have passed middle life, but have not reached old age.

**Ancient** — (*a*) belonging or relating to times long gone by, esp. to the time before the fall of the Western Roman Empire, A.D. 476 (ant. *modern*); (*b*) having lived or lasted a long time (stronger than *old* and occasionally with a touch of humour: an ancient hat). An ancient man is so old that he seems to belong to a past age. An ancient custom is a custom which existed in former ages and which may or may not exist now.

**Antique** — (*a*) pertaining to ancient times; (*b*) made in the style of ancient time. The word refers to the style rather than to the age of things.

As we grow older we think more and more of old persons and of old things and places. — O. W. HOLMES.

Old things pass away, away, new things come in their place; and they in their turn grow old and give place to others. — J. A. FROUDE.

Old wine was poured out freely for the servants at supper in the great kitchen. — W. H. PATER.

Old trees have crooked branches, old houses have queer cracks, old races have odd secrets. — HENRY JAMES.

All his old love returned. — I. ZANGWILL.

In olden times men held much by magic and black arts. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I would you were some great queen of olden days. — J. K. JEROME.

Only the shadow of her olden love lingered in the wife's heart. — MRS. CRAIK.

Spake full well in language quaint and olden,  
One who dwelleth by the castled Rhine. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

He was a very aged man — a hundred years old his brother monks believed. — J. A. FROUDE.

As he came nearer he seemed to me aged and haggard. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He was an aged man and weary of his office. — E. A. FREEMAN.

When Cromwell took up his residence at Whitehall in April, 1564, his aged mother removed with him. — C. FIRTH.

He was an elderly, almost an old man. — MRS. MCCUNN.

While she wept two elderly gentlemen entered upon the scene. — T. HARDY.

A dozen or more dignified, and for the most part elderly, brethren sat grouped about the Bishop in the pulpit. — H. FREDERIC.

It was modern England, France, and Germany, rather than ancient Greece and Rome, that nourished his mind. — HUGH WALKER.

The industrial arts were carried to a high degree of perfection by the ancient Egyptians. — R. STUART POOLE.

Miller Lovelace was the representative of an ancient family of corn-grinders whose history is lost in the mists of antiquity. — T. HARDY.

Napoleon and all his veterans have never treated us so roughly as these hard-bitten farmers with their ancient theology and their inconveniently modern rifles. — CONAN DOYLE.

The talk began by a discussion of an antique statue. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

A vast, antique bedstead made of black carved oak. — WATTS-DUNTON.

It was a curious bit of antique silver, which he had bought in a Viennese pawnshop. — F. NORRIS.

#### 424. ONLY, SINGLE, SOLE, UNIQUE.

**Only** (Du. *eenig*) — alone in its class. The use of *only* implies a negation: 'the only way to happiness' implies that there is *no* way to happiness beyond the one mentioned.

**Single** (Du. *enkel*) — opposed to *a number* or *several*. Often used for emphasis: not a single penny.

**Sole** — more emphatic and dignified than *only*.

**Unique** — having no like or equal, *hence*, uncommon, rare.



Rose was an only child. — G. GISSING.

He was the son of his mother. — J. TYNDALL.

He was the only one of the queen's favourites who died unmarried. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

A single star was twinkling faintly above our mainmast. — CONAN DOYLE.

It was a large place, lighted only by a single candle set upon the floor. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The Duke had still this single chance of recovering his credit. — J. A. FROUDE.

No single action of Charles did so much to weaken his authority as the introduction of these troops from Ireland. — S. R. GARDINER.

Moreover, Latin ceased to afford the sole key to knowledge. — T. H. HUXLEY.

That complete political freedom which some think the sole requisite for social welfare. — H. SPENCER.

Your esteemed father died possessed of a very large fortune, which to-day is your property as his sole issue and heiress. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

It is this which gives his Madonnas their unique expression and charm. — W. H. PATER.

I am forced to admit that the facts are, to the best of my belief, unique. — G. MEREDITH.

Rossetti is a unique instance of an Englishman who has obtained equal celebrity as a poet and as a painter. — R. GARNETT.

#### 425. OPENING, APERTURE.

**Opening** — the usual word.

**Aperture** — an artificial opening — formal and of optical instruments: the aperture of a telescope (the diameter of its object glass).

Through openings between the sheds and houses you can see ships being loaded, mended, and painted. — A. SYMONS.

I had long ago descried that little opening in the cliff through which I made my exit. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Augustus, according to the barbarous habits of the age, shut her in a dungeon, where food was passed through an aperture. — F. HARRISON.

The apertures of the windows, too, are usually small. — R. HUGHES.

He got the drawer entirely out, and looked into the aperture. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

An aperture in the roof let out the smoke from a fire of smouldering turf. — A. ALLARDYCE.

---

426. OVERCOME, SURMOUNT, VANQUISH, CONQUER,  
BEAT, DEFEAT, ROUT.

**Overcome** — the weakest and most indefinite term — to become superior to by an effort.

**Surmount** — to overcome difficulties or obstacles by force of will.

**Vanquish** — to gain a decisive victory over. Refers commonly to a single conflict.

**Conquer** — to overcome by fighting; to gain possession of by force of arms; to be victorious. It may be transitive and intransitive, and is often used figuratively. *Conquer* expresses permanence and often implies a succession of conflicts.

**Beat** — a familiar term — to inflict successive blows upon; to overcome in battle or in any other contest; to show oneself superior to.

**Defeat** — less familiar than *beat* — to gain the victory over. It differs from *beat* in always applying to large numbers. *Beat* makes us think especially of the power that obtains the victory, *defeat* more of the condition to which the beaten party has been reduced.

**Rout** — to defeat and put to flight in utter confusion.

The barbarians overcame all resistance. — C. MERIVALE.

Many dangers had he overcome. — J. K. JEROME.

The difficulties that William had to overcome in prosecuting his courtship were great. — A. J. FROUDE.

Gradually he is overcoming his prejudice against the Post-office Savings-bank. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

All these difficulties have been surmounted by an agreement between astronomers. — R. BALL.

His difficulties were too great to be completely surmounted. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He never quite surmounted the affliction caused by the death of a deeply loved daughter. — *ibid.*

We heard that the Duke had been vanquished, and put to flight. — R. D. BLACKMORE.



Victorious over the enemies of the Senate, he was not less cruel than Sully over the vanquished. — C. MERIVALE.

She tries to vanquish every one who comes near her. — W. M. THACKERAY.

When Julius Caesar had conquered Gaul, refugee kings came from the isle of Britain to implore his help. — O. M. EDWARDS.

Vast domains have been conquered in astronomy, in electricity, in chemistry. — A. W. BICKERTON.

Northmen and Welshmen were beaten again and again. — J. R. GREEN.

The allied armies of the besiegers were beaten in two successive engagements. — C. MERIVALE.

He could speedily beat all the club at Lundy's at billiards. — W. M. THACKERAY.

At Antwerp his French troops were defeated with great bloodshed by the citizens. — E. S. BEESLY.

The Rohillas were defeated in fair fight. — J. S. COTTON.

He was overthrown by the same king who had defeated and slain Edwin. — A. J. CHURCH.

His army was routed, and his kingdom passed for a time into the hands of Penda. — A. J. CHURCH.

He pursued and brought them to bay, and finally routed and dispersed them. — C. MERIVALE.

A retirement may very rapidly become a rout under such circumstances. — CONAN DOYLE.

#### 427. OWN, POSSESS.

**Own** — used of persons only — to have a legal title to, to have the right of property in. We may own a thing, though we are not in possession of it.

**Possess** — used with reference to persons and things — to have a thing in one's power and at one's disposal — does not necessarily include the right of property. Ownership is a matter of right — possession primarily a matter of fact.

Pay what you owe, and you will learn what you own.

He owned the very best shop in the town. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Villages are called close when they are the exclusive property of a single owner. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Milton never can have possessed a large library. — MARK PATTISON.  
 To him (scil. Wordsworth) every natural object seemed to possess something of moral or spiritual life. — W. H. PATER.

We know nothing whatever of the reason why bodies possess weight. — T. H. HUXLEY.

When snow is produced in calm air, the icy particles build themselves into beautiful stellar shapes, each star possessing six rays. — J. TYNDALL.

428. PAIL, BUCKET.

**Pail** — a cylindrical vessel for carrying water, milk, etc.

**Bucket** — a vessel used for drawing water out of a well or for quenching a fire. The word is also used in a technical sense for the compartments on a water-wheel which receive the water for turning the wheel, for the scoops of a dredging machine or of a grain-elevator, etc.

His wife indicated the boy with the milk-pail on his arm by a wave of her hand. — H. FREDERIC.

The next moment he had seized a pail half full of water and had flung it over the woman. — J. K. JEROME.

At the first touch the squire sprang up, swearing by the Lord Harry he had just dreamed of fire, and muttering of buckets. — G. MEREDITH.

The shaft was 700 feet deep, from the bottom of which the auriferous gravel was brought up by the wheel to a platform where the buckets were emptied into trucks. — J. A. FROUDE.

429. PAIN, ACHE, SMART, PANG, AGONY, THROE,  
 PAROXYSM, TORMENT, TORTURE.

**Pain** — the most general term to denote acute mental or physical suffering.

**Ache** — a continued lingering pain; the word is used esp. in compounds: head-ache, tooth-ache.

**Smart** — a sharp stinging pain.

**Pangs** are short, intense, and intermittent: the pangs of hunger, remembrance, remorse.

**Agony** — the suffering that precedes death; violent continued pain of body or mind: the agony of death; in an agony of despair.



**Throe** — violent pain of the body; used esp. of the pangs of child-birth and of death. The word occurs most frequently in the plural form.

**Paroxysm** — a periodic attack of a disease, accompanied by acute pain.

**Torment** denotes intense suffering of body or mind.

**Torture**, like *torment*, denotes intense physical suffering inflicted on a person, but the former is stronger and used esp. with reference to pain inflicted as a judicial mode of extorting a confession.

She had often an acute pain in her side. — J. A. FROUDE.

If a child runs a pin into its finger, pain follows. — H. SPENCER.

He felt a sharp twinge of pain. — H. G. WELLS.

She had always been a martyr to head-aches. — J. M. BARRIE.

This tenderness turned very often into a positive heartache. — HENRY JAMES.

Both ache of body and distress of mind had disappeared. — L. MALET.

Before we had recovered from the smart, we were assailed in the opposite quarter. — G. W. E. RUSSEL.

Some kind heart seems to be drawing the smart from the deep wound. — MRS. WARD.

That last glance of love which becomes the sharpest pang of sorrow. — G. ELIOT.

She felt that she was beginning to know the pang of disappointed love. — *ibid.*

He saw with a pang that she was not conscious that they had met before. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

When animals suffer from an agony of pain, they generally writhe about with frightful contortions. — C. DARWIN.

Little by little the sharp agony subsided to dull pain once more. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It was a positive agony to him to be ridiculed by the object of his affections.

"My God, my God", groaned Jadwin, as if in the throes of a deadly sickness. — F. NORRIS.

It seems not impossible that some of the early volcanoes may in the throes of their mighty eruptions have driven up pieces of iron and volcanic substances with a violence great enough to shoot them off into space. — R. BALL.

The strange qualms and tiny nervous paroxysms of the last few months all at once culminated in some indefinite, indefinable crisis. — F. HARRISON.

Page, knowing her sister's nature, in the end held her peace, waiting for the paroxysm to wear itself out. — F. NORRIS.

The news of the outrages had thrown Philip into a paroxysm of fury. — F. HARRISON.

Long hours full of the torments of uncertainty. — J. GALSWORTHY.

How can I tell

In any words the torment of that hell

That she for her own soul had fashioned? — W. MORRIS.

He might confess, perhaps, if he was tortured, but torture could not be used without the King's permission. — J. A. FROUDE.

All the way from the frontier I had heard grim tales of torture and mutilation. — CONAN DOYLE.

#### 430. PALE, PALLID, WAN.

**Pale** — lacking colour or freshness of complexion — the usual term.

**Pallid** — formal.

**Wan** — pale from sickness, care, anguish.

When he had read a few words he turned as pale as a sheet. — T. HARDY.

The expression of her pale face and singular eyes was far from encouraging. — L. MALET.

Her walk was convulsive, face pale, almost haggard. — T. HARDY.

He could see the warm tears streaming down her pallid face. — R. BUCHANAN.

Fleets of dark, straggling cloud chased each other across spaces of pallid sky. — L. MALET.

Theron, watching his companion's full, pallid face in the lamp-light, tried to fancy himself in the priest's place. — H. FREDERIC.

Then she looked at his wan face and frail form, and her heart softened at once. — B. HARRADEN.

A smile of pleasure spread over his wan face. — *ibid.*

The sky, fortunately, was now clear in the west, and lent a wan light to the seekers. — A. LANG.



## 431. PARE, PEEL.

**Pare** — to remove the outside part by cutting it away with a knife: to pare off the skin of an apple; to pare one's nails.

**Peel** — to strip off the bark or skin: to peel an orange, walnuts, the bark from a tree. Also used intransitively: the skin peels off in fever.

Then she set him and the little girls to paring some winter apples. — MARK TWAIN.

His father, who had produced a penknife, and had begun deliberately to pare his nails, regarded him with an amused air. — J. PAYN.

Detractors have done their best to pare away the merit of this act of self-renunciation by attributing it to despair. — J. MORLEY.

The rustic chair . . made of peeled oak branches. — T. HARDY.

My mother, who was peeling potatoes with difficulty in wash-leather gloves, looked at my aunt who was shelling peas. — J. K. JEROME.

My feet are peeling from being soaked so long in salt water. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The pictures have peeled away until, at the present moment, they are not decipherable. — J. KNIGHT.

## 432. PART, PORTION, SHARE, DEAL.

**Part** — the usual word for that which is less than the whole and opposed to it: the whole is equal to the sum of all its parts.

**Portion** — (a) an allotted part; (b) a part compared with other parts or considered by itself, not in opposition with the whole; (c) the amount of any kind of food usually served to one person.

**Share** (Du. *aandeel*) — a portion of a thing owned by a number of persons in common, esp. one of the equal parts into which the capital stock of a company is divided; a man's apportioned lot.

**Deal** — an undefined but considerable quantity. Frequently used in combination with *great* and *good*: a great deal of (Du. *heel wat*) trouble; a *good* deal of (Du. *vrij wat*) money.

Physical Geography is not a mere description of the parts of the earth. — A. GEIKIE.

The water of a river does not flow in every part of the channel at the same rate. — *ibid.*

At one time failure seemed inexorably his portion. — HENRY JAMES.

Other questions arose to agitate the intellect of the thinking portion of mankind. — J. A. FROUDE.

We should not forget that only a small portion of the world is known with accuracy. — C. DARWIN.

Daily, from the time when his childish footsteps were still uncertain, had Marius taken them their portion of the family meal. — W. H. PATER.

He took his share in general local business. — J. A. FROUDE.

There was a demand for the shares. — ANTHONY HOPE.

They might allot you every share you ask for. — J. O. HOBBS.

We could not and should not refuse them a share in our trials. — J. A. FROUDE.

History of nineteenth-century literature will have a deal to say about the Novel. — QUILLER-COUCH.

There had been a great deal of rain and the river was swollen. — MRS. WARD.

We know a good deal now as regards the movements of these little bodies. — R. BALL.

### 433. PARTY, FACTION.

**Party** — a number of individuals united by common interests and principles in opposition to others in the community; esp. one of the opposing political organizations striving for supremacy in a state: the Low Church party, the Conservative party.

**Faction** has the same meaning as *party*, but is used in an unfavourable sense, implying the use of unscrupulous methods to gain selfish ends at the expense of the public good.

He was not the foe of the Church, but merely of that party in the Church which triumphed in the end. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The Church had become mixed up with politics, and its beliefs and its ceremonies had come to be badges of party. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Both factions, equally dead to patriotism, opened their country to foreigners. — E. S. BEESLY.

Violent contests had arisen between the two factions. — F. HARRISON.

A hollow reconciliation was soon patched up between the rival factions. — E. S. BEESLY.



## 434. PARTICULAR, PECULIAR, SPECIAL.

**Particular** (Du. *bijzonder*) — individual; considered separately, apart from others.

**Peculiar** (Du. *eigenaardig*) — distinct from or unlike other objects belonging to the same class.

**Special** — having a distinctive character; designed for a particular purpose, occasion, or duty: special care; a special edition for the Colonies; a special favour, correspondent, law, course of study.

Frederick Barbarossa is essentially a man of a particular age and country. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Now it happened that Bretton possessed a different edition from that which Summers-Howson used, and in this particular passage the readings in the two books were different. — B. PAIN.

The old lady had peculiar views of orthography. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Probably in the whole history of crime there never was a more peculiar case. — G. PARKER.

It was in this way that the religious settlement under Elizabeth gave its peculiar character to the Church of England. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

As these variations seem of no special use to the plants, they cannot have been influenced by natural selection. — C. DARWIN.

Every social phenomenon results from an immense aggregate of general and special causes. — H. SPENCER.

How happens it that men competent in their special knowledge, but so incompetent in their general judgment, should occupy the places they do? — *ibid.*

## 435. PASS, SPEND.

**Pass**, used with reference to time, simply means 'to live through' and does not imply any settled purpose.

**To spend** one's time means 'to employ one's time in some way' and implies the intention to dispose of one's time in a definite manner. Accordingly we say *will you come and spend the Christmas holidays with us?* but *he passed his time in doing nothing.*

He remembered the autumn that he had passed there. — OSCAR WILDE.

You could hardly pass an evening with her and not lose your heart. — A. TROLLOPE.

We decided to pass the night upon the Col. — E. WHYMPER.

These indeed had some effect, and helped to pass a week or two. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

She spent her time in dusting the books, and arranging them in some kind of order. — B. HARRADEN.

She had spent her days there, full of sinister presentiments. — W. II. PATER.

Much of Mr. Swinburne's early life was spent near the sea. — W. SHARP.

#### 436. PASTRY, PIE, PASTY.

**Pastry** — a collective name for articles of food made with a crust of paste, as pies and tarts.

**Pie** — a quantity of meat or fruit baked within a crust of pastry: apple pie, veal pie, oyster pie, chicken pie.

**Pasty** — a highly seasoned meat-pie.

This consisted of an elaborate device in pastry, shaped into all kinds of fantastic forms. — D. J. MEDLEY.

I could not resist the stale pastry put out for sale at half-price at the pastry-cooks' doors. — C. DICKENS.

A big pigeon pie was brought in and put on a side-table. — R. L. STEVENSON.

There are pie-shops, where meat-pies are twopence and fruit-pies a penny. — J. K. JEROME.

Bartley woke on Sunday morning with the regrets that a supper of mince-pie and toasted cheese is apt to bring. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Out of the recesses of a dark closet, into which the aperture gave admittance, he brought a large pasty baked in a pewter platter. — W. SCOTT.

Montalvo took some more pasty, and washed it down with a glass of wine. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

There's the best pasty on the board that ever you set your bonny teeth to. — M. HEWLETT.



## 437. PATERNAL, FATHERLY.

**Paternal** — (a) pertaining to a father, proper to the relation of a father: the — roof, a — admonition, — authority, affection, love; (b) derived from one's father: a — grandfather, estate.

**Fatherly** (a) pertaining to a father, proper to the relation of a father: — authority, care, affection, government; (b) resembling a father in affection and care.

You claim a paternal right to refuse me: my wife is your child. — G. MEREDITH.

He said this in a grandly paternal tone. — WATTS-DUNTON.

She was connected with his family on the paternal side. — G. MEREDITH.

These brothers had divided the paternal inheritance between them. — S. BARING-GOULD.

I'll go to her room pretty soon, after she is quieted down, and have a good, calm old fatherly conversation with her. — W. D. HOWELLS.

He had watched them, and heard a good deal about them, and took a fatherly sort of interest in them. — H. FREDERIC.

I was transpierced with this display of fatherly emotion. — R. L. STEVENSON.

## 438. PAUSE, INTERVAL.

**Pause** — a momentary cessation in speaking or in music; a temporary stop or rest.

**Interval** — a break in the course of a concert or the performance of a play; the period of time between two events or between two parts of an action.

There was a pause before she answered. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He hesitated, and, after a pause, moved off. — J. A. FROUDE.

In the pauses of the wind

Sometimes I heard you sing within. — A. TENNYSON.

The intervals between the acts were occupied by part of the audience in drinking from the bottles which they carried strapped about their waists, and in singing snatches of song. — HALL CAINE.

During that interval he had time to clear his brain. — F. ANSTEY.

At intervals I was aware of what was going on around me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

## 439. PEACEABLE, PEACEFUL, PACIFIC.

**Peaceable** refers esp. to character and disposition.

**Peaceful** — expresses a state or condition — enjoying peace, tranquil, quiet: a — valley, cottage, life, time.

**Pacific** — of persons: loving peace; of things: tending to promote peace: a — disposition, — words.

So much more peaceable and polished do we grow. — W. M. THACKERAY.

The treacherous plot — for the man had come in the guise of a peaceable envoy — was fully punished. — A. J. CHURCH.

The problem, indeed, admitted of no peaceable solution. — C. MERIVALE.

Never had England seemed so strong or so peaceful. — J. R. GREEN.

A vale more rich and peaceful, sweeter air, a sweeter voice of rural sounds, I have found nowhere. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Let him henceforth never know a peaceful hour. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The pacific Harley had missed the chance of effecting a bloodless restoration. — A. ALLARDYCE.

His purpose was evidently pacific. — W. M. THACKERAY.

## 440. PENETRATE, PIERCE.

**Penetrate** — to enter or force a way into the interior of; to arrive at the inner meaning of.

**Pierce** — to penetrate with a pointed instrument, to affect keenly as if by a pointed instrument.

A frightful blow had smashed in the top of his head and penetrated deeply into his brain. — CONAN DOYLE.

Christianity, which had by this time brought about the conversion of the Roman Empire, had not penetrated as yet among the forests of the north. — J. R. GREEN.

One longs to penetrate into the lives of the men who have given expression to so much power and sweetness. — W. H. PATER.

As the sun went down a shaft pierced Harold's right eye. — J. R. GREEN.

We cannot at will pierce the land as we can sound the sea. — A. GEIKIE.



Keats, with his instinct for beauty, pierces to the core of the matter. —

II. A. BEERS.

Just then the melancholy cry of a screech owl pierced the air. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---

#### 441. PEOPLE, NATION.

**People** — the whole of the inhabitants of a country; the whole body of persons inhabiting a country as distinguished from their rulers: king and people; the darling of the people.

**Nation** — the inhabitants of a country, considered as associated under one government and forming a political whole.

All accounts represent the Egyptians as an eminently religious people. — J. A. FROUDE.

The aim of the following work is defined by its title; it is a history not of English Kings or English Conquests, but of the English People. — J. R. GREEN.

These people were now a nation, conscious of their own strength. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

In the days of Elizabeth the nation had sprung up to a consciousness of new strength and vitality. — E. DOWDEN.

England was the first nation which, as a nation, broke away from this state of things. — J. A. FROUDE.

The greatness of a nation depends upon the men whom it can breed and rear. — *ibid.*

---

#### 442. PERSEVERE, PERSIST.

**Persevere** — to continue an enterprise, course, etc., in spite of discouragement, difficulties, or obstacles. Most frequently in a good sense.

**Persist** — to continue in spite of opposition, remonstrance, etc., but esp. to persevere perversely and obstinately.

You will have difficulties and dangers to encounter, but you must persevere in avenging the death of your father. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Once committed to cruel and ruthless courses, we cannot turn back but must persevere. — P. F. WILLERT.

Bruce, as you know, was defeated in many battles, but he persisted and won at last. — J. TYNDALL.

South Africa can only be ruled constitutionally by conciliating the Dutch people there, and we had persisted from the beginning, and

were still persisting in affronting them and irritating them. — J. A. FROUDE.

What have I done to you, or what have you done to yourself, that you should persist in this insane behaviour? — R. L. STEVENSON.

Dont persist in that folly. — G. B. SHAW.

---

#### 443. PERSPIRE, SWEAT.

These words differ in the same way as Du. *transpireeren* and *zweeten*, **sweat** being the stronger term, but generally avoided in polite society, although found in elevated diction.

Father André, perspiring violently, uttered an angry exclamation. — R. BUCHANAN.

They had worked hard and perspired freely. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.  
She came out, looking very white and perspiring. — *ibid.*

The images in the temple of Juno Sospita had been seen to sweat. — W. H. PATER.

They awaited the event in silence, the doctor shaking with fear, the colonel in an agony of sweat. — R. L. STEVENSON.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread. — GEN. III. 19.

---

#### 444. PERSUADE, CONVINCCE.

**Persuade** — to reason a person into a course of action, or induce him to believe something.

**Convince** — to bring a person to full belief or acquiescence by argument or evidence. He who wishes to *convince* directs his efforts to the intellect, he who wishes to *persuade* tries to affect the will of another.

He persuaded me to go into a shop and ask for a cake. — G. MEREDITH.

Don John was still persuaded that there were still great things in store for him. — J. A. FROUDE.

The nobles were weary of battle, and persuaded him to make peace. — A. J. CHURCH.

When once he was convinced, he shared all his father's determination and strength of will. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.



At last I felt convinced that I was again on the wrong track. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The more he considered the matter the more convinced he became that he was right. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---

#### 445. PICTURE, PAINTING.

**Picture** has the wider meaning. It is a comprehensive term for paintings, etchings, engravings, drawings, photographs, etc., and is frequently used in a figurative sense: a picture-book, a picture-gallery, a picture of health, the very picture of despair.

**Painting** — a picture in paints.

In his later years Rosetti obtained great prices for his pictures. — J. KNIGHT.

The pictures are all water-colours. — W. BESANT.

He pored over the pictures in religious books. — W. H. PATER.

Snatching up the picture (scil. a photograph) she bowed her head upon it, kissing it. — MRS. WARD.

The countenance of Mr. Raikes at the conclusion of this speech was a painful picture. — G. MEREDITH.

Charles I. inherited about 150 paintings collected by Henry VIII. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

His early religious paintings, executed under the influence of Ribalta have never been surpassed. — J. H. MIDDLETON.

Whatever faults his paintings may have, they have always the fundamental virtue of design; they are always pictures. — L. BINYON.

---

#### 446. PIG, HOG, SWINE.

**Pig** — properly a young hog; now the word generally used for the domesticated animal.

**Hog** — rarely used except as a scientific term; figuratively it denotes a gluttonous or filthy person.

**Swine** — a literary word which is always used in a collective sense.

Many islanders live with their pigs as we do with our dogs. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Entering the gate he found that three young unfattened pigs had escaped from their sty. — T. HARDY.

This does not appear to be a common action with domestic pigs when quarrelling. — C. DARWIN.

The dog, the hog, the horse, and the goat were introduced to the country by the successive tribes of invaders. — A. GEIKIE.

By far the most hideous and repulsive-looking members of the family are the two African species of wart-hogs. — R. LYDEKKER.

"You're a hog!" said Jephson's neighbour with his mouth full. — B. PAIN.

Probably the last to be domesticated were swine and bees. — O. M. EDWARDS.

The possession of swine seems to have been of great importance, judging from the vast herds the Anglo-Saxon kept at all times. — P. H. NEWMAN.

---

#### 447. PIGEON, DOVE.

**Pigeon** — the most usual word: to keep pigeons, pigeon-house (dove-house), pigeon-fancier, carrier pigeon, rock-pigeon, wood-pigeon.

**Dove** — a name especially applied to the smaller species of pigeons native to Great Britain: turtle-dove, stock-dove, ring-dove or wood-dove (wood-pigeon). The name is used in dignified and poetical style and is the only one found in the Bible.

The nest which pigeons build is one of the simplest structures known among birds. — R. LYDEKKER.

Pigeons have been watched and tended with the utmost care, and loved by many people. — C. DARWIN.

She spent hours on the terrace, feeding her pigeons or working. — GRAHAM HOPE.

The stock-dove is a more retiring bird, and nests in holes of trees or of old buildings, while the rock-dove frequents caves on the sea-coast. — R. LYDEKKER.

Doves are everywhere in Rossetti's pictures embodiments of the Holy Ghost and the ministries of the spirits. — H. A. BEERS.

There too the dove-cot stood with its meek and innocent inmates. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

From the woods

Came voices of the well-contented doves. — A. TENNYSON.

The dove found no rest for the sole of her foot. — GEN. XIII. 9.

---



## 448. PILGRIM, PALMER.

**Pilgrim** — a man or woman who journeys to some sacred place, generally on foot and in the fulfilment of a vow.

**Palmer** — a person in the middle ages, who had made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and brought back a palm-branch as a token.

It was not this new fervour of faith only which drove Norman pilgrims in flocks to the shrines of Italy and the Holy Land. — J. R. GREEN.

We know that many pilgrims came yearly from Ireland to worship at Glastonbury. — STOPFORD A. BROOKE.

He (scil. Scott) revived in De Wilton the figure of the palmer and the ancient custom of pilgrimage to Palestine. — H. A. BEERS.

The name of the palmer . . was derived from the custom of carrying a staff formed out of a branch of the palm tree. — J. SAUNDERS.

---

## 449. PINCERS, TONGS, FORCEPS, TWEEZERS.

**Pincers** — a tool by means of which anything is grasped (as a nail) or held fast for some operation.

**Tongs** — an implement for handling objects with convenience, particularly fiery or heated materials: sugar —, coal —, asparagus —.

**Forceps** — an instrument for holding and removing bodies that cannot well be otherwise reached, used by surgeons, dentists, watch-makers, etc.

**Tweezers** — small pincers for taking hold of tiny objects, plucking out hairs, etc.

---

## 450. PLACE, SEAT, ROOM.

**Place** — a particular portion of space occupied by or belonging to a person or thing; a space for standing or sitting in.

**Seat** — the place or thing on which one sits: take your seats; keep your seats.

**Room** — a portion of space considered with regard to its sufficiency for some special purpose: I cannot find room for you; there

is no room left in the carriage; plenty of room here; to make room for a carriage.

When Anne and Bob entered the theatre they found that John had taken excellent places. — T. HARDY.

By this time the King had appeared in his place. — *ibid.*

Here and there the marble plates had slipped from their places. — W. H. PATER.

Have a place for everything and everything in its place.

Anne found herself a seat on a stone. — T. HARDY.

He had a hard bench for his seat. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He fell back into his seat with a curse. — H. G. WELLS.

Every seat in the house was rapidly filling up. — MRS. WARD.

There was plenty of room for all of us. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Will there be room in your boat for two? — J. M. BARRIE.

She made no motion that there was room on the seat beside her. — F. DANDY.

#### 451. PLAY, GAME, SPORT.

**Play** — the most general term — any exertion of body or mind made to amuse ourselves; the practice of taking part in games in which money is staked: to lose money at play.

**Game** — a contest for recreation to be won by skill, strength, good fortune, or endurance. A game is always systematic and played according to definite rules: a game of chess, of cards, of dominoes, of billiards. The corresponding verb is not *to game*, which means *to gamble* (Du. *dobbelen*), but *to play*: to play at chess, cards. The plural *games* is used for athletic contests held at stated times: the Olympic Games, the Isthmian Games, the Pythian Games.

**Sport** — any open air pursuit undertaken for recreation: cricket, football, rowing, hunting, shooting, bicycling, etc.

All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.

'Play' is an exertion of body or mind, made to please ourselves, and with no determined end. — J. RUSKIN.

If you look beneath the play of Stevenson's fancy, you detect the moralist at once. — QUILLER-COUCH.

In the evening they have games entirely of their own devising. — W. BESANT.



Games of cards were continually played. — R. L. STEVENSON.

When the game came to an end he found himself the richer by about three hundred and fifty guilders. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Games not only keep a man in health, but give him spirit for his work. — LORD AVEBURY.

Hunting, shooting, and fishing in common language monopolize the term sport. — LORD AVEBURY.

The sports were of a rougher and of a less humane kind than are now generally indulged in, such as boxing and cock-fighting. — DAILY CHRONICLE, 1901.

I know of no sport which affords such lessons for national success as Association football. — LORD ROSEBERY.

452. PLEASED, GLAD, BLITHE, CHEERFUL, CHEERY, MERRY,  
MIRTHFUL, GAY, JOLLY, JOVIAL, JOYFUL.

**Pleased** — we are pleased by anything that gives us pleasure.

**Glad** is stronger than *pleased* and denotes a livelier and more momentary feeling. Gladness does not, however, like mirth, vent itself in noise, laughter, and singing.

**Blithe** (= Du. *blijde*) — poetical; rarely used in prose.

**Cheerful** denotes a permanent state of the mind, not easily influenced by external circumstances. Used of persons, but also of everything that promotes good spirits.

**Cheery** — more colloquial than cheerful.

**Merry** (n. mirth) — demonstratively cheerful. *Cheerfulness* denotes an habitual state of mind, *mirth* a transient elevation of spirits; the former is tranquil, the latter associated with noise, singing, and laughing.

**Mirthful** — more dignified than *merry*.

**Gay** denotes light-hearted mirth, brightness, freedom from care.

**Jolly** — a colloquial word — full of life and mirth in the company of others.

**Jovial** — more dignified than *jolly* — denotes good-natured mirth and good-fellowship.

**Joyful** (joyous) — said of things that give a lively sense of happiness; with reference to persons it means 'elated with gladness'.

A bright and sparkling eye is as characteristic of a pleased or amused state of mind, as is the retraction of the corners of the mouth and upper lip. — C. DARWIN.

Adrian alone did not look particularly pleased. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

As she gazed in my face there came over her a look of pleased surprise. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He was genuinely glad to see his guests. — MRS. WARD.

I was glad to be alone, for I was terribly tired. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I am glad to hear you say that. — T. HARDY.

Hail to thee, blithe spirit! — P. B. SHELLEY.

On this bright and cheerful Tuesday morning, he walked with a blithe step unhesitatingly down the main street to Thurston's. — H. FREDERIC.

He came whistling up the stairs, when he heard Marie's blithe voice humming her favourite spinning-song. — B. HARRADEN.

She sang about the house, that the place might seem cheerful when he came in. — T. HARDY.

She was morbid, and she needed cheerful companionship. — B. HARRADEN.

Oh, well, let us talk about something more cheerful. — J. M. FORMAN.

He pulled himself together, and assumed an air of cheerfulness. — M. BESANT.

"Never say die!" cried the cheery Irishman. — CONAN DOYLE.

No one could be a cheerier companion than herself when she chose. — B. HARRADEN.

He tried to give a cheerier tone to his voice. — HALL CAINE.

A loud, merry, boyish laugh sounded from the shrubbery behind him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

They were all cheerful and many of them merry. — T. HARDY.

I have heard no such laugh as hers save from merry children. — J. M. BARRIE.

The jests always ended in seriousness, for they were too happy to be very mirthful. — MRS. CRAIK.

There were no lessons to be prepared, but all was mirthful riot and confusion. — ASCOT R. HOPE.

After highwaymen had ceased to use it as their headquarters it became a resort of gay gallants. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

The square room was gay with lamplight and firelight. — L. MALET.



The childish gaiety of the nuns streamed through the windows into the garden. — G. MOORE.

His jolly face was full of satisfaction and good-humour. — W. BESANT.

The last time you came to see me I thought you particularly jolly. — HENRY JAMES.

He burst out into the merriest fit of irrepressible laughter, which rang through the woods and proclaimed him a jovial soul. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The Elder was in good spirits; he smiled approvingly and even put in a jovial word or two. — H. FREDERIC.

It was the expression not altogether of mirth, yet of a wonderful happiness — the blithe expansion of a joyful soul. — W. H. PATER.

She looked so joyous that I could not help saying, "Little girl I think you're very happy, ain't you?" — WATTS-DUNTON.

#### 453. PLENTY, ABUNDANCE, AFFLUENCE.

**Plenty** denotes a full supply of all that can possibly be needed.

**Abundance** — stronger — implies a superfluity.

**Affluence** denotes a profusion esp. of riches and the things that riches can buy.

Plenty of stories are current still of his fame as a four-in-hand coachman. — G. MEREDITH.

On account of his asthma he had to allow himself plenty of time for the walk to the station. — G. GISSING.

To the manufacturers abundance of labour means cheap labour. — J. A. FROUDE.

He threw abundance of new light on Shakespeare's biography. — SIDNEY LEE.

If you had worshipped our gods, they would, beyond all doubt, have furnished you with abundance of meat and drink. — J. A. CHURCH.

If an archdeacon has grown up in affluence he will likely be given to display and high living. — W. L. CROSS.

There was nothing exceptional in this comparative affluence. — SIDNEY LEE.

I trust you will return from Australia in a position of affluence. — OSCAR WILDE.

#### 454. PLUM, PRUNE.

**Prunes** are dried **plums**. The word *prune* is sometimes used to denote varieties of plums suitable for drying.

## 455. POISON(OUS), VENOM(OUS).

**Poison** — the word of wider meaning: poisonous plants, vegetable poisons, mineral poisons.

. **Venom** = animal poison; figuratively = malice.

Through this pair of tusks, or fangs, the poison is conveyed from the secreting glands. — R. LYDEKKER.

But poison, it was clear, could not be depended on; and steel was a surer method. — J. A. FROUDE.

Common salt is nothing but sodium closely united with a most poisonous gas. — R. BALL.

All rattle-snakes are characterized by the unusually large size of their venom-glands. — R. LYDEKKER.

France, Russia, Austria, and Germany were equally venomous against us. — CONAN DOYLE.

He threw at her a look, sparkling and venomous. — MRS. WARD.

## 456. POLITICS, POLICY, POLITY.

**Politics** — the science or principles of government; political affairs in general.

**Policy** — a definite line of conduct adopted by a ruler, minister, or party in the management of public affairs with reference to the attainment of certain ends.

**Polity** — a special form of government of a nation or state; the community living under a special constitution.

He understood very little about politics. — H. FREDERIC.

The Cape Dutchman or Boer, as we call him, is a slow, good-natured person, not given to politics. — J. A. FROUDE.

The stir of politics, however, did not reach the humble household into which the little boy was introduced. — *ibid.*

He declined to be the instrument of a policy which he disapproved. — E. S. BEESLY.

Cromwell's foreign policy was in part a failure, but only in part. — C. FIRTH.

Nobody but a fool would support a policy of simple oppression. — LESLIE STEPHEN.



Association, however, necessarily creates rights and duties; from rights and duties spring law and government; with law and government the polity is born. — H. D. TRAILL.

It is with our career as a Society, and not as a polity, nor as a State among States, that this history is concerned. — *ibid.*

The doctor's presence in London was justified by the affairs of the Mormon polity. — R. L. STEVENSON.

---

457. POSTURE, ATTITUDE, POSE.

**Posture** — the position assumed by the body without any reference to the expression of feeling: an erect, sitting, kneeling, reclining posture.

**Attitude** — a position of the body expressive of some inward feeling, assumed consciously or unconsciously: an attitude of despair, prayer, defence, threatening; to strike an attitude (to pose in a theatrical manner).

**Pose** — the position in which a person is represented artistically; the position of the whole or part of the body assumed for some effect.

The woman sank back to a sitting posture on the floor. — MARK TWAIN.

She had a way of melting from one graceful posture into another, like the dissolving figures thrown from a stereopticon. — P. B. ALDRICH.

She rose to a sitting posture, and confronted her task. — W. D. HOWELLS.

This was eminently the posture of mind of the late Archbishop Whately. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

She bent her head forward in a listening attitude. — WATTS-DUNTON.

His attitude was all careless good humour. — MRS. WARD.

Anne's attitude had chilled him, and made him anxious to be off. — T. HARDY.

There was something tragic in his pose. — H. G. WELLS.

He strikes a hundred gallant poses in a day. — J. M. BARRIE.

He had been posing as a rebel against all the domestic proprieties. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

We may take it, therefore, that the letter was composed by an educated man who wishes to pose as an uneducated one. — CONAN DOYLE.

---

## 458. POWERFUL, MIGHTY, POTENT.

**Powerful** — possessing great power: a powerful monarch, nation, race, mind, plea, blow, engine.

**Mighty** <sup>1)</sup> — stronger than *powerful*.

**Potent** — dignified for *powerful*: a potent prince, argument; frequently used of medicines (= efficacious): a potent drug.

The truth is that happiness is the most powerful of tonics. — H. SPENCER.

Change of climate must have had a powerful influence on migration. — C. DARWIN.

Literature is one of the instruments, and one of the most powerful instruments, for forming character. — J. MORLEY.

The mighty host of the conqueror was totally annihilated. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The mighty ocean was close to us. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The mighty Philip had gone to his grave five years before her. — E. S. BEESLY.

They are mighty on the sea, mighty for trade, mighty for warfare. — E. A. FREEMAN.

In *Chastelard* we have the evidence of a genius as unique as potent. — W. SHARP.

His instincts were potent, and his perceptions keen and true. — R. GARNETT.

It is as though some mysterious and potent word from the gods had gone abroad over the face of the earth. — J. MORLEY.

The cross is an amulet, an heirloom of dreadful potency for good and ill. — WATTS-DUNTON.

## 459. PRAISE, COMMEND.

**Praise** — the usual word.

**Commend** — a formal term — usually denotes the act of a superior.

<sup>1)</sup> Frequently used as an adverb in colloquial English: mighty (= exceedingly) thoughtful.



Every book which he praises deserves his praise. — A. J. BALFOUR.

He praised those acts only of the Government which he really approved. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

He then goes on to praise Pope and abuse his own contemporaries. — H. A. BEERS.

The lawyer commended his prudence. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Yet he (scil. Richardson) found no difficulty in warmly commending the poetry of Young and Aaron Hill. — A. DOBSON.

Such was the loveliness of the youngest that men's speech was too poor to commend it. — W. H. PATER.

460. PRECEDING, PREVIOUS, FOREGOING, ANTECEDENT,  
ANTERIOR, PRIOR.

**Preceding** (ant. *following*) has reference to that which comes before something else in order of time.

**Previous** means 'preceding immediately', and is often used with reference to acts of a preparatory or preliminary character.

**Foregoing** — used only of that which is spoken or written.

**Antecedent** like *preceding* means 'happening before something else', but differs from it in so far as it may be used with reference to a considerable interval of time.

**Anterior** (ant. *posterior*) — a literary word used with reference to time and to place.

**Prior** (ant. *subsequent* or *subordinate*) — often implies priority of right as the result of being earlier: a prior claim, demand, engagement.

He differed considerably from the great divines of the preceding generation. — LORD ACTON.

Such is the intention of the preceding pages. — J. RUSKIN.

To what extent, if at all, Richardson was indebted to preceding writers may be reserved for discussion at a later stage of this chapter. — A. DOBSON.

The telegram said in five words that she had died suddenly on the previous night. — J. M. BARRIE.

Even if this previous attempt should fail Augustus would not be discouraged. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Throughout I have drawn greater attention to the religious, intellectual, and industrious progress of the nation itself than has, so far as I remember, ever been done in any previous history of the same extent. — J. R. GREEN.

The reader who has studied the foregoing pages with attention will have obtained a fairly correct notion of the general character of the language spoken by our ancestors a thousand or nine hundred years ago. — H. BRADLEY.

The sequel of the foregoing, as far as it concerns this story, may be summed up as follows. — W. DE MORGAN.

The English antecedent to the Reformation are nearer to us than Greeks or Romans. — J. FROUDE.

Three days antecedent to her marriage, she went down the hill over her cottage chimneys with Redworth. — G. MEREDITH.

The usual method of the historical romancers anterior to Scott was to select a group of historical characters, and to invent for them a series of adventures. — W. L. CROSS.

There are two ridges on each side, an anterior and a posterior one. — MORELL MACKENZIE.

The Celts arrived in the British Isles prior to the period of written history. — J. MUNRO.

He stated that, as a Government servant, he had become possessed of prior knowledge of an impending Government loan which was to be granted. — H. L. ADAM.

We have told the old tenants that they shall have a prior claim on the new rooms if they choose to come back. — MRS. WARD.

#### 461. PRECIOUS STONE, GEM, JEWEL.

A **gem** is a precious stone that has been cut and polished and often engraved <sup>1)</sup>. The term is also applied to a work of literature or art, small but perfect.

A **jewel** is a gem set in precious metal for personal adornment.

<sup>1)</sup> Gems with engraved designs cut into their surfaces are called *intaglios*; those with designs carved in relief, *cameos*.



All our precious stones, the ruby, sapphire, beryl, topaz, emerald, are examples of this crystallizing power. — J. TYNDALL.

A sceptre all inlaid with western gems. — STEPHEN PHILLIPS.

A gorgeous robe, stiff with gold and glittering with ancient gems, had been laid out for him. — F. ANSTEY.

A gem of the purest and loveliest Greek art. — MRS. WARD.

The principle on which he wrote was that in each sonnet a thought should be crystallized and wrought into a gem. — J. KNIGHT.

They put jewels of enamel and gold into their ears. — J. RUSKIN.

The most wonderful feature of the jewel is the skill with which the diamonds are cut. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Within the thick walls of the Wakefield Tower may be seen the famous Crown Jewels. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

He was the brightest jewel of the order. — J. A. FROUDE.

#### 462. PRECIPICE, CHASM, GULF, ABYSS,

**Precipice** — a bank or cliff very stiff or even perpendicular or overhanging; the walls of an abyss, never the cavity itself.

**Chasm** — a yawning gap in the earth's surface.

**Gulf** — a wide and deep opening in the earth; a whirlpool. Most frequently used in a figurative sense.

**Abyss** — a bottomless gulf; an unfathomable or apparently unfathomable cavity in the earth.

On one side of Bruysdal the mountains rise from the water in a series of precipices to the snow-line. — J. A. FROUDE.

The tall precipices rising from the chasm right up to the summit of Snowdon. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The precipice was about 140 feet in height. — J. TYNDALL.

In this way yawning chasms, perhaps hundreds of feet in depth, are produced in the glacier. — T. H. HUXLEY.

From deep chasms in the glacier issues a delicate shimmer of blue light. — J. TYNDALL.

I thought of Winifred lying at the bottom of some chasm on Snowdon. — WATTS-DUNTON.

How vast a chasm yawns between these two conceptions of the same era! — J. A. FROUDE.

Possibly a flood or a tempest or an earthquake may have caused the formation of a deep pool or rift in the Forum, but in the imagination of the people this opening became a gulf created by no human power. — C. MERIVALE.

Between faith and reason Bacon saw a great and impassable gulf. — E. DOWDEN.

In view of the impassable gulf between her and you, I do for her sake sincerely hope that it is nothing more than a flirtation. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The torrent, swollen by the melting snow, plunged into a tremendous abyss, from which the spray rolls up like the smoke from a burning house. — CONAN DOYLE.

Until a comparatively few years ago, the abysses of the sea were as unknown as the interior of the earth. — A. GEIKIE.

#### 463. PRESS, SQUEEZE, PINCH.

**Press** <sup>1)</sup> — to act upon with weight and force: the feet press the ground; to clasp with affection: the mother pressed her child to her bosom. In pressing the active force is applied in one direction.

**Squeeze** — to compress by closing the hand tightly upon; to press between other bodies; to draw forth by pressure: to squeeze the juice from an apple, money from a miser.

**Pinch** — to squeeze between finger and thumb or between two hard edges or bodies; to reduce in appearance by distress of any kind: a face pinched with hunger.

Davidson shut his eyes, and pressed his hands upon his forehead. — H. G. WELLS.

Then he pressed his face close to the window and watched the fire on the hearth. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

How he pressed her to his heart again with almost a spasmodic pressure! — A. TROLLOPE.

When a schoolboy makes a snowball, he squeezes a handful or two of light snow into a compact mass. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Many things, though they resist, can be easily squeezed or compressed into a smaller volume. — *ibid.*

<sup>1)</sup> *Zijn schuld drukt hem zwaar* = his guilt lies heavy upon him; *hij drukt zijns vaders voetstappen* = he follows his father's footsteps.



He held his child close to his heart, and squeezed her hand as a lover might. — A. TROLLOPE.

“Do *you* know me? Hey?” said Mr. Creakle, pinching my ear with ferocious playfulness. — C. DICKENS.

Every one knows best where his own shoe pinches him.

He began to pinch and squeeze the dependent priorities. — J. A. FROUDE.

Pinched, ground, and starved as they had been in the name of law, they fell at once on the instruments of their oppression. — *ibid.*

#### 464. PRETEXT, PRETENCE.

**Pretext** — something under cover of which a true purpose is hidden. That which is used as a pretext is not necessarily untrue. A boy who suffers from a slight headache may make it a pretext for staying away from school, though his real motive may be the wish to be idle.

**Pretence** — pretences are false representations put forward to conceal the true state of affairs and for the sake of gaining something of advantage.

She turned away, and on the pretext of looking for a dropped broach retraced her steps. — J. O. HOBBS.

The pretext of war enabled Edward not only to increase his host, but to deal a deadly blow at the liberty which the Commons had won. — J. R. GREEN.

Twice he caught himself trying to find a plausible pretext for going back. — GRAHAM HOPE.

Under the pretence of going to look at something on the Carnarvon road we managed to escape from the party. — WATTS-DUNTON.

An almost morbid fear of seeming to make false pretences possessed her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Your plea of old age is only a pretence. — A. TROLLOPE.

#### 465. PRICE, PRIZE.

**Price** — the amount of money or its equivalent given or asked in exchange for some article.

**Prize** — (a) a reward for excellence or success in an exhibition or contest; (b) property taken from an enemy at sea.

The Lancastrians demanded Henry's restoration as the price of their aid. — J. R. GREEN.

Heavy was the price paid for this gift of Heaven. — ANTHONY HOPE.

A price was naturally set upon his head. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Mary Stuart, on landing in Scotland, holds a Christmas wake at Holyrood, where seventeen bards contend before her for the prize of song. — H. A. BEERS.

The other three prizes, old ships and much battered, were burnt. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

#### 466. PRISONER, CAPTIVE.

**Prisoner** — the usual word for any one deprived of liberty or kept in restraint.

**Captive** is dignified or poetical and suggests unhappiness, helplessness, longing for liberty. The word is used in a special sense of persons taken prisoner in war or by brigands.

During the first two days of the trial the case had gone wholly against the prisoner. — G. PARKER.

There is no hope of escape for the prisoner who once enters this doorway. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

My kind hostess was the daughter of a Frenchman who had been a prisoner in England during the Napoleonic wars. — A. L. SALMON.

While she was dreaming of dethroning Elizabeth, she had found herself a helpless captive in the hands of her own subjects. — E. S. BEESLY.

He did not drown his captives like Philip Augustus. — E. A. FREEMAN.

She had not spent her years of confinement as a pining captive. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

At last the Sultan came to St. Sophia, where the crowd of wailing captives was being divided among his soldiery. — C. OMAN.

#### 467. PRIVILEGE, PREROGATIVE.

**Privilege** — a right or advantage enjoyed by one or more but not by all; any special advantage.



**Prerogative** — a right enjoyed by a person in virtue of his birth, office, or position; a special right or privilege of a sovereign.

Noble blood is by no means a privilege of the aristocracy. — J. MUNRO.

It is a great privilege to be an Englishman. — LORD AVEBURY.

It is the privilege of astronomy to be able to predict events that will happen in thousands of years to come. — R. BALL.

One gracious prerogative, certainly, Shakespeare's English kings possess: they are a very eloquent company. — W. H. PATER.

The emperors themselves assumed the name and office of tribunes, and as such claimed a legal prerogative for the protection of popular rights. — C. MERIVALE.

Though the king reigns on the condition that he does not govern, suggestion to those who rule for him is still a constitutional prerogative. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

#### 468. PRODUCT, PRODUCTION, PRODUCE.

**Product** — that which is produced by labour or yielded by the soil: the agricultural products of the country.

**Production** — (*a*) the act of producing; (*b*) a product of physical or mental labour, esp. a work of literature or art: a poem, statue, painting, piece of needlework, etc.

**Produce** — a collective word for anything produced esp. in farming or gardening.

In 1851 a great exhibition of industrial products was held in London. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The division of labour implies exchange of the products of labour. — J. A. FROUDE.

Man is the most complex of the products of nature. — W. H. PATER.

The other brother, Terence, . . . seemed the product of a wholly different race. — H. FREDERIC.

All literary production was nearly at an end. — J. R. GREEN.

We have here a condition of things which is highly favourable to the production of good literature, of good art. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Flowers rank among the most beautiful productions of nature. — C. DARWIN.

Our colonies take three times as much of our productions in proportion to their numbers as foreigners take. — J. A. FROUDE.

When they conquered Sicily they took a tenth of the field produce. — LORD AVEBURY.

There he soon set up as a trader in all manner of agricultural produce. — SIDNEY LEE.

Huskisson's first step in this direction was to alter the Navigation Act, passed in the time of the Commonwealth, forbidding foreign produce to be brought in any but English ships. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

---

#### 469. PROJECT, DESIGN, PLAN, SCHEME.

**Project** — the preliminary conception of an idea which is to be carried out in action. The word is much vaguer than *design* and *plan* and usually implies that the means to be employed have not been thought out yet, only the end to be attained being realized.

**Design** — more definite than *project* — a course of action adopted as a means to some end; a preliminary sketch for some work of art. The word is sometimes used in a bad sense.

**Plan** — the most definite term — a methodical arrangement of the successive steps by which some object may be attained. A plan is always carefully worked out and gives full details concerning form, structure, or action.

**Scheme** — a plot or device for the accomplishment of some end, very often a bad or mean one; an official, systematic plan, sometimes in a tabular form. The word is often used with reference to something visionary and impractical.

Pope wisely abandoned his cherished project of an epic poem. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

As she could not marry to her liking, she used her marriage project as a means for diplomatic shuffling. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Other projects of annoying the enemy were discussed, but found equally impracticable. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Elizabeth could not penetrate Mary's designs; she could only suspect them. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

His design was to lay the foundations of a true method of scientific inquiry. — H. D. TRAILL.

Many of the capitals were of remarkable design. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Her plans were simply laid for the increase of her own greatness. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.



A whole plan of campaign may have to be changed at a quarter of an hour's notice. — J. MCCARTHY.

The plan of this church consists of two concentric octagons. — R. BLOMFIELD.

We have already described the general plan of the villas. — R. HUGHES.

Aaron Hill was a fussy and ambitious person, full of literary and other schemes. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Bothwell formed a scheme for marrying the queen, though she already had a husband and he a wife. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Schemes for the partition of the Netherlands were laid before her. — E. S. BEESLY.

He planned schemes which involved the utter overthrow of the Papacy. — E. A. FREEMAN.

#### 470. PROPOSAL, PROPOSITION.

**Proposal** — something laid before another for acceptance or rejection. As discussion and deliberation are associated with the word *proposition*, so action is associated with the word *proposal*.

**Proposition** has a much wider meaning. It means (*a*) any thought expressed in words; (*b*) a statement of a truth to be demonstrated; (*c*) in a more limited sense, something proposed for discussion and deliberation.

Rejecting all proposals of retreat he issued orders for the formation of a new army at Caermarthen. — J. R. GREEN.

It had come earlier than she expected his proposal of marriage. — J. M. FORMAN.

What if I refuse even to consider your proposal? — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He did not reject his proposal to take the leap. — G. MEREDITH.

An ordinary proposition joins two terms together by means of a verb called copula. — W. STANLEY JEVONS.

In a great many of the arguments which we most commonly use, one proposition is gathered or inferred from two other propositions. — *ibid.*

I make bold to demur to that proposition. — J. MORLEY.

The Peers appointed a Committee to draw up propositions for peace. — S. R. GARDINER.

These six propositions we propose to treat singly and in the order given. — R. DUNLOP.

471. PROUD, HAUGHTY, SUPERCILIOUS, ARROGANT, PRESUMPTUOUS.

**Proud** — used in a good and in a bad sense. It may denote a proper sense of personal worth or a feeling of elevation or high satisfaction, but also an exorbitant estimate of one's own superiority in any respect.

**Haughty** — used only in an unfavourable sense — excessively proud. A haughty man combines an absorbing sense of his own greatness with a low opinion of others.

**Supercilious** — a supercilious man is haughtily contemptuous in his manner towards others.

**Arrogant** — an arrogant man makes exorbitant claims to rank, dignity, authority, homage, power etc. and concedes little to others.

**Presumptuous** — a presumptuous man is self-conceited and self-important and claims things to himself to which he is not entitled.

No people have a juster right to be proud of their blood. — J. A. FROUDE.

You are all proud of your city. — J. RUSKIN.

A proud man exhibits his sense of superiority over others by holding his head and body erect. — C. DARWIN.

Evidently she was a proud, even a haughty creature, with her careful, controlled politeness. — A. BENNETT.

His haughty will flung aside all restraints of law. — J. R. GREEN.

Egmont and other nobles treated him with haughty contempt. — F. HARRISON.

His personal haughtiness to those around him had become very offensive. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

"I am told on excellent authority, that her father keeps an American dry-goods store", said Sir Thomas looking supercilious. — OSCAR WILDE.

The hotel clerk is supercilious, but if one frankly admits his superiority his patronage becomes friendly. — J. BRYCE

Proud of his imperial descent, he was arrogant even for a Spanish duke. — F. HARRISON.

The arrogant man looks down on others, and with lowered eyelids hardly condescends to see them. — C. DARWIN.

It is almost time, I think, to give these presumptuous shopkeepers a lesson not to interfere with the pursuits of persons of rank. — W. BESANT.

I am not so presumptuous as to attempt to put before you the special characteristics of your own community. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

---



## 472. PRUDENT, CAUTIOUS, CIRCUMSPECT, WARY.

**Prudent** — a prudent man is habitually thoughtful and careful to avoid errors.

**Cautious** — a cautious man is reluctant to incur danger and carefully considers the probable consequences before acting. It is a less general term than *prudent*, having special regard to danger.

**Circumspect** (literally looking about on all sides) — dignified. A circumspect man is watchful in all directions against dangers and errors.

**Wary** — combines the ideas of caution and cunning. A wary man watches against deception, artifices, and dangers. We must be wary in dealing with dishonest and designing persons.

A prudent player sometimes gets into difficulties by attributing equal prudence to a daring and reckless antagonist. — E. S. BEESLY.

We moved with prudent speed along the base of a precipice. — J. TYNDALL.

Meanwhile the Powers had taken a prudent course. — C. WHIBLEY.

A second and more formidable invasion four years later was met with the same cautious strategy. — J. R. GREEN.

He told me them in the time between the first glass of whiskey and the fourth, when a man is no longer cautious and yet not drunk. — H. G. WELLS.

Elizabeth was more cautious in this than her cautious ministers. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

We must be circumspect, for we are dealing with a very cunning man. — CONAN DOYLE.

Before proceeding to any act he was always circumspect, conjectural, contemplative. — HENRY JAMES.

When the train is on Scotch soil it proceeds circumspectly. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Curll was too wary to commit himself to such a statement. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

No wary traveller will nowadays risk present discomfort and future indigestion by trusting to railway bars for refreshment. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The rest of us . . . went on again with wary steps. — M. PEMBERTON.

My uncle was a wary man, and one that was not easily entrapped. — A. ALLARDYCE.

---

## 473. PUNISHMENT, CHASTISEMENT, PENALTY, FINE.

**Punishment** — the most general term — the infliction of pain or suffering upon a person as a retribution for misdeeds.

**Chastisement** — a dignified word — the infliction of punishment, most frequently with a view to the reformation of the sufferer.

**Penalty** — a judicial punishment; a payment of money imposed as a punishment for a violation of law; the sum forfeited as a penalty for breaking an engagement.

**Fine** — a sum of money imposed upon a person as a penalty for some offence.

Crime cannot be hindered by punishment. — J. RUSKIN.

He was the first to plead for proportion between the punishment and the crime. — J. R. GREEN.

Their victories seemed . . chastisements of a divine justice for national sin. — J. R. GREEN.

Nor was it of the slightest use attempting personal chastisement. — J. K. JEROME.

*To have a rod in pickle for some one*, is to have some chastisement in store for another. — A. WALLACE.

The new statute and its terrible penalties were boldly defied. — J. R. GREEN.

Elizabeth's oath was to be obligatory only on persons holding spiritual or temporal office under the Crown, and the penalty for declining was the loss of such office. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

In some cases heavy penalties are imposed when the revenue is defrauded by the evasion of the stamp duties and licenses. — B. B. TURNER.

The Earl was glad to escape with a fine of £ 10,000. — J. R. GREEN.

The Act of Uniformity imposed a fine of one shilling on recusants. — that is, upon persons who absented themselves from church on Sundays and holidays. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

A heavy fine which he had incurred was remitted. — J. R. GREEN.

---

## 474. PUPIL, SCHOLAR, DISCIPLE.

**Pupil** (a correlative to *master*) — a person under the care of a teacher.

**Scholar** — a boy or girl who attends a school to receive in-



struction; in a wider sense a person who acquires knowledge of any kind, a man of learning.

**Disciple** — formal — an adherent of the doctrines of a leader of thought. In rhetorical and jocular style the word also stands for a scholar or pupil.

So the days rolled on to Ascensiontide, and still master and pupil toiled at their work. — J. R. GREEN.

Aristotle, whose works have more directly and largely wrought on modern thought than those of any other ancient writer, was the greatest pupil of Plato. — E. SANDERSON.

She had always been a diligent scholar, and now she took her place as an able teacher. — B. HARRADEN.

Little by little the young scholar thus made himself master of the whole range of the science of his time. — J. R. GREEN.

He meant to be a famous scholar. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Mr. Ward has been a true disciple in the school of Wordsworth. — W. H. PATER.

The disciple ventures on the track of his great master in a little eclogue descriptive of the approach of spring. — J. R. GREEN.

He was proud of his disciple. — G. MOORE.

#### 475. PURPOSE, PROPOSE.

**Purpose** denotes that we have made up our minds to some course of action; **propose**, that we offer a plan or scheme to others for acceptance or consideration: we propose a subject for discussion, a bill to a legislative body. It should be noted, however, that *propose* is also used in the sense of *purpose*; but the latter is a stronger and more formal term implying a fixed determination.

I purpose to write the history of England from the accession of King James the Second down to a time which is within the memory of men still living. — T. B. MACAULAY.

I propose, in the course of works which are in preparation, to give copious illustrations of this subject. — J. RUSKIN.

Only a lunatic would propose such a scheme. — K. C. THURSTON.  
She proposed terms to Philip. — LORD ACTON.

I propose to relate, in several volumes, the history of the people of New England. — J. G. PALFREY.

The other condition of architectural treatment which we proposed to notice was the abstraction of imitated form. — J. RUSKIN.

476. PURSUE, PERSECUTE, PROSECUTE.

**Pursue** (n. pursuit) — to follow with a view to overtake; to seek to obtain; to apply oneself to; to continue.

**Persecute** (n. persecution) — to harass or visit a person persistently with acts of cruelty or annoyance on account of alleged offences, esp. on account of his religious opinions.

**Prosecute** (n. prosecution) — (a) to bring a suit against a person in a court of law for redress or punishment; (b) to carry on, continue (like *pursue*).

From the day on which it sailed the fleet had been pursued by misfortune. — J. A. FROUDE.

From that period to the present day I have steadily pursued the same object. — C. DARWIN.

They took vows of poverty, that they might not be entangled in the pursuit of money. — J. A. FROUDE.

What is the real difference between the principles on which art has been pursued before and since Raphael? — J. RUSKIN.

He was pursuing his own train of thought. — MRS. WARD.

Moreover, it would be possible to pursue the analogy farther. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Frederick then professed strict orthodoxy of dogma, and persecuted those who departed from such orthodoxy. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The heavy hand of persecution

Upon our people shall be lifted up. — STEPHEN PHILLIPS.

Wickliffe himself escaped persecution. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Who are these women who persecute you with their writing? — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Persons damaging this fence will be prosecuted.

On the Report being presented, Philip allowed Perez to be prosecuted for corrupt practices. — J. A. FROUDE.

In these days the study of comets is prosecuted with great vigour. — R. BALL.



I, for one, cannot blame the Government for declining to prosecute further a bloody struggle in a cause which they had already condemned.—  
J. A. FROUDE.

---

477. PUT, PLACE, LAY, SET.

**Put** — the most colloquial, general, and indefinite word, with a wide range of idiomatic uses.

**Place** — a more definite and formal term — suggests definiteness of location: he placed his finger on the spot.

**Lay** — to place in a horizontal position: to lay the cloth.

**Set** — to place in an upright position.

He put his arm round her, and lifted her. — T. HARDY.

She put her hands over her heart, and pressed them there. — MRS. WARD.

She put her arms on the table and dropped her face into her arms. — *ibid.*

Do not put too many eggs in one basket. — LORD AVEBURY.

The most general way of making a word prominent is by putting it before the others. — H. SWEET.

Napoleon at once put himself at the head of an army. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He had been placed on the throne, as we have seen, by the Church. — J. R. GREEN.

He speculated on the exchange and tampered with the deposits placed in his hands. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

These qualities placed her entirely beyond the pale of ordinary humanity. — *ibid.*

A man placed at the head of the world stands in a different position from a city placed at the head of the world. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He remembered that Constance had laid the papers in a drawer. — W. BESANT.

She laid her hand on Lucy's shoulder. — MRS. WARD.

He had just laid his wrinkled hand for an instant on hers. — *ibid.*

Semple laid paper and pen upon the table. — W. BESANT.

He laid his head upon the block, and the executioner severed it at one stroke. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

The lamp was set on the floor. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Mr. Sewell set the candle-stick on the mantel-shelf. — T. B. ALDRICH.

A substantial building, set in a pleasant garden. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The city set on a hill is the exception in England. — E. A. FREEMAN.

---

478. PUT OFF, DELAY, DEFER, POSTPONE, PROCRASTINATE,  
ADJOURN, PROROGUE.

**Put off** — the simplest and most general term.

**Delay** — to put off to a future time what one should do at once. Also used in the sense of 'to retard' or 'hinder the progress of'.

**Defer** — a formal term usually followed by an adjunct of time. Deferred shares (shares issued by a company which do not entitle the holder to share in the profits until the occurrence of some event or the expiration of a specified time).

**Postpone** — more emphatic than *defer* — to put off an action, festival, etc. to a later time than the time originally settled.

**Procrastinate** — to put off, or keep putting off, to a future time what should be done at once, through indolence or lack of resolution.

**Adjourn** (Du. *verdragen*) — to bring a meeting to an end for the time being with a view to assembling again at a future time or at another place. 'Adjournment' is the act by which an assembly suspends its sessions in virtue of authority inherent in itself.

**Prorogue** — to put an end to a session of the British Parliament by royal authority.

Why cannot you put off having the inventory made? — G. ELIOT.

He put off the evil hour, as many a man in similar circumstances has done before him. — A. TROLLOPE.

He put off consulting a doctor from day to day, alleging that he had not the time. — F. NORRIS.

If foolish Ripton had not delayed to tell him of his interview with Mountfalcon all might have been well. — G. MEREDITH.

If I now delayed, I should feel myself little better than a coward. — R. BUCHANAN.

For the next few weeks the roads were heavy with snow, delaying the messenger who was sent to Marc. — GRAHAM HOPE.

I had better defer telling what little more there is to tell until you have quite recovered from the shock. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He prudently deferred his attempt to take his seat until after peace had been arranged. — WEMYSS REID.

I have deferred it too long and would gladly see it completed. — G. ELIOT.



He entreated me to postpone our journey for a day. — G. MEREDITH.

It was obvious at once that the Coronation must be postponed indefinitely. — WEMYSS REID.

I therefore postponed my own decision till I had seen at least what Honolulu was like, where we were to stop. — J. A. FROUDE.

I was about to fulfil his order, if possible, this afternoon. He wished me not to procrastinate. — G. ELIOT.

For a year she temporized, procrastinated, loth to leave the old home. — F. NORRIS.

About one o'clock the court adjourned to Westminster Hall. — C. FIRTH.

The court adjourned for an hour at noon. — G. PARKER.

The Presiding Elder now told Theron that the Quarterly Conference had been adjourned yesterday till to-day. — H. FREDERIC.

The adjournment was a mere evasion. — J. R. GREEN.

But in 1552 the Council was prorogued, and it did not resume till 1562. — E. S. BEESLY.

When a dissolution is about to occur, Parliament is prorogued. — E. PORRITT.

The prorogation may be announced either by the Sovereign in person or by Royal Commission. — *ibid.*

479. PUZZLE, PERPLEX, CONFUSE, BEWILDER, CONFOUND.

**Puzzle** — we are puzzled by a complicated state of affairs, or when we are at a loss what to say in reply to an embarrassing question.

**Perplex** has the same meaning but is more dignified.

**Confuse** — we are confused when the action of our mental powers is disturbed and our ideas are thrown into confusion.

**Bewilder** — stronger than *confuse*.

**Confound** — the strongest term — to throw into consternation, to stupefy with terror, shame, amazement, and the like.

What puzzled him was the state of affairs now existing between Elsbeth and the doctor. — J. M. BARRIE.

Eugene Lane had been rather puzzled by Claudia's latest proceedings. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Her hesitation puzzled him; he failed to trace its origin. — *ibid.*

I was deeply perplexed and deeply troubled. — WATTS-DUNTON.

These distresses and difficulties much perplexed him, and no wonder. — J. MORLEY.

Men are wrangling as fiercely as ever over metaphysical problems substantially identical with those which perplexed the most ancient Greek sages. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

They are not morally wrong *in themselves*, and to regard them in the same way as iniquity is completely to confuse a child's moral notions. — J. LANDON.

I have a confused memory of seeing the hills reeling round me. — A. ALLARDYCE.

What more natural than that amidst so many roguish eyes and laughing lips he should become confused. — J. K. JEROME.

She was evidently bewildered and at sea. — MRS. WARD.

Next day he was still more bewildered by the position of affairs. — *ibid.*

A bewildering mass of crags and chasms. — J. TYNDALL.

The difficulty for a long time quite confounded me. — C. DARWIN.

The treachery of Madame de Cintré herself amazed and confounded him. — HENRY JAMES.

480. QUICK, SWIFT, RAPID, FAST, PROMPT, SPEEDY, FLEET, NIMBLE.

**Quick** — without delay, at once; done or occurring in a short time; responding readily to impressions: a quick answer, quick returns of profit, a quick ear, a quick wit.

**Swift** — moving with great velocity: a swift arrow, horse, thought; swift of wing, swift-footed.

**Rapid** — stronger than *swift* of *quick* — denotes great velocity: a rapid stream, speaker, rumour, decline, growth, improvement, conflagration; at a rapid pace, rapid progress.

**Fast** — properly an adverb — with quick motion or in rapid succession: it rains fast; he ran fast; the blows fell thick and fast. As an adj., equivalent to Du. *snel*, it was not used before Modern English times, and is found especially with certain nouns: a fast horse, train, cruiser, journey, printing press (Du. *snelpers*), race, walker, worker; fast freight (Du. *ijlgoed*).

**Prompt** — ready to act when occasion demands; acting with cheerful alacrity: prompt in obedience, in carrying out orders.



**Speedy** — marked by speed of movement; brought to pass with little delay: a speedy horse, flight, vengeance, recovery, answer, decision.

**Fleet** — a dignified word denoting swift onward movement, used esp. of animals and their limbs: a fleet horse, deer.

**Nimble** — light and quick in motion: nimble fingers, feet; nimble-fingered, nimble-footed.

The sound is repeated, several shots being fired in quick succession. — J. TYNDALL.

He ran upstairs as quick as an old squirrel. — T. HARDY.

Lucy tamed her run to a quick walk. — MRS. WARD.

Quick breath parted the petals of her lips. — OSCAR WILDE.

He was always quick to lose his temper. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

He was tall and lean and a swift walker. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The old wife's diagnosis was swift as thought. — HALL CAINE.

He had looked at his watch, and now he made a swift calculation of times and distances. — CONAN DOYLE.

They baffled every attack by the swiftness of their movements. — J. A. FROUDE.

The centre of the glacier, like that of a river, moves more rapidly than the sides. — J. RYNDALL.

Our pace was rapid. — *ibid.*

Byron was a rapid as well as a voluminous writer. — E. H. COLERIDGE.

From the excitement of pleasure, the circulation becomes more rapid. — C. DARWIN.

Here the rapid roll of a drum was heard in the distance. — R. BUCHANAN.

This tremendous walk she performed at a rapid rate. — T. HARDY.

She walked as fast as she could. — W. H. PATER.

I don't think I ever drove faster. — CONAN DOYLE.

They ran as fast as they could all night. — S. BARING-GOULD.

We don't stop here; this is a fast train. — H. SWEET.

His answer was a prompt negative. — J. TYNDALL.

He was quick in observing, just in estimating, prompt and fearless in acting. — CONAN DOYLE.

The prompt obedience to her wishes which the surgeon showed did honour to him. — T. HARDY.

The means taken to secure the county for Parliament were prompt and efficacious. — S. R. GARDINER.

Labouchere began to put on his coat and make preparations for a speedy departure. — J. MCCARTHY.

Many crimes would go unpunished if some more speedy and efficient method of dealing with them were not adopted. — J. BRYCE.

To that, I believe, I owe my speedy recovery. — W. H. DAVIES.

Even Leslie Stephen himself, fleetest of foot of the whole Alpine brotherhood, once upon a time returned discomfited from it. — E. WHYMPER.

The fleetest messenger could hardly have traversed the two hundred miles that lie between the south coast and York in less than four days. — A. J. CHURCH.

My foot is the fleetest in Scotland. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

He was nimble as a deer, and was becoming an expert mountaineer. — E. WHYMPER.

She was now recovering the power of her nimble limbs. — C. MERIVALE.

There must surely have been a number of young royal highnesses who would like to dance with such a beauty as Miss Newcome. — W. M. THACKERAY.

#### 481. QUIET, CALM, TRANQUIL, PLACID, SERENE.

**Quiet** (ant. *noisy*), when used of things, denotes the absence of noise, interruption, or disturbance; with regard to persons it means 'naturally quiet and undemonstrative'.

**Calm** (ant. *stormy, agitated*), when used of the air, the weather, the sea, means 'without disturbance, wind, or noise'. When applied to the mind it expresses complete mastery of the emotions, or at least the power of suppressing external excitement.

**Tranquil** expresses a state of rest and peace free from excitement, disturbance, agitation.

**Placid** — having a smooth unruffled surface (lake); equable, gentle, peaceful (face, smile).

**Serene** — bright, cloudless, free from storm (sky). In a figurative sense it denotes an exalted calm that rises above all worry and agitation.

The moon rose in a quiet heaven. — J. TYNDALL.

I have never seen the sea quiet round Treasure Island, — R. L. STEVENSON.



The doctor's orders were that she should be kept perfectly quiet. — G. MOORE.

The little household was presumably a very quiet one. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It was a Sunday evening, golden and calm. — J. RUSKIN.

The water was very calm. — J. TYNDALL.

On no other coast shall you enjoy, in calm sunny weather, such a spectacle of Ocean's greatness. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Not a ripple of laughter breaks the calm surface of Spencer's verse. — J. R. GREEN.

He obeyed, in manner calm, in spirit deeply moved. — L. MALET.

I have never met so patient and tranquil a soul. — J. O. HOBBS.

They lived a very tranquil life. — W. D. HOWELLS.

She carefully spunged the wounded arm, and very soon the young officer fell into a tranquil sleep. — R. BUCHANAN.

Not an eye but was upturned to his placid face. — G. MOORE.

His face resumed the look of placid content it usually bore. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Into her placid face had never fallen fear nor doubt. — J. K. JEROME.

This placid life developed in Wordsworth, to an extraordinary degree, an innate sensibility to natural sights and sounds. — W. H. PATER.

The weather was serene and cloudless. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The serenity was perfect — not a cloud, not a breeze, not a sound. — J. TYNDALL.

His present emotion was not folly but wisdom — wisdom, sound, serene, well directed. — HENRY JAMES.

## 482. QUOTE, CITE.

**Quote** — to give the exact words of an author or passage by way of illustration, comment, etc.

**Cite** — to adduce a passage from a book or the words of another; to refer to some authority or to a precedent in support, proof, or confirmation. In *quoting* a passage we give the exact words; in *citing* a passage, we may refer to it without quoting it, or we may merely give the substance.

The passages I have quoted differ widely from one another. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

He could quote the classics with aptitude on occasions. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

We cannot do better than quote Dickens's own words. — J. FORSTER.

They are not the only evidence which the geologist can cite, to prove that the surface of the British Isles has suffered frequent changes of level. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It is sufficient to cite the names of Owen and Barclay as English writers of Latin verse which had a reputation throughout Europe both wider and higher than any acquired by the Latin verse of Milton. — J. W. MACKAIL.

He cites every authority, good, bad, or indifferent, as if equally trustworthy. — P. F. WILLERT.

---

483. RAISE, LIFT, PICK UP, ERECT, HEAVE, HOIST, ELEVATE, EXALT.

**Raise** — the most general word — to place in a higher position, to cause to stand up, to lift up one end of an object so as to bring it into or towards a vertical position: to raise a ladder, a pole. We raise a building by adding a story to it. Often used figuratively.

**Lift** — to take off from the ground; to raise a comparatively short distance. When we *lift* an object we remove it wholly from the ground; when we *raise* an object it may still be in contact with the place where it was: we raise a man from the ground. 'To lift the voice' (to call out loudly) is stronger than 'to raise the voice'.

**Pick up** — to take up from the ground esp. with the fingers — said of light articles.

**Erect** — to set up perpendicularly: to erect a temple, house, flagstaff.

**Heave** — to raise slowly and with effort. To heave a sigh, a groan.

**Hoist** — to raise aloft and esp. to raise a thing of some weight with mechanical help (block and tackle).

**Elevate** — to raise to a higher place — a dignified word most frequently used figuratively.

**Exalt** — the most dignified term, never used in the physical material sense.

She raised her face to him. — G. MEREDITH.

She raised her hand with a long, painful sigh, and let it drop. — MRS. WARD.

She nodded assent without raising her eyes. — J. M. BARRIE.



He raised his hat formally to Lucy, turned, and went his way. — MRS. WARD.

His expectations were raised to the highest pitch. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

She lifted the heavy iron bar that closed the old double door. — MRS. WARD.

With a long sigh, like one that lifts a weight, she raised her young arms above her head. — *ibid.*

None before Turner had lifted the veil from the face of nature. — J. RUSKIN.

He lifted his eyes from the paper he held. — MRS. WARD.

The plants lifted their leaves to the light. — G. MOORE.

The last time you had your toys you left them lying on the floor, and Jane had to pick them up. — H. SPENCER.

Where can be seen an intenser delight than that of children picking up new flowers and watching new insects? — *ibid.*

All the engineers declare the scaffolding to have been erected on the best principles. — J. RUSKIN.

He encouraged them to erect temples, forums, and houses. — C. COOPER KING.

Their chests began to heave and work. — J. A. FROUDE.

He heaved a deep breath. — OSCAR WILDE.

Their living freight was now reduced to four,

And three dead, whom their strength could not avail

To heave into the deep with those before. — LORD BYRON.

On the 14th he hoisted his flag on board the Victory at Portsmouth. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

It came from the mine, where brave colliers hewed it out deep under the ground, and then it was hoisted to the surface by steam engines. — R. BALL.

It was my duty to see the casks and crates hoisted aboard. — W. BESANT.

"I am charmed, my love, quite charmed," said Lord Henry, elevating his dark crescent-shaped eyebrows. — OSCAR WILDE.

You think it the romantic, poetic thing to elevate a low girl to your own station. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The woman does not live who would not feel exalted by being turned to such use by your genius. — WATTS-DUNTON.

These apparently trivial causes had the effect of rousing and exalting the imagination in a way that was mysterious to herself. — G. ELIOT.

---

## 484. RARE, SCARCE.

**Rare** (ant. *common*) — very uncommon or infrequent, hardly ever met; excellent or uncommon to a degree seldom found: a — book, — workmanship.

**Scarce** (ant. *abundant*) — not plentiful in proportion to the demand — implies a previous or usual condition of greater abundance.

Moments such as these were rare. — OSCAR WILDE.

Such blood was rare now, especially in the old families, and such strength would have been rare in any age. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It was valuable for the many rare manuscripts it contained. — J. W. DRAPER.

When the plague cut off so large a proportion of the people, labour became scarcer. — S. R. GARDINER.

Earth was scarce thereabouts, and a great deal had to be brought from a distance. — M. F. JOHNSON.

When modern books were scarce, any writing which had value in it was prized at its true worth. — J. A. FROUDE.

## 485. RAY, BEAM.

**Ray** <sup>1)</sup> — one of the lines of light that make up a beam; one of several lines radiating from an object; a narrow line of light passing through a small opening. As a scientific term it denotes the line of propagation of any form of radiant energy, esp. light or heat: cathode rays, X- or Röntgen rays, heat rays. Fig., a slight manifestation: a ray of wisdom.

**Beam** — in physics, a bundle of parallel rays of light emitted from the sun or other luminous bodies. In common speech a beam is more powerful than a ray, and the former word is used esp. with reference to the sun and the moon, the latter of smaller luminous bodies, such as a lamp or candle, and with reference to heat rather than light.

The discovery of it is due to Sir Isaac Newton, who was the first to show that white light is in reality composed of a great many differently coloured rays mixed together, and that these rays are in their passage through certain substances separated from one another. — BALFOUR STEWART.

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *bliksemstraal* = flash of lightning; *waterstraal* = stream of water; *dunne waterstraal* = jet of water.



She advanced towards the window whence the rays of light proceeded.  
— T. HARDY.

There are copious rays of heat in a sunbeam which give no light at all. — J. TYNDALL.

The beams which reach us from the sun are of a very composite character. — J. TYNDALL.

All the planets revolve round the sun, and derive their light and their heat from his beams. — R. BALL.

An attempt was made to prolong the struggle by the faint beams of a moon still in its first quarter. — S. R. GARDINER.

#### 486. REALM, KINGDOM, EMPIRE.

**Realm** — a state under the rule of a sovereign; the state as a political organization in opposition to the elements of which it is composed. The word is often used figuratively. The three estates of the realm (a phrase often used for the Crown and the two Houses of Parliament, but properly applying to the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal, and the Commons).

**Kingdom** — a territory ruled by a king or queen; the spiritual dominion of God on earth (the kingdom of God); each of the three great divisions of natural objects; the animal, the vegetable, and the mineral kingdom. The United Kingdom (Great Britain and Ireland). The Latin Kingdom (the Christian K. of Jerusalem, 1099—1187),

**Empire** — a territory governed by an emperor or supreme ruler and composed generally of several countries once separate but now united by conquest, colonization, or confederation. An empire is usually of greater extent than a kingdom: the British Empire, the Holy Roman Empire, the Celestial Empire.

The defence of the realm thus provided for, he devoted himself to its good government. — J. R. GREEN.

No bishop might leave the realm without the royal permission. — *ibid.*

Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold. — J. KEATS.

A kingdom without a king, Spain had hawked her crown round Europe. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

The Imperial power was more truly vigorous in the hands of princes in whom the ideal championship of the Empire was united to the practical leadership of one of its component nations. — E. A. FREEMAN.

---

487. RECEIPT, RECEPTION.

**Receipt** — used of things only — the act of receiving things that are sent to us (letters, good or bad news, etc.); a written acknowledgment of the payment of money; a formal direction for making something [a receipt<sup>1</sup>) for turtle soup]; the plural *receipts* is used with reference to the total amount received.

**Reception** — used of persons and things — the act of receiving something, and esp. the manner of receiving a company or a guest; admission into the mind, acceptance: the reception of food in the stomach; to meet with a kind reception; the reception of a doctrine.

A day or two after the receipt of the money Thomasin had sent a note to her aunt to thank her. — T. HARDY.

The doctor wrote out, stamped, and signed the receipt. — A. LANG.

A second and a third performance were given with growing receipts. — W. H. HENDERSON.

The baronet was clouded by his son's reception of his graciousness. — G. MEREDITH.

His reception here was even more cordial than it had been at Dantzic. — A. DOBSON.

Sufficient pains had not been taken to prepare for their reception. — J. A. FROUDE.

The reception which the Charter of the Cities met at the hands of the public may mildly be described as mixed. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

---

488. RECEIVE, OBTAIN, GET, ACQUIRE, ATTAIN.

**Receive** — in receiving we are strictly passive: to receive a letter, a shock, a wound, a gift, a favour, an invitation, punishment, a good education.

**Obtain** — to come into possession of by some effort.

**Get** — a colloquial term used in the sense of *to receive* and *to obtain*.

---

<sup>1</sup>) Recipe = a medical prescription.



**Acquire** — we acquire a thing by long-continued exertions; whatever we have acquired has become inherent in us. Unlike the preceding verbs it cannot express mere temporary possession.

**Attain** — dignified — to reach, to arrive at, to achieve by considerable effort: to attain a purpose, a position, eminence. Sometimes also used without implying any particular effort: he has attained the age of fifty-one.

The sun gives light and heat, and the earth receives light and heat. — R. BALL.

He had never in his life received so absolute a check. — HENRY JAMES.

In 1652 our country began to reap the fruits of the costly efforts it had made to obtain good government. — MARK PATTISON.

Dyes were obtained from the bark of various trees and from lichen. — O. M. EDWARDS.

The children of rich people often get the worst education that is to be had for money; the children of the poor often get the best for nothing. — J. RUSKIN.

He had got what he wanted. — HENRY JAMES.

The Red Indian acquires the swiftness and agility which make him a successful hunter, by the actual pursuit of animals. — H. SPENCER.

It is not an easy thing to acquire a knowledge of painting. — J. RUSKIN.

Perfect expression is not attained without labour. — F. WARRE CORNISH.

He took the means which gave him the best chance of attaining worldly prosperity. — E. DOWDEN.

The average speed they attained was about ten miles an hour. — A. R. WALLACE.

#### 489. RECKON, CALCULATE, COMPUTE, CIPHER.

**Reckon** — the simplest and most general term.

**Calculate** — to ascertain or determine by means of arithmetical or mathematical operations.

**Compute** — has the same sense as *to calculate*, but is also used more loosely in the sense of 'to form an estimate of'.

**Cipher** — used chiefly as a term of elementary education — to work the elementary rules of arithmetic.

Reckoners without their host reckon twice.

Whilst he was reckoning all the profits which he expected to derive from the use of it, he was interrupted by William. — J. RUSKIN.

You can calculate the distance of a flash of lightning from you if you allow a mile for every five seconds that elapse between the time you saw the flash and the time you heard the peal of thunder which followed it. — R. BALL.

Astronomers have calculated the distance of some of the largest and nearest stars. — A. GEIKIE.

It was computed that the influence of Saturn alone was sufficient to delay the comet for more than three months. — R. BALL.

It is computed that about 100,000 pieces of cloth were shipped thither annually. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Mr. Adrian kept him at work, ciphering at a terrible sum. — G. MEREDITH.

When the young prince was old enough, he was sent to a school, where he learned to read and write and cipher. — S. BARING-GOULD.

#### 490. RECTOR, VICAR, CURATE, PARSON.

A **rector** is a clergyman of the English Church who has the charge and cure of a parish, and has the parsonage and tithes, the latter frequently commuted into a fixed annual sum called a *rent charge*.

A **vicar** is a clergyman who receives only the small tithes or a fixed stipend in a parish where the great tithes are inappropriate (in the hands of a layman) or appropriate (in the hands of a spiritual corporation).

A **curate** is an inferior clergyman paid by a rector or vicar to assist him in the discharge of his duties.

**Parson** is a name given to both rectors and vicars; the word sometimes implies contempt.

Men now in middle life remember the rector of their childhood as a higher kind of squire — and often combining the two characters. — J. A. FROUDE

The great and small tithes, which both go to the rector, are worth four hundred pounds a year more. — A. TROLLOPE.



It was not surprising that the vicar should desire to improve his circumstances by receiving one or two pupils. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The chief distinction between a rector and a vicar is that the former receives all the tithes great and small, but the latter usually the small tithes only. — T. H. E. ESCOTT.

It was only worth some eighty pounds a year, and a small house and glebe, all of which were now handed over to Mr. Harding's curate. — A. TROLLOPE.

In his absence there are a couple of curates who may indeed be blameless, but who, not having the authority, cannot exhibit the efficiency of their chief. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He is only a parson among parishioners whose lives he has to try and make better. — G. ELIOT.

Parsons, I suppose, are much the same as other men, if you strip them of their black coats. — A. TROLLOPE.

The villagers are ill-fed, ill-clad men and women, who regard the parson as their natural enemy. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

#### 491. REFORM, REFORMATION.

**Reformation** is a more dignified term than **reform** and used in a moral sense and with reference to the highest and gravest interests of a nation or individual. Reforms are partial and of a more external character; we speak of reforms in administration or government but of a reformation in morals or religion. The word reformation is used specifically of the great religious revolution in the sixteenth century which led to the establishment of the Protestant churches.

He seized the opportunity to commence the work of educational reform by the foundation of his own Grammar School. — J. R. GREEN.

In 1557 a powerful political party was formed of those who were in favour of ecclesiastical reform. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

In home affairs Wellington opposed all reforms. — *ibid.*

Reforms, however, when institutions are worn out, are like the patch of new cloth on an old garment. — J. A. FROUDE.

The end of all punishment he declares to be reformation. — J. R. GREEN.

The marriage with his son Philip, whose hand he offered to his cousin Mary, meant an absolute submission to the Papacy and the undoing not

only of the Protestant reformation, but of the more moderate reforms of the New Learning. — *ibid.*

Part of the church itself has been used since the Reformation for the Protestant service. — J. A. FROUDE.

492. REGAL, ROYAL, KINGLY.

**Regal** — pertaining to a king in virtue of his office; appropriate for a king; magnificent: a regal prerogative, title, sword, standard; regal authority, state, power, splendour, pomp.

**Royal** — the most usual and general term — belonging to the king as an individual; connected with or under the patronage of a king; of superior excellence or size; a royal residence, carriage; the royal family, household, domains, robes; the Royal Society, the Royal Academy.

**Kingly** — like a king; proper to or becoming a king; worthy of a king — refers esp. to personal qualities of character and conduct: a kingly bearing, pride, power, magnificence. When used of government it means "monarchical".

Even within these minor kingships the regal authority was little more than a name. — J. R. GREEN.

The history of popular government in Rome dates from the abolition of the regal name and office. — C. MERIVALE.

Rossmont is quite a regal place. — W. M. THACKERAY.

He kept a regal state in the splendid Nassau palace at Brussels. — F. HARRISON.

On that day the royal apartments were open to the public. — W. H. PATER.

Every one crowded to welcome them as they ascended to the royal hall. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He was the dispenser of royal favours. — J. A. FROUDE.

He had, however, after all managed to escape the royal vigilance. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The kingly brilliancy of Sirius pierced the eye with a steely glitter. — T. HARDY.

He himself affected almost kingly magnificence. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.



Instead of there being any jealousy of the Speaker now as the representative and custodian of kingly power, there exists an immense respect for his office. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He had learned what was kingly rule from the examples of Oriental sovereignties. — C. MERIVALE.

It was therefore impossible to abolish kingly government. — T. B. MACAULAY.

---

#### 493. REIGN, GOVERN, RULE.

**Reign** — always intransitive — to possess and exercise sovereign power; to be at the head of a monarchy.

**Govern** — to direct and control the affairs of a state or people.

**Rule** — dignified — to exercise power or authority over. More absolute and autocratic than *govern*.

So long as I live and reign I will make you an example to future ages. — J. A. FROUDE.

No women appeared on the stage until the reign of Charles II. — W. BESANT.

Confusion reigned throughout the Southern Provinces. — F. HARRISON.

The King might reign, but henceforth he should not govern. — C. FIRTH.

No one will ever govern man by a set of theories. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

We govern many races of men, some of them with ideas and aspirations very different from our own. — LORD AVEBURY.

For the next eleven years Charles ruled without a Parliament. — C. FIRTH.

His son Manfred ruled prosperously and gloriously for some years after his death. — E. A. FREEMAN.

It was said that she ruled her husband. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---

#### 494. RELATIVE, KINSMAN.

**Relative** (relation) — the usual word for persons connected by blood or affinity (marriage).

**Kinsman** — in historical and dignified style.

The old lady was going south on a visit — probably to a rich relative, most probably to a son-in-law. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

My mother was dead, and I had no relative in England. — CONAN DOYLE.

She had come alone, because she had no relations except that old uncle. — B. HARRADEN.

Kinsmen fought side by side in the hour of battle. — J. R. GREEN.

The slave had no place in the justice-court, no kinsman to claim vengeance for his wrong. — *ibid.*

Hence, no doubt, the bond that united him to Mr. Richard Enfield, his distant kinsman. — R. L. STEVENSON.

495. REMEMBER, RECOLLECT, REMIND.

**Remember** — to keep in mind, to retain in the memory, to be continually thoughtful of. Also used in the sense of Du. *groeten*: remember me kindly to your sister. We remember without conscious effort.

**Recollect** — the act of recollecting implies volition. We recollect a thing when, after a distinct effort, we succeed in bringing it back to the mind. We usually say *I do not remember*, but *I cannot recollect*.

**Remind** — to put in mind, to cause to remember.

I remember the whole thing as if it happened yesterday. — OSCAR WILDE.

Teach your boys subjects which they can only remember mechanically, and you teach them nothing which it is worth their while to know. — J. A. FROUDE.

Always remember that men are more easily led than driven. — LORD AVEBURY.

I noticed a young lady earnestly trying to recollect a painter's name. — C. DARWIN.

I cannot recollect, however, that I was in the smallest degree frightened or astonished. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

He now recollected the place and its sinister character. — T. HARDY.

There were tones in the voice which reminded her of old times. — T. HARDY.

You remind me of one who was a very dear friend of mine. — J. M. BARRIE.

And now let me remind you but of one thing more. — J. RUSKIN.



## 496. REQUITAL, RETALIATION, RETRIBUTION.

**Requital** (v. to requite) — the act of making an adequate return for good or ill received.

**Retaliation** (v. to retaliate) — the return of like for like — generally used in an unfavourable sense.

**Retribution** now denotes the act of inflicting punishment for evil done.

No friend ever did me a kindness, nor enemy a wrong, without receiving full requital. — R. F. LEIGHTON.

I also will requite you this kindness. — 2 SAM. II. 6.

Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. — GEN. 2. 15.

It is not much of a compliment to Addison to say that he had enough good feeling to scorn such a mode of retaliation. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Don't retaliate upon me, but be kind. — T. HARDY.

One of the cardinal traits of political progress is the gradual disappearance of personal retaliation. — H. SPENCER.

Then was committed that great crime, memorable for its singular atrocity, memorable for the tremendous retribution by which it was followed. — T. B. MACAULAY.

Crimes like these, against which human nature revolts, meet with a retribution. — J. W. DRAPER.

To remember what he had done in life would be retribution enough for the worst of criminals, without further torture. — J. A. FROUDE.

## 497. RESEMBLANCE, LIKENESS, SIMILARITY.

**Resemblance** — things resemble each other when there are points of community between them.

**Likeness** — stronger — two things are like each other when the points of community between them are extremely numerous, when one is an exact copy or representation of the other: a — between two persons, between a person and his portrait.

**Similarity** between things implies that they resemble each other in characteristics, nature, or degree, but excludes the idea of identity.

A careful study of the resemblances and differences presented by animals has, in fact, led naturalists to arrange them into groups or assemblages. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The external form of the foot differs from that of the hand; and yet, when closely compared, the two present some singular resemblances. — *ibid.*

An Englishman who begins to learn German cannot fail to be struck by the resemblance which that language presents to his native tongue. — H. BRADLEY.

It is the story of an extraordinary likeness between two men. — K. C. THURSTON.

At a very early stage of his progress, the learner will find himself able to compile a list of some hundreds of German words which have an obvious likeness to the English words with which they agree in meaning. — H. BRADLEY.

Jane was occasionally reminded that although the work in question was an excellent likeness, it did not do the original full justice. — J. O. HOBBS.

The points of similarity in the plots are given by Professor Thorndike in a telling enumeration, which should be read in detail. — E. DOWDEN.

The following example will suffice to illustrate the remarkable degree of similarity between the vocabularies of the two languages. — H. BRADLEY.

Between him and the four other brothers who were present . . there was much difference, much similarity. — J. GALSWORTHY.

#### 498. REST, REPOSE.

**Rest** — to cease from labour and exertion; hence to enjoy relief from our labour and recover its effect. When mere cessation of activity is to be expressed *rest* is the correct word: the wheels of the mill are at rest; the ocean never rests.

**Repose** — a dignified term — does not always imply previous exertion.

But what rest was there for her except the rest of death? — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

We were all glad to rest for a short time, for we had not sat down a minute since leaving the col six hours before. — E. WHYMPER.

Having rested for some time on the stones, he pursued his journey. — S. BARING-GOULD.

In work alone man rests from grief, — J. GALSWORTHY.



An hour's repose recruited his hardy frame. — J. RUSKIN.

A little glacier reposes on the slope to our right. — J. TYNDALL.

Duke Valentine gave great sums for masses to be said for the repose of his brother's soul. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He has an agent in whom he reposes the utmost confidence. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

---

499. REVENGE, AVENGE, VENGEANCE.

**Revenge** — to inflict injury upon another in order to gratify one's resentment, or personal anger. The corresponding noun has the same form.

**Avenge** — to deal just punishment for wrong done. The act of avenging is generally an act of justice. The corresponding noun is **vengeance**. Both the verb and the noun are, however, also used as perfectly synonymous with *revenge*.

An injury forgiven is better than an injury revenged.

Pope brooded over his resentment, and years afterwards took a revenge only too characteristic. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It was sad to see an old man forgetting himself and harbouring a spirit of revenge. — I. MACLAREN.

The brutal deed was soon to be avenged. — J. R. GREEN.

It was clear that he was very much in earnest to avenge Conway's fate. — J. PAYN.

The poet resolved to avenge himself, and he did it to the lasting injury of his poem. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

At last the hour of vengeance had struck. — M. L. WOODS.

Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. — ROM. XII. 19.

She knew that he, of all creatures, would have been the last to approve an act of vengeance. — R. BUCHANAN.

I had always vowed vengeance, and now I had my chance. — CONAN DOYLE.

---

500. REVERE, REVERENCE, VENERATE.

**Revere** — to regard with profound respect and affection — suggests less solemnity and awe than *reverence*.

**Reverence** — to manifest our respect and admiration by some outward act.

**Venerate** — to look upon with a sentiment approaching worship; to treat as sacred.

Their country has a short past, but they willingly revere and preserve all the memories the past has bequeathed to them. — J. BRYCE.

A name long revered by the Romans for the probity and simplicity of its bearer. — C. MERIVALE.

He died in the uniform and under the flag I reverence. — G. MEREDITH.

I made them lay their hands in mine and swear

To reverence the King, as if he were

Their conscience, and their conscience as their King. — A. TENNYSON.

He professed the deepest reverence for their characters. — J. A. FROUDE.

I venerate him as one of the great teachers of the age. — G. ELIOT.

Cricket, football, rowing, boating, hunting, and horse-racing are as much venerated in the distant colonies as in the mother country. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Her veneration for her teacher never flagged. — J. A. FROUDE.

#### 501. REWARD, RECOMPENSE, GUERDON.

**Reward** — the most usual word — something given in return for good or evil received; money offered for the return of lost goods, for the apprehension of a criminal, etc.

**Recompense** — an equivalent received for anything given, done, or suffered; a compensation.

**Guerdon** — poetical.

Swift insisted that the bearer should take part of the treasure as a reward for his trouble. — J. HAY.

Elizabeth did not always reward services, but compliments were rarely offered to her in vain. — A. STRICKLAND.

In recompense for some service rendered to the Chapter in times gone by, the Sire de Chastellux had the hereditary dignity of a canon of the church. — W. H. PATER.



Everything, save selfishness, has its recompense. — A. BURRELL.  
 We shall recompense you for the loss of your time. — CONAN DOYLE.

And fain would I reward thee worshipfully.  
 What guerdon will you? — A. TENNYSON.

---

## 502. RICHES, WEALTH.

**Riches** (adj. rich) has reference to material possessions: money, goods, land, or other property.

**Wealth** (adj. wealthy) — a stronger term — denotes great abundance of things that are valuable or desirable whether material or immaterial.

Like people who are not rich she highly esteemed riches. — ANTHONY HOPE.

If I desired riches it was not for their own sake. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She was indeed rich, according to the standards of the Square; nay, wealthy! — A. BENNETT.

She is rich, almost wealthy. — J. D. BERESFORD.

They had boundless wealth, and all but boundless power. — J. A. FROUDE.

The Portuguese settlements have never been sources of wealth to the mother country. — CONAN DOYLE.

At its highest elevation this noble prose exhibits a wealth of imagery which the great poets might envy. — T. SECCOMBE.

---

## 503. RIP, TEAR, REND.

**Rip** — to divide forcibly and quickly along the line of least resistance; to undo the seams of a garment by cutting or breaking the stitches: to rip up a dress; to rip up old sores.

**Tear** — to pull apart — may be used to denote an unintentional act: to tear one's clothes, a hole in one's dress; to tear oneself away.

**Rend** — to separate into parts by force. It always denotes an intentional act and implies great force or violence.

Maddened with the sight of blood, they would rip up their victims. — W. T. STEAD.

His shirt was blown to shreds; the ripped sleeves flapped like wings. — J. CONRAD.

He ripped up the letter. — M. DE MORGAN.

But this was not a moment for ripping up old sores. — A. ALLARDYCE.

I tore my shirt and twisted a strip of it round my bleeding arm. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Then he took the letter which he had just been reading, and he tore it into fragments. — B. HARRADEN.

Rocks and stones are also observed, which have been plainly torn from the mountain sides. — J. TYNDALL.

Then they rent their clothes. — GEN. XLIV. 13.

She tore back from him with a violence that rent away the lace upon her arm. — F. NORRIS.

He had rent the Christian Church into two hostile camps. — T. R. LOUNSBURY.

---

#### 504. RIPE, MATURE.

**Ripe** — the usual word both literally and figuratively: ripe fruit, apples, cheese, corn; a ripe scholar; a man of ripe experience.

**Mature** — a dignified word most frequently used in the figurative sense.

He does not attempt to pluck the apple till it is ripe. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The topic is evidently ripe for discussion. — H. SPENCER.

A man would have to live to the ripe old age of eighty-four if a complete revolution of Uranus was to be accomplished during his lifetime. — R. BALL.

It was the countenance of a mature, well-fed, and confident man. — H. FREDERIC.

I talked to the child as one should only talk to people of mature age. — T. HARDY.

St. Sophia is the best known type of mature Byzantine work. — R. BLOMFIELD.

The business in hand demanded, indeed, a man of the maturest powers. — C. MERIVALE.

---

#### 505. ROOM, APARTMENT, CHAMBER.

**Room** — the usual word — helps to form a large number of compounds: drawing-room, reception-room, visitors' room, sitting-room, bed-room, school-room, front-room, back-room, dining-room, bath-room, lumber-room, dressing-room, ante-room, state-room (in a ship), engine-room (in a factory), harness-room (in a stable).

**Apartment** — dignified.



**Chamber** — archaic except in elevated style and chiefly used of sleeping apartments (for the plural see p. 314).

He had a room at the top of the hotel. — B. HARRADEN.

It was furnished partly as a sitting and partly as a bed-room. — CONAN DOYLE.

We went through apartments rich with gilded oak and pine panellings. — G. MEREDITH.

On that day the royal apartments were open to the public. — W. H. PATER.

It was a cosy, well-furnished apartment. — CONAN DOYLE.

A door at this end led to the sleeping apartments of the west wing of the palace. — G. MEREDITH.

Philip paced the chamber in deep and angry thought. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

On the day of the funeral Rossetti walked into the chamber in which the body lay. — J. KNIGHT.

His servant, it was soon known, had stored the powder beneath the King's bed-chamber. — J. R. GREEN.

The chamber into which we were shown was on the same floor as the drawing-room. — CONAN DOYLE.

506. ROUGH, RUGGED, RAW, CRUDE, RUDE, COARSE, HARSH.

**Rough** — the most general word — (*a*) having an uneven surface, not smooth to the touch, coarse in texture: a rough road, country, skin, cloth, suit; (*b*) characterized by violent action or movement: rough weather, a rough passage, sea, treatment, play; (*c*) lacking the finish bestowed by art or culture: a rough diamond, behaviour, hospitality; (*d*) done or made without minute attention to details: a rough guess, estimate.

**Rugged** — having a surface full of abrupt inequalities or projections; often used figuratively: a rugged mountain, rock, path, road, style.

**Raw** — (*a*) uncooked: raw fish, meat; (*b*) not covered with skin: raw flesh; (*c*) unwrought or unmanufactured: raw silk, sugar, clay, spirits; (*d*) cold and damp: a raw climate, wind, air.

**Crude** — (*a*) not refined or prepared by any artificial process: crude materials, bricks, cotton, petroleum; (*b*) unripe: crude fruit; (*c*) not brought to perfection, immature, lacking finish: a crude theory, attempt, plan, painting, plot, idea.

**Rude** — (a) lacking in courtesy, polish, refinement: a rude fellow, people, language, conduct, remark; (b) made without skill or art: rude workmanship, drawings, tools; (c) robust, vigorous: rude health.

**Coarse** — (a) wanting in fineness or delicacy of texture or structure: coarse paper, sand, cloth, a coarse face; (b) of inferior quality: coarse food, fare, clothing; (c) showing lack of refinement (more unfavourable than *rough* and *rude*): coarse manners; (d) indecent, vulgar: coarse words, jokes, gestures.

**Harsh** — (a) discordant to the ear, disagreeable to the touch, sharp and sour to the taste, inharmonious to the eye; (b) severe, rigorous, unfeeling, hard to bear.

He knew the journey was long, and the road rough. — B. HARRADEN.

The night before had been rough and stormy. — S. R. GARDINER.

With a sudden, rough movement he freed himself from her hands. — ANTHONY HOPE.

They were rough in their ways and speech. — CONAN DOYLE.

In these rough times the law was the sword. — J. A. FROUDE.

The characters are drawn in rough outline. — W. L. CROSS.

Turning to the left, he climbed the rugged pass of Corryarrick. — S. R. GARDINER.

He passed beneath the rugged arch of the castle wall. — HENRY JAMES.

Above this limit the mountains are more or less rugged and angular. — E. WHYMPER.

At the entrance into these rugged fortresses he encountered a desperate resistance. — C. MERIVALE.

They never eat raw fish or flesh. — F. BRINKLEY.

Stumps had been sent off to Tew the butcher, to get a piece of raw beef for Tom's eye. — T. HUGHES.

She ate the potatoes the neighbours gave her raw. — G. MOORE.

The exports were almost entirely raw produce. — O. M. EDWARDS.

He had caught a cold besides in the raw wet morning air. — J. A. FROUDE.

The morning being raw and damp on the occasion of the meeting, he contracted a severe chill. — ANTHONY HOPE.

There were long-haired lads . . . who depicted saintly personages with crisp draperies, crude colours, and haloes of gold-leaf. — W. M. THACKERAY.



It was the crude, hard-headed practical America of the Jacksonian era that confronted Poe. — W. P. TRENT.

Thus in education we must be content to set out with crude notions. — H. SPENCER.

His classification of human employments was rather crude. — G. ELIOT.

His surroundings were vulgar, coarse, without a redeeming gleam of culture, even in its crudest forms. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

I'd as soon be rude to my tailor as eat with my knife. — L. MALET.

I knew it was very rude to stare at people as I had been staring at her. — WATTS-DUNTON.

It was no doubt an exceedingly rude instrument at first. — A. GEIKIE.

The earliest sepulchral monuments in Ireland are in the form of rude pillar-stones. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The methods of investigation were rude and imperfect. — T. H. HUXLEY.

From that day his rude health and great strength seemed visibly to decline. — BRET HARTE.

The coarser kinds of pottery were made in many parts of Britain. — F. T. RICHARDS.

The women are conspicuous by their uniform of coarse dark blue cotton dress. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

She was no beauty with her coarse features, dull eyes, and towzled hair. — A. MORRISON.

Manners were not so coarse as in the previous generation or two. — W. L. CROSS.

He was a man of few words, but now they were coarse ones. — F. DANBY.

It is written in the style of coarse personal satire of which Swift was a master. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

His voice was harsh and grating. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The fierce harsh face did not daunt her. — *ibid.*

She had never returned him a harsh word. — G. ELIOT.

Although their rule is stricter than ours, and to appearance harsher, they have had fewer native wars than we have had. — J. A. FROUDE.

At last, under the harsher government of Nero, the spirit of disaffection came to a head. — C. MERIVALE.

---

#### 507. RURAL, RUSTIC.

**Rural** — pertaining to the country as distinguished from a city or town; pertaining to agriculture or farming: rural dwellings, occupations, pleasures, scenery; rural fare, life.

**Rustic** — opposed to *elegant, refined* — plain, simple, free from affectation: a rustic manner, garb, speech, simplicity. The word is often used with reference to a certain style of construction which combines a studied simplicity with artistic rudeness: a rustic chair, table, porch, cottage.

Over large tracts of country the rural Britons seem to have remained apart. — A. GEIKIE.

All the charm of rural life is there, but is not tendered to us in the form of a rural landscape. — M. PATTISON.

The population is scanty in the rural districts. — A. GEIKIE.

Immediately below him a very comely chestnut with wide boughs sheltered a pair of rustic tables. — R. L. STEVENSON.

She was seated in the garden, in the rustic chair which stood under the laurel bushes, made of peeled oak branches. — T. HARDY.

Any one who knows how readily the poet could slip into rustic dialect can understand how he made the mistake. — F. HARRISON.

He began to realize that she was very pretty in her rustic style. — GRAHAM HOPE.

#### 508. SAD, SORRY.

**Sad** — depressed in spirits, sometimes without a definite cause.

**Sorry** is an adjective corresponding to the noun *sorrow* (see below); in polite speech it is frequently used to denote regret.

Mr. Harding was a sadder man than he had ever yet been when he returned to his own house. — A. TROLLOPE.

When she was not smiling, her face was sad. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Her life was sad and monotonous enough at the best of times. — *ibid.*

I feel none the less sorry for you, especially as I am at the bottom of your troubles. — HENRY JAMES.

I am very sorry you should have had so much trouble. — F. ANSTEY.

I am very sorry if it's disagreeable to you. — HENRY JAMES.

I am sorry you think that I hate your husband. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

#### 509. SADNESS, SORROW, AFFLICTION, GRIEF.

**Sadness** (ant. *cheerfulness*) — the weakest term — denotes a state of depression of spirits, sometimes without any assignable cause.



**Sorrow** is stronger than *sadness* and always arises from a definite cause. It is more quiet than grief and may be of long duration: a life-long sorrow.

**Affliction** — a deep and permanent heart-sorrow.

**Grief** — more acute than *sorrow*. *Sorrow* and *affliction* are subdued, reserved, and silent; *grief* is demonstrative and violent, too violent indeed to be long continued, and therefore subsides into sorrow or sadness.

Well, people must all have their share of sadness here. — A. TROLLOPE.

There was more than a touch of sadness in his voice when he said that he must look after his brother's children. — E. WHYMPER.

She was conscious of a profound sadness, which was not grief, though it resembled grief. — A. BENNETT.

A feeling of sadness and longing

That is not akin to pain,

And resembles sorrow only

As the mist resembles the rain. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

His ingratitude and perfidy had brought his father with sorrow to the grave. — J. R. GREEN.

As soon as the sufferer is fully conscious that nothing can be done, despair or deep sorrow take the place of frantic grief. — C. DARWIN.

Her desire now was not to find him happy, but to be allowed to share his sorrows. — A. TROLLOPE.

It was a heavy affliction upon them to see the beloved prince so stricken. — MARK TWAIN.

This was the only outward token of the affliction which had fallen upon her. — MRS. CRAIK.

Though she had a cause for affliction which would have utterly broken down the heart of most women . . she bore her suffering in silence. — A. TROLLOPE.

Persons suffering from excessive grief often seek relief by violent and almost frantic movements. — C. DARWIN.

When they had again touched Spanish soil, a wail of grief rose over the whole peninsula. — J. A. FROUDE.

"How dare you touch me!" she cried, in the furious anger of a woman beside herself with grief. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

## 510. SAFE, SECURE.

**Safe** (n. safety) — free from danger.

**Secure** (n. security) — (a) free from fear or anxiety about danger, hence over-confident, careless; the king was lulled into security; (b) not likely to be exposed to danger: secure from attack; (c) free from the possibility of escaping or of being lost: to have a prisoner secure.

The two words are often interchangeable.

Jacobite poultry-yards afforded a safe object of pillage for the English soldiers in those days. — A. LANG.

Their warehouses, their markets, their treasures were safe from plunder. — R. SOMERS.

It had never yet been thought safe that she should revisit the scene of her sufferings. — G. ELIOT.

The way to be safe is never to feel secure.

For the moment he thought himself secure. — J. A. FROUDE.

I will conduct you to a place where you will be secure from discovery. — S. BARING-GOULD.

From the year 1572 to 1576 the country was quiet and secure. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Let trade be free, and property secure. — J. A. FROUDE.

You have my word for the security of your prisoner. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

## 511. SAILOR, SEAMAN, MARINER, NAVIGATOR.

**Sailor** — as a technical term *sailor* applies only to the ordinary hands, the men before the mast. In literary English the word has a much wider meaning.

**Seaman**, as a technical term, includes common sailors and petty officers; the word is sometimes used to denote any one leading a seafaring life.

**Mariner** — a dignified or poetical term for a sailor or seaman; the word is found technically in legal documents.

**Navigator** — one who is skilled in calculating the position and directing the course of a ship.



No man can be a sailor, or know what sailors are, unless he has lived in the forecandle with them. — R. H. DANA.

Santa Cruz was a rough old sailor, turned of seventy, who meant what he said and spoke his mind freely. — J. A. FROUDE.

Thine island loves thee well, thou famous man,

The greatest sailor since our world began. — A. TENNYSON.

The soldiers were the finest in the world; the seamen old trained hands, who had learnt their trade under Santa Cruz. — J. A. FROUDE.

He was an excellent seaman besides, and managed his ship, as was said, as easily as a horse. — *ibid.*

He summoned thither astronomers and cartographers and skilled seamen. — J. JACOBS.

It provided the mariner with a means of knowing in what direction he was voyaging by night as well as by day. — A. GEIKIE.

They carried nine thousand sailors, seasoned mariners who had served in all parts of the world. — J. A. FROUDE.

English mariners penetrated among the Esquimaux. — J. R. GREEN.

Ye mariners of England,

That guard our native seas. — T. CAMPBELL.

It could not be an island known to the navigator. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Here he established an observatory, and a seminary for the training of theoretical and practical navigators. — J. JACOBS.

## 512. SALARY, STIPEND, PAY, WAGES.

**Salary** — a fixed sum paid by the year, half year, quarter, or month for professional, official, or literary services, to clerks, secretaries, state officials, editors, teachers, etc.

**Stipend** — a dignified word used esp. with reference to magistrates and clergymen.

**Pay** — of persons in the army or navy.

**Wages** — payment made to manual labourers and servants — commonly implies employment for short periods.

Milton never received for his *Defensio* a sixpence beyond his official salary. — M. PATTISON.

When . . I applied for the post, I succeeded in obtaining my wish at a salary of a hundred dollars a month. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The salaries paid to professors seem small compared with the general wealth of the country and the cost of living. — J. BRYCE.

The stipend of a dean is seldom less than £ 1,000. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The stipend of the precentor of Barchester was eighty pounds a year. — A. TROLLOPE.

Patrons of livings presented their huntsmen or gamekeepers to the benefices in their gift, and kept the stipend. — J. R. GREEN.

They made me work my passage without pay, as a common sailor. — MARK TWAIN.

Essex's army was mutinous for want of pay. — C. FIRTH.

The sailors as well as the soldiers clamour fiercely for their pay. — F. HARRISON.

Do you pay your servants all their wages in advance? — ANTHONY HOPE.

I do not know whether hotel servants in New York get any wages or not. — MARK TWAIN.

Parliament after parliament . . tried in the interests of the employers of labour to keep wages at their old rate. — S. R. GARDINER.

### 513. SAMPLE, SPECIMEN.

**Sample** — a portion taken at random from a quantity as a fair example of its quality, the whole quantity, being supposed to be exactly like the sample: a sample of tea, sugar, cloth, cotton, coffee, textile fabrics, etc. Also used in a wider sense = example, instance.

**Specimen** — an individual object out of a class, regarded as a representative of the class.

Samples are found to be of great convenience in business on account of the time and trouble they are the means of saving. — B. B. TURNER.

At the sample tables he filled his pockets with wheat. — F. NORRIS.

In our little town, which is a sample of many, life is as interesting, as pathetic, as joyous, as ever it was. — J. M. BARRIE.

He generally sent a specimen of his work to the Monthly Photograph Portfolio. — B. HARRADEN.

Never was there a better specimen of the parish priest. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

This is but a specimen of what went forward on a large scale. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.



## 514. SAVE, SPARE.

**Save** — to keep from being spent; to prevent the need or trouble of by timely action.

**Spare** — (a) to refrain from using, giving, or spending (in negative statements): he spared neither time nor money; (b) to dispense with, to do without; (c) to forbear from inflicting harm or injury upon, esp. to permit to live; (d) to free a person from anything troublesome (= Du. *besparen*).

I am able to save considerable sums for you yearly. — L. MALET.

In all this time I haven't saved a copper. — R. WHITEING.

A stitch in time save nine.

Prevention saves the cost of cure.

I should not have been able to give myself this chance, but that my uncle spared me some of his money. — B. HARRADEN.

The Regent could not spare such a man. — F. HARRISON.

The French troops were needed at home, and could no longer be spared for Ireland. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The men who were spared were stripped of their outer garments. — S. R. GARDINER.

Knowledge of the facts of poor, little Dickie Calmady's ill-fortune had been spared her. — L. MALET.

## 515. SAY, TELL.

**Say** has reference to the actual words spoken and introduces a direct or indirect quotation. The dative after *say* is always expressed with the help of *to* except in *to say one nay*.

**Tell** — to communicate, esp. in spoken words — always followed by a personal object, except in a few phrases: I cannot tell, to tell (say) the truth, to tell a story (= to lie), to tell fortunes, to tell lies.

*What did he say?* inquires after the actual words spoken; *what did he tell you?* after the import of his words.

"You soon get tired of things, Winifred" he said. — B. HARRADEN.

The Doctor says that I must tell my sister to go home. — *ibid*.

I never heard him say an unkind thing of a brother artist. — J. RUSKIN.

Those often talk most who have really least to say. — LORD AVEBURY.

Don't tell your mother that I have shown you this. — WATTS-DUNTON.

You can tell me any message you have for him. — CONAN DOYLE.

His words tell us all that he means to say. — J. MORLEY.

She did not mean to be merciless, but only to tell the truth. — J. M. BARRIE.

I accused her of telling lies. — G. MEREDITH.

I informed her of my opinion that gipsies could not tell fortunes. — *ibid.*

## 516. SCALES, BALANCE.

**Scales** — the popular term.

**Balance** — a dignified word — used as a scientific term in physics, etc. and figuratively.

Before 1878 the authorities had no power to inspect and test the scales, weights, and graduated measures used by chemists. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

People talk about evidence as if it could really be weighed in scales by a blind Justice. — G. ELIOT.

This balance is so sensitive that it takes 20 minutes to adjust it every time it is used. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

A just weight and balance are the Lord's. — PROV. XVI. 11.

## 517. SCISSORS, SHEARS.

**Shears** are larger than **scissors** and are used for a great variety of purposes such as cutting the wool from sheep, the nap from cloth, by tailors, gardeners, etc.

The length of scissors does not exceed six inches (in the hardware trade).

Some of them belonged to the class who understood the great truth that the scissors are a very superior implement to the pen considered as a tool of literary trade. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Here the shearers knelt, the sun slanting in upon their bleached shirts, tanned arms, and the polished shears they flourished. — T. HARDY.



## 518. SEA, OCEAN, MAIN.

**Sea** (ant. *land*) — the most general word used both with reference to the salt water that covers the greater part of the earth's surface and to any limited portion of it of considerable extent (the Adriatic Sea, the North Sea); sometimes also for a large inland body of water (the Dead Sea, the Sea of Galilea, the Caspian Sea). The word very frequently enters into compounds and is often used figuratively: a sea of humanity, of upturned faces, of troubles, fire. To follow the sea (the occupation of a sailor).

**Ocean** — used for the vast body of salt water that covers about two thirds of the earth's surface, and for the five great basins into which the great ocean is divided geographically (the Atlantic, the Pacific, the Indian, the Arctic, and the Antarctic Ocean). The ocean of eternity.

**Main** — originally short for *main ocean*, like *private* for *private soldier* — the great sea as distinguished from its branches; the high sea or open ocean.

As the result of surveys and observations taken in all parts of the globe, it is ascertained that the sea covers nearly three-fourths, and the land rather more than one fourth, of the whole surface of the planet. — A. GEIKIE.

Above all other poets of our country, or of any country, Swinburne is the poet of the sea. — W. SHARP.

Like the round ocean, girdled with the sky. — R. SOUTHEY.

And I have loved thee, Ocean! — LORD BYRON.

At present the tract of sea which has been most thoroughly explored is the Atlantic Ocean. — A. GEIKIE.

A few short hours and he will rise  
To give the morrow birth;  
And I shall hail the main and skies,  
But not my mother earth. — LORD BYRON.

---

## 519. SECRET, MYSTERY.

**Secret** — a thing kept from general knowledge.

**Mystery** — anything incomprehensible or inexplicable; (pl.) rites and ceremonies in some ancient religions, known only to the initiated.

One secret, however, which concerned her own life had been carefully concealed from her. — J. O. HOBBS.

I was under a pledge to my dead father never to divulge the secret of the amulet save to my mother and uncle. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Many people distress and torment themselves about the mystery of existence. — LORD AVEBURY.

About her there could not possibly be any mystery. — WATTS-DUNTON.

More attention is now paid to the mysteries of Byron's life than to the merits of his work. — J. MORLEY.

The right of initiation into the Eleusinian mysteries was in all probability restricted originally to inhabitants of Attica. — H. NETTLESHIP.

520. SECRET, PRIVATE, PRIVY, MYSTERIOUS, CLANDESTINE,  
UNDERHAND.

**Secret** — known only to one or to a few and kept from general knowledge.

**Private** — not accessible to people in general (ant. *public*), having no official character; belonging to or concerning an individual only. *The fact was kept strictly private* states emphatically that some were acquainted with it, whilst it was kept from the knowledge of others.

**Privy** — participating with another or with others in the knowledge of a secret transaction. Also found in the phrases: privy seal (Du. *geheimzegel*), Privy Council (Councillor), privy chamber (private apartment in a royal residence), privy purse (the income set apart for the sovereign's personal use).

**Mysterious** — intimating a mystery and thereby exciting curiosity and sometimes awe; inexplicable; beyond comprehension.

**Clandestine** — kept secret for a purpose — usually implying craft or deception: a clandestine marriage, correspondence.

**Underhand** — done or acting in a meanly secret manner.

I know of a secret door where he could never find you. — GRAHAM HOPE.

I do not know the secret history of what followed. — J. A. FROUDE.

They alluded to some secret and persistent effort which the writer had been making. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

They had tea in their private rooms. — J. DRUMMOND.

Their leaders had each his own private ends to serve. — C. MERIVALE.



The shares being private property their sale could not, of course, be forbidden. — F. GREENWOOD.

Each petty potentate strove for his own private advantage. — J. A. SYMONDS.

They had no further private talk that day. — J. PAYN.

We were not surprised by this hint that he also was privy to the design. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

The author affects to take us into his confidence, to make us privy to the pros and cons in regard to the veracity of his own characters. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The Privy Council, in like manner, would cease to have any legal existence. — E. S. BEESLY.

This was the mysterious sound that had so captivated Winnie's imagination as a child. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He had a mysterious fascination for children of all ages. — S. R. CROCKETT.

The boy examined, with clandestine minuteness, the set and pattern of his trousers. — W. D. HOWELLS.

You will see the advisability, the necessity, of telling why you burnt some papers when you clandestinely visited my flat. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

They behaved like a pair of lovers who had run off and got married clandestinely. — T. B. ALDRICH.

I am not going to stand any underhand dealings. — J. O. HOBBS.

There were plenty would not hesitate to say that he had used underhand means to get the appointment. — MARK TWAIN.

He didn't like being mixed up with that sort of underhand work. — HENRY JAMES.

## 521. SEDIMENT, DREGS, GROUNDS, LEES.

**Sediment** — the most general term — the matter that subsides to the bottom of a liquid.

**Dregs** — the particles of a beverage that settle at the bottom of a vessel; anything utterly vile and worthless. Differs from *sediment* in being always contemptuous in sense: the dregs of the population (*Du. de heffe des volks*).

**Grounds** — used esp. with reference to decoctions such as coffee, tea, chocolate.

**Lees** — the grosser parts of wine and some other liquids which have settled at the bottom of a cask or vessel. Frequently used in a figurative sense.

In the estuary of a tidal river, the tide periodically agitates the water; and thus hinders deposition of sediment. — T. H. HUXLEY.

These animals lived in the sea, and when they died, their harder parts, enclosed in the sediments of the sea-bottom, were preserved there. — A. GEIKIE.

On this board thirsty strangers deposited their cups as they stood in the road and drank, and threw the dregs on the dusty ground. — T. HARDY.

Drinking the cup of life to the dregs. — J. R. GREEN.

It is my duty. I will drink my cup to the dregs. — T. HARDY.

Another forecasts her future by the arrangement of tea-grounds. — H. FREDERIC.

He seemed to think it a peculiar favour, if not a treat, to drink the coffee-grounds. — E. WHYMPER.

I cannot rest from travel: I will drink  
Life to the lees. — A. TENNYSON.

522. SEE, LOOK, REGARD, BEHOLD, SCAN, VIEW, CONTEMPLATE, SURVEY, GLANCE, GAZE, STARE, GAPE, WATCH, EYE, PEEP.

**See** (Du. *zien*) — to perceive by the eye or with the mind. 'Seeing' is often an involuntary act.

**Look** Du. (*kijken*) — to make a conscious endeavour to see an object; to turn the eyes in the direction of an object we wish to see. We may look without seeing, and see without looking.

**Regard** (Du. *beschouwen*) — (a) formal for *to look at*; (b) to consider from a certain point of view.

**Behold** (Du. *aanschouwen*) — dignified for 'to fix the eyes upon an object and look at it for some time'.

**Scan** (Du. *nauwkeurig bekijken*) — to look at a thing with close attention and examine it critically.

**View** (Du. *in oogenschouw nemen*) — to examine with the eye — formal.

**Contemplate** (Du. *beschouwen*) — to view with continued attention; to consider thoughtfully and for a considerable time — a formal word.



**Survey** (Du. *overzien*) — to take a comprehensive view of.

**Glance** (Du. *vluchtig aanzien*) — to give a rapid and momentary look at a thing.

**Gaze** (Du. *staren*) — chiefly literary — to look intently and steadily with the mind absorbed in that which is looked at.

**Stare at** (Du. *aanstaren*) — to look with a fixed intensity and with eyes wide open as in surprise, admiration, horror, impudence, etc.

**Gape at** (Du. *aangapen*) — to look at a thing with open mouth and with a countenance indicative of wonder, surprise, astonishment, and the like.

**Watch** (Du. *gadeslaan*) — to observe a person or thing narrowly for some time.

**Eye** (Du. *scherp aankijken*) — to fix the eyes on and watch closely — often followed by a word or phrase denoting suspicion, surprise, curiosity, or some other feeling.

**Peep** (Du. *gluren*) — to look slyly and furtively out from concealment; to look through some crevice or opening.

Anybody can see that with half an eye.

He thinks that philosophers are apt to raise a dust, and then complain that they cannot see. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The old woman looked at him from head to foot. — R. BUCHANAN.

There was not a sound in the room as he looked at what he had done. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

From the chalets of Abricolla the south-west face of The Dent Blanche is regarded almost exactly in profile. — E. WHYMPER.

He regarded Brandis with gravity for at least ten minutes. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

Any one who did so would be regarded as demented. — W. J. CORBET.

He regards events in the spirit of a shrewd diplomatist of the old-fashioned school. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The Sultan's daughter beheld this beautiful prince from her secret hiding-place. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

They must depart to behold his countenance no more. — G. MEREDITH.

To me it was a thing of terror to behold such beauty. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

It was in the year 1818 that he was scanning the heavens with a small telescope, when an object attracted his attention. — R. BALL.

Alice scanned his face closely while he spoke. — H. FREDERIC.

She gazed at me as never man's face was scanned. — ANTHONY HOPE.

It was Mr. W. E. Gladstone who said that the best way to view London was to do it from the top of an omnibus. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.

The condition of Europe cannot then be viewed without alarm. — LORD AVEBURY.

She contemplated Richard languidly, yet with sustained attention. — L. MALET.

Dolorous stood as motionless as a statute, contemplating in thought the step she meant to take. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Miss Manisty surveyed her work with a mild satisfaction. — MRS. WARD.

They turned their heads, and beheld the hope of Raynham on horseback, surveying the scene aghast. — G. MEREDITH.

Blushing with pleasure and pride she glanced slyly at him out of the corners of her eyes. — G. MOORE.

Kim glanced from one face to the other and drew his own conclusions. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

However long you gaze at this simple ornament . . you are never weary of it. — J. RUSKIN.

As he gazed intently a troubled look came over his face. — G. LYNCH.

Lucy gazed upon her in bewilderment. — MRS. WARD.

Mr. Juxon stared at the vicar for a moment in surprise. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The child sat staring at the moorland distance — seeing nothing. — MRS. WARD.

His blue eyes stare fiercely at the little scene. — *ibid.*

He had no objection to be stared at, if he were also admired. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

Mr. Arbuton . . looked angrily round upon the gaping spectators, who began, one by one, to take in their heads from their windows and to slink back to their thresholds. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The rest of us gaped open-mouthed, as though we were staring at a fairy-book. — M. PEMBERTON.

Manisty watched her in silence, occasionally puffing at his cigarette. — MRS. WARD.

We have watched one another with anxious jealousy. — J. A. FROUDE.

I watched him disappear among the trees in the golden sunset. — MRS. PRAED.



Philip eyed him with cold curiosity. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He returned her gaze, not smiling now, but eying her with a curious watchfulness. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

The moon was shining, though not as yet into the valley, but just peeping above the ridge of the down. — T. HARDY.

Anne got up, and lifting the corner of the curtain about an inch, peeped out. — *ibid.*

### 523. SEEM, APPEAR.

**Seem** means properly to present itself as probable to the mind on reflection.

**Appear** is said of what presents itself to the sense of sight, hence it also means to be plain or obvious (= Du. *blijken*); very often it is perfectly synonymous with *to seem*.

He seems for a while to have hesitated between literature and art. — J. KNIGHT.

Seven metals seem to have been known to the ancients. — M. M. PATTISON MUIR.

English spelling would seem to have been designed chiefly as a disguise to pronunciation. — J. K. JEROME.

God bless me, the man seems hardly human. — R. L. STEVENSON.

When the balloon first rises, the earth appears to drop away; when it descends the earth appears to rise. — A. GIBERNE.

Here is another case in which we must be careful to distinguish between what appears to be true and what is actually true. — R. BALL.

He had supposed he was living to God — and now it appeared to him he had lived only to himself. — LUCAS MALET.

The area door appeared to have been left open. — W. PETT RIDGE.

### 524. SENSUAL, SENSUOUS.

**Sensual** (ant. *spiritual*) — pertaining to the senses; voluptuous; exhibiting a predominance of the animal nature in man.

**Sensuous** — appealing to the senses; alive to the pleasure to be received through the senses. It is a nobler word than *sensual*, which is always more or less unfavourable in sense. A sensuous poet, temperament,

He makes his heroine's love ignobly sensual. — H. A. BEERS.

She had neither a tender heart nor a sensual temperament. — E. S. BEESLY.

In the crisis of her fortunes her sensual nature was too strong for her political cunning. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

All art has a sensuous element, colour, form, sound. — W. H. PATER.

This picturesque and sensuous world of Dutch art and Dutch reality. — *ibid.*

Keats' sensuous nature longed for 'a beaker full of the warm south'. — H. A. BEERS.

Never had any sensuous influence so soothed my soul. — WATTS-DUNTON.

## 525. SERIOUS, EARNEST, GRAVE, STERN.

**Serious** (n. seriousness) — (a) not inclined to joke, jest, or trifle; (b) of considerable weight or importance. We are serious when we really intend what we say. A serious conversation, face, attempt; a serious illness (attended with danger); a serious accident (attended with considerable loss).

**Earnest** (n. earnest, earnestness) — more emphatic than *serious*. Of persons = intense, ardent, zealous, determined. People are earnest when they have their whole heart and soul in all they do. With reference to things it means 'requiring careful consideration, important, weighty'. I am in earnest (Du. *het is mij ernst*).

**Grave** (n. gravity) — with reference to persons = solemn in appearance; with reference to things = of momentous import: grave news, a grave accusation; quiet in style, sober, not gay or showy: grave colours.

**Stern** — severe as regards facial expression.

As for me, I was never serious for ten minutes consecutively in the whole of my life. — E. W. GROGAN.

It is well to have writers who remind us that fiction must aim through amusement though its aim be serious. — QUILLER-COUCH.

As he grew older, his mind became more fixed on serious subjects. — J. A. FROUDE.

He did not think the case serious enough to send for a medical man. — T. HARDY.

A slight accident brings a slight pain; a more serious one, a severer pain. — H. SPENCER.



Spencer's view of human life was grave and earnest. — E. DOWDEN.

He is earnest, and yet no fanatic. — A. TROLLOPE.

In course of time his successor is appointed — an enthusiastic, devout, earnest man. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He was very much in earnest as Laura knew from the tone of his voice. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

He came of a race of grave and dignified men. — W. H. PATER.

His jovial face became grave — even austere in thoughtfulness. — W. BESANT.

His face was calm and grave as usual. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

For reasons of policy the grave state of the army at Bloemfontein was never made known. — CONAN DOYLE.

Dick did not spare him a description of what happened at Ashwood, from which he realized the gravity of the danger. — ANTHONY HOPE.

His face was rather soft than stern. — T. HARDY.

The stern face grew darker and darker. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

## 526. SEVERE, RIGOROUS, STRICT, RIGID, AUSTERE, STERN.

**Severe** — strictly regulated by rule or principle, devoid of mildness, merciless, hard to bear, violent. A severe style avoids needless ornaments and superfluous words.

**Rigorous** (Du. *onverbiddeijk*) — stronger than *severe* — relentless, merciless. Rigorous discipline punishes severely every act of disobedience.

**Strict** (Du. *stipt*) — maintained with rigid exactness; observing exact rules for oneself or requiring such observance from others: strict discipline, obedience, silence; a strict law.

**Rigid** (Du. *onbuigzaam*) — stiff, inflexible — sometimes implying unnecessary, narrow-minded strictness: a rigid disciplinarian, rule; rigid justice.

**Austere** — severe in self-discipline or self-restraint. Austerity implies the renouncing of social pleasure and often the infliction of pain.

**Stern** — marked by severity or unyielding authority as appearing in the facial expression: a stern command, countenance, look, rebuke, judge.

The habits of the household were simple and severe. — J. A. FROUDE.

The punishment was unduly severe. — CONAN DOYLE.

The winter was severe. — J. G. GREEN.

I was confined to the house by a severe chill for three days last week. — CONAN DOYLE.

Those who during youth have been subject to the most rigorous discipline, are apt afterwards to rush into the wildest extravagances. — H. SPENCER.

It was a very rigorous government, under which only those could live and be at ease who professed and proved themselves Puritans. — W. WILSON.

He sent the strictest orders that justice should be done without delay. — J. A. FROUDE.

With Europeans he could be strict, even to the extent of harshness. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Though he is said to be tremendously strict in his own private life, he is very tolerant about religious matters. — GRAHAM HOPE.

My father, a little rigid, but entirely good under his severe manner, loved his wife to idolatry. — J. RUSKIN.

With modern weapons every brave man with a rifle is a formidable soldier, and there is no longer the need for a hard training and a rigid discipline. — CONAN DOYLE.

The absurdities of official routine, rigid where it need not be and lax where it should be rigid, occasionally become glaring enough to cause scandal. — H. SPENCER.

"She is like a beautiful nun," thought the young man looking with admiration at the austere yet charming face. — MRS. WARD.

A singularly spotless life spent chiefly in war and austere devotion had left him more than ignorant of the ways of the world. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Noble-minded patriots looked back in shame to the austere virtues which had made Rome the sovereign of the world. — J. A. FROUDE.

With all his kind-heartedness he was a stern man by nature. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

His stern hand restored order and justice. — J. R. GREEN.

His face, set riverwards, was soft, yet stern. — F. A. STEEL.

## 527. SHADE, SHADOW.

**Shade** (ant. *light*) denotes absence of light, a place or spot sheltered from the sun's rays.



**Shadow** (opposed to the substance of a body) — the dark figure or image projected by a body when it intercepts the light.

You have only to pass from sunshine into shade to prove this. — J. TYNDALL.

The lake was half shade, half light. — MRS. WARD.

As she fled fast through sun and shade

The happy winds upon her play'd. — A. TENNYSON.

"Alas! Alas!" said he. "The shadows are more real than the substance." — FRANKTON MOORE.

The tillers of the soil lived under the shadow of the castle or the monastery. — J. A. FROUDE.

The shadow of the sundial fell between us. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

She watched him till he had passed into the shadow of the avenue leading up to the house. — MRS. WARD.

#### 528. SHARP, KEEN, ACUTE.

**Sharp** — the most general word — (a) having a fine edge or point: a sharp sword, knife, needle; fig., a sharp tongue, rebuke; (b) with reference to the organs of sight and hearing: a sharp eye, ear, voice; to keep a sharp look-out; (c) severe: a sharp pain, contest; (d) keenly affecting the senses: a sharp cold, sharp vinegar; (e) of quick discernment, shrewd, cunning.

**Keen** — having a very fine edge; very sharp and cutting; piercing, penetrating; eager: a keen knife, sarcasm; a keen thinker, debater; a keen insight; keen eyes; keen-witted; keen in pursuit; keen reproaches.

**Acute** — ending in a sharp point (ant. *blunt*); intellectually sharp (ant. *dull* or *stupid*); quick in catching impressions; affecting the senses strongly, intense (of pain, pleasure, etc.): an acute hearing; a man of acute eye-sight; an acute angle (Du. *scherpe hoek*).

The sharp blade gashes his hands. — D. G. ROSSETTI.

He swallowed the sharp words which came uppermost. — H. FREDERIC.

A sharp blow upon the eye produces the impression of a flash of light. — J. TYNDALL.

He felt a sharp twinge of pain. — H. G. WELLS.

We like outlines sharp and clear. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

No shrewder or sharper fellow existed than Vandeleur. — A. ALLARDYCE.

A sharp tongue is the only edged tool that grows keener with constant use. — W. IRVING.

It will be a period of keen, intelligent, almost fierce international competition. — LORD ROSEBERY.

He had a keen eye for beauty, had Pepys. — CONAN DOYLE.

I began to have a keen interest in everything. — B. HARRADEN.

He had a keen relish for the good things of life. — MARK PATTISON.

So acute a mind could not long be deceived. — F. ANSTEY.

"Yes, I've sailed under some cute skippers in my time," said the night-watchman. — W. W. JACOBS.

I think Mr. Quisanté has a wonderfully acute intellect. — ANTHONY HOPE.

His hearing was acute. — I. ZANGWILL.

Toward evening he arrived, and pronounced the disease to be acute inflammation. — T. HARDY.

---

#### 529. SHED, SPILL.

**Shed** — (a) to cause to flow out (esp. of blood and tears); (b) to cast off: a snake sheds its skin, a deer its antlers, a birds its feathers, a crab its shell.

**Spill** — to suffer to fall or run out through carelessness or wastefulness (milk, salt, wine); also used with reference to blood in cases of wilful slaughter.

Infants whilst young do not shed tears or weep. — C. DARWIN.

There was no need for any blood to be shed to keep us one people. — J. A. FROUDE.

The serpent in annually shedding its skin was supposed to renew its life for ever. — *ibid.*

Pym triumphantly poured himself out a glass of whisky, spilling some of it on his dressing-gown. — J. M. BARRIE.

I've had ups in my life, and I've had downs, but I've learned not to cry over spilled milk. — CONAN DOYLE.

It is Vengeance for the spilling of blood. — W. BESANT.

---

#### 530. SHIELD, BUCKLER.

**Shield** — the general word.

**Buckler** — a small round shield formerly used in war and worn on the left arm; it was intended to parry blows or thrusts but not large enough to cover the body.



Never was there a better knight than you to break a lance, and shatter a shield. — A. J. CHURCH.

They carried moonshaped shields, painted red usually. — P. H. CREIGHTON.

The shield was shaped like a kite, and appears to have been from two and a half to three and a half feet in length. — C. CREIGHTON.

A band of rioters armed with sword and buckler. — HUBERT HALL.

They entered at her bidding, but indignantly crushed her to death under the weight of their bucklers. — C. MERIVALE.

Hereupon, in March, A.D. 752, Pepin caused himself to be raised by his soldiers on a buckler and proclaimed King of the Franks. — J. W. DRAPER.

531. SHINE, BEAM, GLITTER, GLINT, GLARE, GLISTEN, GLEAM, GLIMMER, SPARKLE, TWINKLE, SCINTILLATE, BLAZE, GLOW.

**Shine** — to give out a steady light, whether reflected or not.

**Beam** — to send forth a bright radiant light: often used figuratively.

**Glitter** — to emit a bright, cold, metallic light; to send forth unsteady fitful flashes of light.

**Glint** — rare — to shine with a flashing light.

**Glare** — to shine with a fierce, disagreeable, dazzling light; also used of the eye.

**Glisten** — to shine with a soft, unequal, reflected light, esp. with light modified by moisture: glistening dewdrops, eyes glistening with tears.

**Gleam** — to shine with a faint but pleasant and steady light.

**Glimmer** — to send out a faint, indistinct, unsteady light.

**Sparkle** — to emit brilliant little flashes of light.

**Twinkle** — to shine with a tremulous intermittent light.

**Scintillate** — literary — has the same meaning as *twinkle*.

**Blaze** — to burn or shine with a bright flame.

**Glow** — to radiate light or heat without flame.

The stars shone clear and bright, high above the narrow street. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The moon shone on his face as he spoke. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The golden sunlight beamed through the dripping boughs. — G. ELIOT.  
After our supper, we sat and beamed on one another. — J. K. JEROME.

At midnight the storm abated, the rolling clouds parted, and the stars glittered keenly above the sleeping camp. — BRET HARTE.

Through the gloom of these tidings, however, there glinted in upon her bright streaks of light. — J. PAYN.

I am alone in my tent with a glaring sun raising the temperature inside to 90 degrees. — J. A. FROUDE.

He raged and glared like a bull before a red rag. — W. BESANT.

His brow glistened with perspiration. — CONAN DOYLE.

The river glistened before their eyes. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Even Montrose doubted whether campaigning was possible in the Highlands when the snow gleamed white on the mountain tops. — S. R. GARDINER.

A few faint stars were gleaming in a violet sky. — CONAN DOYLE.

The star of the evening, glimmering pale through the expiring tints of sunset, sent him home to supper and rest. — J. A. FROUDE.

The cliffs of England stand,

Glimmering and vast, out in the tranquil bay. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

Precious stones sparkled on his sword and his scimitar. — W. R. MORFILL.

Her deep blue eyes sparkled with joy and love. — R. BUCHANAN.

A single star was twinkling faintly above our mainmast. — CONAN DOYLE.

She smiled, and let her eyes twinkle in laughter at him. — H. FREDERIC.

For it he scintillated the brightest sparks of his quiet wit. — A. TROLLOPE.

The sun blazed hot by day. — J. A. FROUDE.

This temporizing with the devil never failed to make the rector's eyes blaze. — J. GALSWORTHY.

The glimmer grew to a gleam, the gleam spread into a glad blaze. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Near the mouth of the river a great fire was glowing among the trees. — R. L. STEVENSON.

His small eyes glowed and burned with a sombre light. — CONAN DOYLE.

532. SHORT, BRIEF, CONCISE, SUCCINCT, CURT.

**Short** (ant. *long*) — the most general word — used to express extension in space or time: a short distance, road, stick, story, visit, answer.



**Brief** — short in time or duration; not prolix.

**Concise** (ant. *diffuse*) — used esp. with reference to style — brief and comprehensive. Sometimes applied to persons.

**Succinct** — reduced within a narrow compass — has reference to the matter communicated: a succinct narrative, account.

**Curt** — so brief as to be wanting in courtesy; short and dry: a curt sentence, reply.

He gave a quick, short breath, and straightened himself. — F. NORRIS.

We were all glad to rest for a short time. — E. WHYMPER.

He had a short interview with his son. — B. PAIN.

His manner to me was short and abrupt. — J. A. FROUDE.

This is a brief summary of Bernardine's past. — B. HARRADEN.

Their histories are for the most part lost or told but briefly. — W. H. PATER.

It was a brief note in the doctor's hand. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Every word of his brief account was true. — C. FIRTH.

Always endeavour to make your communications in simple and concise language. — B. B. TURNER.

In so concise a recital of the leading incidents of Roman history as is here offered, it seems necessary to refrain generally from geographic explanations. — C. MERIVALE.

It has not been the object of this succinct account to discuss the vexed question of the authenticity of the traditional narrative. — C. MERIVALE.

He employed the next few months in compiling a succinct memorial of his 'acts', to be preserved in the public archives. — *ibid.*

Mr. Bambridge was rather curt to the draper, feeling that Hopkins was of course glad to talk to *him*, but that he was not going to waste much of his talk on Hopkins. — G. ELIOT.

Gerald had a very curt way with waiters. — A. BENNETT.

"I only talk now and again," answered the priest, with what seemed a suggestion of curtness. — H. FREDERIC.

### 533. SIGHT, VIEW, SPECTACLE, PROSPECT, ASPECT, VISION.

**Sight** — the faculty of seeing; that which is seen: out of sight out of mind; to gain sight of land; to lose sight of a person; to put a thing out of sight; a funny sight; the sights (things worth seeing) of a town.

**View** — that which is viewed; range of vision; a picture, photograph, or sketch of things seen: a bird's eye view, a view of Mont Blanc, an extensive view.

**Spectacle** — used with reference to anything that attracts, moves, or interests us in a high degree: a horrid —; a touching —.

**Prospect** — an extensive view; a looking forward, an expectation: a — of a good harvest; little — of success; a — of preferment.

**Aspect** refers to the appearance a person or thing presents to the eye and is a literary word: a mild or severe aspect (= countenance); to present an object in a favourable aspect; the physical aspect of the country.

**Vision**, like *sight*, denotes the faculty of seeing, but is a more dignified term; it also expresses a mental representation of persons or things in a dream or trance.

Sight is the most complex of the senses. — J. M. BALDWIN.

Such a sight impresses our mind, as nothing else can do so vividly, with the vastness of the Universe. — A. GEIKIE.

The sight of him made old people feel young again. — W. H. PATER.

'Tis distance lends enchantment to the view. — T. CAMPBELL.

There was no serious difficulty within view. — J. TYNDALL.

Spencer's view of human life was grave and earnest. — E. DOWDEN.

Who keeps one end in view makes all things serve. — R. BROWNING.

Her lips parted with pleasure at the spectacle. — H. FREDERIC.

The country people crowded to gaze at the unwonted spectacle. — S. R. GARDINER.

The sun was sinking over the sea, and inland the prospect was already growing dark. — R. BUCHANAN.

He could no longer conceal from himself that there was little prospect that a surrender could be averted. — S. R. GARDINER.

The aspect of the place touched him like the face of one dead. — W. H. PATER.

She loved the fresh air and the various aspects of the country. — G. ELIOT.

The aspects of the North American forests that most impressed Cooper were their boundlessness and their mystery. — W. L. CROSS.

Eyes of the above nature are not capable of distinct vision. — C. DARWIN.



To excite vision the retina must be affected by something coming from without. — J. TYNDALL.

Your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. — JOEL II. 28.

---

534. SIGN, SIGNAL, MARK, SYMPTOM, TOKEN.

**Sign** — the most general term — any indication by which a thing may be recognized or information be conveyed.

**Signal** — a sign agreed upon and used to convey information. A sign may be voluntary, a signal is always voluntary: signals of distress, a warning signal, a signal book.

**Mark** — a visible impression made or left on any material substance. Often used figuratively.

**Symptom** — properly a medical term for any sign or indication by which a disease may be recognized.

**Token** — a dignified word for a visible and tangible sign; an object given as a memorial or evidence of friendship, affection, love, good faith, etc.

You can go to no place that does not show signs of our activity. — H. SPENCER.

There was no smoke, no sign of man. — R. L. STEVENSON.

There was every sign of a heavy rain-storm. — WATTS-DUNTON.

She watched her face for some sign of life. — G. MOORE.

Another mode of communication in use from very early times was by signals, visible at a great distance and having some definite meaning. — A. R. WALLACE.

A signal is made which tells him that he is right. — J. TYNDALL.

The signal rings in the stable, where men and horses are ready. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

There were marks of many feet, both upon the sand and amid the short grass which bounded it on either side. — CONAN DOYLE.

They have left a mark never to be effaced in the history of the human race. — J. A. FROUDE.

No symptom of personal discouragement, or of fatigue, was betrayed in his face. — G. MEREDITH.

Six weeks had passed since John had shown a single symptom of the old attachment. — T. HARDY.

This was the only outward token of the infliction which had fallen upon her. — MRS. CRAIK.

Silver ninepences were in common use till the end of the seventeenth century, and were often given as love tokens. — A. WALLACE.

In token of his high dignity he was to be attended, like the consuls, by lictors. — C. MERIVALE.

---

### 535. SILENT, TACITURN.

A man is **silent** when he does not speak; also when he is not given to speech; he is **taciturn** when he is naturally disinclined to conversation.

Lucy was silent a moment. — MRS. WARD.

This was William of Orange, called the Silent. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Ralph was silent, as usual, but he looked troubled. — HALL CAINE.

By nature he is said to have been slow and taciturn. — A. DOBSON.

From a taciturn man, I believe she would transform me into a talker. — C. BRONTË.

---

### 536. SING, CHANT.

**Chant** — (a) formal or poetical for **to sing**: (b) to sing to a chant (a short musical phrase to which the Psalms, Canticles, etc. are sung in public worship, an indefinite number of syllables being sung on the same note).

Lytton never ceased to chant the praises of the True and the Beautiful. — C. WHIBLEY.

The priests in the chapel were singing masses for the souls of those who lay dead. They seemed to chant a requiem over our buried joy, to pray forgiveness for our love that would not die. — ANTHONY HOPE.

While doing so she heard a sound of chanting in the convent chapel. — M. L. WOODS.

---

### 537. SITE, SITUATION.

**Site** — the exact local position of a house, church, garden, village, town, etc.; a plot of ground set apart for some specific use.

**Situation** — the place in which something is situated viewed in relation to its surroundings.

A church was built on the site where the blood had fallen. — J. A. FROUDE.



To provide a site for it he had pulled down a parish church. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The site of it (scil. Chicago) is low and flat. — J. A. FROUDE.

To Adrian's time belongs the great circular Pantheon . . built upon the site of an earlier rectangular temple erected by Agrippa. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

Grenoble is a town upon which a volume might be written. Its situation is probably the finest of any in France. — E. WHYMPER.

It is not enough that the English pleasure town should possess a fine situation. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Few cities in the world can vie with her (scil. San Francisco) either in the beauty or in the natural advantages of her situation. — J. BRYCE.

### 538. SITTING, SESSION, TERM.

**Sitting** — a single meeting of an assembly or a court.

**Session** — the period during which a deliberative body remains sitting without prorogation.

A session of a judicial court is called a **term**, a name which is also given to the periods during which instruction is generally given to students in universities and colleges (three at Cambridge: Michaelmas, Lent, and Easter; four at Oxford: Michaelmas, Lent, Easter, and Trinity).

He attended the sittings of both houses. — J. CHURTON COLLINS.

A hundred and six clauses had already been discussed, and had occupied only four morning and five evening sittings. — A. TROLLOPE.

An ordinary sitting of the House of Lords is not expected to last for more than an hour or so. — J. MCCARTHY.

In the forty-five years of her reign there were only thirteen sessions of Parliament. — E. S. BEESLY.

Now and then during the course of a session there is got up what may be called a full-dress debate. — J. MCCARTHY.

A session is terminated by prorogation which, like dissolution, is effected by order of the king on the advice of the ministers. — SIR COURTENAY ILBERT.

He . . had been intended for the Church, but had left Cambridge in disgust after a single term. — A. TROLLOPE.

They . . went to the university in the same October term. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The case had been directed to stand over till Michaelmas term. — HUBERT HALL.

539. SITUATION, PLACE, POSITION, POST, OFFICE,  
BERTH, BILLET.

**Situation** — a salaried place usually of a subordinate nature: a situation as clerk, teacher, domestic.

**Place** — a familiar word of indefinite meaning. A Secretary of State has a place, and so has a servant.

**Position** — a more dignified word than *situation* — makes us think of social rank or standing.

**Post** — the place at which a person is stationed, hence a position which imposes the performance of certain duties.

**Office** — a position which imposes certain duties and responsibilities and confers authority; esp. a position of trust or authority under government.

**Berth** — a colloquial word for a situation or an appointment.

**Billet** — vulgar for a place or a situation.

Any position — a situation — that of clerk even — would be so much better for him! — G. MEREDITH.

I therefore found a situation in a factory as copyist and minor clerk. — R. WHITEING.

Politicians looked on idly and squabbled for places. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

For the same reason another asked for a place in the Customs. — W. BESANT.

My position is a comfortable one. — ANTHONY HOPE.

You ought to know your position, and yourself too, a little better than you do. — G. MEREDITH.

Owing to my father's position in the county a great deal of funereal state was considered necessary. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He set Norman favourites in the highest posts of Church and State. — J. R. GREEN.

From the post of favourite he soon rose to that of minister. — *ibid.*

One man wanted a post in the Admiralty. — W. BESANT.

Though only a girl of sixteen, she was wise beyond her years, and had a high sense of the duties of her office. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The President holds office only during good behaviour. — E. A. FREEMAN.



I had a hard enough fight to get this berth, and I am very glad to have it. — CONAN DOYLE.

That's the sort of berth for you. — A. WHITEING.

I used to have a billet at Coxon and Woodhouse's of Draper's Gardens. — CONAN DOYLE.

The billet was such a good one, and suited me so well that I would not risk the loss of it. — *ibid.*

---

#### 540. SIZE, MAGNITUDE, GREATNESS, GRANDEUR.

**Size** refers to the extent of things in space, and is used with reference to anything large or small: the size of London, a glove, a shoe.

**Magnitude** — a dignified term used with reference to things of extraordinary size or of great importance.

**Greatness** — used esp. in a figurative sense; rarely found with reference to solid bodies.

**Grandeur** (Du. *grootschheid*) — used of things that impress us by their magnificence, sublimity, or their extraordinary nature.

Besides our Earth there are seven planets of considerable size. — R. BALL.

The ruin itself is not of impressive size. — W. D. HOWELLS.

The oak grows rapidly to an enormous size. — J. A. FROUDE.

The very magnitude and extent of our Empire is itself a source of danger. — LORD AVEBURY.

The brightest stars, of which there are about twenty, are said to be of the first magnitude. — R. BALL.

The greatness of the poet depends upon his being true to nature. — J. A. FROUDE.

He realised the greatness of his loss. — MARK TWAIN.

Richard's education had not fitted him for greatness. — C. FIRTH.

Such men as he are the true builders of a nation's greatness. — J. A. FROUDE.

The plains have a grandeur of their own. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The scene indeed is one of impressive grandeur. — J. TYNDALL.

Flash followed flash and peal succeeded peal with terrific grandeur. — *ibid.*

---

## 541. SKIN, HIDE, PELT, FELL.

**Skin** — the natural outer covering of men, animals, and plants. In trade the term is applied only to the skins of the smaller animals: a goat's *skin*, but a cow-*hide*.

**Hide** <sup>1)</sup> — the raw or dressed skin of one of the larger animals, as a horse, an ox, a buffalo, considered as material for leather-making. The word is sometimes used jocularly or contemptuously for the human skin.

**Pelt** — the untanned skin of one of the smaller animals, with the hair.

**Fell** — archaic for the skin or hide of an animal; occasionally of the human skin, esp. in the phrase *flesh and fell*.

Near is my shirt, but nearer is my skin.

The skin is a delicate and most elaborate organ. — LORD AVEBURY.

The skins of birds, otters, and wolves. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The main trade lay probably in skins and ropes and ship masts. — J. R. GREEN.

She took a grape skin from between her neat teeth. — H. MALET.

The term *hides* is by tanners restricted to the large and heavy skins of full-grown oxen, horses, and other large animals. — J. PATON.

The vast herds which roam practically wild in the plains of South America are valuable more on account of their hides and other products than as sources of animal food. — *ibid.*

When stripped from the animal the flesh and fat are carefully removed, and the pelts hung in a cool place to dry and harden. — M. M. BACKUS.

The use of fur pelts as a covering for the body, for the couch, or for the tent is coeval with the earliest history of all northern tribes and nations. — *ibid.*

Some of them were shopkeepers' sons, young grocers, fellmongers, and poulterers. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Men . . burned Taurello's household, flesh and fell. — R. BROWNING.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Du. *met huid en haar* = hide and hair.



## 542. SKY, HEAVEN, HEAVENS.

**Sky** <sup>1)</sup> — the apparent vault in which the sun moon, and stars seem to be placed; the upper regions of the atmosphere.

**Heaven** (opposed to *hell* and also to *earth*) — (a) the abode of God; (b) Providence; (c) a dignified or poetical term for *sky*.

**Heavens** — the visible sky.

Day after day a blue sky spanned the earth. — J. TYNDALL.

We may fairly take the number of stars in the sky at about one hundred millions. — R. BALL.

The moon shone out of a sullen sky. — G. MOORE.

God's in his heaven: All's right with the world. — R. BROWNING.

"No," said I, "such a calamity as this which I dread Heaven would not permit." — WATTS-DUNTON.

After the moon went down, the heaven was a thing to wonder at for stars. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Night after night the stars glanced down from an unclouded heaven. — J. TYNDALL.

Every star in the heavens was hid away as by a thick pall. — WATTS-DUNTON.

If you look up into the heavens on a clear starry night you will have no difficulty, in this part of the world, in finding that curious group of seven bright stars known as Charles's Wain. — T. H. HUXLEY.

It was indeed as though the very heavens were on fire. — M. PEMBERTON.

## 543. SLAVERY, BONDAGE.

**Slavery** — the usual word — the complete subjection of a person to another's will and commands.

**Bondage** — used in dignified and poetical style and figuratively.

No rank saved the prisoner taken in battle from the doom of slavery. — J. R. GREEN.

Slavery was gradually disappearing before the efforts of the Church. — *ibid.*

Sometimes a father, pressed by need, sold children and wife in bondage. — J. R. GREEN.

<sup>1)</sup> Du, *hemel van een bed* = tester; *troonhemel* = canopy, baldachin.

The intellectual part of him had never fallen into bondage to the animal. — L. MALET.

He had been a famous classical teacher at Oxford, yet nevertheless he protested against our educational bondage to the dead languages. — LORD ROSEBERRY.

---

544. SLEEP, SLUMBER, DOZE, NAP, SNOOZE.

**Sleep** (Du. *slapen*) — the ordinary word.

**Slumber** (Du. *sluimeren*) — formal or poetical for *to sleep*; also *to sleep lightly* or *quietly*.

**Doze, nap, snooze** (Du. *dutten*) — colloquial terms for 'to sleep lightly' as in the day-time. To take a nap (forty winks) = to have a short sleep; to catch one napping = to come upon one unprepared.

She had closed her eyes, thinking she might sleep, and she had slept she didn't know how long. — HENRY JAMES.

Thousands of souls lay slumbering there. — HALL CAINE.

The commercial jealousy of the two states never slumbered for a moment. — C. FIRTH.

He was in bed, and, thanks to a sleeping potion, slumbered soundly. — A. LANG.

He went back to his room and slumbered uneasily. — *ibid.*

He must have dozed as he sat there from pure fatigue. — MRS. WARD.

She went back to her room, and dozed and woke several times. — T. HARDY.

He turned in for a nap on his bed of sacks. — A. MORRISON.

He always has a snooze after breakfast. — J. JACOBS.

---

545. SMELL, ODOUR, FRAGRANCE, PERFUME, SCENT.

**Smell** — the general word.

**Odour** — more formal than *smell* and often used in a figurative sense.

**Fragrance** — a sweet, delicate, and delicious smell.

**Perfume** — a strong or rich and artificial smell.

**Scent** — the odour left by an animal in its movements by means of which it can be tracked; also the smell of flowers, new-mown hay, etc., or of artificial preparations, esp. when faintly diffused through the air.



From the sweet smell of hay and wild flowers I thought we were near the Wilderness at Raxton. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Suddenly she became aware of a point of light in front, and the smell of tobacco. — MRS. WARD.

Never had any odour so delighted my senses. — WATTS-DUNTON.

There was a strange medicinal odour as of asthma-cigarettes in the air. — H. FREDERIC.

You see, between ourselves, I'm not, unfortunately, in exactly good odour with some members of the family just now. — L. MALET.

The whole apartment was filled with light and the most delicious fragrance. — S. BARING-GOULD.

That peculiar and delicious fragrance with which the Saints of the Roman Church are said to gratify the neighbourhood where they repose. — W. M. THACKERAY.

A sweet fragrance of violets was wafted on by a gentle breeze. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The perfume of the little flowers of the lime-tree fell through the air upon them like rain. — W. H. PATER.

The still slowly cooling atmosphere was loaded with perfume. — J. A. FROUDE.

Perfumes were used at the toilet. — J. W. DRAPER.

John was trembling within himself, lest Dolly should get scent of his pony. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

The scent of the gardens was about them. — L. MALET.

The air was sweet with the scent of new-mown hay. — J. A. FROUDE.

The air was heavy with the scent of wreaths. — R. L. STEVENSON.

546. SMILE, SNEER, SIMPER, GRIN, LAUGH, GUFFAW.

**Smile** — to give an amused expression to the features of the face.

**Sneer** — to smile contemptuously; to express contempt by a slight turning up of the nose.

**Simper** — to smile in a silly affected manner.

**Grin** — to draw back the lips so as to show the teeth in smiling.

**Laugh** — the natural audible expression of merriment: to burst out laughing; to laugh in one's sleeve; to laugh on the wrong side of one's mouth.

**Guffaw** — to laugh in a coarse and boisterous manner.

Between a gentle laugh and a broad smile there is hardly any difference, except that in smiling no reiterated sound is uttered. — C. DARWIN.

She smiled to herself at the effusive affection with which Lady Richard bade her good-night. — ANTHONY HOPE.

It appears that Johnson sneered at his poetry, while he was equally contemptuous of Johnson's literary judgment. — T. SECCOMBE.

Under Pope's courtesy there lurks contempt, and his smile has a disagreeable likeness to a sneer. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

"I always said he was a darling boy," simpered Barnes. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Women go through this simpering and smiling life, and bear it quite easily. — *ibid.*

The upper lip during the act of grinning is retracted. — C. DARWIN.

"Isn't it gorgeous?" said Holmes grinning over his coffee cup. — CONAN DOYLE.

The brazen knockers grinned their familiar grin at Clive. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Ada was cruel enough to burst out laughing. — F. ANSTEY.

When Kew was pleased he laughed, when he was grieved he was silent. — W. M. THACKERAY.

It does his very soul good to hear Kit's guffaws and the screaming laugh of little Jacob. — G. GISSING.

A tall keeper suddenly appeared, and seized hold of us with a loud guffaw. — H. SWEET.

#### 547. SNAKE, SERPENT.

**Snake** — the most usual word.

**Serpent** — a more formal and technical term, used esp. of large snakes and figuratively; it is the only word found in the Bible.

Snakes possess other means of producing sounds besides hissing. — C. DARWIN.

He felt like a bird fascinated by gazing on a snake. — A. TROLLOPE.

I have a perfect horror of them, lizards and snakes and all those crawling things. — J. M. FORMAN.

It is the most deadly of all the snakes of North America. — A. LANG.

The serpent in annually shedding its skin was supposed to renew its life for ever. — J. A. FROUDE.



Then he saw that what he had taken to be a huge rotten branch of a tree . . . was in reality an enormous serpent. — A. LANG.

Presently a great green serpent . . . wound rapidly across the path. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Be ye therefore wise as serpents. — MAT. X. 6.

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil. — REV. XII. 9.

---

#### 548. SOCIABLE, SOCIAL.

**Sociable** — fond of society, inclined to mix in friendly intercourse with one's fellows, companionable.

**Social** — (a) pertaining to society, living in communities; (b) = *sociable*, but less strong.

I was never a very sociable fellow. . . so that I never mixed much with the men of my year. — CONAN DOYLE.

Athelney Jones proved to be a sociable soul in his hours of relaxation. — G. GISSING.

He was very sociable and frequently had guests at his private table. — GRAHAM HOPE.

No attempt had been made to solve some of the deeper problems of social organisation. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The expansion of their social circle had of late often filled George with astonishment. — MRS. WARD.

I also pointed out to her that a lawyer is much superior in social position to a shopkeeper. — J. K. JEROME.

"That was a good dinner! sir," said Mr. Giles, puffing the cigar which I offered to him, and disposed to be very social and communicative. — W. M. THACKERAY.

---

#### 549. SOCIETY, COMPANY, PARTY.

**Society** — (a) the community at large: the different classes of society, the well-being of society; (b) the fashionable portion of a community: a society leader; (c) a body of persons associated for a scientific, religious, or humane purpose: the Philological —, the Royal — of London, the Royal Geographical —, the — of Jesus, the — of Friends; (d) intercourse, companionship: avoid the society of the wicked.

**Company** — (a) the state of being with another or with others; (b) the person or persons we are with; (c) a number of persons associated for carrying on business jointly; (d) a body of players acting together; (e) an ancient guild or corporation of trade.

**Party** — a limited number of persons assembled for some purpose: a travelling party, a fishing party; a select company of persons invited to some entertainment; the entertainment itself.

To the bulk of men and women can the welfare and progress of society ever be anything more than ideas? — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In the constitution of English society at the present day, the three rival elements — the aristocratic, the democratic, and the plutocratic — are closely blended. — *ibid.*

When you are in Society study those who have the best and pleasantest manners. — LORD AVEBURY.

The Royal Society continues, however, to hold the foremost place among the scientific bodies of England. — H. RIX.

Will was always observant in the society of his fellow-creatures. — R. L. STEVENSON.

For all society he had two friends, people of esteem in our town. — J. RUSKIN.

I certainly did not expect to have the pleasure of your company on the voyage. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The company broke up soon after tea. — T. B. ALDRICH.

In the evening I was introduced to a company of gentlemen who were drinking wine after dinner with my father. — G. MEREDITH.

They had companies for carrying on trade in every part of the world. — W. BESANT.

It is fair to infer that this was the company that Shakespeare originally joined and adhered to through life. — SIDNEY LEE.

Formerly every man in London followed a trade: he therefore belonged to a Company. — W. BESANT.

Fleetwood could not persuade Gower to join the party. — G. MEREDITH.

A party of English tourists had passed up the valley a short time before. — E. WHYMPER.

The party had a compartment to themselves. — F. ANSTEY.

So went off the warden's party, and men and women arranging shawls and shoes declared how pleasant it had been. — A. TROLLOPE.

---



## 550. SOLITARY, LONELY, LONESOME.

**Solitary** — living or being alone either habitually or for a time:  
 a — recluse, traveller; the eagle is — in his habits.

**Lonely** mostly implies a feeling akin to sadness or melancholy caused by the lack of company, sympathy, or friendship.

**Lonesome** = *lonely* but stronger.

There was no sign of a house near; they were quite solitary. — G. MERIDITH.

He looked forward to a solitary old age with distaste. — J. M. FORMAN.

And the Disagreeable Man went his own solitary way. — B. HARRADEN.

For the first time in her life she felt not merely alone but solitary. — R. HICHINS.

He must have felt very lonely with no one near him in that big gray place. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

After that he did not feel so lonely as he had done. — H. G. WELLS.

Lonely people must accept what company they can get. — T. HARDY.

In this lonely path all was silence and woody fragrance. — MRS. WARD.

She was feeling lonesome and homesick. — W. D. HOWELLS.

It must be an awfully lonesome world to those who outgrow everybody in it. — A. C. WHEELER.

In a lonesome wood, with heaps of leaves,

I hid the murdered man. — T. HOOD.

## 551. SOURCE, SPRING, WELL, FOUNTAIN.

**Source** — the place from which a stream of water proceeds; fig., that from which anything originates.

**Spring** — water rising to the surface of the earth from below.

**Well** — a shaft sunk into the earth to reach a supply of water; a place where water wells up from the ground, esp. a spring utilized as a source of water-supply.

**Fountain** — (a) poetical for a natural spring of water; (b) a jet of water made to spout up artificially; (c) an artificial basin kept constantly supplied with water for drinking or for ornament. Like *spring*, *source*, and *well*, the word is often used figuratively.

The Severn has its source in the Welsh mountains. — J. TYNDALL.

Large rivers rise from various sources — springs, rains, melted snows, or the end of glaciers and lakes. — A. GEIKIE.

It is true that dust, in our towns and in our houses, is often not only a nuisance but a serious source of disease. — A. R. WALLACE.

In many parts of the world springs of hot and even boiling water rise to the surface. — A. GEIKIE.

In the basin of the Thames, mineral springs are by no means uncommon. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Just as we touched the snow a spring bubbled from the rocks at our left. — J. TYNDALL.

The well into which he was looking was as ancient as the village itself. — T. HARDY.

It was then that this most intimately human of all the gods had given men this well, with all its salutary properties. — W. H. PATER.

Wells supplied from this gravel constituted for centuries the sole water-supply of the metropolis. — T. H. HUXLEY.

In the desert a fountain is springing. — LORD BYRON.

In Zurich the first fountain was erected in 1430. — S. BARING-GOULD.

They were then granted an audience by the king, were entertained at court and were shown the gardens and fountains of Versailles. — M. F. JOHNSON.

The sovereign, says Mr. Bagehot, is the fountain of honour. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

## 552. SPACE, ROOM.

**Space** — used in a general sense for extension in all directions, and in a restricted sense for a limited portion of extension.

**Room** — a portion of space considered with regard to its sufficiency for some special purpose.

Though water occupies space it has no definite shape. — T. H. HUXLEY.

I have not space here to pursue the subject further. — J. RUSKIN.

Within such a limited space how much life is crowded! — J. H. SHORTHOUSE.

Every available space seemed to be occupied. — F. NORRIS.

There is only room for two. — A. TROLLOPE.

She made room for him at her side. — W. M. THACKERAY.

There is no room to move about in the narrow space. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



553. SPEAK, TALK, CONVERSE, DISCOURSE, CHAT, CHATTER, GOSSIP, BABBLE, GABBLE, BLAB, PRATE, PRATTLE, JABBER.

**Speak** — to express one's thoughts orally.

**Talk** — a familiar word denoting a conversational manner of speaking — to interchange thoughts by means of audible words. A man who utters a single word *speaks* but does not *talk*, *talking* always implying a series of connected words.

**Converse** — a formal word — to carry on a conversation.

**Discourse** — a dignified term — to speak at length on a subject.

**Chat** — a familiar word (= Du. *keuvelen*) — to talk in a pleasant, familiar way without special purpose.

**Chatter** — to talk thoughtlessly, rapidly, and incessantly like a parrot.

**Gossip** — to indulge in small talk, esp. about other people's affairs.

**Babble** — to utter incoherent sounds like a child; to talk incoherently or foolishly; to make a continuous murmuring sound as a stream (Du. *kabbelen*).

**Gabble** — to talk volubly and without regard to sense.

**Blab** — to let out secrets through unnecessary, thoughtless talk.

**Prate** — to talk boastfully, conceitedly, and foolishly (= Du. *bazelen*).

**Prattle** — to talk in a simple, artless, innocent, childish manner.

**Jabber** — to speak rapidly and unintelligibly — often used contemptuously with reference to foreign languages.

She did not speak, but stood looking at me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Too much stress cannot be laid on the importance of surrounding a child even before it can speak with persons whose accent and utterance are pure and refined. — M. MACKENZIE.

The sun went down as we sat talking. — W. BESANT.

We talked over our wine, but not about our wine. — J. A. FROUDE,  
Many people talk, not because they have anything to say, but for the mere love of talking. — LORD AVEBURY.

Talk, I said — not gossip, but talk — pleases me better than chess or forfeit. — MARK RUTHERFORD.

Two or three men, conversing earnestly together, ceased as he approached. — BRET HARTE.

This man conversed with intelligence. — J. TYNDALL.

He received us and conversed with us in a very genial manner. — *ibid.*

Mrs. Baxton sat in a chair on the lawn and discoursed wisdom to May Gaston and Morewood. — ANTHONY HOPE.

In the open bay window sat merchants and gentlemen, discoursing over their afternoon's draught of sack. — C. KINGSLEY.

Clara came along chatting and laughing with Colonel de Craye. — G. MEREDITH.

Bernardine, who felt quite at her ease among these people, chatted away with them as though she had known them all her life. — B. HARRADEN.

I haven't had a good chat with the fellow for years and years. — T. HARDY.

How we chattered like two church daws! — R. BROWNING.

Mrs. Titwing, why do you stay chattering there, preventing Miss Wynne from getting ready? — WATTS-DUNTON.

She was a feather-headed chatterbox, he reflected, but her chatter served to occupy the time. — L. MALET.

He had been trying to be light and flippant and gossiping about people. — ANTHONY HOPE.

She could not gossip, not even with the doctor, who liked it of an evening when he had got into his carpet-shoes. — J. M. BARRIE.

He imagined that there was a passionate attachment on both sides, and this struck him as much too serious to gossip about. — G. ELIOT.

She continued singing and babbling, only half conscious of what was passing around her. — G. MOORE.

He certainly left a great deal unsaid which this babbling world expects. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

He describes himself as babbling in this way in order to keep down an unaccountably unpleasant sensation of fear. — H. G. WELLS.

The Aar for a time babbled in the distance. — J. TYNDALL.

He never took any trouble about the church, he just gabbled the prayers and preached the same old sermons. — HUGH WALPOLE.

Hav'n't you been gabbling long enough with that jackanapes. — A. BENNETT.

Dash it, the world's a rotten gabbling place. — J. GALSWORTHY.

I would, before all things, be seen to arrive at the house with empty hands; a blabbing slave might else undo us. — R. L. STEVENSON.

However, he blabbed to me at Bilkley: he takes a stiff glass. — G. ELIOT.



I know the age better than you do, though you will prate about it so tediously. — OSCAR WILDE.

He was quite genuine when he said that he believed he knew what the people wanted better than those who prated on the subject. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Then thought the Queen within herself again,

“Will the child kill me with her foolish prate?” — A. TENNYSON.

Whole pages of mere childish prattle. — J. PAYN.

On the ride that day, she began prattling of this and that with the careless glee that became her well. — G. MEREDITH.

Whatever lingo he jabbered, however, it was as plain as a pikestaff that the fellow was as mad as a hatter. — H. CLIFFORD.

They jabber and screech and curse, but their puny voices do not reach up here. — J. K. JEROME.

#### 554. STAMMERING, STUTTERING.

**Stammering** — a defect of speech due either to the inability to control the action of the vocal chords sufficiently for phonation, or to spasm of the diaphragm, which renders it impossible to send a blast up to the glottis. People are also said to stammer when they speak with involuntary breaks and pauses caused by nervousness, confusion, shyness, fear, etc.

**Stuttering** — a defect of speech arising from spasm of the tongue or from imperfect control over the lips.

The stammerer's efforts to sound his voice are very painful to witness, as he has the appearance of struggling for breath. — M. MACKENZIE.

For stammering nothing can be done unless the sufferer can learn to use his breath properly. — *ibid.*

“You have saved me,” he stammered kissing her hair and forehead. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

Stuttering is made much worse by the consciousness of being observed. — M. MACKENZIE.

The stutterer's contest with refractory letters and the ‘damnable iteration’ of self-repeating syllables too often excites laughter rather than sympathy. — *ibid.*

## 555. STATE, CONDITION, PREDICAMENT, PLIGHT.

**State** and **condition** answer respectively to Du. *staat* and *toestand*. A state is a permanent habitual condition. The latter word is also used in a special sense to denote social position: all sorts and conditions of men.

**Predicament** — an awkward or embarrassed situation.

**Plight** — a dangerous, distressed situation.

Generally speaking, carbon is not found in a pure state. — R. BALL.

In the unsettled state of affairs it was necessary that the will of one man should guide the state. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

That this state of things must be altered was clear. — H. FREDERIC.

She lay with wide open eyes in a state between sleeping and waking. — G. MOORE.

To produce this effect the ice must be in a thawing condition. — J. TYNDALL.

Every day his condition became more hopeless. — W. BESANT.

He was very alarmed at his own condition. — CONAN DOYLE.

She remained in an unusually silent, tense, and restless condition. — T. HARDY.

His own moral predicament absorbed him. — MRS. WARD.

The predicament is very serious, and demands the grave consideration of all men of open minds and unbiassed judgments. — W. J. CORBET.

I hardly think our predicament is amusing. — R. H. SAVAGE.

The man was indeed in a hopeless plight. — CONAN DOYLE.

He had not the less regarded their plight as most miserable. — A. TROLLOPE.

Their horses were also in a sore plight. — A. J. CHURCH.

I am sorry to see you in so ill a plight. — J. PAYN.

## 556. STAY, ABIDE, REMAIN.

**Stay** — used of persons only and with reference to place.

**Abide** — dignified or poetic — not like *stay* necessarily implying limited time.

**Remain** is said of persons and things and means (a) to continue in a place; (b) to continue unchanged in form or condition.

There were people staying at the hall. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I have been staying with them for six weeks at Maritana. — MRS. WARD.

Let me stay and talk a little. — W. BESANT.



Abide with us until God's will be accomplished in this. — W. PATER.

Abide with me; fast falls the eventide;

The darkness deepens; Lord with me abide. — H. F. LYTE.

She remained with her comrades till dusk. — T. HARDY.

For a time he remained at Dresden. — W. H. PATER.

Are there any of you who care for this *old* England, of which the map has remained unchanged for so long? — J. RUSKIN.

The origin of most of our domestic animals will probably for ever remain vague. — C. DARWIN.

### 557. STEEP, PRECIPITOUS.

**Steep** — difficult to ascend on account of its inclination.

**Precipitous** — a stronger term — having an almost perpendicular slope, rapidly descending. *Steep* is suggestive of motion upward, *precipitous* of downward motion.

I had climbed the steep hill alone. — G. MEREDITH.

One following another, they climbed the steep path that led up the mountain side. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Its sides are so steep that the snow cannot stay there. — MARK TWAIN.

Its slope to the sea is in the upper part nearly precipitous. — A. GEIKIE.

On our right the glacier-torrent thundered down the valley through a gorge with precipitous sides. — E. WHYMPER.

The roads, though often steep and even precipitous in the neighbourhood of Helmsdale, were generally kept in first-rate condition. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

### 558. STEP, PACE, STRIDE.

**Step** — a completed movement made in raising the foot and setting it down again, hence any inconsiderable distance; a support for the foot in ascending or descending; a rung (round) of a ladder; the sound of a footstep; a proceeding towards some end: to quicken one's steps; to know a person by his step; to take a step in a matter.

**Pace** — a measure of length representing the space between the feet in walking (about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet); the manner of walking; rate of speed: a quick pace; to keep or hold pace with.

**Stride** — a long, measured, or pompous stride.

Rotha ran a step or two and stopped. — HALL CAINE.

The old gentleman took a step back, with the air of one very much surprised. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Before they saw him, they heard the trumpet-major's smart step coming round the corner of the house. — T. HARDY.

It was step by step that the world became Roman. — E. A. FREEMAN.

She moved on a few paces down the road. — MRS. WARD.

Once upon the street, however, his pace slackened. — H. FREDERIC.

The beats were urged to a speed far beyond their usual pace. — M. L. WOODS

With long swinging strides we went down the slope. — J. TYNDALL.

It is still certain that in all these matters we have made enormous strides in recent years. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

He put on his hat and strode out of the house as if his errand was of the utmost urgency. — H. FREDERIC.

559. STICK, STAFF, CANE, ROD, WAND, CUDGEL,  
BLUDGEON, TRUNCHEON.

**Stick** — the general name for a piece of wood rather long and slender; anything in the shape of a stick: a walking-stick, drum-stick, maul-stick; a stick of candy, sealing-wax.

**Staff** — a stick longer than a walking-stick, used as a support in walking or climbing, or as an emblem of authority (bishop's staff).

**Cane** — a slender walking-stick, esp. one made of rattan or bamboo.

**Rod** — a straight, slender stick or anything of similar form; a stick or a bundle of twigs bound together used as an instrument of punishment; a stick used as a badge of office: Black-rod (one of the official messengers from the House of Lords to the House of Commons, so called from the black rod which he carries); birch-rod; fishing-rod; lightning-rod.

**Wand** — a stick or staff that has some special use, esp. a rod used by conjurors; as staff of authority (a sheriff's staff).

**Cudgel** — a short, thick stick used as a weapon.

**Bludgeon** — a short club commonly loaded at one end or thicker at one end than at the other.

**Truncheon** — a short stick carried as an emblem of authority by policemen, etc.

He was leaning on his stick, recovering breath and composure. — MRS. WARD.

He carried in his hand a huge oak stick, which looked more like a club. — F. M. CRAWFORD.



He leaned heavily on his staff. — B. HARRADEN.

He limped slightly, and used an oaken staff as a support. — MARK TWAIN.

Upon the cornice of the tower a tall staff was fixed. — T. HARDY.

Jan Steen seems to have intended to make brewing his staff and painting merely his cane. — E. V. LUCAS.

Swinging his cane, he took his way westward. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He carried a light cane, with the point of the silver handle against his under lip. — G. MEREDITH.

The brass stair rods received an exhaustive polishing. — MARK TWAIN.

Though he complained of the excessive severity of two of his teachers, he was always a believer in the virtues of the rod. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The truth is that in matters domestic she rules supreme over her titular lord, and rules with a rod of iron. — A. TROLLOPE.

Two ushers with white wands marched with a slow and stately pace from the portal. — MARK TWAIN.

Before marching from the oration-hall to chapel, the stewards of the day's dinner, according to old-fashioned rite, have wands put into their hands. — W. M. THACKERAY.

I had with me a short stout cudgel and a long knife. — ANTHONY HOPE.

His cudgel crashed down upon the meddler's head. — MARK TWAIN.

He began by drawing a most formidable-looking bludgeon loaded with lead from his pocket. — CONAN DOYLE.

On my way I was attacked by a rough with a bludgeon. — *ibid.*

Him a conscientious constable floored with a truncheon. — I. ZANGWILL.

A couple of policemen fell out and drew their truncheons to walk behind the Commissioner. — F. A. STEEL.

#### 560. STRANGER, FOREIGNER, ALIEN.

**Stranger** (adj. strange) — a person unknown to us; one not belonging to the house (a guest or visitor).

**Foreigner** (adj. foreign) — a native of another country.

**Alien** (adj. alien) — a foreigner; esp. an unnaturalized resident foreigner.

His mother treated him almost as a stranger. — MRS. WARD.

One does not like to speak of one's domestic affairs to strangers. — CONAN DOYLE.

A stranger would have heard nothing in his tone save mockery. --  
ANTHONY HOPE.

Children resent familiarity from strangers. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

This bird, as far as it is known, invariably lays its eggs in the nests of strangers. — C. DARWIN.

Greece was during the most of these centuries under the sway of foreigners. — J. DONALDSON.

Quite distinct from the longshore men are the sailors — many of them foreigners. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

The reading book should be the centre of instruction in teaching a foreign language. — W. STUART MACGOWAN.

The Englishman is too easy-hearted to make laws against pauper aliens. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

The aliens and foreigners soon become permanent settlers. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

It is his association with other races, his struggle against the alien forces in his midst, that degrades the Turk. — A. SYMONS.

Aliens, *i. e.* those who are not British subjects, are excluded from public office. — W. M. GELDARD.

#### 561. STRENGTH, FORCE, POWER, VIGOUR.

**Strength** — a quality or property inherent in a body, whether applied or not: the strength of a rope, a beam, a wall; strength of body, of mind.

**Force** — strength manifested outwardly in action. Strength may be active or passive, force is active. In physics and mechanics force is applied to whatever produces motion or change of motion. The force of habit, of circumstances, of a projectile; to take a town by force.

**Power** — the capability of applying strength in a certain direction; any form of energy capable of performing work and esp. mechanical energy distinguished from work done by hand: water-power, steam-power. A madman shut up in a strait-waistcoat may have strength abundant to do harm, but he is deprived of the power.

**Vigour** — the capacity for energetic action, whether physical or mental, which springs from a sound natural condition.

His physical strength was great. — W. H. PATER.

He went abroad to recover strength for his work. — J. A. FROUDE.



She suddenly felt that her strength was exhausted and that she must rest or break down altogether. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The engineer who miscalculates the strength of materials, builds a bridge that breaks down. — H. SPENCER.

At daybreak the wind increased in force. — J. TYNDALL.

The law of this force (scil. gravitation) is that it varies directly as the mass and inversely as the square of the distance. — H. SPENCER.

Lady Maxwell was by this time scarcely less of a political force than her husband. — MRS. WARD.

It was this which made Byron a social force. — J. MORLEY.

I am unable to see the force of his argument. — C. DARWIN.

Time was when we believed that our prosperity depended on our power. — J. A. FROUDE.

Ayre had not much faith in the power of friendship under such circumstances. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Kings had been jealous of the spiritual power when it belonged to the Popes. — E. S. BEESLY.

Science teaches us how to prevent the waste of motive power. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

There had been a frank, almost manly, vigour in her grasp. — H. FREDERIC.

Such a work required no ordinary vigour. — A. TROLLOPE.

Vigour was the one military quality which he himself possessed. — E. S. BEESLY.

## 562. STRIKE, SMITE, HIT, BEAT, LICK, FLOG, THRASH.

**Strike** — to inflict a forcible blow upon with the hand or with something held in it; to come in forcible contact with. The act of striking is often unintentional. The word denotes a single act, which of course may be renewed (clocks). To strike a person in the face; struck by lightning; struck with fear; to strike in the dark; a striking contrast.

**Smite** — a dignified word — to strike a powerful blow. Archaic in the sense of 'to destroy by smiting, to slay'.

**Hit** (ant. *miss*) — to strike an object aimed at; to give a blow or stroke to: to hit the mark; to hit the nail on the head; hit by a falling stone.

**Beat** — to strike repeatedly — usually denotes an intentional act: to beat a child; to — up eggs; to — a drum, a tambourine; to —

time; to — a man black and blue; to — one's breast, one's brain, — a charge, a retreat, — a path (by frequent passage), — the streets (walk up and down); a beaten track; dead beat.

**Lick** — a colloquial or slangy term — to strike repeatedly by way of punishment; to beat or overcome.

**Flog** — to chastise with repeated blows of a whip, a birch-rod, or the like: to flog a dead horse (to try to revive interest in a worn-out topic).

**Thrash** (properly 'to beat out wheat with a flail') — a colloquial term — to beat soundly with a stick or whip: to beat in any way.

He fell upon the ground like a man struck by a blow. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The man struck him full in the face. — J. K. JEROME.

I struck out, and began to swim round the great walls. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He laughed and struck a match to light his cigarette. — J. M. FORMAN.

Coins were struck by British chiefs, bearing Latin legends. — F. T. RICHARDS.

All at once the ship's side struck on a rock at the mouth of the harbour. — J. R. GREEN.

As the clock struck twelve, they were both awakened by a tremendous crash. — J. RUSKIN.

Drawing his sword he smote the Duke's horse so stoutly that it fell. — A. J. CHURCH.

The Lord shall smite the proud. — J. G. WHITTIER.

Love took up the harp of Life, and smote on all the chords with might. — A. TENNYSON.

With that he smote his King through the breast. — D. G. ROSSETTI.

Through your strength God smote them. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

People often threw stones at him, and sometimes they hit him. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

No other man before or since ever hit so exactly the mark of his time on every side. — J. MORLEY.

"Come up, Jack," said one of the boys, lifting me under the chin; "he hit you, and you hit him, you know." — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Sometimes he got fearfully beaten by boys of his own age. — T. HARDY.

He reproached his wife for beating a cat before the maid, lest she should give a precedent for cruelty. — LESLIE STEPHEN.



He might beat her or scorn her, but not for an hour could she exist without him. — J. M. BARRIE.

I heard the beating of his heart. — W. H. PATER.

We've got to lick you into shape. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

I licked my adversary effectually. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The conviction broke at once on the Slogger faction, that if this were allowed their man must be licked. — T. HUGHES.

Did ye give Robert Cosh a licking? — I. MACLAREN.

Mr. Rippenger seized little Temple and flogged him. — G. MEREDITH.

If he fled he might be chased like a strayed beast, and flogged to death for his crime. — J. R. GREEN.

He allowed the soldiers to be flogged for small offences. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He whom I had thrashed for some impertinence only the night before, now held me up to scorn. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Neither of them would have denied what he did to save himself twenty thrashings. — I. MACLAREN.

### 563. STRIP, STRIPE, STREAK.

**Strip** — a narrow piece, comparatively long, of cloth, linen, leather, territory, etc.

**Stripe** — a band or long narrow division of a surface of different colour from the rest; a strip of material attached for decoration to a ground of a different colour (the stripes on a soldier's trousers); a stroke made with a lash.

**Streak** — a line or very thin stripe of somewhat irregular form and of different colour from the rest.

I tore my shirt and twisted a strip of it round my bleeding arm. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Most rivers are bordered by strips of rich border-land. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The long strip of sea lay like a rosy ribbon across the horizon. — CONAN DOYLE.

The strip of sand, gravel, or mud which is alternately covered and laid bare by the rise and fall of the tidal undulation is called the *beach*. — A. GEIKIE.

The tiger has double transverse black stripes on an orange or tawny ground. — R. LYDEKKER.

He was too smart a man to have remained a private; in the nature of things, he must have won his stripes. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The marks of their stripes were still upon his brown back. — CONAN DOYLE.

In front of her stands a half-drunken sailor-man, his face disfigured with a blood streak. — R. WHITEING.

The last red streaks had faded away in the west and night had settled upon the moor. — CONAN DOYLE.

There is a foolish streak in every man. — I. MACLAREN.

564. STRONG, ROBUST, VIGOROUS, FORCIBLE.

**Strong** — the term widest in meaning: a strong man, body, voice, constitution, argument, character, gale; strong language, eyes.

**Robust** — denotes a high degree of bodily strength. A strong man is a man having the power of exerting great muscular force; a robust man is not only strong, but possesses a large frame and a sound constitution.

**Vigorous** — full of physical or mental power; characterized by energy and activity: a vigorous man, blow, style, decision.

**Forcible** — effected by force: a forcible entry; characterized by the exertion of force: a forcible blow, current; convincing, compelling belief (said of reasons, arguments, expressions).

He fancied himself strong enough to guide the tempest he evoked. — J. A. SYMONDS.

She had a strong wish to share her father's feelings. — A. TROLLOPE.

I have always regarded Labouchere as a man of strong opinions. — J. MCCARTHY.

With all his knowledge of other languages he had a strong love of his own. — A. J. CHURCH.

The Celts were a tall, robust, fair-haired race. — C. OMAN.

Already in youth there was a poetic sensibility beneath the robust frame of the boy. — J. R. GREEN.

He was not of robust frame, and so had no pleasure in out-door sports or feats of arms. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Only occasionally do we meet with an example of vigorous health continued to old age. — H. SPENCER.

It was in fact this vigorous personality of William which proved the chief safeguard of the throne. — J. R. GREEN.

In such a strange case was imprisoned one of the most vigorous intellects of the time. — LESLIE STEPHEN.



Of course, in those occasional hazards where there is a risk of broken limbs or other serious injury, forcible prevention is called for. — H. SPENCER.

John Knott opened his mouth as though to give passage to some very forcible expression. — L. MALET.

---

565. STUBBORN, HEADSTRONG, OBSTINATE.

**Stubborn** implies an inflexible will and determination not to allow oneself to be influenced by others. When used of things it means 'hard to deal with, persistently pursued, characterized by perseverance'.

**Headstrong** — bent on having one's own way and pursuing one's own ends.

**Obstinate** is the most unfavourable term. An obstinate person is pertinaciously adherent to his own opinion, has little or no regard to the wishes or views of others, and refuses to listen to argument, persuasion, or entreaty.

Dutchmen and Englishmen fought and died with stubborn courage under the drifting smoke clouds. — W. H. FITCHETT.

How stubborn the contest was may be seen from the fact that it took sixty years to complete the conquest of Southern Britain alone. — J. R. GREEN.

You have no idea how headstrong she can be. — A. TROLLOPE.

He had differences with Captain Mackenzie, who was headstrong and imprudent. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Very few persons can resist that violent and headstrong woman, sir. — *ibid.*

He is obstinate to a degree hardly any one can understand. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Charles, notwithstanding his real devotion to a cause, exhibits a strange mixture of irresolution and obstinacy. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The habitual and firm closure of the mouth would thus come to show decision of character, and decision readily passes into obstinacy. — C. DARWIN.

---

566. SUBJECT, THEME, TOPIC.

**Subject** — the word widest in meaning — that which is thought, spoken, or treated of; anything dealt with in a work of art, a discourse, conversation, discussion, sermon, etc.

**Theme** — narrower in meaning and more formal — a subject treated of in writing or speech.

**Topic** — a familiar term — the subject of a conversation.

The subject well deserves to be discussed at great length. — C. DARWIN.

The opponents of Bowles maintained, in general, that in poetry the subject is nothing, but the execution is all. — H. A. BEERS.

The psychology of dreams is a subject which has a fascinating mystery, even for the least serious student. — F. ANSTEY.

Her delight in treading English ground was her happy theme. — G. MEREDITH.

Similar themes engaged the poet in his prose tales. — H. A. BEERS.

In Milton nature is not put forward as the poet's theme. — M. PATTISON.

One thought filled every mind, one topic occupied every tongue. — WEMYSS REID.

Dr. Ledsmar discussed the topic with a dry little laugh. — H. FREDERIC.

The New Testament of Erasmus became the topic the day. — J. R. GREEN.

#### 567. SUBDUE, SUBJUGATE, SUBJECT, SUBMIT.

**Subdue** — to obtain dominion over by force, patience, or perseverance.

**Subjugate** has the same meaning as *subdue* but is stronger: to subdue fully, to bring completely under the yoke.

**Subject** — (a) = subdue; (b) to cause to undergo some action.

**Submit** — (a) to yield to the power or will of another; (b) to present for the decision of another: to submit a controversy to arbitration.

He never subdued their cities. — C. MERIVALE.

Know there is no one living who can subdue me. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The Romans boasted of having subdued the world. — C. MERIVALE.

There is an earnestness of feeling on such occasions which subdues the desire for conversation. — J. TYNDALL.

It was with very great difficulty the various tribes were subjugated. — P. H. NEWMAN.

Carnarvan, after subjugating Dorsetshire, was doing his best to win over the population by equitable treatment and the good discipline which he maintained. — S. R. GARDINER.



In a condition of incessant war, it was possible for one tribal king to become powerful enough to subject the others. — O. M. EDWARDS.

Hopton's nature was too loyal to revolt against the treatment to which he had been subjected. — S. R. GARDINER.

I would not have had you subjected to any interrogation whatever. — G. MEREDITH.

The English Church had never submitted unreservedly to Papal control. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The minister of her church submitted himself to her advice and guidance. — MRS. BURNETT.

At any rate I submitted to his opinion. — J. A. FROUDE.

### 568. SUMMIT, PEAK, TOP, TIP, ACME.

**Summit** — the highest part of a mountain, in dignified style, also of a tree.

**Peak** — a steep mountain with a pointed summit; the upper part of such a mountain.

**Top** — the usual word for the highest part of anything: a tree, a mountain, a house, a spire, etc. At the top of the school, table; the top (= crown) of the head; from top to toe; to walk at the top of one's speed; to shout at the top of one's voice.

**Tip** — the pointed extremity of anything small or tapering: the tip of a finger, of the nose, of the tongue, the tip of a pen, of a cigar, of an arrow; gold-tipped cigarettes.

**Acme** — the highest point — a learned word always used in an abstract sense: the acme of excellence, of art.

The sunrise from the summit was singularly magnificent. — J. TYNDAL.

It is seldom that these high summits are free from cloud during at least some part of the day. — A. GEIKIE.

Had that event occurred, he would have reached the summit, of his ambition. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Above these belts of forests soar ranges of lofty peaks, five or six thousand feet up. — J. A. FROUDE.

On the other side rose this mighty wall-sided peak, too steep for snow, black as night, with sharp ridges and pointed summit. — E. WHYMPER.

More to the south an unknown peak seemed still higher. — *ibid.*

The clouds on the mountain tops seemed to frown ominously. —

J. A. FROUDE.

A slight breeze rocked the tops of the pine-trees. — BRET HARTE.

He rowed us to the top of the lake. — J. A. FROUDE.

The doctor laid his hand on the top of his head. — W. BESANT.

Modern architects decorate the tops of their buildings. — J. RUSKIN.

He was at the top of his career. — R. L. STEVENSON.

A delicate colour flooded her face, and finally settled on the tip of her nose. — M. CHOLMONDELEY.

Lady Calmady stood resting the tips of her fingers on the corner of the table. — L. MALET.

Renée blushed to the tips of her ears as she listened. — GRAHAM HOPE.

It is however in Achilles that courtesy reaches to its acme. — W. H. GLADSTONE.

They have reached the acme of mundane felicity. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 569. SUPPRESS, REPRESS, OPPRESS.

**Suppress** — to put an end to by force, to crush (insurrection); to prevent from being published, made known, or uttered (book, newspaper, sigh, groan):

**Repress** — to press back effectually, to keep under restraint (anger, indignation).

**Oppress** — to overburden cruelly or unreasonably; to weigh down.

Charles was resolved to suppress the resistance of the Scots by force. — C. FIRTH.

A conspiracy of Richard's kinsmen, the Earls of Huntingdon and Kent, was suppressed. — J. R. GREEN.

The book was suppressed by royal proclamation. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

He turned first white then red in his repressed fury. — MRS. BURNETT.

George laughed, but nevertheless he repressed a sudden feeling of irritation. — MRS. WARD.

We had gone in as the champions of the oppressed Waterboer. — J. A. FROUDE.

This place oppresses me, and I have a plan of going abroad a good deal. — *ibid.*



## 570. SURE, CERTAIN.

These two words are frequently, but by no means always, interchangeable. We are **certain** of a thing when we know it as a fact; we are **sure** of a thing when we feel that we can confidently rely on it. With a following noun 'sure' means *reliable*: a sure guide; 'a certain guide' would convey quite a different meaning. In the following sentence of Ruskin 'everything that is natural is, within certain limits, right', *certain* means 'known but not particularized' and cannot be replaced by *sure*. In the sentence 'I took it for certain', *certain* is opposed to *dubious* and indicates that I accepted it as a fact.

He felt perfectly sure that he could justify their selection of him. — F. ANSTEY.

Love means, I am sure, a craving for support and sympathy. — W. BESANT.

He was sure that the King must have seen the letter. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

It is certain that at one period of his life he had almost ceased to be an artist. — W. H. PATER.

It may be considered certain that the English tribes, while dwelling in their first home, knew nothing of kings. — A. J. CHURCH.

Frenchmen, notwithstanding a certain Teutonic infusion, are Celts to this day. — E. A. FREEMAN.

## 571. SYMPATHY, PITY, COMPASSION, MERCY.

**Sympathy** denotes that we are affected by the state or condition of others. The word is used with reference to the pain and grief suffered by our fellow-men, but also, though more rarely, to their joy.

**Pity** — we pity those who are unfortunate or in suffering. We sympathize with our equals, we pity those who are in some way inferior to us. *Pity* implies condescension.

**Compassion** — a great and tender pity. It is a dignified word and denotes a stronger feeling of fellow-suffering than *pity*.

**Mercy** is active pity; it combines pity with the act of relieving suffering.

Sympathy with the distresses of others, even with the imaginary distresses of a heroine in a pathetic story, readily excites tears. So does sympathy with the happiness of others. — C. DARWIN.

It is impossible not to feel a certain amount of sympathy for Mary, round whose personal history so much romance has gathered. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Pity is akin to contempt as well as to love. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

To be sympathized with means to be pitied, and to be pitied means to be looked down upon. — B. HARRADEN.

May felt that she must not let him see that she pitied him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Let there be no man to pity him, nor to have compassion upon his fatherless children. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The poor man's state was indeed such as to move compassion. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Fools, mad fools, who would trust to the mercy of the Spaniard. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

They could have shot us . . . where we stood, every man of us, but, in God's mercy, they never thought of us. — M. PEMBERTON.

They knew now the mercy for which they had to look. — J. A. FROUDE.

## 572. TAKE, CATCH, SEIZE, SNATCH, GRASP, GRIP, CLUTCH.

**Take** — the weakest and most general term: to take food, breath, snuff, fire, aim, heart, care, leave, courage, notice, offence, vengeance, pains, one's ease; to take a walk, a seat, a nap, a likeness, an oath; to take the alarm, the veil, the pledge (to promise to abstain from strong drink); to take a person at his word, the bull by the horns, shelter under a tree, a person to task, seats for a play, a fortress by storm; to take pot luck; to take (rent) a house; to take notes; to take one down a button-hole, to take a person's part; to take into consideration: a horse takes (clears) a hedge; he took it into his head; he will take no nonsense.

**Catch** — to reach in pursuit; to intercept and seize; to capture by superior speed, by surprise, by a snare or trap; to reach an object before it moves away; to overtake a person before he reaches his destination: to catch a runaway horse, a flying ball, a thief, fish, mice; to catch (ant. *lose*) a train, a boat, a post; to catch sight of something, one's death of cold, the eye of a person; to catch a



tartar (something which one would afterwards be glad to get rid of); to catch one a blow; you'll catch it (a thrashing); caught in a shower, in the rain.

**Seize** — to lay hold of suddenly and forcibly; to take possession of by virtue of a warrant or legal authority: a panic seized the crowd; a fever seized him; to seize smuggled goods.

**Snatch** implies a sudden, unexpected movement, more violent than that expressed by *seize*.

**Grasp** — to seize with a firm closure of the hand; to lay hold of with the mind.

**Grip** — stronger than *grasp* — denotes the tight or strained grasp of the hand upon an object.

**Clutch** — to seize eagerly and determinately with a swift tenacious movement of the fingers: to clutch a dagger.

There stood the train; he had barely time to take his ticket. — G. GISSING.

I went so far as to take my meals with your family. — I. ZANGWILL.

The father took and grasped the hand which his son held out. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Damascus was taken after a siege of a year. — J. W. DRAPER.

Set a thief to catch a thief.

Montrose, it might seem, was caught in a trap. — S. R. GARDINER.

We have, I think, just time to catch our train at Paddington. — CONAN DOYLE.

We had already caught sight of the peak of the Jungfrau. — J. TYNDALL.

I seized my hat and hurried to the station. — J. M. BARRIE.

The man seizes the bridle, and the horse, hardly requiring any touch, starts forward. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

His hands were powerless to act, but he seized the valve-rope in his teeth and pulled. — A. GIBERNE.

The child shrieked with joy, and snatched at the dark, glancing beads. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

My companion snatched it from me with a shriek of joy. — CONAN DOYLE.

Victory was, however, snatched out of their hands almost by accident. — S. R. GARDINER.

Maria Theresia could not forget Silezia snatched from her unjustly. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Let me grasp your hand firmly while you stand upon the edge of this shaft and look into it. — J. TYNDALL.

They are like children grasping at the moon. — J. A. FROUDE.

The mind cannot possibly grasp the full meaning of the term of even a million years. — C. DARWIN.

The reader may grasp his argument, but I certainly do not. — H. G. WELLS.

I gripped the edges of my berth to save myself from being thrown out. — J. TYNDALL.

His hands gripped his victim by ear and hair. — A. MORRISON.

He gripped the handle and released the brake. — H. G. WELLS.

Putting out his great hand he gripped Foy's neck in a fashion that caused him the intensest agony. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

A spasm gripped her heart. — J. GALSWORTHY.

I clutched the sofa with my hand and held myself there. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I felt her hand clutch my cheeks. — *ibid.*

She saw him bent over a furious dog, that hung from the breast of his overcoat, while he clutched its throat with both his hands. — W. D. HOWELLS.

### 573. TALKATIVE, LOQUACIOUS, GARRULOUS.

**Talkative** — given to much talking, esp. idle talk — the least unfavourable term.

**Loquacious** implies a greater flow of words at one's command than *talkative*.

**Garrulous** — a garrulous person indulges in feeble prosy continuous talk with endless repetitions and tiresome details. The word is also used of birds and brooks.

He found himself as if shut off from the whole talkative Dutch world. — W. H. PATER.

Talkativeness, the love of talking for talking's sake, is almost fatal to success. — LORD AVEBURY.

There are times when the most loquacious being alive must be silent. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Valentin de Bellegarde was, by his own confession, at all times a great chatterer, and on this occasion he was evidently in a particularly loquacious mood. — HENRY JAMES.



I often think of those few seconds with the pride and the garrulousness of an old man. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

She lingered for a few moments, and was garrulous over some detail of the household. — OSCAR WILDE.

A garrulous man is always a nuisance. — E. WHYMPER.

#### 574. TAX, RATE, DUTY.

**Tax** — the general term — a compulsory contribution levied by authority for the support of government: income-tax, ground tax, tax-collector.

**Rate** — rates are the sums of money a householder is called upon to pay by local authority for municipal purposes, for the relief of the poor, and for public education.

**Duty** — a payment levied upon goods imported, exported, or manufactured, the transfer of or succession to property, license to practise certain trades or pursuits, or the legal recognition of certain deeds and documents: the inhabited house duty<sup>1</sup>), stamp duty, legacy duty.

The chief tax is in every state a property tax, based on a valuation of property. — J. BRYCE.

In nothing was he more unflinching than in the levying of taxes. — A. L. SMITH.

Parliament voted a poll-tax of a groat, or fourpence, on all over the age of fourteen, both men and women. — W. J. CORBET.

The plan under which rates, or local taxes, are assessed is the same all over England. — E. PORRIT.

I am here speaking of the rate for the maintenance of the poor. — LORD AVEBURY.

The excise duties consist mainly of those paid by brewers and distillers and other persons engaged in the liquor trade. — E. PORRIT.

In the financial year ending April 1893, the only articles on which duties were charged were, cocoa, coffee, chiccory, tea, dried fruits, tobacco, wine, beer, spirits, strong waters, and playing cards. — *ibid.*

This legacy amounted to three thousand pounds each, duty free. — A. TROLLOPE.

<sup>1</sup>) Paid annually by every occupier of a house rented at £ 20 or more per annum.

## 575. TEACH, INSTRUCT.

**Teach** — often followed by *to* + *inf.* — to communicate knowledge to.

**Instruct** — rarely followed by an *inf.* and more formal than *teach* — to impart knowledge to a person esp. by a systematic method or concerning a particular subject, fact, or circumstance; also used with an authoritative sense nearly equivalent to 'command'.

What we teach ourselves becomes much more a part of our being than what we learn from others. — LORD AVEBURY.

Bad teachers will fail even with the best methods. — H. SPENCER.

My father told the man who instructed me in the art of self-defence that our family had always patronized his profession. — G. MEREDITH.

In order to instruct the people, he used to address them at fairs and other meetings. — A. WALLACE.

Nelson was instructed to make Naples his headquarters. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

---

## 576. TELL, RELATE, NARRATE, RECOUNT.

**Tell** — the common colloquial word: tell that to the marines; to tell a person's fortune.

**Relate** — more formal than *tell* — to tell in particulars.

**Narrate** — more formal than *relate* — to describe a series of connected events.

**Recount** — the most dignified term — to give a full and systematic account of what happened some time ago.

The whole story is too long to be told. — A. BIRRELL.

I did not come here to tell you of my beliefs and conjectures; I came to tell you the truth which I have given fifteen years of my life to ascertain. — J. RUSKIN.

The author saw it all happening so — saw it, and therefore relates it. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

He was quite unable to relate the tale. — G. MEREDITH.

I narrated briefly what had occurred since I had seen her last. — CONAN DOYLE.

I narrated tales of Roman history. — G. MEREDITH.

We of course cannot pretend to give anything like a narrative of this long warfare. — E. A. FREEMAN.



A volume would be needed to recount in full the horrors, the marvels, the heroisms of this stupendous siege. — F. HARRISON.

Her character has been sufficiently shown in recounting the events in which she took part. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

---

### 577. TESTIFY, CERTIFY, DEPOSE.

**Testify** — the most general term — to bear testimony to.

**Certify** — to attest in an authoritative manner and esp. by a formal or legal certificate.

**Depose** — to give evidence upon oath in a court of law.

I can testify personally to the accuracy of every detail I have given. — H. G. WELLS.

The young gentleman will testify to you solemnly, Greg, that I took no unfair advantage. — G. MEREDITH.

A modest curl of smoke from a single chimney alone testified to the presence of living people. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Every animal that arrives here has to be examined by the Government Inspector to be certified if free from disease. — W. J. GORDON.

The former facts certify that the glacier was of enormous size, and the latter that it must have existed for a prodigious length of time. — E. WHYMPER.

A small boy, the son of a policeman, was called as a witness, and he deposed that he was instructed by his father to follow, to "shadow" one of the women who was suspected of guilty conduct. — H. L. ADAM.

Catherine Cusack, maid to the Countess, deposed to having heard Ryder's cry of dismay on discovering the robbery. — CONAN DOYLE.

---

### 578. TEXTURE, TISSUE.

**Texture** — the arrangement of the shreds or filaments of a woven fabric; anything woven; the disposition of the elementary constituent parts of a body (the texture of rocks).

**Tissue** is used for cloth interwoven with gold or silver or with coloured figures; in biology the word refers to the aggregate of the cells and cell-products of which the organs of animals and plants are composed. In a figurative sense *tissue* denotes a chain or connected series.

Embroidery is worked upon a woven texture having both warp and woof. — F. B. PALLISER.

Here the linen work is refined to the texture of lace. — E. WOOD.

Sandstone will not carve like marble, its texture is too loose to retain a sharply moulded outline. — J. A. FROUDE.

The porous texture of a piece of bread is due to the presence of bubbles of gas evolved by the fermentation of the yeast. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Passing to the first age of the Christian era, we find the pontifical ornaments, the tissues that decorated the altars, and the curtains of the churches all worked with the holy images. — F. B. PALLISER.

Without enough good blood, no nerve, muscle, membrane, or other tissue can be efficiently repaired. — H. SPENCER.

It is a tissue of lies and hypocrisies. — J. O. HOBBS.

579. THIN, SPARE, EMACIATED, GAUNT, MEAGRE, LEAN.

**Thin** — opposed to *stout* — not plump or fat.

**Spare** — having little flesh, scanty, frugal, lacking in substance.

**Emaciated** — greatly reduced in flesh as by suffering, disease, or study.

**Gaunt** — lank, thin, and angular in appearance.

**Meagre** — wanting in flesh; scanty; unproductive (of land). A meagre day = a fast-day.

**Lean** — free from fat; consisting only of solid flesh or muscle.

He was thin and frail, and rather bent. — B. HARRADEN.

He had grown thin and careworn. — CONAN DOYLE.

Even her small hands seemed to have grown thin and looked unnaturally white and transparent. — F. M. GRAWFORD.

He had the spare form and the pale complexion which became a student. — G. ELIOT.

Nature had given her that tall spare form. — I. ZANGWILL.

His figure, though spare, showed signs of activity and endurance. — A. ALLARDYCE.

The spare emaciated form of Wyclif, weakened by study and by asceticism hardly promised a Reformer who would carry on the stormy work of Ockham. — J. R. GREEN.

Emaciated by the austerities of his self-imposed discipline. — G. W. COX.



The Prince of Dessau, a rough soldier, gaunt in shape and long in limb. — S. BARING-GOULD.

This was a tall, thin person clad in black, with a gaunt and austere face. — CONAN DOYLE.

The client was a meagre matron of forty-five or thereabouts. — A. LANG.

"Nay," said Becket, lifting his tall meagre figure to its haughtiest height, "do thou first listen to me." — J. A. FROUDE.

The Chronicle, at this time always a meagre record, says very little about Mercia. — A. J. CHURCH.

In Pharaoh's dream the seven lean kine eat up the seven fat ones. — T. H. HUXLEY.

A lean cat in the balcony outside the window mewed hungrily. — RUDYARD KIPLING.

His coat was threadbare, his cheeks were lean, his eyes were eager and dreamy. — J. A. FROUDE.

He was a lean old man, dry and shrivelled to the bones. — *ibid.*

#### 580. THING, AFFAIR, MATTER, BUSINESS, CONCERN, CAUSE.

**Thing** — any inanimate object; whatever may be made an object of thought; (pl.) personal belongings esp. clothes.

**Affair** — anything that has happened or that has to be done. The plural is used with the specific sense of 'public affairs, pecuniary transactions'. An affair of state, of great moment, of no consequence: an affair of honour (= a duel); men of affairs (= business); the affair was settled.

**Matter** — that about which we write or speak; anything that calls for consideration or occupies the attention: a matter of fact, of no moment, of life and death; a matter of course; what's the matter?

**Business** — a commercial establishment; commercial concerns in general; anything that engages a person's time and care. Sometimes applied vaguely to things with some degree of contempt.

**Concern** — is subjective, personal, and denotes something of special interest to us: that's not my concern; what concern is it of yours? Colloquially applied to material things, esp. such as are cumbrous, unwieldy.

**Cause** — the object to which the efforts of an individual or a party are directed.

A thing of beauty is a joy for ever. — J. KEATS.

It is quite possible to have too much of all these things. — J. RUSKIN.

That I could make a story out of the things I really knew never occurred to me. — J. K. JEROME.

Presently she got up and went away to take off her things. — MRS. WARD.

Do take off your things. — ASCOTT R. HOPE.

Seeing a book through the press is a laborious and time-wasting affair. — T. H. HUXLEY.

They washed their hands from the whole affair very solemnly. — ANTHONY HOPE.

What Ireland demands is the right to manage her own national affairs in her own domestic Parliament. — J. MCCARTHY.

She had a knowledge of affairs beyond her years. — J. O. HOBBS.

The archdeacon had long managed the affairs of the diocese. — A. TROLLOPE.

Believe the matter who will; I, for one, cannot. — J. HAY.

The whole matter ought to be subjected to the strictest investigation. — L. MALET.

In this matter I can take no advice. — A. TROLLOPE.

He is an authority on these matters. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

This state of matters had ceased to be unusual to him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Why doesn't my brother set him up in some respectable business? — W. M. THACKERAY.

He was a practical man of business. — J. R. GREEN.

This is the actual gist of the whole business. — J. RUSKIN.

They are a quiet, simple, industrious folk, who mind their own business. — *ibid.*

I am getting so sick of the whole business. — H. KINGSLEY.

It's a bad business. — H. SWEET.

So far, I have dealt exclusively with private concerns. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

She says it is no concern of hers. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

That is why, in big industrial concerns, you seldom see an old man. — J. F. FRASER.

I hate the whole concern, Pen! — W. M. THACKERAY.

The hackney-coach — a great, lumbering, square concern. — C. DICKENS.



The King's troops were ill-armed and ill-provided, and with no heart in their cause. — C. FIRTE.

That he was fully confident of the justice of his cause let no one doubt. — J. A. FROUDE.

The Normans saw that their cause was lost and hastened to escape. — A. J. CHURCH.

581. THINK, CONSIDER, REFLECT, MEDITATE, PONDER,  
MUSE, RUMINATE, BROOD.

**Think** — the simplest and most current word.

**Consider** — to bestow attentive thought upon a thing.

**Reflect** — to think or consider seriously.

**Meditate** — to think about seriously and continuously; to dwell on anything in thought.

**Ponder** — to think deeply and continuously about; to weigh carefully in the mind.

**Muse** — to be lost in thought; to be in a brown study.

**Ruminate** (literally *to chew again*) — to meditate over and over again; to turn over in the mind.

**Brood** — to meditate moodily, or with a feeling of wrath, anxiety, etc.

We are accustomed to think of Greek religion as the religion of art and beauty. — W. H. PATER.

She was clearly thinking of other matters than needlework. — MRS. WARD.

I could not sleep for thinking about it. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Let us read to weigh and to consider. — J. MORLEY.

Consider it for a moment from another point of view. — MRS. WARD.

The important fact which has just been alluded to must be considered more fully. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Let boys and girls in our schools be taught to think; let them not be drilled so much in remembering as in reflecting. — J. F. CLARKE.

Dolores knew that was no time to reflect as to what she should do, if her father found her hiding in the embrasure. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

While meditating these painful things he reached the lodge leading up to the archdeacon's glebe. — A. TROLLOPE.

Now the archdeacon began to meditate on some strong measures of absolute opposition. — *ibid.*

The business of a monk was to pray and meditate. — J. A. FROUDE.

The morning wore on, and still I sat pondering over the situation in which I found myself. — WATTS-DUNTON.

He had pondered much over the philosophy of his poetry. — W. H. PATER.

A far keener intellect than that of Bolingbroke was pondering the same questions. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

She seemed to be barely conscious of his greeting; she appeared to be musing intently. — HENRY JAMES.

I could not but muse upon him as I sat sucking my pipe. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

There are . . few places where young children may play, and ruminating old age repose more pleasantly than on those peaceful rampart gardens. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Mr. Arabin sat ruminating and rubbing his hands. — A. TROLLOPE.

He was brooding over the general wreck of all he had held precious. — W. BESANT.

He felt that if he brooded on what he had gone through he would sicken or grow mad. — OSCAR WILDE.

## 582. THREATEN, MENACE.

**Threaten** (n. threat) — more common and general in sense than *menace*, being used with reference to trivial as well as to important matters.

**Menace** — a stronger and more dignified word referring to important matters only. *Threaten* is used of persons and things, *menace* nearly always of persons. *Threaten* is often followed by an infinitive, *menace* never.

This villainous fellow has been threatening to take your life, Mr. Juxon. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The danger that next threatened her was from the side of the Netherlands. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The morning . . looked threatening, but the wind was good. — J. TYNDALL.

The existence of England as a nation was menaced. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

Menaced with a public prosecution he withdrew into exile. — A. ALLARDYCE.

It seemed to him that very far off a great throng was forming. It was menacing, shouting. — F. NORRIS.



## 583. THROW, CAST, FLING, HURL, TOSS.

**Throw** — the most usual word — implies some effort and denotes an intentional act: the horse threw his rider; to throw dust in one's eyes; to throw off all disguise; to throw light on a subject; to throw up the sponge (to acknowledge oneself beaten); to throw a park open to the public; to throw the handle after the blade; to throw up a situation, to throw a bill out (reject); to throw stones at people (to find fault with them).

**Cast** — is extremely frequent in a figurative sense. In the literal sense it is rare in spoken English being regularly superseded by *throw*, except when it denotes an unintentional act (= to shed, throw off, Du. *afwerpen*). To cast a slur on one's reputation; to cast in one's lot with a person; to cast a thing into the shade; he cast down his eyes; they cast their heads together (consulted together); to cast a shadow; the die is cast; to cast a stone at a bird, light on a subject; to cast anchor, a glance; he cast it in my teeth; animals cast their young, a snake its skin, trees their leaves.

**Fling** — implies great force and suddenness, and very often hostile intent.

**Hurl** — to throw with great violence; to send whirling through the air.

**Toss** — to throw up as with the hand; to lift the head with a sudden impatient gesture; to jerk or fling to and fro.

People who live in a glass house must not throw stones.

The best throw of the dice is to throw them away.

Leonard shut the book and threw it aside. — W. BESANT.

People often threw stones at him. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

I had thrown myself, one sultry, cloudy afternoon, on a divan. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The horse cast a shoe. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Count Thurn felt that the die was cast. — S. BARING-GOULD.

He could not help casting his eyes towards their window. — T. HARDY.

If you fear cast all your cares on God. — A. TENNYSON.

Enoch, poor man, was cast away and lost. — *ibid.*

He flung up his arms in despair. — J. M. BARRIE.

Catherine had flung herself into a chair. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

No sooner did she reach Bob than, overcome by the excitement of the moment, she flung herself into his arms. — T. HARDY.

She flung out her words at him, every limb quivering under the emotion of them. — MRS. WARD.

A tempest of hail was here hurled against us. — J. TYNDALL.

He leapt forward, and almost before Captain Murry could interpose had hurled himself upon Urquhart. — QUILLER-BOUCH.

What she was scheming for was to hurl Elizabeth from her throne. — E. S. BEESLY.

With one great heave he hurled the thing that writhed between his hands far out into the centre of the street. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

We toss away a flower that we are tired of smelling. — G. MEREDITH.

The surface of the water is tossed up into waves, and these are blown into spray. — A. GEIKIE.

And he was tossed and driven about through the livelong night till, in utter weariness, he fell on the floor and slept. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Just at this moment the deer tossed his head aloft. — A. ALLARDYCE.

#### 584. TIMIDITY, BASHFULNESS, SHYNESS, DIFFIDENCE, COYNESS.

**Timidity** expresses a tendency to shrink from danger or from publicity.

**Bashfulness** denotes extreme modesty often accompanied by awkwardness of manner.

**Shyness** implies a tendency to shrink from observation and contact with others. A shy person feels ill at ease among strangers and fancies that everybody is looking at him.

**Diffidence** denotes a personal defect arising from self-distrust.

**Coyness** — used commonly of girls and young women — denotes a maidenly reserve, a shrinking from familiar advances, either real or affected.

His difficulties came not from the enemy, but from the ignorance and timidity of his own allies. — J. R. GREEN.

Curiosity and timidity fought a long battle in his heart. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He loved her the more for her timidity. — ANTHONY HOPE.



The advances far from encouraging Mr. Scuddamore, plunged him into the depths of depression and bashfulness. — R. L. STEVENSON.

For some days I pondered on the odd situation created for me by the bashfulness of my admirer. — *ibid.*

A shy man no doubt dreads the notion of strangers, but can hardly be said to be afraid of them. — C. DARWIN.

The stuff of the poet and thinker lay hidden behind his shy manners. — MRS. WARD.

She was a shy, retiring maiden lady. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

When he and Marcella first met, he was a man of thirty, very able, very reserved, and often painfully diffident as to his own powers and future. — MRS. WARD.

Mr. Arabin was a diffident man in social intercourse with those whom he did not intimately know. — A. TROLLOPE.

Meanwhile she behaved with all the coyness of a bashful girl. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

O woman! in our hours of ease

Uncertain, coy, and hard to please. — W. SCOTT.

## 585. TIRED, FATIGUED, WEARY, EXHAUSTED.

**Tired** — the weakest and most common word.

**Fatigued** — stronger and more dignified than *tired* — denotes the result of great bodily or mental exertion.

**Weary** (wearied) — implies that a long-continued demand has been made upon one's strength. We are wearied by doing the same thing over and over again, by standing or sitting long in the same position, by listening to endless complaints, by constant delay.

**Exhausted** denotes that the strain upon our strength has been so severe that further exhaustion has for the time become perfectly impossible.

She yielded like a tired child. — MRS. WARD.

He was tired of hunting and shooting. — G. MOORE.

She grew visibly more tired and restless. — MRS. WARD.

She closed her tired eyes. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Mr. Shewell noticed that he appeared fatigued, and asked if he felt ill. — T. B. ALDRICH.

Marguerite was fatigued by a long day's shopping. — G. W. E. RUSSELL.

He was greatly fatigued when he reached the castle. — S. BARING-GOULD.

England in general was weary of the war and impatient for peace. — C. FIRTH.

He was often weary of his own weaknesses. — MRS. WARD.

We turn sick and weary from the monotonous tale. — J. A. FROUDE.

Her claim had wearied him; and he had brushed it aside. — MRS. WARD.

An expression of great weariness and despair came over him. — ANTHONY HOPE.

Such was the story the exhausted boat's crew told next morning to their rescuers. — MRS. MCCUNN.

When she had drawn on her stockings her strength was exhausted, and she fell back on the pillow. — G. MOORE.

When evening fell the enemy at length retired, and the Romans sank exhausted on the ground. — C. MERIVALE.

#### 586. TOLERATION, TOLERANCE.

**Toleration** — the act of tolerating.

**Tolerance** denotes a disposition to be indulgent towards those whose opinions differ from ours.

It must be remembered that the toleration of Mahometan worship within its walls was one of the conditions on which Frederick obtained possession of the Holy City. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The queen succeeded in gaining toleration for her own Catholic worship. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The policy which Charles V. prescribed was one moderation and tolerance. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Tolerance means at bottom that no one knows anything about the matter, and that one opinion is as good as another. — J. A. FROUDE.

#### 587. TOOTH, FANG, TUSK.

**Tooth** — the generic word.

**Fang** — a long pointed tooth by which an animal seizes and holds its prey (boar, wolf, dog); also the hollow venom tooth of a snake.

GÜNTHER, *English Synonyms Explained and Illustrated. Fourth Edition.* 32



**Tusk** — a long pointed tooth that protrudes from the lips when the mouth is shut; it is often used as an offensive weapon (boar, walrus, elephant, narwhal).

---

588. TOWER, TURRET, STEEPLE, SPIRE, BELFRY, DUNGEON.

**Tower** — a lofty structure, square-topped or round, forming part of a large building or standing by itself.

**Turret** — a small tower rising above a larger structure, often erected at an angle of a large building such as a castle.

**Steeple** — a lofty structure erected above the roof of a church, town-house, or other public building, generally intended to contain the bells.

**Spire** (Du. *spits*) — a tapering conical or pyramidal part of a steeple rising above the tower.

**Belfry** — (a) a bell-tower; (b) that part of a tower where a bell is hung.

**Dungeon** — (a) the principal tower or keep of a castle; (b) a dark underground place of confinement.

From the summit of the tower you looked straight down into the deep narrow streets. — W. H. PATER.

The towers were usually square, though round towers were in use in Norfolk and Suffolk. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The round tower had come in as a French fashion in the reign of John. — R. HUGHES.

Presently the embattled tower and square turret of the church rose into the sky. — T. HARDY.

Many a French street is saved from commonplace by a projecting turret or corbelled window here and there. — E. A. FREEMAN.

“If the tower door is really open,” said Toby. . . “what’s to hinder me from going up into the steeple and satisfying myself?” — C. DICKENS.

Though the steeple of Bow Church is its special feature, its interior too is striking and handsome. — E. C. COOK.

The wooden spire covered with lead, which rose above the central tower, was probably more than 200 feet. — T. G. BONNY.

She recognized the spire of the church between the trees. — G. MOORE.

The first object you catch sight of as you approach is the spire tapering into the sky. — J. A. FROUDE.

At one end of the street stood the Academy, with its classic facade and its belfry. — W. D. HOWELLS.

Alone and warming his five wits,

The white owl in the belfry sits. — A. TENNYSON.

The dungeon where he was confined is still to be seen. — J. A. FROUDE.

Evil memories haunt those dungeons, now laid open to the light of day, in which the captives of feudalism once pined. — GOLDWIN SMITH.

### 589. TOWN, CITY.

**Town** has a wider meaning than *city*. The word is frequently used absolutely and in opposition to the country, and also with reference to the particular town or city in or near which the speaker is: to be in town, to go to town.

**City** — (a) a town which is or has been the seat of a bishop (a cathedral town); (b) a very old town; (c) a large and important town (London, Liverpool, Manchester, Bradford, Bristol, Leeds, Sheffield, Birmingham). In America every town is called a city. We usually say *London Town* in distinction from the City of London, the ancient and originally walled city, extending from Temple Bar on the west to the Tower on the east, in which the commercial and banking business of London is still centred.

Town and country were alike crushed by heavy taxation. — J. R. GREEN.

All the towns in Bucks are small. — W. BESANT.

London seems to have been the only town on the Thames till the tenth century. — A. L. SMITH.

When it is fine I generally go out of town on Sunday. — H. SWEET.

Remember, the last train for town leaves at five. — T. B. ALDRICH.

In none of the typical cathedral cities of England is there anything like this amount of busy, bustling, various life. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In the city of Norwich there is a narrow thoroughfare bearing the name of Magdalen Street. — J. DRUMMOND.

Manchester was made a city about the time it became the seat of a bishop. — C. H. WYATT.

All the great cities of the world are situated on the banks or at the mouths of rivers. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Every great city becomes a moral cesspool. — J. A. FROUDE.

Cities more splendid even than the hundred-gated Thebes itself had risen on the banks of the Euphrates. — *ibid.*



## 590. TRACE, TRACK, MARK, SCENT, TRAIL, VESTIGE.

**Trace** — the most general and indefinite word — any sign or indication of something that has been, esp. the marks which indicate the course pursued by a moving thing: the traces of Indians, traces of game.

**Track** — said esp. of a series of footmarks left by a person or animal that has gone by; also used in a wider sense of anything that has passed: the track of a wagon (rut), of a ship (wake).

**Mark** — a visible impression made or left on any material substance.

**Scent** — the odour left on the ground by an animal in its movements, by which it can be tracked; hence the track of such an animal.

**Trail** — used both for *track* and *scent*.

**Vestige** — a visible trace of something that is no longer present or in existence. A vestige is always part of something that has disappeared.

The traces of ancient glaciers were present everywhere. — J. TYNDALL.

As long as the sun was high there was no trace of fog in the valleys. — *ibid.*

Her French education had almost done away all traces of her Scottish birth. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

We lost the track and followed for a time bewildered. — J. TYNDALL.

The sound which no man who has heard it, ever forgets — the baying of a bloodhound on the track of a man. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

When a mass of high land stretches across the track of a warm moist wind, it forces the wind to flow up and over its ridges. — A. GEIKIE.

There were marks of many feet, both upon the sand and amid the short grass which bounded it on either side. — CONAN DOYLE.

They have left a mark never to be effaced in the history of the human race. — J. A. FROUDE.

He would not willingly put the bloodhound on the scent. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The scent of a particular individual could not exist for many minutes in a crowded London thoroughfare. — A. CROXTON SMITH.

I suppose you are both here on the same scent. — W. M. THACKERAY.

Remember the skill of the Indian in following a trail. — H. SPENCER.  
 They ran to and fro like dogs on a trail. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.  
 Yet one thing had occurred that partly set me on the trail. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Of all the works, however, that he designed, few were completed, many were not even commenced, and none have left any vestiges of importance. — C. MERIVALE.

The vestiges of Roman earthworks which may yet be traced as far North as Fife and Forfar can hardly be ascribed to any other captain than Severus. — *ibid.*

Some vestiges of this custom continued till later times. — P. H. NEWMAN.

#### 591. TRADE, COMMERCE, TRAFFIC.

**Trade** — the most general term — the voluntary interchange of commodities, the buying and selling of goods of any kind: wholesale trade, retail-trade; domestic or home trade, foreign trade; import trade, export trade; carrying trade, coasting trade, transit trade; the customs of the trade; the Board of Trade. With reference to a special article: the tea trade, cotton trade, slave trade.

**Commerce** (Du. *groothandel*) — the buying and selling on a large scale.

**Traffic** — (a) the interchange of goods (= trade); (b) persons or goods passing along a railway, steamboat route, etc., taken collectively (Du. *handelsverkeer*). *Traffic* suggests din and bustle. Sometimes used in an unfavourable sense. The Atlantic traffic, railway —, street —; the — in honours, indulgences.

Trade follows the flag. — J. A. FROUDE.

You must go into trade if you wish to make money nowadays. — T. HARDY.

The dream of a northern passage to India opened up trade with a land as yet unknown. — J. R. GREEN.

The villagers were by this time driving a roaring trade with the soldiers. — T. HARDY.

The most important branch of English commerce has always been the woollen trade with Flanders. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The silk trade is said to be in a bad way. — J. A. FROUDE.



We have circled the earth with our commerce. — LORD ROSEBERRY.

The English writers were inclined to assume that foreign commerce was the only mode by which a nation could acquire wealth. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

In spite of the far more serious blow which commerce received from the quarrel with America, English exports nearly doubled in the last fifteen years of the war. — J. R. GREEN.

The abolition of high duties has been decidedly beneficial to commerce. — B. B. TURNER.

A more lucrative traffic had already begun with the coast of Guinea, to whose gold-dust and ivory the merchants of Southampton owed their wealth. — J. R. GREEN.

Traffic went to and fro across the boundary. — F. T. RICHARDS.

The ordinary traffic of vans, omnibuses, and cabs was proceeding as though it had never been interrupted. — F. ANSTEY.

From the distant streets the sound of the traffic came to his ears in a long, low roar. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

#### 592. TRANSIENT, TRANSITORY, FLEETING.

**Transient** denotes shortness of duration; hence it means 'brief' or 'momentary': a transient gleam of hope.

**Transitory** implies that a thing by its very nature must soon cease to exist: this transitory life.

**Fleeting** denotes that a thing is in the act of passing swiftly away.

By the transient illumination of one of the tapers, he looked at his watch. — T. B. ALDRICH.

Forms are in their nature transitory, law is everlasting. — J. W. DRAPER.

The deepest joy has always something of melancholy in it — a presentiment, a fleeting sadness, a feeling without a name. — T. B. ALDRICH.

#### 593. TO TRAVEL, TO JOURNEY, TO VOYAGE.

**To travel** — the usual word.

**To journey** — slightly archaic.

**To voyage** — literary or poetical.

The shadow of the forest allowed us to travel through the heat of the day. — QUILLER-COUCH.

The last time I travelled second there were two flunkeys and a lady's made travelling in the carriage. — H. SWEET.

And Abraham journeyed going on still toward the south. — GEN. XII. 9.

Sometimes they journeyed through wide barren stretches. — MRS. WARD.

After leaving Madrid I journeyed on to Barcelona. — J. O. HOBBS.

The voyaging spirit of man cannot remain within the enclosure of any one age or any single mind. — E. DOWDEN.

A mind forever

Voyaging through strange seas of thought alone. — W. WORDSWORTH.

594. TREMBLE, SHAKE, QUAKE, SHIVER, QUIVER, SHUDDER.

**Tremble** — the most usual and general word — to be affected with slight, quick, and continued vibratory movements: the trembling poplar (Du. *zilver populier*).

**Shake** — to move to and fro or up and down in short, quick movements; to tremble from agitation or from concussion.

**Quake** — formal and rarely used now-a-days — to be shaken with more or less violent convulsions; to tremble from cold, weakness, or fear, or from want of solidity or firmness (a quaking bog, morass).

**Shiver** — to tremble with cold or a sensation like that of cold.

**Quiver** denotes a slight, tremulous motion and is said esp. of persons under the influence of some emotion and of sounds and rays of light.

**Shudder** — to tremble with a sudden convulsive motion as from horror, fright, or repugnance.

Trembling is excited in different individuals in very different degrees and by the most diversified causes. — C. DARWIN.

He looked at her, trembling with anger. — MRS. WARD.

She stood trembling with delight at what he said. — J. M. BARRIE.

She spoke in a trembling voice. — *ibid.*

He wondered why she kept shaking her head. — MRS. BURNETT.

The lamp shook in her hand for an instant. — H. FREDERIC.



These attacks shook the confidence of the soldiers in their chiefs. — C. FIRTH.

We shall exact an expiation for their crimes, at the tale of which their children's children will quake. — J. A. FROUDE.

An icy wind moaned through the trees, shaking the pines as though they quaked with mortal fear. — S. BARING-GOULD.

The ground seemed to quake under her feet. — A. BENNETT.

The Chevalier shivered again as if with cold. — R. BUCHANAN.

Is it the night air that makes you shiver? — J. M. BARRIE.

A shiver of passionate vanity, wrath, and longing passed through her. — MRS. WARD.

Fine music, from the vague emotions thus excited, causes a shiver to run down the backs of some persons. — C. DARWIN.

Katherine's lips quivered too much for speech. — L. MALET.

His face quivered in every feature. — MRS. WARD.

As he drew her to him a slight quiver went through her. — J. M. BARRIE.

Hence the nostrils are generally dilated and often quiver. — C. DARWIN.

Yet the name of Sulla is one at which we almost instinctively shudder. — E. A. FREEMAN.

He recoiled from her with a shudder that he was not likely to forget. — J. M. BARRIE.

The first sensation of fear, or the imagination of something dreadful, commonly excites a shudder. — C. DARWIN.

#### 595. TROUBLE, DISTURB, DERANGE.

**Trouble** — the most general term — to give trouble to; often used in polite phraseology: may I trouble you for the salt?

**Disturb** — to break up the rest or quiet of a person; to interrupt a person in his work.

**Derange** — to put out of order; to throw into confusion.

She was not troubled with a tender conscience. — E. S. BEESLY.

It seemed that what troubled her particularly was the fear lest the young man should think her conduct light. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

I will not trouble the reader with details of the illness that came upon me. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I humbly beg your pardon for disturbing you as I do. — G. MEREDITH.  
 She opened the door so softly as to disturb nobody. — T. HARDY.  
 He was very much disturbed at the news of Goddard's escape. —  
 F. M. CRAWFORD.

I've got something to derange the best digestion going. — G. MEREDITH.

I am sorry to have deranged you for so small a matter. — R. L. STEVENSON.

They tried to find out where the unknown planet must be from the mere fact that it deranged Uranus in a particular way. — R. BALL.

---

#### 596. TROUSERS, PANTALOONS, BREECHES, KNICKERBOCKERS.

**Trousers** — the usual word — a garment worn by men and boys, covering the body from the waist to the ankles, each leg separately.

**Pantaloons** — tight-fitting trousers fastened with buttons or ribbons below the calves of the legs; they were the fashion in the early years of the nineteenth century. In American English trousers are called *pantaloons*, or colloquially *pants*.

**Breeches** come down just below the knees; the word is colloquially used for trousers: she wears the breeches (said of a wife who assumes the husband's authority). His tight white cashmere breeches and white stockings showed off his legs to advantage. — CONAN DOYLE.

**Knickerbockers** (knickers) — a kind of wide breeches gathered in just below the knee and worn by boys, sportsmen, and cyclists.  
 Note. — Du. *zwembroek* = bathing drawers.

---

#### 597. TRUCE, ARMISTICE.

**Truce** — a temporary cessation by mutual agreement of hostilities between two armies in the field or between two nations at war.

**Armistice** — a short truce.

There is indeed one long truce of twenty-seven years after the peace of Utrecht. — J. R. SEELEY.

A truce with Philip set him free to meet new troubles in the north. — J. R. GREEN.

In February 1556 a hollow and almost nominal truce for five years was signed at Vaucelles. — F. HARRISON.



The deputies required an armistice of a week for the conclusion of a treaty. — W. R. MORFILL.

For a moment at least he contemplated making terms with Carthage, and arranged an armistice. — C. MERIVALE.

---

598. TRUNK, STEM, BOLE, STOCK.

**Trunk** — the woody stem of a tree, from which the branches spring.

**Stem** — used with reference to trees, shrubs, and plants. A trunk is strong and big, a stem is slender.

**Bole** — a literary word for a trunk.

**Stock** — a gardeners' term for the stem in which a graft is inserted or from which slips (Du. *loten*) are made. Often used figuratively: children of the stock of Abraham.

Storms had stripped the trunks of their branches. — J. TYNDALL.

The hollow trunks of trees were utilized, and trimmed into shape, to form canoes and boats. — H. THOMPSON.

The stems of the trees are trim and straight. — MARK TWAIN.

Herbs or herbaceous plants have stems which die down annually. — HUTTON BALFOUR.

Plants producing permanent woody stems are called trees and shrubs. — *ibid.*

The black boles of the elms that swept the vista of the street with the fine grey tracery of their boughs. — W. D. HOWELLS.

His yellow light glimmered from the fresh green leaves; it smote with glory the boles and the plumes of the pines. — J. TYNDALL.

*Grafting* or *working* consists in the transfer of a branch, the 'graft' or 'scion', from one plant to another, which latter is termed the 'stock'. — M. T. MASTERS.

Scions from a tree which is weakly, or liable to injury by frosts, are strengthened by engrafting on robust stocks. — *ibid.*

There may be a very rough offshoot from a very polished stock. — J. W. DRAPER.

---

## 599. TRUST, ENTRUST, CONFIDE, COMMIT, CONSIGN.

**Trust** — to rely upon, to have faith in.

**Entrust** — to give to another in trust, to put confidently into another's care.

**Confide** — more formal than *trust*, and used esp. with reference to secrets.

**Commit** — very formal — to give in charge or trust to some one to take care of; to send officially in confinement, esp. for a short time or for trial: to commit a fund to the care of trustees, a prisoner to jail, the soul to God, thoughts to writing; to commit to the flames.

**Consign** — used esp. as a mercantile term — to deliver into the care or control of another: to consign goods to an agent for sale; to consign the body to the grave (very formal).

There are none here whom I can trust. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Then she had been dependent on herself. Now she had the joy of trusting to her husband. — G. MEREDITH.

She threw herself upon the Emperor for support in this, and trusted to his wisdom for her guidance. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Whom could I entrust with such a commission? — WATTS-DUNTON.

England entrusts the executive authority to an hereditary King; the United States, and the several States generally, entrust it to an elective President or Governor; the Swiss Confederation entrusts it to an elective Council. — E. A. FREEMAN.

Confide to me your objections to religion, and I will try to solve them. — W. H. PATER.

They found consolation in confiding to each other their separate grievances. — F. HARRISON.

At last, however, she took courage to confide to him, her plans for travel. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

This family paper was committed to my care by Sir Charles Baskerville. — CONAN DOYLE.

On the 15th of December we committed ourselves to the Mediterranean. — J. TYNDALL.

It was to him that we committed the care of the four dead men. — CONAN DOYLE.

The Lady Jane was committed to the Tower. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.



An account sale is an account of the sale of goods. It is sent to the consigners by the merchants to whom the goods were consigned for sale. — B. B. TURNER.

He would cheerfully consign a whole cityful to death. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Luther publicly consigned the Bull to the flames. — J. R. GREEN.

---

600. TRY, ATTEMPT, ESSAY, ENDEAVOUR, STRIVE.

**Try** — the simplest and most usual term.

**Attempt** — more formal — to try with some effort.

**Essay** — dignified.

**Endeavour** — implies systematic exertion to effect something. *Try*, *attempt*, and *essay* may be used with reference to a single effort, *endeavour* and *strive* always denote repeated efforts.

**Strive** — to labour hard and persistently to attain an end; the word makes us think more of the toil and labour necessary to accomplish some object than of the object itself.

She began to try and unravel the meaning of his letter. — MRS. WARD.

It's no use trying to be a gentleman if you can't pay for it. — G. MEREDITH.

Shakespeare does not attempt to answer these questions. — E. DOWDEN.

Before you attempt to build great churches and palaces, you must build good house doors and garret windows. — J. RUSKIN.

In attempting to do one thing we are often taught another. — J. TYNDALL.

Three times he essayed to speak, three times he failed. — W. BESANT.

Thrice we essayed to draw him up, thrice we failed. — J. TYNDALL.

Twice Rossetti essayed the historical ballad. — H. A. BEERS..

The great truth of which I have been endeavouring to persuade you, that all good architecture rises out of good and simple domestic work. — J. RUSKIN.

The Northumbrian vainly endeavoured to appease him with gifts and offers of submission. — A. J. CHURCH.

Strive to get at the ideas, to grasp them clearly and firmly, and to comprehend them as fully as possible. — J. LANDON.

France and England have obeyed the same traditions, and loyally strive to reach the same goal. — C. WHIBLEY.

---

## 601. TWILIGHT, DUSK, DAWN.

**Twilight** — the faint light diffused over the earth after sunset or before sunrise (esp. the former).

**Dusk** — the darker stage of twilight before it is quite dark at night, or, as in the fourth quotation, before the day begins to break in the morning.

**Dawn** — the first appearance of light in the morning.

I stood admiring until twilight had become night. — J. A. FROUDE.

The murky, uncertain twilight was settling into a clear, starlit night. — CONAN DOYLE.

One night the quick-coming twilight found them still there. — MRS. CRAIK.

Then she went out into the drear still twilight of dawn. — M. L. WOODS.

The dusk was fast passing into darkness. — MRS. WARD.

Outside, the stars grew in number and brightness as the dusk deepened. — L. MALET.

She remained with her comrades till dusk. — T. HARDY.

She was conscious . . . occasionally of passing some familiar object dim and mysterious in the dusk. — M. L. WOODS. (*A Village Tragedy*, Ch. IX.)

The dawn was breaking over the white roofs. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Meanwhile the dawn had brightened into perfect day. — J. TYNDALL.

It was no unusual thing for him to be abroad from dawn to dusk. — HALL CAINE.

## 602. UNDERSTAND, APPREHEND, CONCEIVE, COMPREHEND.

**Understand** — the most usual word and the one widest in meaning — to take in the meaning words, symbols, gestures, etc. are intended to convey; to seize the idea of; to perceive by the intellect.

**Apprehend** — a learned word — to lay hold of with the mind; to become conscious of by the senses.

**Conceive** — to form a general notion of.

**Comprehend** — to embrace wholly within the mind; to understand fully and completely.



I have no fear but that you will one day understand all my poor words. — J. RUSKIN.

The meaning seemed to him so plain that he could not understand how any one could have missed it. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

In the King's quarter the tactics of the enemy were thoroughly understood. — S. R. GARDINER.

Allow yourself time to clearly apprehend and think over what you read. — J. LANDON.

Nevertheless, it is manifest that Dr. Duchenne clearly apprehended this and other sources of error. — C. DARWIN.

She had not failed to apprehend the anomaly of her present position. — WATTS-DUNTON.

It is as impossible to imagine infinity as it is to conceive what lies outside of space. — A. W. BICKERTON.

I cannot conceive why men and women — women especially — should come crowding in to hear such a case as this. — MRS. WARD.

A parallel difficulty stands in the way of rightly conceiving character remote from our own. — H. SPENCER.

Strive to get at the ideas, to grasp them clearly and firmly, and to comprehend them as fully as possible. — J. LANDON.

It was hard to make him comprehend that the only real favour he could confer was the continuation of his independent friendship. — A. TROLLOPE.

### 603. UNDERTAKING, ENTERPRISE.

**Undertaking** — the simpler and more general term.

**Enterprise** — (a) a bold or difficult undertaking; (b) the readiness to engage in arduous, risky, or dangerous undertakings.

Good-bye, and God help you in your undertaking. — CONAN DOYLE.

To tell the truth, our author did not succeed in his undertaking. — A. TROLLOPE.

The difficulties in the way of his enterprise were indeed enormous. — J. R. GREEN.

In 1860 he ventured on one of the boldest enterprises which ever a man undertook. — T. P. O'CONNOR.

So was sanctioned the mighty enterprise which hurled the force of Latin Christendom on the infidels who had crushed the East under the yoke of Islam. — G. W. COX.

They were the representatives of wealth won by industry, enterprise, and thrift. — E. SANDERSON.

---

604. UNHAPPY, UNFORTUNATE, HAPLESS, UNLUCKY, LUCKLESS, INFELICITOUS, MISERABLE, WRETCHED.

**Unhappy** has reference to the mental state and is said of persons lacking content and happiness, but also of things that cause unhappiness.

**Unfortunate** — said of persons and things — does not necessarily imply special reference to the state of the mind. A man is unfortunate when he is unsuccessful in his undertakings, an expedition is unfortunate when it is attended by ill-fortune.

**Hapless** has the same meaning as *unhappy*, but is more dignified.

**Unlucky** — a colloquial word — attended by ill-luck; used esp. with reference to games of chance.

**Luckless** is stronger than *unlucky* and means 'constantly pursued by ill-luck'.

**Infelicitous** — (a) a formal term for *unhappy*; (b) = inappropriate, ill-timed: an infelicitous remark.

**Miserable** — very unhappy, contemptible, worthless, mean: a — life, — creature; — weather.

**Wretched** — profoundly unhappy, despicable, worthless: a — being, prospect, conduct, poem, piece of work, day; — weather.

You make me very unhappy if you say that, my lord. — G. MEREDITH.

The unhappy mother was too glad to have his last hours soothed by Lucy's faultless sympathy. — J. O. HOBBS.

No unhappy soul ever dropped a portion of its burden at his door. — A. TROLLOPE.

The unhappy civil war — which for a moment had seemed at an end — now commenced again. — C. OMAN.

The unfortunate traveller who is behind time or who comes by a slow train often finds himself left out in the cold. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In a way it was an unfortunate remark. — F. A. STEEL.

It is unfortunate, too, that my father's health renders it impossible for me to leave him. — T. B. ALDRICH.



The death of Northumberland drew with it the imprisonment in the Tower of the hapless girl whom he had made the tool of his ambition. — J. R. GREEN.

The hapless creature shook with the thick-coming sobs that overpowered her now. — W. D. HOWELLS.

He had been unlucky in speculations. — G. GISSING.

The complaint was dismissed, and the unlucky 'villain' was further fined . . for bringing a false accusation. — J. A. FROUDE.

Which only perplexed poor Tom, who bade her leave an unlucky chap to his fate. — G. MEREDITH.

He was however luckless in the war. — J. R. GREEN.

The luckless James had to undergo some amount of scolding from Miss Bella for his want of punctuality. — F. ANSTEY.

Woe to the luckless boy who snared a rabbit. — J. A. FROUDE.

The infelicitous wife who had produced nothing but daughters. — G. ELIOT <sup>1)</sup>.

The shouting and yelling which had gained the camp its infelicitous title were not permitted within hearing distance of Stumpy's. — BRET HARTE.

He looked pale and miserable after his angry outburst. — G. ELIOT.

For the greater part of his career, he worked alone in a bare and miserable garret. — A. DOBSON.

He had not the less regarded their plight as most miserable. — A. TROLLOPE.

When she saw how wretched he was she softened. — T. HARDY.

If our present wretched system of studying modern languages is ever to be reformed, it must be on the basis of a preliminary training in general phonetics. — H. SWEET.

The warden's garden is a wretched wilderness. — A. TROLLOPE.

## 605. USE, EMPLOY.

**Use** — this word as a rule refers to things, rarely to persons and then always in a degrading sense. The things we use are looked upon as instruments (to use a hammer, pen and ink, one's right hand) and are often consumed in the act of using them (soap).

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.

**Employ** — we employ the persons we keep in our service or whose services we use in a professional capacity. *Employ* may also refer to things, but not in the sense of Du. *verbruiken* (to use up, consume).

With reference to food or drink, Du. *gebruiken* is rendered by *to take*: do you take sugar and milk? — what will you take?

He was fond of using long words. — MRS. BURNETT.

For small cabinet pictures panels of well-seasoned mahogany are used. — G. REED.

He was used as a cat's paw by Philip. — A. L. SMITH.

The other ministers were glad to use him for this purpose. — E. S. BEESLY.

He was employed in seven diplomatic services. — J. R. GREEN.

He employed Danes in the royal service and promoted them to high posts in Church and State. — *ibid.*

The firm employed more than two hundred hands. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

It is happily no new thing that Englishmen should employ their wealth in building and endowing institutions for educational purposes. — T. H. HUXLEY.

606. VALLEY, VALE, DALE, DELL (DINGLE), GLEN.

**Valley** — the usual word.

**Vale** — literary and poetical.

**Dale** — in the northern counties the usual name for a river-valley. It is frequently found in compounds (Borrowdale, Clydesdale, Annandale, Dovedale, Silverdale) and is a favourite word in poetry.

**Dell** (dingle) a small, secluded valley between hills of no great extent; the sides are usually clothed with trees.

**Glen** — a narrow valley, secluded and shaded.

He looked out upon a long-drawn valley, of a most cheerful aspect. — W. H. PATER.

Below us through the valley crept a river. — E. GOSSE.

We were in the heart of a primitive Norwegian valley. — J. A. FROUDE.

Over the vale the air was blue as sapphire. — T. HARDY.

The sides of the vale lay both alike in full sunlight. — W. H. PATER.

The land heaved up in peaks and rising vales. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The shadowy vales with feeding herds. — COVENTRY PATMORE.



In the dales and moors of western Yorkshire, where a totally different class of rocks prevails, the scenery is correspondingly distinct. — A. GEIKIE.

The valley drained by the Tweed is called Tweeddale. — *ibid.*

He now led us through a wood on to some fields down to a shady dell. — G. MEREDITH.

After some walking we dipped into a little dell. — J. TYNDALL.

A lovely dingle, skirted by a winding willow-bordered river. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The lake out of which it flows is two miles long, and ends in a solitary glen, closed in by precipices. — J. A. FROUDE.

The glens and valleys of the mountains form secure retreats for those who wish to escape pursuit. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

#### 607. VALUE, WORTH.

**Value** = market price, the amount of money for which a thing will sell (= exchange value). The value of a thing is variable and depends on the state of the market. The word is also used in a different sense with reference to things that are of special advantage or benefit to us (= intrinsic value).

**Worth** — the intrinsic value of a thing, not always determined by the price paid. The *value* of a thing is relative, its *worth* is stable and permanent. When used with reference to persons it denotes mental and moral excellence.

He computes the value of the jewels at not less than half a million sterling. — CONAN DOYLE.

The Britons' first standard of value was cattle. — O. M. EDWARDS.

An article which is exchangeable is said to have value. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

Air . . has no exchange value, because everybody can get as much as he wants, and has the highest intrinsic value, because nobody can do without it. — *ibid.*

I may venture to express my conviction of the high value of such studies. — C. DARWIN.

Not what knowledge is of most real worth, is the consideration; but what will bring most applause, respect.

The worth of a life is to be measured by its moral value. — LORD AVEBURY.

The impress of real and moral worth seemed to diminish by regular gradations as one passed to younger faces. — H. FREDERIC.

Slow rises worth by poverty depress'd. — SAMUEL JOHNSON.

Fair Greece! sad relic of departed worth! — LORD BYRON.

608. VARIOUS, DIFFERENT, DIVERS, DIVERSE, SEVERAL.

**Various** — being more than two and easily distinguishable.

**Different** — when used predicatively this word means 'dissimilar'; when used attributively it either has the same meaning or is used in a weaker sense, like *various*, to deny identity without implying dissimilarity.

**Divers** — somewhat archaic, and more emphatic than *various*.

**Diverse** (stress on the 2nd syllable) — differing entirely in character or quality.

**Several** — more than two but not many. Also used with reference to a limited number of things considered singly and individually.

The subject has been treated in various ways. — W. H. PATER.

Various birds . . occasionally lay their eggs in the nests of other birds. — C. DARWIN.

Shortly after this my father and I spent the autumn in various parts of Switzerland. — WATTS-DUNTON.

Perhaps to-morrow things may look different. — CONAN DOYLE.

There was no reason to suppose that he would ever be different. — B. HARRADEN.

Without Puritanism the Englishman of to-day would have been a different man. — H. D. TRAIL.

Ministers of different nations fall out from time to time about various questions. — J. A. FROUDE.

In those rude days one did not accomplish a long journey without having wonderful adventures befall, or encountering divers perils by the way. — T. B. ALDRICH.

For divers reasons I held my peace. — R. D. BLACKMORE.

Kühne's beautiful researches have proved this occurrence to take place in so many and so diverse living beings, that it is hardly rash to expect that the law holds good for all. — T. H. HUXLEY.



Not that Mary Ann was conscious of these diverse humours in Lancelot. — I. ZANGWILL.

Since Shakespeare, no one of our poets, unless it be Byron, has shown anything like the same range of invention and grasp of diverse themes. — F. HARRISON.

There are several points on which I should like your advice. — CONAN DOYLE.

Of several prizes that were made not one came into port. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

The several German princes were made almost wholly independent. — S. BARING-GOULD.

Geographical position, climate, air, soil, and the like, had their several influences. — J. A. FROUDE.

609. VEHICLE, CARRIAGE, COACH, CAB, HANSOM, CHAISE, FLY, CHARIOT, CAR, WAGON, CART, TRUCK.

**Vehicle** — the most indefinite term.

**Carriage** — a vehicle for conveying persons in distinction from those used for conveying goods: railway-carriage.

**Coach** — a large four-wheeled close carriage, esp. a carriage for four or more horses with seats on top as well as inside, used for public conveyance of passengers; a state carriage (Lord Mayor's coach).

**Cab** (short for *cabriolet*) — a hackney carriage with two or four wheels, drawn by one horse and seating two or four persons.

**Hansom** — a two-wheeled cab for two persons drawn by one horse and with the driver's seat behind, the reins going over the roof. It has folding half-doors in front and a high splash-board.

**Chaise** — a two-wheeled carriage drawn by one horse and furnished with a top or calash that may be let down; a *post-chaise* is a closed carriage used for travelling, the driver sitting on one of the horses.

**Fly** — a one-horse, two-wheeled carriage hired from a livery-stable, not plying for hire.

**Chariot** — a two-wheeled carriage used by the ancients in war, in processions, and for racing; a state carriage. The word is now used chiefly in poetical style.

**Car** — a formal word for a chariot of war or state; in American English a railway or tramway carriage (horse cars, electric cars, passenger cars, railway cars, steam cars). The word is applied locally to various kinds of carriage, esp. to a one-horse, two-wheeled carriage (Ireland) and a four-wheeled hackney carriage (Birmingham).

**Wagon** — a four-wheeled vehicle for conveying heavy goods; often used as a railway term = goods-wagon.

**Cart** — a two-wheeled vehicle for conveying goods (butcher's cart, milk-cart, donkey cart); also a light and elegant pleasure carriage for one horse.

**Truck** — an open railway wagon for the conveyance of goods; also a low barrow-like vehicle with two small wheels near one end and a lip in front for moving barrels, trunks, etc. by hand.

The vehicle was half full of passengers, mostly women. — T. HARDY.

It is crowded with omnibuses and vehicles of all kinds. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

At the next station the old lady left the carriage. — WATTS-DUNTON.

She had her carriage now, and the magnificent new house was nearly finished. — H. FREDERIC.

Dickens did not like railways; almost all his novels deal with coaches and coach-riding. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

The letters were carried on horseback till 1783, when mail-coaches were first introduced. — A. R. WALLACE.

Then the Queen and three of the princesses entered the field in a great coach drawn by six beautiful cream-coloured horses. — T. HARDY.

In 1823 cabs began to ply for hire in the streets. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

I must take a cab if I am not up in time. — H. SWEET.

We hailed a hansom. — J. M. BARRIE.

He dismissed the hansom, throwing the driver half-a-crown. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

A chaise met us, and swiftly passed. — J. TYNDALL.

Madame de Moncontour's pony-chaise was in waiting at the hall-door. — W. M. THACKERAY.

He had come by himself in a post-chaise with a couple of horses from Barchester. — A. TROLLOPE.

He walked away to the inn to order a fly. — A. TROLLOPE.

They were scarcely pleased that Mrs. Watkin came in the fly to the station to see the last of her child. — ASCOTT R. HOPE.



The use of chariots in Egypt and among other nations generally was reserved for rulers and warlike leaders. — J. PATON.

Chariots drawn by horses were used, both in war and peace, by all the early civilized people. — A. R. WALLACE.

Where be the sentries who used to salute as the Royal chariots drove past? — W. M. THACKERAY.

The *essedum* was a two-wheeled carriage, the form of which the Romans copied from the war cars of the Belgae. — J. PATON.

A young couple entered the car at one of the country stations. — W. D. HOWELLS.

In the West men usually drop off the cars before they have stopped. — J. BRYCE.

He had opened the door by which sacks were taken in from wagons without. — T. HARDY.

All around the wagons were being unloaded. — W. J. GORDON.

There, at the gate, was a large, untidy, farmer's wagon, laden with untidy-looking furniture. — A. TROLLOPE.

A farmer with his cart was approaching us. — CONAN DOYLE.

The miller at Croscombe lent him the small white tilted cart and horse to carry his goods to the city of his destination. — T. HARDY.

The trucks are sent along a rail to the washing troughs. — J. A. FROUDE.

When Harry had given the box into the charge of a porter, who set it on a truck, he proceeded briskly to pace the platform. — R. L. STEVENSON.

#### 610. VENTURE, RISK, HAZARD.

**Venture** — (a) to expose to the chance of loss or harm in the hope of gaining some advantage; (b) to dare.

**Risk** — to expose to a chance of injury or loss: to risk one's life; to take the chances of: to risk a surgical operation, a battle. *Venture* makes us think in the first place of some desirable result to be gained, *risk* of the possibility of loss or danger.

**Hazard** — properly a gambling term denoting a game at dice; hence the verb means 'to trust to the result of a cast of dice, to expose to the possibility of gain or loss', and in a wider sense 'to trust to chance'.

Nothing venture, nothing have.

But all war is a venture; and the brave man is he who ventures most. — CONAN DOYLE.

Mary did not venture to kiss her friend. — MRS. WARD.

Sometimes one or the other ventured to differ from him. — CONAN DOYLE.

He had saved two lives at the risk of his own. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The physician must risk the deadliest disease rather than fly from plague. — J. RUSKIN.

Like a gambler who stakes his last piece of money, she had prepared to hazard her all upon this throw. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Scarcely had he completed this signal victory when a message arrived from the terrified Senate forbidding him to hazard so desperate an adventure. — C. MERIVALE.

She knew why the attack was planned, and with what prodigious hazard and heroical toil and endurance it was carried out. — W. D. HOWELLS.

## 611. VERTICAL, PERPENDICULAR.

**Vertical** denotes a direction perpendicular to the plane of the horizon.

**Perpendicular** — meeting a given line or surface at right angles.

At our right now was a vertical wall of brown rock. — J. TYNDALL.

In the belt between the tropics the sun appears vertical in the sky twice in each year. — A. GEIKIE.

A thin pale vertical line of light showed that the inner door, too, was ajar. — H. FREDERIC.

If the axis of the earth were perpendicular to the plane of the orbit . . there would be equal day and night all the year round all over the globe. — A. GEIKIE.

Taking BC as the base of the triangle, then the perpendicular AD is called the altitude. — F. H. STEEVENS.

Draw PM perpendicular to OR. — J. B. LOCK.

## 612. TO VISIT, TO PAY A VISIT, TO CALL.

**To visit** — a formal term implying the intention of staying some time. Visits are made in the discharge of professional duties and for the purpose of inspection, supervision, examination, etc.: a doctor



visits his patients, a rector or vicar his parishioners, a bishop his diocese; factories and prisons are visited by inspectors. Visits are also made in the way of friendship, politeness, or relationship, in which case they imply a lengthened stay.

*To pay a visit* is a formal term, *to call* a conversational term, used with reference to a short visit. We call *upon* a person, *at* his house. Other familiar phrases are *to call (go) to see one*, *to give one a call*, and more familiar still, *to look a person up*, *to drop (look) in upon a person*, *to pop in*.

Meanwhile, Lady Kew and Ethel were engaged in a round of visits to the country. — W. M. THACKERAY.

In this manner about six weeks slid away, and Winnie's visit to her father came to an end. — WATTS-DUNTON.

A day or two afterwards she pays a visit of ceremony to the Duc de Villars. — A. DOBSON.

A visit to the Governor was proposed, as an act of necessary courtesy. — J. TYNDALL.

If she is in town I should like to call upon her. — J. O. HOBBS.

On the following Sunday he went to see her. — T. HARDY.

On the following afternoon I called at my aunt's house. — WATTS-DUNTON.

A call should never extend over half an hour. — MRS. HUMPHRY.

He had lately formed an irregular habit of popping in at tea-time to chat with Miss Insull. — A. BENNETT.

### 613. VOICE, VOTE, SUFFRAGE.

**Voice** — the sound produced by the vocal organs; the right of expressing an opinion (to have a voice in a matter).

**Vote** — a formal expression of opinion in regard to any measure proposed, as in passing laws or regulations, electing officers, etc.

**Suffrage** — the political right of voting: universal —, manhood —, household —, female —; a vote in support of some measure or of a candidate (a more dignified term than *vote*).

An officer's voice gave sharp commands. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Every man is excited, and shouts at the top of his voice. — A. T. CAMDEN PRATT.

Was she to have no voice in the matter? — A. ALLARDYCE.

The majority for government was forty-four — less by twenty-four votes than its normal figure. — MRS. WARD.

From Parliament he received a vote of thanks. — S. R. GARDINER.

The extension of the suffrage gave, for the first time, a large voting power into the hands of the majority of the Irish people. — J. MCCARTHY.

In one State, Kansas, women have recently received the suffrage in all municipal elections in towns or villages of more than 500 inhabitants. — J. BRYCE.

It was their suffrage that maintained him at the head of one of the consular armies. — C. MERIVALE.

#### 614. VOLUME, TOME.

**Volume** — a book, whether complete in itself or forming part of a large work.

**Tome** — a dignified literary word — any volume esp. a ponderous one.

He raised his eyes languidly from the old black-letter volume which he had opened. — CONAN DOYLE.

Macaulay's whole works have been collected by his sister Lady Charles Trevelyan in eight volumes. — M. PATTISON.

At last he shut the ponderous tome. — T. HOOD.

A huge tome bound In brass and wild-boar's hide. — H. W. LONGFELLOW.

A tome of the classic legal commentator lay extended outside his desk. — G. MEREDITH.

#### 615. WAISTCOAT, VEST.

These two words denote a short sleeveless jacket worn under the coat. **Waistcoat** is the term used in England, **vest** is the current word in America, but is also met with as a trade term in England.

#### 616. WAKE (UP), AWAKE, WAKEN, AWAKEN, ROUSE.

**Wake, awake, waken, and awaken**, are used intransitively (= to cease from sleep) as well as transitively (to cause to cease from sleep or a state resembling sleep); the two former are most



frequently intransitive, the two latter, transitive. *Wake* is often followed by *up*.

**Rouse** — a dignified term — to stir up from sleep by noise or clamour; to excite to vigorous action.

At last one morning when they woke up they saw a ship at anchor in the bay. — H. SWEET.

Mr. Constant wished to be woke three-quarters of an hour earlier than usual. — I. ZANGWILL.

After an hour's feverish dreaming he awoke. — W. H. PATER.

The banging of a door awcke her from bliss. — I. ZANGWILL.

I was wakened by a bustle and the sound of voices. — R. L. STEVENSON.

He had awakened that morning from a sleep as deep as annihilation. — T. HARDY.

As the clock struck twelve, they were both awakened by a tremendous crash. — J. RUSKIN.

One night he was roused from his sleep with the warning that he must rise at once, and fly for his life. — A. J. CHURCH.

We both did all we could to rouse the fellow out of his extraordinary state. — H. G. WELLS.

The news roused Scotland to arms. — J. R. GREEN.

#### 617. WARLIKE, MARTIAL.

**Warlike** — used of persons (= fond of war, ready to engage in war), and of things: a warlike tribe, spirit, message.

**Martial** — of things only — pertaining to war, connected with the army or navy: court-martial, martial law, martial music.

Warlike Emperors won triumphs at the head of Teutonic armies. — E. A. FREEMAN.

More shared to the full the disappointment of his friends at the sudden outbreak of Henry's warlike temper. — J. R. GREEN.

The States of Holland put an embargo on the transport of warlike stores to the King. — S. R. GARDINER.

The martial array of the Spanish soldiery filled all beholders with admiration, wonder and alarm. — F. HARRISON.

The surname had originally a martial significance implying capacity in the wielding of the spear. — SIDNEY LEE.

Already in the Calle del Turco they had heard the blare of martial music. — M. L. WOODS.

## 618. WATERFALL, CATARACT, CASCADE.

**Waterfall** (fall) — the general term.

**Cataract** — a waterfall of considerable size over a precipice or down a steep declivity in a river or other stream.

**Cascade** — a waterfall of moderate volume either natural or artificial; one of a series of small falls.

Another way in which a stream erodes its channel is by means of waterfalls. — A. GEIKIE.

When a river reaches a steep and rocky part of its bed it forms a rapid; when it comes to a cliff, it takes the shape of a waterfall. — *ibid.*

The cataract roared with a seven-fold tumult in her ears, and danced before her eyes. — W. D. HOWELLS.

There is scarce any limit to the power of the water which comes down the Niagara River, and which springs in a leap of 160 feet over the cataract of Niagara. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Cascade after cascade thundered and hung up its flag of whiteness in the night. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The cascade, with two or three successive leaps above the road, plunges headlong down a steep crescent-shaped slope. — W. D. HOWELLS.

---

## 619. WAVE, BILLOW, BREAKER, SURGE, SURF.

**Wave** — the word widest in meaning.

**Billow** — a dignified term — a big wave. In poetical style the singular is often used for any wave and the plural *billows* as equivalent to *sea*.

**Breaker** — usually in the plural — a wave broken into foam against the shore.

**Surge** — a large swelling wave or mass of waves.

**Surf** — the swell of the sea breaking upon the shore.

A series of measurements, taken during a voyage across the North Atlantic, gave forty-three feet from trough to crest as the extreme height of the waves in stormy weather. — A. GEIKIE.

Far as the breeze can bear, the billows foam. — LORD BYRON.

From the seaward, race after race of white-topped billows rolled surging in towards the coast. — A. ALLARDYCE.



When this swell bursts against a sunken reef or exposed rock, the tumultuous mass of waters has received the name of breakers. — A. GEIKIE.

And thus their course they ran,  
Though right ahead the roaring breakers lay. — LORD BYRON.

I am as a weed  
Flung from the rock, on Ocean's foam to sail  
Where'er the surge may sweep, the tempest's breath prevail. — LORD BYRON.

I walked along beside the surf with great enjoyment. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Only the strong beating surf round all the coasts of Argos remained to witness of the furies of the night. — *ibid.*

620. WAY, ROAD, ROUTE, PATH, BRIDLE-PATH, LANE.

**Way** — the most general term — a line of communication between two places, a track leading from one place to another. The word is also used to denote the direction in which one goes (he ran this way and that) and distance (a long way from here). He is still in a bad way (condition); in a small way (on a small scale); it's his way (habitual manner of acting); to lead the way; railway (in the U. S. commonly *railroad*); highway, highroad (Du. *straatweg*); to go the way of all flesh.

**Road** — an artificial way on which carriages, persons, and animals can pass from one place to another. Often used figuratively: the road to fame, fortune, honour, victory. To take the road (to begin a journey); to take to the road (*archaic*, to become a highway-man); the rule of the road = the custom of a country in passing on a highway (in England riders and drivers go to the left; in America and continental Europe they go to the right).

**Route** — a combination of roads by which we go from one place or country to another: the overland route to India, the sea-route.

**Path** — a way suitable for foot-passengers only; also used figuratively.

**Bridle-path** — a way suitable for people on horseback, but too narrow for carriages.

**Lane** — a narrow way between hedges, fences, walls, or buildings.

Note. — Du. *laan* = avenue.

They were on their way to church. — W. BESANT.

So saying he led the way out of the apartment. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Neither he nor his camel knew the way. — B. PAIN.

They picked their way as well as they could in the darkness. — F. ANSTEY.

A courtier in disgrace knew that there was no better way back to favour than to solicit the costly honour of a royal visit. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

It was a three-mile walk along a dry white road. — T. HARDY.

They were to travel by a favourite road on which he had often walked a certain distance. — W. H. PATER.

The road that led up to the house, wound alongside the river. — MRS. WARD.

Ralph had stepped back, and was leaning over something that lay across the road. — HALL CAINE.

The road to honours was through political subserviency. — J. A. FROUDE.

The Duke's own opinion was that they ought to make haste back, and by the sea-route round the north of Scotland and Ireland. — J. A. FROUDE.

For a time our route lay through a spacious valley. — J. TYNDALL.

There were no ready means or routes of communication between Gaul and Pannonia. — C. MERIVALE.

Thus, in setting out for India, I resolved to go by the long sea-route. — J. A. FROUDE.

The path was narrow: there was room for only two abreast. — A. LANG.

Ralph knew every path on the mountains. — HALL CAINE.

Not once or twice in our rough-island story

The path of duty was the way to glory. — A. TENNYSON.

There was but one road, which went no further than my father's door; the rest were bridle-paths impassable in winter. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The turn-pike road became a lane, the lane a cart-track, the cart-track a bridle-path, the bridle-path a foot-way, the foot-way overgrown. — T. HARDY.

An hour's walk through green lanes brought him to M. Cherbonneau's estate. — T. B. ALDRICH.

For all that it belonged irredeemably to the city, and to its evil-smelling lanes. — F. A. STEEL.

---



## 621. WEAK, FEEBLE, FAINT.

**Weak** (ant. *strong*) — the most usual and general word — lacking in physical, moral, or mental strength; deficient in force of character: a weak old man, a weak arm, heart, voice, stomach, mind, eyesight.

**Feeble** (ant. *powerful*) — stronger than *weak* — lacking physical or mental strength or power. When used with reference to persons it implies, as a rule, either pity or contempt. A feeble cry, defence, witticism, barrier, effort, attempt, voice, colour, etc.

**Faint** — overcome with physical weakness or exhaustion, without energy or earnestness, half-hearted; indistinct in colour or sound, hardly perceptible: faint with hunger, a faint resistance, image, hope, cry, sound, colour, voice, resemblance.

Weak in body and in mind as an infant, I woke again to consciousness. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The explosion of a pistol was sensibly weaker at the top than at a low distance. — J. TYNDALL.

A distinguished German naturalist has asserted that the weakest part of my theory is that I consider all organic beings as imperfect. — C. DARWIN.

A weak attempt to storm the place was repulsed. — S. R. GARDINER.

He knew well his patron's strong points, but he knew the weak ones as well. — A. TROLLOPE.

Cunning is the only resource of the feeble. — J. A. FROUDE.

When sons and daughters grow up sickly and feeble, parents commonly regard the event as a misfortune. — H. SPENCER.

He was as feeble as a child now. — HALL CAINE.

His pulse was feeble and intermittent. — CONAN DOYLE.

The lamps were few and feeble. — A. MORRISON.

I was now faint and almost famished for want of food. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I am faint with thirst. — J. RUSKIN.

The faint breath of summer stirred the trees. — H. G. WELLS.

A faint colour came into her pale face. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

A faint illumination at length overspread the sky. — J. TYNDALL.

A few faint stars were gleaming in a violet sky. — CONAN DOYLE.

They have not the faintest idea how to make themselves happy. — H. G. WELLS.

Mrs. Goddard offered a faint exclamation of surprise. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

---

## 622. WEAR, BEAR, CARRY.

**Wear** — to carry on the person as a garment, an ornament, a weapon: to wear a coat, a watch, a sword, a moustache, a ring, spectacles. Often used with reference to the facial expression: to wear a sullen face.

**Bear** — (a) to support the weight of anything whilst moving it from one place to another — more dignified than *carry* and said esp. of things requiring an effort; (b) to support at rest; (c) fig., to endure with patience.

**Carry** — to have or bear upon or about one's person, in one's hand, or in one's mind. (See also p. 81.)

She had brought up her children to wear flannel. — G. ELIOT.

A wife is said to *wear the breeches* when she rules the household. — A. WALLACE.

He wears his heart upon his sleeve.

Wear that ring, even though you wear another when you are king. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He wore a tortoise-shell eyeglass. — J. GALSWORTHY.

He wore a heavy frown. — R. L. STEVENSON.

His face resumed the look of placid content it usually wore. — WATTS-DUNTON.

They bore him slowly away. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

Here lies the body of Lord Nelson, borne to its last resting-place, after the battle of Trafalgar, by the seamen of his old flagship. — ARNOLD-FORSTER.

Those who ascend in a balloon are borne upwards by the air. — R. BALL.

Right above us was the pyramid of the Aletschhorn, bearing its load of glaciers. — J. TYNDALL.

We can look at the ice and see whether it will bear to-morrow. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

She must go on bearing her burden as she had borne it these many months. — B. HARRADEN.

I couldn't bear the thought of your making love to another man. — I. ZANGWILL.

I wore no sword, but I carried a revolver, a long knife, and a bull's-eye lantern. — ANTHONY HOPE.

An Englishman, especially a Londoner, rarely carries a purse. — FRANKFORT SOMMERVILLE.



He carries his head erect. — C. DARWIN.

My shoes creaked, so I took them off and carried them. — WATTS-DUNTON.

---

### 623. WHITSUNDAY, PENTECOST.

**Whitsunday** — the seventh Sunday after Easter — a church festival commemorating the descent of the Holy Ghost upon the Apostles during the feast of Pentecost. **Whitsuntide** — the week beginning with Whitsunday and esp. the first three days.

**Pentecost** — (a) the Jewish harvest festival occurring fifty days after the Passover; (b) Whitsunday.

Aethelbert was baptized, perhaps on the Whit Sunday after the arrival of the mission. — J. H. MAUDE.

On June 2nd (which was the festival of Whitsunday) the King was baptized. — A. J. CHURCH.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. — ACT. II. 1.

At Pentecost King Charles held a court at Paris. — A. J. CHURCH.

---

### 624. WHOLE, ENTIRE, COMPLETE, TOTAL.

**Whole** — a thing is whole when it contains all the parts essential to it.

**Entire** — a thing is entire when it is not divided, broken, or mutilated.

**Complete** — a thing is complete when nothing can be added to it, when it has all its parts fully developed.

**Total** denotes completion with regard to amount, quantity, or degree.

The whole matter ought to be subjected to the strictest investigation. — L. MALET.

The whole affair is indeed a mere question of time. — T. H. HUXLEY.

His whole heart was in the movement. — I. ZANGWILL.

I have been waiting all my life for you; and I have given you my heart entire. — B. HARRADEN.

He regarded Cecil as an obstacle to his entire power over the queen. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

The entire spirit of politics was changed by the death of Lord Palmerston. — T. H. S. ESCOTT.

In 1623 the first attempt was made to give the world a complete edition of Shakespeare's plays. — SIDNEY LEE.

What followed was an immediate and complete cure, fully attested by experts. — W. H. PATER.

Its walls and columns, covered with inscriptions, furnish almost a complete history of the Theban kings. — P. L. WATERHOUSE.

The total force may have been something between twenty and thirty thousand men. — CONAN DOYLE.

The total area of dry land has been estimated at about 52,500,000 square miles. — T. H. HUXLEY.

The total debt was a hundred and sixty pounds. — G. ELIOT.

At the age of forty-three he (scil. Milton) was in total darkness. — MARK PATTISON.

## 625. WIDE, BROAD.

**Wide** denotes extent from side to side and applies esp. to things the length of which far exceeds the breadth: a wide street, river, and to things that have an extensive open space or vacuum; it is moreover frequently used to denote extent in every direction: the wide world, a wide expanse, wide shoes, trousers (ant. *tight*).

**Broad** (ant. *narrow*) likewise denotes extent from side to side, but is more emphatic than *wide*. It is also used with reference to extent in all directions: the broad expanse of ocean, broad acres. Broad daylight (full); a broad jest (indelicate); a broad hint (clear).

In some places this river was more than sixty yards wide. — J. TYNDALL.

Thus at Teddington the Thames is only 250 feet wide at high-water, whilst its width at London Bridge is about 800 feet. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Her breast was covered with a wide blue ribbon. — W. T. STEAD.

It is no bigger than an ordinary room. — perhaps twenty-seven feet long by eighteen wide. — A. TROLLOPE.

I doubt if there are many men living who have so wide an acquaintance with general literature. — J. MCCARTHY.

Between Swift and Johnson, indeed, there was a wide difference. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

It is a broad street, with palaces and churches on either side. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

A broad gravel walk runs between the building and the river. — A. TROLLOPE.



The broad ribbon of the Rose looked well across my breast. — ANTHONY HOPE.

It was a quaint old room, twice as long as it was broad. — HALL CAINE.

The broad valley lay warm and tranquil in the May sunshine at his feet. — H. FREDERIC.

New York stands upon an island ten miles long and a mile broad. — J. A. FROUDE.

You see the broad blue sky every day over your heads. — J. RUSKIN.

We pulled from it reluctantly out into the broad sea. — M. PEMBERTON.

## 626. WILD, SAVAGE, FIERCE, FEROCIOUS.

**Wild** — living in a state of nature, without education; not tamed or domesticated (of animals); not cultivated (of plants); uninhabited or deserted (of regions). Other meanings of *wild*: boisterous, tempestuous, extravagant, furious, bewildered, distracted.

**Savage** — stronger than *wild* — uncivilized; untamed or untamable; barbarous, inhuman, furious, enraged.

**Fierce** denotes a passionate violent temper.

**Ferocious** denotes a savage, cruel, rapacious disposition.

Voyagers find that coloured beads and trinkets are much more prized by wild tribes, than are calicoes or broadcloths. — H. SPENCER.

At times, lately, I have felt as if I was a wild beast. — L. MALET.

A delicate wild flower trembling in every breeze. — GRAHAM HOPE.

It was a wild and desolate place. — CONAN DOYLE.

His career had been wild and criminal. — J. A. FROUDE.

My success exceeded my wildest dreams. — T. ZANGWILL.

Now and then wild cries rang through the narrow streets. — W. T. STEAD.

It was this mass of savage barbarism that at last broke in on the Empire as it sank into decay. — J. R. GREEN.

It was in the course of this savage struggle for freedom that he lost his eye. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Houzel's only reply was a scowl of savage dislike. — R. BUCHANAN.

His head had been shattered by a savage blow from some heavy weapon. — CONAN DOYLE.

The sacred rolls of the Law were . . . torn to shreds amid the savage glee of the Christian crowd. — W. T. STEAD.

You do not know them; they are without mercy — they are fiercer than wild beasts! — R. BUCHANAN.

Inheriting . . a fierce and passionate temper, he did his best to conquer himself. — A. J. CHURCH.

Another fierce thrust was all that the Jew could give. — W. J. STEAD.

I could distinguish the faces of men ferocious and threatening. — M. PEMBERTON.

The country was ringing with their ferocious exploits. — R. BUCHANAN.

Like a wild beast's cry, at one time loud and ferocious, then dying away in a long-drawn cry which haunts the ear. — M. PEMBERTON.

627. WIND, BREEZE, GUST, BLAST, SQUALL, GALE,  
STORM, TEMPEST, HURRICANE.

**Wind** — the most general and indefinite name for air in motion.

**Breeze** — a moderately brisk current of air; a gentle, light wind.

**Gust** — a brief but sudden, fitful, and violent rush of wind.

**Blast** — a blast is stronger and of longer duration than a gust.

**Squall** — a sudden, powerful burst of wind of short duration and often accompanied by rain or snow.

**Gale** — a wind of considerable strength, between a breeze and a storm; in nautical language the word implies what on shore is called a *storm*. A gale may be continued for hours or days.

**Storm** — a violent disturbance of the atmosphere stronger than a gale and generally attended with rain, hail, or snow.

**Tempest** — a storm of extreme violence.

**Hurricane** — the strongest term — a storm or tempest of terrific violence.

The winds are the great agents by which the moisture of the atmosphere is distributed over the globe. — A. GEIKIE.

On the shores of the Indian Ocean the summer and winter winds are known as Monsoons. — *ibid.*

I wish a little breeze would come on to blow. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

The leaves of the poplars rustle in the breeze. — J. TYNDALL.

A delicate wild flower trembling in every breeze. — GRAHAM HOPE.

As the little gentleman walked in, there came a gust of wind through the house that made the old chimneys totter. — J. RUSKIN.

The general effect is similar . . to that witnessed when a gust of wind sweeps across a field of corn. — T. H. HUXLEY.

Gusts of warm moist air swept through the street. — MRS. WARD.



As she struggled along the highroad thus, a particularly savage blast tore the hood of Stella's ulster from her head. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

Down swept another mighty blast of wind. — MARK TWAIN.

The wind came off the sea in squalls, like the firing of a battery of cannon. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The despair of his mood went over him like a passing squall. — S. LEVETT-YEATS.

Towards evening the wind strengthened to a gale. — J. TYNDALL.

As it chanced, a heavy gale was blowing that night. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

The sky between the clouds was a pale green, sure sign of a gale coming. — J. A. FROUDE.

Perhaps the wind blows up into a gale, and the gale into a storm. — W. BESANT.

A snow-storm drove his boat on the coast of Fife. — J. R. GREEN.

As it was blowing great guns from the sea, and pouring with rain, the noises of the storm effectually concealed all others. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The miserable remnant of the fleet, after being driven by the tempest round the Hebrides, at last reached Spain early in October. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

Britain and the western shores of France and Portugal catch the first fury of the tempest. — A. GEIKIE.

He said it was only a gale, not a tempest as the passengers fancied, and there was no danger, none whatever. — C. READE.

Hurricanes ravage one spot; earthquakes destroy another; volcanic eruptions lay waste a third. — T. H. HUXLEY.

When a hurricane is raising the surface of an ocean into the most violent commotion, we must think of the deep abysses below as dark, silent, calm, and cold. — A. GEIKIE.

The wind howled over our heads in a true hurricane. — E. WHYMPER.

## 628. WISH, DESIRE, WANT.

**Wish** — the weakest term.

**Desire** — stronger and more dignified — to wish earnestly; also used as a milder term for *to command*.

**Want** — the most familiar and least polite term.

A Conservative is a person who wishes to keep things as they are. — J. RUSKIN.

It is unnecessary to discuss whether Charles wished to make peace or not. — S. R. GARDINER.

He desires only to devote himself to study. — W. H. PATER.

He did truly desire to win her above any other woman. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

He asked one thing, and in his heart desired another. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I will do as you desire. — R. L. STEVENSON.

I've seen all I wanted to see. — F. ANSTEY.

The more you wanted to help her the more disdainfully she looked at you. — J. M. BARRIE.

I don't want the whole house to look like a museum or an antiquity-shop. — F. ANSTEY.

## 629. WIT, HUMOUR.

**Wit** is the faculty of tracing analogies between ideas which seem to have nothing in common. Wit originates in the mind, **humour** in the feelings and deals with incongruities of manner and conduct. Wit is purely intellectual, keen, brief, and often satirical; humour is deep, sustained, and sympathetic, and capable of exciting tears as well as laughter.

Being pleased with his own wit, he laughed. — F. A. STEEL.

His wit consisted in discovering droll connections between incongruous ideas. — J. CONRAD.

He had employed all his resources of wit and satire against the priests and monks. — MARK PATTISON.

Happily, with his other good qualities, he had a keen sense of humour, and enjoyed what befell him as much as we did. — J. A. FROUDE.

One of Morley's happiest gifts is a delightful sense of humour. — J. MCCARTHY.

Humour is a sweetener of temper, a copious spring of charity, for it makes the good side of bad things even more visible than the weak side of good things. — J. BRYCE.



## 630. WITHDRAW, RETIRE, RETREAT.

**Withdraw** — to draw back from a company or place.

**Retire** — to withdraw oneself from business or public life in order to live quietly and privately; to leave a company or place for the purpose of sleep or rest (dignified); to fall back from attack or danger.

**Retreat** — used esp. as a military term — to fall back from a position because forced to do so.

After the Romans withdrew from the island, it fell an easy prey to English invaders. — W. W. SKEAT.

He was permitted to withdraw to his diocese of York, the one dignity he had been suffered to retain. — J. R. GREEN.

Sir Henry Drummond, who has during more recent years withdrawn altogether from public life. — J. MCCARTHY.

He was obliged to submit, to resign his office of Protector, to ask pardon for his offences and to retire into private life. — MANDELL CREIGHTON.

My mother retired to her room immediately on our return to the house. — WATTS-DUNTON.

That night Anne retired early to bed. — T. HARDY.

He rode back and called on his infantry to retire in good order. — QUILLER-COUCH.

Shameful as it was to retreat, there was but that course open to them. — G. MEREDITH.

Here at last they fell upon him at a disadvantage, and forced him to retreat. — C. MERIVALE.

When she retreated her defeat had all the grace of victory. — J. R. GREEN.

## 631. WONDER, MARVEL, PRODIGY, MIRACLE.

**Wonder** (adj. wonderful) — (a) something that causes surprise or astonishment; (b) the emotion excited by something unusual, strange, or extraordinary. A nine days' wonder; the seven wonders of the world.

**Marvel** (adj. marvellous) — stronger and more dignified than *wonder*. What is marvellous is sometimes beyond credibility.

**Prodigy** (adj. prodigious) — something out of the ordinary course

of nature; anything that excites wonder and admiration: a prodigy of learning.

**Miracle** (adj. miraculous) — an event that cannot be explained by the laws of nature; a transgression of a law of nature by particular volition of the Deity.

Perseverance will accomplish wonders even with very imperfect means. — R. BALL.

The wonder is that you have not been caught a hundred times. — B. PAIN.

Miss Manisty caught her momentary expression of wonder. — MRS. WARD.

The look of wonder was not quite gone from her face yet. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

Siegfried watches her as the sun watches the marvel of the spring. — G. MOORE.

The initial letters of this book are marvels of minute and beautiful workmanship. — J. E. PHYTHIAN.

The early records of all nations are full of portents and marvels. — J. A. FROUDE.

Our apartment is at the end of the Via Sistina, and has a marvellous view over Rome. — MRS. WARD.

In fact the boy was regarded as something of an infant prodigy. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

The overflow of the Alban lake was esteemed a prodigy of deep significance. — C. MERIVALE.

In fact, the prodigy who began on nothing, and ultimately became rich or famous, is a figure which British humanity dearly loves. — T. W. H. CROSLAND.

Unless a miracle intervened, here she would have to pass her days. — G. MEREDITH.

He saw her coming, a miracle of grace. — R. L. STEVENSON.

Faith works miracles. — G. MEREDITH.

People believe in miracles which happened a thousand years ago who would ridicule a miraculous story of to-day. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

632. TO WONDER, TO MARVEL, TO BE SURPRISED, TO BE ASTONISHED,  
TO BE AMAZED, TO BE ASTOUNDED.

**To wonder** — the weakest and most indefinite term.

**To marvel** — stronger and more formal than *wonder*.



**To be surprised** — we are surprised by an event which we did not expect at all. What surprises us is sudden and unexpected.

**To be astonished** — describes the effect on the mind of what is unusual, striking, or highly remarkable.

**To be amazed** — much stronger than the preceding terms. When we are amazed we are in a state of momentary bewilderment.

**To be astounded** — the strongest and rarest term — to be overwhelmed with astonishment so that for some time we do not know what to say or do.

I had ceased to wonder at the cruelty of Fate. — WATTS-DUNTON.  
He had wondered how men could live under such a load of disgrace. — A. TROLLOPE.

He had often marvelled over his own precocity. — J. M. BARRIE.  
Nevertheless, so profound is our ignorance, and so high our presumption, that we marvel when we hear of the extinction of an organic being. — C. DARWIN.

He was not at all surprised when Dolores told him . . . that Philip knew the truth about the supposed murder. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

The French were surprised by the appearance of the English fleet. — J. K. LAUGHTON.

Gibbon was astonished at the indignation excited by his assault. — LESLIE STEPHEN.

She looked at me, evidently astonished at the earnestness and the energy of my tone. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The judges seemed too much amazed to remonstrate. — MRS. WARD.

He was amazed at the change in her appearance. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

She knew the world pretty well, and was not amazed by extraordinary accidents. — G. MEREDITH.

I stood astounded, watching her, as she gradually calmed down and became herself again. — WATTS-DUNTON.

I for one am astounded at the number of remarkable books produced every year. — C. WALDSTEIN.

### 633. WORK, LABOUR, TOIL.

**Work** — the generic term.

**Labour** — bodily or mental work imposed on us or undertaken for the sake of gain or reward; work that requires great exertion;

skilled —, unskilled —; to lose one's —; hard —; a — of love; a Herculean —.

**Toil** — wearying and oppressive labour.

No man is born into the world, whose work  
Is not born with him. There is always work,  
And tools to work withal, for those who will. — J. W. LOWELL.

Five out of six of us have to earn our bread by manual labour. —  
J. A. FROUDE.

Where is there a sign that labour and capital are beginning to see  
their way to a reconciliation? — *ibid.*

He is in Portland — sentenced to twelve years hard labour for  
forgery. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

A time came when, from the failure of sight, he must desist from his  
literary labours. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The toil of the men upon the glacier in breaking through the snow  
was prodigious. — J. TYNDALL.

Blessed are the horny hands of toil. — J. R. LOWELL.

The external aspect of these fast hives of toil is seldom picturesque. —  
T. H. S. ESCOTT.

#### 634. WORLDLY, SECULAR, TEMPORAL.

**Worldly** (ant. *spiritual*) — belonging to the world; devoted to  
the affairs of the world and neglectful of higher things.

**Secular** (ant. *sacred* or *ecclesiastical*) — pertaining to the things  
of this world and having no concern with religious or sacred matters.

**Temporal** — (ant. *eternal* or *spiritual*) — pertaining to time or to  
the present life.

Her voice shook for a moment as she sketched her worldly position. —  
ANTHONY HOPE.

In all worldly matters he was as blind as a new-born puppy. —  
*ibid.*

Suddenly his worldly prospects underwent a complete change. —  
J. MCCARTHY.

No worldly motives ever tempted him into insincerity. — J. A. FROUDE.

Putting off his secular garment, as a rule he could put off secular  
thoughts as well. — L. MALET,



He represents the secular rather than the ecclesiastical type. —  
LESLIE STEPHEN.

He would not call in the secular arm. — W. H. HUTTON.

The successors of Mahomet inherited alike the temporal and the spiritual functions of the prophet. — E. A. FREEMAN.

The Pope had been deprived of his temporal power. — H. S. MERRIMAN.

There was no common temporal authority; we can hardly say that there was a common spiritual authority. — E. A. FREEMAN.

### 635. WORSHIP, ADORE.

**Worship** — to pay divine honours to, to regard with profound respect and veneration.

**Adore** — a stronger term — to worship as a deity (chiefly in poetry); to regard with the utmost love, respect, and devotion. *Worship* often makes us think of religious ceremonies; *adoration* refers primarily to the service of the heart and only in the second place to outward forms.

All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. — MAT. IV. 9.

The old modes of religious worship were again held in honour. — J. R. GREEN.

No one ever worshipped beauty more devoutly. — A. SYMONS.

To see him is to worship him. — OSCAR WILDE.

Father of all! in every age,

In every clime adored. — A. HOPE.

And Enid loved the Queen and with true heart

Adored her. — A. TENNYSON.

She worshipped her husband, who in his turn adored her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

They fear their master, but they also adore him. — L. MALET.

I love you, I worship you, I adore you. — M. HEWLETT.

A positive adoration for his mother animated Rossetti through life. — J. KNIGHT.

### 636. WORTH, WORTHY.

**Worth** (Du. *waard*) — (a) followed by a noun or phrase stating value: he is worth a plum (£ 100,000); he is worth his salt, his

weight in gold; the picture is worth a thousand pounds; he is not worth a rush; an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure; (b) = deserving of (in a good or neutral sense): a sight worth seeing; the prize is worth the struggle.

**Worthy** (Du. *waardig*) — having such character or qualities as to be entitled to or suitable for some specified thing: worthy of praise, of death.

The feathers of the bird are worth their weight in gold. — W. CLARK RUSSELL.

Surely the game is hardly worth the candle. — CONAN DOYLE.

She was not worth such self-sacrifice. — T. HARDY.

His book is certainly one well worth possessing. — W. H. PATER.

And you must love him, ere to you

He will seem worthy of your love. — W. WORDSWORTH.

Simple as his language is, it is dignified and worthy of its subject. — W. HUNT.

The thought was worthy of her. — F. M. CRAWFORD.

### 637. YES, AYE, YEA.

**Yes** (ant. *no*) — the usual affirmative.

**Aye** (ay) — archaic except in the dialects, in the speech of sailors, and in the House of Commons for a vote in the affirmative: to take the ayes and noes; the ayes have it.

**Yea** (ant. *nay*) — poetical or dignified — used as an affirmative and as an intensive intimating that something is added to a preceding statement.

Going to town, Mr. Lott? — Yes. — G. GISSING.

"Do you love, Antonio?" asked the Duke. "Ay, my lord", answered Antonio. — ANTHONY HOPE.

I have saved your life, aye, that have I. — STANLEY J. WEYMAN.

Been out in the lifeboat often? Ay, ay, sir, oft enough. — G. R. SIMS.

The Speaker must state whether in his opinion the ayes or noes have it. — E. PORRITT.

Ayes, 306; Noes, 280. The Ayes have it! — MRS. WARD.

But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay. — JA. V. 12.



Her yea was yea, and her no, no. — MARK RUTHERFORD.

We can hold our own, yea though the King himself should come with all his men. — A. J. CHURCH.

### 638. YOUTHFUL, JUVENILE.

**Youthful** and **juvenile** are both used in the sense of 'pertaining to youth, possessing youth', the former being the simpler term. *Youthful* is generally used in a good, *juvenile* occasionally in a disparaging sense (a juvenile performance). *Juvenile* sometimes means 'adapted to youth', a meaning which *youthful* never has.

You need repent none of your youthful vagaries. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The youthful prince had lately assumed the dress of manhood. — W. H. PATER.

She was about the common height, slender, and of an extremely youthful figure for a woman of middle age. — WATTS-DUNTON.

The number of juvenile criminals, moreover, has diminished. — MATTHEW ARNOLD.

His juvenile curiosity soon rose superior to these pleasant thoughts and feelings. — MARK TWAIN.

There was something exceptionally juvenile and boyant about his mood. — H. FREDERIC.

Wagner's memory in regard to this juvenile work was not perfect. — W. J. HENDERSON.

### 639. ARTIST, ARTISTE.

**Artist** (*âtist*) — a man or woman skilled in one of the fine arts, esp. that of painting.

**Artiste** (*âtist'*) — a professional public performer as a singer, musician, actor, dancer, acrobat, etc.

Verrocchio was an artist of the earlier Florentine type, carver, painter, and worker in metals in one. — W. H. PATER.

The word has been debased by the versifiers who call themselves poets just as painters call themselves artists. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

Personally I would rather see this picture in the National Gallery than twenty examples of even the most interesting secondary artists. — ROGER FRY.

You eat to the music of wild artistes in red uniforms. — A. BENNETT.

Let an artiste come forward and simply guarantee to smash a thousand plates in a quarter of an hour, and he will fill with enraptured souls the largest music-hall in England. — A. BENNETT.

The girl beside me joined in the song and clapped her hands boisterously when the artiste left the stage. — P. MACGILL.

640. BAKE, BROIL, GRILL, FRY, ROAST, TOAST, STEW.

**Bake** — to dress food for eating by exposing it to dry heat either in a closed space (oven, ashes) or on a heated surface: to bake bread, fish, potatoes, apples.

**Broil** — to prepare food by placing it over a clear fire, generally on a gridiron.

**Grill** — to broil meat on a gridiron.

**Fry** — to cook by heating with fat in an open pan over a fire: to fry meat, vegetables.

**Roast** to cook (esp. meat) by exposure to an open fire or (improperly for *bake*) by placing it in an oven.

**Toast** — to brown on each side by the heat of a fire (esp. of bread, bacon, and cheese).

**Stew** — to cook by simmering slowly in a closed vessel with little liquid.

All kinds of pastry should be baked in a moderately hot oven. — MRS. BEETON.

Bread-baking, though one of the most important of human industries, was long carried out in the most primitive manner. — ENC. BRIT.

Meat baked in the oven has never the same delicious aromatic smell as when roasted in front of the fire. — MRS. BEETON.

Broiling is now done over a clear fire extending at least 2 in. beyond the edges of the gridiron. — ENC. BRIT.

Some few broiled things should not be turned; a mushroom, for instance is broiled stalk upwards. — MRS. BEETON.

Grilling or broiling, as it is sometimes termed, is the most perfect way of cooking chops and steaks. — MRS. BEETON.

Grilling may be done either over the fire or before it on a gridiron contrived for the purpose. — MRS. BEETON.

Frying has been described as boiling in fat. — MRS. BEETON.

Lard, oil, butter, or dripping may be used for frying. — ENC. BRIT.



Many things that are fired are previously covered with egg and breadcrumbs, or flour and milk or batter, in order that a crust may be formed round them to keep the juice in and the fat out. — MRS. BEETON.

Two conditions are necessary for good roasting: a clear fire and frequent basting. — ENC. BRIT.

We now roast in the oven more often than before the fire. — MRS. BEETON.

The discovery was soon made that it was not necessary to burn a sty in order to roast a pig. — CHR. F. BINNS.

Mrs. Lees had ordered a roast chicken for luncheon. — MRS. W. K. CLIFFORD.

He toasted his bacon on a fork. — D. H. LAWRENCE.

There was a toasting-fork on the rack. — A. BENNETT.

Mrs. Walker was toasting a tea-cake at the gas fire. — MRS. W. K. CLIFFORD.

When meat is slowly cooked in a close vessel it is said to be stewed. — ENC. BRIT.

Whatever is stewed, parts with much of its goodness to the surrounding liquor, which should not, therefore, be wasted. — MRS. BEETON.

#### 641. BET, WAGER.

**Bet** — to stake something on the issue of a doubtful event.

**Wager** — a more formal term.

He doesn't bet, I'm glad to say. — J. GALSWORTHY.

He has never betted on a horse. — R. HICHENS.

I'd bet a sovereign he's arranged it all. — G. GISSING.

Everything dear to nations was wagered on both sides. — T. B. MACAULAY.

"I wager, my friend," says he, "that I know both your name and your nickname." — R. L. STEVENSON.

#### 642. BURGLAR, THIEF, HIGHWAYMAN, FOOTPAD, ROBBER, PILFERER.

**Burglar** — a nocturnal housebreaker.

**Thief** — a man who obtains furtively what belongs to another.

**Highwayman** — a man, usually mounted who robs people in the public road. When not on horseback he is also called a *footpad*.

**Robber** — a person who takes what belongs to another by force or intimidation. A robber acts openly a thief takes other people's property without their knowledge.

**Pilferer** — a man who steals small amounts; a petty thief.

Dressing up as a burglar, he broke into his own house at midnight, and succeeded in capturing on his wife's features just the expression of terror which had baffled him. — LAURENCE BINYON.

It has been said that nowadays "to collect fans one must be a millionaire or a burglar". — MACIVER PERCIVAL.

At first they were of a mind to let him enter the house and to kill him as a detected burglar. — CONAN DOYLE.

If they were to see you getting over the fence they would seize you as a thief! — T. HARDY.

Why he's no better than a common thief! — HUGH WALPOLE.

Thieves would have taken the gold snuff-boxes, snuff and all. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

He pointed out that Monkley scarcely differed from the highwayman of romance; nor did he doubt but that if all his enterprises could be known he would rival Dick Turpin himself. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

A virtuous girl was almost as rare as a road safe from highwaymen. — S. P. B. MAIS.

Are you correct in referring to Jack Sheppard as a highwayman? Was he not an ordinary footpad, tolerated but looked down upon by members of the High Toby? — OWEN ELLISON.

Advancing with fierce threats the robbers commanded him and his men to alight, their chief desire being no doubt to seize the horses and arms. — G. GISSING.

Some months ago a terrible murder case was reported in the local papers — the slaughter of a household by robbers. — LAFCADIO HEARN.

Then you feel like the pilferer of flowers from some perfectly arranged garden. — J. TODHUNTER.

What do their pilferings, if they do pilfer amount to? A few shillings a week, a fiver at the outside? — H. A. VACHELL.

"Want of decency is want of sense," says he in a line that Malgrave pilfered. — CHARLES WHIBLEY.

---



## 643. CANT, SLANG, JARGON.

**Cant** — insincere or hypocritical speech; the secret language used by beggars, thieves, and gypsies; any technical or professional phraseology.

**Slang** — words and phrases in common colloquial use or peculiar to some class or profession, but generally considered not to form part of standard English: college, schoolboys', thieves' slang; racing, parliamentary slang.

**Jargon** — a mode of speech abounding in unfamiliar terms, a mixture of two or more dissimilar languages (Pidgin-English); words and phrases used exclusively by a special sect or profession (critics' slang).

It has been said that Capital and Labour have the same interests. Cant! Their interests are as wide asunder as the poles. — J. GALS-WORTHY.

Cant, apart from religious hypocrisy, refers to the old secret language of Gypsies, thieves, tramps, and beggars, — SLANG DICTIONARY.

The great thought, the noble purpose, the poetic thrill, are, according to the fashionable artistic cant pooh-poohed, to the glorification of cleverness of purpose. — H. BEERBOHM TREE.

The Latin of the Schoolmen is no doubt an uncouth jargon which smacks more of the Vulgate and the Corpus Juris than of Cicero or Livy. — H. H. ASQUITH.

She picked up a smattering of the jargon of painting and music. — GILBERT CANNAN.

I have merely stripped the rags of business verbiage and financial jargon off my statements. — J. CONRAD.

## 644. CLASP, EMBRACE, HUG.

**Clasp** — to hold closely within the arms or in the hand.

**Embrace** — to clasp in the arms usually in token of affection; to press to one's bosom.

**Hug** — a stronger and more familiar term — to squeeze in the arms; to press in close embrace.

The sisters were clasped in each other's arms. — A. BENNETT.

He clasped her in his arms and kissed her repeatedly. — G. B. SHAW.

Lady Sarah impulsively clasped the hand that held hers with both her hands. — R. HICHENS.

The girls clasping each other's hands, dropped on their knees. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Miss Lafittle thereupon embraced her, and told her that she had been the belle of the ball. — G. B. SHAW.

He held her to his heart in a passionate embrace. — GORDON CASSERLY.

The compliment provoked kisses. Angioletta, embraced her again. — M. HEWLETT.

She was so fond of babies that she must hug each one she met. — J. M. BARRIE.

Throwing her arms round his neck, she hugged him tight. — J. GALSWORTHY.

If he had been my son I could have hugged him. — STANLEY WEYMAN.

#### 645. CLEAN, CLEANSE, PURIFY, PURGE.

**Clean** — to free from dirt or filth.

**Cleanse** — stronger and more formal in the literal sense; in a figurative sense it means to clear of whatever is polluting, noxious, or offensive; to free from moral impurity or sin.

**Purify** — to clear of extraneous matter (the blood), to free from the defilement of sin; to free from whatever renders ceremoniously unclean and unfit for sacred service.

**Purge** — to make clean by separating and carrying off what is impure, extraneous, or objectionable; to clear a person of a charge; to clean the bowels by medicine.

A boy, who fulfilled the offices of a 'tiger,' and employed his leisure hours in cleaning knives and forks. — A. BENNETT.

Frying pans should be cleaned (if black inside) with a crust of bread. — MRS. BEETON.

I need not say that I spent more money than I had intended on cleaning, furnishing and decorating. — BARRY PAIN.

Already the whole place had been cleansed and swept. — A. BENNETT.

The duty of these functionaries was to sweep and cleanse the court. — E. H. PARKER.

She thanked God for cleansing her soul from blackest guilt. — CHAS. H. BAKER.

Then Amis was cleansed of his leprosy. — W. PATER.



Large bonfires were burning in the middle of the way with a view to purifying the air. — T. HARDY.

Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. — JA. IV. 8.

The sigh of repentance, which purges the guilt of the past. — J. RUSKIN.

They desired to purge society from Restoration licences. — G. H. MAIR.

In it the new Académie proposes to cleanse the French language from all the ordure which it has contracted from vulgar and ignorant usage. — EDMUND GOSSE.

#### 646. COMIC, COMICAL.

**Comic** — (a) pertaining to comedy as distinguished from tragedy; also used of literary compositions which aim at exciting mirth; (b) unintentionally provocative of mirth (= comical).

**Comical** — exciting mirth; ludicrous; laughable.

It does not come within the scope of this essay to attempt a detached criticism of Shakespeare's comic characters. — FRANK HARRIS.

Every now and then a man got upon a platform and sang a comic song. — T. HARDY.

It (*scil.* *Pride and Prejudice*) is the work of a comic genius at its height of lucidity and penetration. — FRANK SWINNERTON.

There was something comic too in the whole situation. — J. CONRAD.

A simple reasoning which struck Harz as comic. — J. GALSWORTHY.

His pathos was most comical. — G. MEREDITH.

The situation is comical. — G. GISSING.

It was comical to notice the change on Alf at Jenny's interruption. — FRANK SWINNERTON.

He is a very obstinate and comical old gentleman. — T. HARDY.

#### 647. DIVORCE, SEPARATION.

**Divorce** — the legal dissolution of a marriage contract.

**Separation** — a limited divorce or divorce from bed and board not involving dissolution of the marriage contract.

I told you that the law of divorce is based on certain principles. One of these excludes any forgiveness of offences by the party moving for a divorce. — J. GALSWORTHY.

The divorce proceedings were reported in the paper. — GILBERT CANNAN.

She can't get a divorce; she could get a separation. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Her separation from Captain Bellew has caused such a lot of talk about here. — J. GALSWORTHY.

#### 648. FALSEHOOD, LIE, FIB.

**Falsehood** — a deviation from fact or truth generally but not always intentional.

**Lie** — a falsehood uttered with intent to deceive; a gross, unblushing falsehood.

**Fib** — a trivial untruth told without evil intent.

She was not in the habit of devising falsehoods. — G. ELIOT.

I will not be guilty of falsehoods any more. — G. MEREDITH.

I had fancied that Rhoda would spurn me, when she discovered my falsehood. — G. MEREDITH.

Ask no questions, and you'll be told no lies! — J. GALSWORTHY.

I can stand a good deal, but I can't stand his lies! — A. BENNETT.

That's the biggest lie you ever told in your life. — J. CONRAD.

Now Fred piqued himself on keeping clear of lies, and even fibs. — G. ELIOT.

It was just like mother to tell me fibs about her age. — A. BENNETT.

The frank, innocent gaiety of that laugh made Richard forget Teresa's fibs of the previous night. — A. ARNOLD.

#### 649. GALLOWS, GIBBET.

**Gallows** — a wooden frame usually consisting of two uprights and a crosspiece used for the execution of criminals.

**Gibbet** — upright post with an arm on which the bodies of executed criminals were formally hung in chains.

For stealing five shillings, for burning a rick of hay, the bodies of men were left for hours on gallows in the market place as a warning. — A. STOPFORD GREEN.



The fittest doom for him would be to hang him on the highest gallows. — MARK PATTISON.

There the thief sojourned on his way to the gallows. — CHARLES WHIBLEY.

Murderers hung in chains on gibbets. — A. STOPFORD GREEN.

You shall see a row of gibbets from here to Deeping. — CHARLES KINGSLEY.

Bodies were permitted to hang on gibbets, as a salutary warning to passers-by. — HARMSWORTH ENG.

## 650. GRAVY, SAUCE.

**Gravy** — the fat and juices that exude from meat during and after cooking.

**Sauce** — a liquid preparation taken with food to improve the relish: mint-sauce, lobster-sauce, worcester-sauce.

Beef gravy must contain only salt and pepper. — MRS. BEETON.

Any meat juice which escapes coagulates and forms the basis of the gravy. — MRS. BEETON.

What's sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander.

The excellence of many entrées depends almost entirely on the sauces which enter largely into their composition. — MRS. BEETON.

Boiled fish would be insipid without an appropriately flavoured sauce. — MRS. BEETON.

## 651. GUN, CANNON, RIFLE, MUSKET, CARBINE.

**Gun** — metal tube for throwing projectiles by the force of gunpowder or some other explosive.

**Cannon** (often used collectively) — a cannon is a gun mounted on a carriage; the word is however being ousted by *gun*.

When fastened to a stock and requiring the use of both hands to hold and aim, it is called a rifle, musket, or carbine.

**Rifle** — a *rifle* has a barrel cut with spiral grooves.

**Musket** — a hand-gun used by infantry soldiers. The musket is now superseded by the rifle.

**Carbine** — a short firearm for the use of mounted troops.

The men who had been told off to watch me leaned on their long guns. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He lashed his gun to the trunk of a tree, with the muzzle pointing to the sky. — BARRIE PAIN.

With a long brass gun amid-ships like a well-conducted ship. — JOHN MASEFIELD.

The cannon of this period were made of cast iron, of bronze, and of brass. — HARMSWORTH ENC.

Cannon to right of them, Cannon to left of them, Cannon in front of them Volley'd and thunder'd. — A. TENNYSON.

Buckle says that cannon were used in war before the middle of the 14th century. — HARMSWORTH ENC.

Rifle, a firearm which may be shortly defined as a musket in which, by grooves in the bore or otherwise, the projectile is forced to rotate before leaving the barrel. — SIR HENRY SETON-KARR.

The Brazilians blew great gaps in them with artillery, which they could only return with spirited but lessening rifle fire. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

You could also shoot with rifles at various targets. — A. BENNETT.

The musket, on account of its weight was provided with a long rest. — CH. F. ATKINSON.

Not a bough waved, not the gleam of a musket-barrel betrayed the presence of our foes. — R. L. STEVENSON.

A rifle ball sang through the doorway, and knocked the doctor's musket into bits. — R. L. STEVENSON.

The shorter firearm carried by cavalry, although the same in principle as the infantry rifle is usually termed a carbine. — HARMSWORTH ENC.

Carbine, a word which came into use towards the end of the 16th century to denote a form of small firearm, shorter than the musket and chiefly used by mounted men. — ENC. BRIT.

## 652. HISTORIC, HISTORICAL.

**Historic** — mentioned or celebrated in history; associated with past times. The word is also used as a grammatical term: historic present, historic infinitive.

**Historical** — belonging to history as opposed to legend or fiction; dealing with past events.



Consider, for instance, the long agony and final destruction of Roman Imperialism in the West, the most momentous catastrophe of which we have historic record. — A. J. BALFOUR.

Ladies and gentlemen in historic coiffures and costumes. — A. BENNETT.

Yet there are historic tragedies which (as it seems to me) do most obstinately refuse to be thus simply explained. — A. J. BALFOUR.

Her reading was historical. — H. G. WELLS.

What are we to say of the misstatements of historical fact in which he indulges without scruple? — A. J. BALFOUR.

There was a head-master who painted tenth-rate historical pictures. — G. MOORE.

Forty or fifty years ago the ordinary British reader sought in German historical research a refuge from the party bias so common among British historians. — A. J. BALFOUR.

### 653. HOMICIDE, MURDER, MANSLAUGHTER.

**Homicide** denotes the taking away of a human life. If a human being is killed unlawfully with malice aforethought the act constitutes **murder**.

If a man's life is taken unlawfully but without malice aforethought the act is called **manslaughter**.

Murder and manslaughter are the two forms of unlawful homicide. — W. M. GELDART.

Homicide is excusable and not criminal when committed either by misadventure or in self-defence. — ENC. BRIT.

The only sentence which can be passed for murder is that of death. — W. M. GELDART.

What is it, man? Have you committed a murder, that you stand there dumb as a fish. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Manslaughter is punishable with a maximum of penal servitude for life. — W. M. GELDART.

We are subject to persecution for manslaughter or for criminal neglect if the patient dies without the consolations of the medical profession. — G. B. SHAW.

## 654. POLITIC, POLITICAL.

**Politic** — sagacious and prudent in pursuing one's ends, judicious, expedient. The body politic = the whole body of the people as constituting a state.

**Political** — relating to the management of the affairs of a state or nation.

Irritation is a passion which it is seldom politic to excite. — J. A. FROUDE.

As Sophia . . was putting her things together, and wondering where she was to go, and whether it would be politic to consult Chirac, she heard a fluster at the front-door. — A. BENNETT.

It is a misstatement of fact which shows an utter want of comprehension of English political history at the period referred to. — J. A. BALFOUR.

Commercial and political domination, depending upon a gigantic army autocratically governed, has been and is the German ideal. — J. A. BALFOUR.

## 655. SHAKE, NOD, WAG.

**Shake** — to shake one's head = to turn one's head slightly from side to side in sorrow, or to express disapproval, scorn, or doubt.

**Nod** — to bend the head quickly forward in salutation or to express assent; to let the head fall forward in drowsiness.

**Wag** — of things attached at one end — to move lightly and quickly from side to side or up and down — an act indicative of pleasure, derision, or reproof.

But then, again, your face grew sadder; you shook your head. — CONAN DOYLE.

The manager shook his head and retired, muttering that a week's leading business had turned her head. — G. B. SHAW.

The Countess nodded to that lady with an indifference that bordered on insolence. — R. HICHENS.

They nodded in assent and approbation. — ANTHONY HOPE.

He had not been in the snug little corner five minutes before he began to nod. — DICKENS.



Gregory wagged his heavy, red head with a slow and sad smile. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

The dogs wagged their tails at the least sound. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

656. SWORD, BRAND, SABRE, BROADSWORD, CLAYMORE, CUTLASS, RAPIER, SCIMITAR.

**Sword** — an offensive weapon for cutting and thrusting consisting of a long blade fixed in a hilt provided with a hand-guard.

**Brand** — a poetic term for a sword.

**Sabre** — heavy one-edged sword with a curved blade used by cavalry.

**Broadsword** — a sword for cutting with a broad flat blade.

**Claymore** — a heavy two-edged broadsword formerly used by Scottish Highlanders.

**Cutlass** — a short heavy sword slightly curved for cutting, used esp. by sailors.

**Rapier** — a light, long, and narrow sword for thrusting only, introduced from Spain and used esp. as a duelling-weapon.

**Scimitar** — an Oriental curved sword with its edge on the outer curve.

In his right hand he carries a Roman sword in its sheath. — G. B. SHAW.

Demitri's great sword flashed suddenly between me and the sky. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The great brand

Made lightnings in the splendour of the moon. — A. TENNYSON.

So flash'd and fell the brand Excalibur. — A. TENNYSON.

"I'll show you," said his servant, and reappeared with a flashing naked cavalry sabre, streaked with blood about the point and edge. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

Appeared a rusty steel-scabbarded sabre of the heavy type carried by cavalry officers in the Civil War days. — JACK LONDON.

They threw down their guns, drew their broadswords, and, with yells, rushed on the royalists. — J. MACKINTOSH.

The onset was fierce and irresistible, and at once broke the ranks of the enemy, who had no effective means of defence against the strokes of the broadswords. — J. MACKINTOSH.

The single-edged blade, or backsword as it was called in England, is well exemplified among the Scottish weapons commonly but improperly known as claymore. — ENC. BRIT.

The illustration on p. 98 shows the "Gathering Stone of the Clans" on which the Highlanders are said to have whetted their dirks and claymores. — P. MACNAIR.

They pulled across to us, and swarmed on our deck with bare cutlasses, cursing loudly. — R. L. STEVENSON.

We had each a brace of pistols and a cutlass at the hip. — JOHN MASEFIELD.

He took out of it two long Italian rapiers, with splendid steel hilts and blades. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

He had something of a rapier's quality in his whole being — a blade at once fine, flexible, swift. — MARIE HAY.

Quite different from the European model is the crescent-bladed Asiatic sabre, commonly called scimitar. — ENC. BRIT.

Does a man commonly see another come up waving a scimitar and offer no remarks? — G. K. CHESTERTON.

#### 657. TASTE, FLAVOUR, SAVOUR.

**Taste** — the general word — denotes a sensation caused by bringing a substance in contact with the tongue and palate; also used for the faculty of discerning what is beautiful or appropriate in art, literature, etc.

**Flavour** — a mingled sensation of smell and taste; the distinctive taste of a thing esp. if it is of a pleasant character.

**Savour** — rarely used except to denote an admixture of some taste other than the proper or prevailing taste of a substance.

Smell is far stronger than taste. — A. WYATT TILBY.

Use will accustom the taste to various meats. — A. WYATT TILBY.

All good architecture . . . is produced by a prevalent and eager national taste, or desire for beauty. — J. RUSKIN.

No notion is so destructive to the formation of a sound literary taste as the notion that books become literature only when their authors are dead. — G. H. MAIR.

No, I will not overlook this lapse of taste. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.



A drop of the fluid within flew out upon my tongue. It had a sweet flavour. — H. RIDER HAGGARD.

A thin flavour of Hampstead spread out, indeed over all Surrey. — H. G. WELLS.

Your way of speech has what is called the literary flavour. — MAX BEERBOHM.

They had to confess that, for the most part, these wild vegetables lacked savour. — G. GISSING.

For the sweet savour of the roasted meat

    Tempted him though immortal. — G. B. SHELLEY <sup>1)</sup>.

Then came in hall the messenger of Mark,

    A name of evil savour in the land. — A. TENNYSON.

These lips shall kiss again — (*he kisses her*) — and yet again. And hating me will only add a savour to the taste of them. — E. TEMPLE THURSTON.

---

658. WANDER, ROAM, ROVE, RANGE, RAMBLE, STROLL, SAUNTER.

**Wander** — to move about from place to place without a settled purpose.

**Roam** — implies the traversing of considerable distances by land or sea (to roam about the world).

**Rove** — like the preceding words implies the absence of any fixed purpose, but denotes a wider range.

**Range** — usually implies a purpose (to range the forest for game) — to move over a comparatively large area: the wild beast ranges the forest in search of prey.

**Ramble** — to walk about for pleasure in a free unrestrained manner.

**Stroll** — to go for a leisurely walk which requires no exertion and does not fatigue.

**Saunter** — to go along in a leisurely careless manner and without a definite purpose.

It would be pleasant to wander in the French country in happy-go-lucky fashion, resting when one was tired, walking when it pleased one. — G. MOORE.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.

The famous taking of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453, which put an end to the Greek Empire, had sent Greek scholars wandering over the world. — EDITH SICHELL.

Wherever they might go wandering on other days, on market-day they were sure to be at home. — THOMAS HARDY.

The instinct for roaming reinforced by religion filled Europe and the East with pilgrims. — W. P. JAMES.

Down in Glebeshire Henry was allowed to roam as he pleased. — HUGH WALPOLE.

My eyes roamed over sea and island. — ANTHONY HOPE.

The holiday makers who roam his region had not wholly dispersed. — G. K. CHESTERTON.

Mr. Chollop was a man of a roving disposition. — CH. DICKENS.

Often he would try his utmost to grasp the character of this man, who had lived such a roving life. — J. GALSWORTHY.

Thus Andrew washed his hands of Paris and London and going where he was appreciated roved the world in quiet contentment. — W. J. LOCKE.

No lady would rove about the heath at all hours of the day and night as she does. — THOMAS HARDY.

Man ranges over the whole earth, and exists under the most varied conditions. — A. R. WALLACE <sup>1)</sup>.

You will hardly restrain our thoughts from ranging beyond an earthly abode. — GOLDWIN SMITH <sup>1)</sup>.

While we range with Science, glorying in the time. — A. TENNYSON.

We spent most of our time rambling and reading as we pleased. — MRS. WARD.

He extended his walks in every direction, sometimes rambling up the valling to sleepy little towns where he could rest in the parlours of old inns. — G. GISSING.

He had never become one of those old men who ramble round and round the fields of reminiscence. — J. GALSWORTHY.

They strolled leisurely through the wood. — M. HEWLETT.

Hoskyn strolled out into the garden with Adrian to smoke another cigar. — G. B. SHAW.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Oxford Dictionary.



Syme strolled with her to a seat in the corner of the garden. —  
G. K. CHESTERTON.

I saw the yacht in the harbour, and thought of strolling down. —  
ANTHONY HOPE.

He sauntered along, now throwing a cunning and effectual fly, now  
resting, smoking, and chattering, as the fancy took him. — MRS. WARD.

Then together he and Nancy sauntered through what was surely  
the loveliest garden in the world. — COMPTON MACKENZIE.

But see, a lady saunters hitherward. — THOMAS HARDY.

THE END.

# INDEX OF WORDS.

*The references are to the pages.*

abandon, 304.	adieu, 236.	alive, 314.
abate, 307.	adjacent, 12.	allegiance, 207.
abdicate, 1.	adjoining, 12.	allot, 47.
aberration, 282.	adjourn, 403.	allow, 13, 308.
abhor, 166.	adjure, 12.	ally, 127.
abide, 469.	admission, 14.	almanac, 89.
able, 1.	admit, 13.	almost, 22.
abolish, 2.	admittance, 14.	also, 23.
abode, 185.	adopt, 4.	alter, 24.
abominable, 167.	adore, 538.	altercation, 168.
abominate, 166.	adorn, 14.	alternative, 104.
abrogate, 2.	adulation, 214.	altitude, 259.
abundance, 384.	advantage, 15.	always, 25.
abyss, 390.	advice, 16.	amazed (to be —),
accede, 45.	advise, 16.	536.
accept, 4.	affair, 490.	ambiguous, 26.
accident, 5, 340.	affection, 275.	amend, 138.
accompany, 6.	affirm, 46.	ameliorate, 139.
accost, 11.	affliction, 430.	amicable, 26.
accurate, 137.	affluence, 384.	amity, 27.
accuse, 100.	affront, 360.	ancestor, 27.
ache, 367.	age, 17.	ancient, 362.
achievement, 9.	aged, 362.	anger, 246.
acknowledge, 6.	agitation, 18.	angle, 136.
acme, 480.	aggrandize, 196.	anguish, 28.
acquaintance, 7.	agony, 367.	animal, 29.
acquiesce, 44.	agreeable, 19.	annoy, 280.
acquire, 414.	agreement, 20.	annul, 2.
act, 9.	aid, 260.	answer, 29.
action, 8, 129.	ailment, 275.	antecedent, 388.
acute, 446.	aim, 286.	anterior, 388.
adder, 11.	air, 21.	antipathy, 172.
address, 11.	alien, 472.	antiquated, 31.



antique, 362.  
 anxiety, 28.  
 apartment, 425.  
 apartments, 314.  
 ape, 344.  
 aperture, 364.  
 apparel, 115.  
 apparent, 32.  
 apparition, 33.  
 appear, 442.  
 appearance, 33.  
 appraise, 200.  
 appreciate, 200.  
 apprehend, 509.  
 apprehension, 34.  
 approbation, 36.  
 approval, 36.  
 ardour, 36.  
 arise, 231.  
 armistice, 505.  
 arms, 37.  
 army, 37.  
 arraign, 100.  
 arrogant, 397.  
 artist, 540.  
 artiste, 540.  
 ascend, 38.  
 ascribe, 49.  
 ashes, 38.  
 ask, 39, 40, 43.  
 aspect, 451.  
 ass, 44.  
 assail, 47.  
 assassinate, 296.  
 assault, 47.  
 assent, 44.  
 assert, 46.  
 assiduous, 281.  
 assign, 47.  
 assist, 260.  
 assume, 4.  
 astonished (to be —),  
 536.

astounded (to be —),  
 536.  
 attack, 47.  
 attain, 414.  
 attempt, 191, 508.  
 attend, 5, 48, 257.  
 attire, 115.  
 attitude, 386.  
 attribute, 49.  
 augur, 221.  
 austere, 444.  
 avaricious, 113.  
 avenge, 422.  
 aversion, 172.  
 avocation, 92.  
 avoid, 50.  
 avow, 7.  
 await, 204.  
 awake (v.), 521.  
 awaken, 521.  
 awe, 34.  
 aye, 539.  
 babe, 102.  
 babble, 466.  
 baby, 102.  
 backbone, 51.  
 bad, 51.  
 bag, 52, 53.  
 baggage, 320.  
 bake, 541.  
 balance, 435.  
 bald, 55.  
 banish, 54.  
 bank, 118.  
 banquet, 332.  
 baptize, 54.  
 bare, 55.  
 barren, 56.  
 barter, 203.  
 bashfulness, 495.  
 basket, 56.  
 bath, 57.  
 bathe, 57.

battle, 129.  
 hawl, 90.  
 beach, 118.  
 beak, 58.  
 beaker, 148.  
 beam (n.), 411.  
 beam (v.), 448.  
 bear (v.), 58, 527.  
 bearing, 95.  
 beast, 29.  
 beastly, 82.  
 beat, 365, 474.  
 beauteous, 59.  
 beautiful, 59.  
 become, 61.  
 bedeck, 12.  
 befall, 249.  
 beg, 40.  
 beggar, 63.  
 begin, 63.  
 behaviour, 64.  
 behold, 439.  
 belfry, 498.  
 belief, 65.  
 bend, 66.  
 beneficent, 66.  
 beneficial, 66.  
 benefit, 16, 67.  
 bereave, 165.  
 berth, 455.  
 beseech, 41.  
 besom, 81.  
 bestial, 82.  
 bestow, 232.  
 bet, 542.  
 betide, 249.  
 betrayal, 67.  
 betrothed, 196.  
 better (v.), 138.  
 beverage, 182.  
 bevy, 261.  
 bewilder, 404.  
 bid, 122.

big, 238.  
 bile, 68.  
 bill, 58.  
 billet, 455.  
 billow, 523.  
 bind, 68.  
 blab, 466.  
 blame, 69.  
 blast, 531.  
 blaze, 448.  
 blemish, 341.  
 blend, 343.  
 bliss, 251.  
 blithe, 382.  
 bloom, 71.  
 blossom, 71.  
 blow, 72.  
 bludgeon, 471.  
 blunder, 341.  
 boast, 233.  
 bodily, 73.  
 bog, 329.  
 boil, 74.  
 boiler, 295.  
 bole, 506.  
 bolster, 151.  
 bondage, 458.  
 boon, 67.  
 boor, 143.  
 booty, 74.  
 boozed, 183.  
 border, 76, 187.  
 bother, 280.  
 bottom, 243.  
 bough, 77.  
 bound (v.), 294.  
 boundary, 76.  
 bounds, 76.  
 bouquet, 354.  
 bow (v.), 66.  
 bowels, 197.  
 box, 52.  
 brace, 144.

brag, 233.  
 branch, 77.  
 brand, 552.  
 brave (adj.), 145.  
 breach, 78.  
 breadth, 79.  
 breakers, 523.  
 breast, 80.  
 breeches, 505.  
 breeding, 189.  
 breeze, 531.  
 bridal, 328.  
 bridle-path, 525.  
 brief, 449.  
 brim, 188.  
 bring, 81.  
 brink, 188.  
 brittle, 224.  
 broad, 529.  
 broadsword, 552.  
 broil, 541.  
 brood (v.), 492.  
 brook (v.), 58.  
 broom, 81.  
 brotherly, 225.  
 brow, 220.  
 brush, 129.  
 brutal, 82.  
 brute, 29.  
 brutish, 82.  
 bucket, 367.  
 buckler, 447.  
 buffet, 72.  
 building, 83.  
 bulk, 84.  
 bull, 341.  
 bunch, 84.  
 bundle, 84.  
 burden, 85.  
 burgess, 107.  
 burgher, 107.  
 burglar, 542.  
 burial, 87.

burial-ground, 107.  
 bury, 88.  
 business, 490.  
 butcher (v.), 296.  
 buy, 89.  
 cab, 516.  
 cabin, 141.  
 calamity, 340.  
 calculate, 414.  
 calendar, 89.  
 call, 90, 347, 520.  
 calling, 92.  
 calm, 407.  
 calyx, 148.  
 can, 293.  
 canal, 93.  
 cancel, 2.  
 cane, 471.  
 cannon, 548.  
 cant, 544.  
 capable, 1.  
 captive, 393.  
 captivity, 128.  
 car, 517.  
 carbine, 548.  
 care (I don't —),  
     94.  
 cargo, 86.  
 carriage, 95, 516.  
 carry, 81, 527.  
 cart, 517.  
 cascade, 523.  
 cashier, 173.  
 cast (v.), 494.  
 cataract, 523.  
 catch, 483.  
 catching, 282.  
 cathedral, 96.  
 cauldron, 295.  
 cause (n.), 242, 490.  
 cause (v.), 97.  
 caution, 97.  
 cautious, 398.



cave, 268.  
 cavern, 268.  
 cease, 98.  
 celebrated, 356.  
 celestial, 98.  
 cemetery, 107.  
 censure, 69.  
 certain, 482.  
 certify, 488.  
 chair, 99.  
 chaise, 516.  
 chalice, 148.  
 chamber, 426.  
 chambers, 314.  
 chance (n.), 5.  
 chance (v.), 249.  
 change, 24, 202.  
 channel, 93.  
 chant, 453.  
 chapel, 96.  
 charge, 47, 100.  
 chariot, 516.  
 chart, 324.  
 chase, 271.  
 chastisement, 399.  
 chasm, 390.  
 chat, 466.  
 chatter, 466.  
 cheat, 159.  
 cheerful, 382.  
 cheery, 382.  
 cherish, 310.  
 chest, 80.  
 chew, 101.  
 chief, 101.  
 child, 102.  
 childhood, 103.  
 childish, 103.  
 childlike, 103.  
 chink, 110.  
 choice, 104.  
 choose, 105.  
 christen, 54.

church, 96.  
 churchyard, 106.  
 cinders, 38.  
 cipher, 414.  
 circumspect, 398.  
 cite, 408.  
 citizen, 107.  
 city, 499.  
 civil, 108.  
 clamour (n.), 353.  
 clamour (v.), 90.  
 clandestine, 437.  
 clasp, 544.  
 claymore, 552.  
 clean (adj.), 109.  
 clean (v.), 545.  
 cleanly (adj.), 109.  
 cleanse, 545.  
 cleft, 110.  
 climate, 111.  
 clime, 111.  
 cloister, 112.  
 close (adj.), 113.  
 close (adv.), 348.  
 close (v.), 114, 194.  
 close-fisted, 112.  
 clothe, 115.  
 clothes, 115.  
 clothing, 115.  
 clutch, 484.  
 coach, 516.  
 coarse, 427.  
 coast, 117.  
 coerce, 358.  
 collect, 228.  
 colour (n.), 118.  
 colour (v.), 119.  
 column, 120.  
 combat, 129.  
 combine, 131.  
 come off, 249.  
 come to pass, 249.  
 comfort, 121.

comic, 546.  
 comical, 546.  
 command (n.), 123.  
 command (v.), 122.  
 commandment, 123.  
 commence, 63.  
 commend, 387.  
 commerce, 501.  
 commit, 123, 507.  
 common, 124, 125.  
 commotion, 18.  
 compact, 20.  
 company, 463.  
 compassion, 482.  
 compel, 358.  
 competition, 193.  
 complaint, 275.  
 complete (adj.), 528.  
 complete (v.), 194.  
 comply with, 45.  
 comprehend, 509.  
 compute, 414.  
 conceal, 263.  
 concede, 13.  
 conceive, 509.  
 concern, 490.  
 concise, 450.  
 conclude, 194, 229.  
 condemn, 126.  
 condition, 469.  
 conduct (n.), 64.  
 conduct (v.), 303.  
 confederate, 127.  
 confer, 232.  
 confess, 7.  
 confide, 507.  
 confines, 76.  
 confinement, 128.  
 confirm, 46.  
 conflict, 129.  
 confound, 404.  
 confuse, 404.  
 conjure, 12.

congratulate, 131.	costume, 116.	cuttlass, 552.
connect, 131.	cot, 141.	daily, 153.
conquer, 365.	cottage, 141.	dale, 513.
consecrate, 284.	counsel, 16.	damp, 153.
consent, 44.	count, 186.	danger, 154.
consider, 492.	countenance, 206.	dank, 154.
consign, 507.	country, 142.	dark, 155.
console, 121.	countryman, 143.	dastardly, 147.
consort, 272.	county, 144.	dawn, 509.
constant, 135.	couple, 144.	deadly, 156.
constrain, 358.	courageous, 145.	deal, 370.
contagious, 282.	courteous, 108.	dealer, 337.
contemn, 132.	courtly, 108.	dear, 156.
contemplate, 439.	covenant, 20.	death, 157.
contemporaneous, 133.	covet, 315.	decease, 157.
contemporary, 133.	cowardly, 147.	deceit, 158.
contemptible, 134.	coyness, 495.	deceive, 159.
contemptuous, 134.	crack, 110.	deception, 158.
contend, 46.	craft, 92.	deck, 15.
content, 134.	cranny, 110.	decline, 164.
contented, 134.	crate, 56.	decorate, 14.
contest, 129.	crave, 41.	decrease, 307.
contiguous, 12.	craven, 147.	dedicate, 284.
continual, 135.	craziness, 282.	deduce, 229.
continuous, 135.	creed, 65.	deed, 9.
contract, 20.	crevice, 110.	deep, 161.
convent, 112.	crop, 147.	defeat, 365.
convention, 20.	crowd, 347.	defect, 341.
converse, 466.	crude, 426.	defend, 161.
convict, 126.	cry, 90, 148.	defer, 403.
convince, 377.	cudgel, 471.	deference, 199.
convoy, 5.	cuff, 72.	defraud, 159.
cook, 74.	cull, 105.	deity, 162.
copper, 295.	culpable, 247.	dejection, 164.
cordial, 258.	cup, 148.	delay, 403.
corner, 136.	cups (in one's —), 183.	delicious, 162.
corporal, 73.	curate, 415.	delightful, 163.
corporeal, 73.	cure, 149.	deliver, 225.
correct (v.), 138; (adj.), 137.	curious, 150.	dell, 513.
corridor, 248.	current, 150.	delude, 159.
cost, 140.	curt, 450.	delusion, 163.
costly, 156.	cushion, 151.	demand, 39, 43.
	custom, 152.	demeanour, 64.



demise, 157.  
 den, 268.  
 denominate, 348.  
 deny, 164.  
 depart, 304.  
 departure, 157.  
 deportment, 64.  
 depose, 488.  
 deposit, 302.  
 depression, 164.  
 deprive, 165.  
 derange, 504.  
 derangement, 282.  
 desert (v.), 305.  
 deserve, 186.  
 design, 395.  
 desire, 532.  
 despair, 166.  
 desperation, 166.  
 despicable, 134.  
 despise, 132.  
 destiny, 319.  
 despondency, 164.  
 detect, 171.  
 detest, 166.  
 detestable, 167.  
 development, 245.  
 devoid, 192.  
 devote, 284.  
 dialect, 301.  
 difference, 168, 169.  
 different, 515.  
 diffidence, 495.  
 diligent, 281.  
 diminish, 306.  
 din, 353.  
 dingle, 513.  
 direct (v.), 122.  
 dirty, 169.  
 disappear, 170.  
 disaster, 340.  
 discard, 173.  
 discern, 176.

discharge, 173.  
 disciple, 400.  
 discourse, 466.  
 discover, 171.  
 discriminate, 176.  
 disdain, 132.  
 disease, 275.  
 disinclination, 172.  
 dismiss, 173.  
 disorder, 275.  
 dispel, 174.  
 disperse, 173.  
 disposition, 174.  
 dispute, 168.  
 dissipate, 174.  
 distant, 175.  
 distinction, 169.  
 distinguish, 176.  
 disturb, 504.  
 diurnal, 153.  
 divers, 515.  
 diverse, 515.  
 divinity, 162.  
 divorce, 546.  
 doctor, 177.  
 dog, 178.  
 domestic, 178.  
 domicile, 185.  
 donkey, 44.  
 doom (n.), 319.  
 doom (v.), 127.  
 doubtful, 179.  
 dove, 379.  
 doze, 459.  
 drag, 180.  
 draw, 180.  
 dread, 34.  
 dregs, 438.  
 dress (n.), 115.  
 dress (v.), 115.  
 drift, 181.  
 drink, 182.  
 drive, 182.

drop in upon, 520.  
 drove, 261.  
 drunk, 183.  
 drunken, 183.  
 dub, 348.  
 dubious, 179.  
 dumb, 184.  
 dungeon, 498.  
 dupe, 159.  
 dusk, 509.  
 duty, 184, 486.  
 dwell, 312.  
 dwelling, 185.  
 dye, 119.  
 earl, 186.  
 earn, 196.  
 earnest, 443.  
 edge, 187.  
 edifice, 83.  
 edition, 280.  
 education, 189.  
 effectual, 190.  
 effective, 190.  
 effeminate, 212.  
 efficacious, 190.  
 efficient, 190.  
 effort, 191.  
 elderly, 362.  
 elect, 105.  
 elevate, 409.  
 elevated, 183.  
 elucidate, 205.  
 emaciated, 489.  
 embers, 38.  
 embrace, 544.  
 emendate, 138.  
 empire, 412.  
 employ, 513.  
 empty, 191.  
 emulation, 193.  
 encounter (n.), 129.  
 encounter (v.), 334.  
 end (n.), 286.

end (v.), 193.  
 endeavour, 508.  
 endure, 58.  
 enemy, 195.  
 engaged, 196.  
 engagement, 129, 185.  
 engine, 321.  
 enhance, 196.  
 enjoin, 122.  
 enlarge, 196.  
 ensue, 217.  
 enterprise, 510.  
 entire, 528.  
 entrails, 197.  
 entrance, 198.  
 entreat, 41.  
 entrust, 507.  
 entry, 198.  
 epistle, 308.  
 epoch, 17.  
 equivocal, 26.  
 era, 18.  
 eradicate, 198.  
 erect, 409.  
 error, 341.  
 erudition, 304.  
 eschew, 50.  
 escort, 5.  
 espouse, 328.  
 Esq. 318.  
 essay, 508.  
 esteem (n.), 199.  
 esteem (v.), 200.  
 estimate, 200.  
 evade, 50.  
 eve, 201.  
 even, 201.  
 evening, 201.  
 ever, 25.  
 evident, 32.  
 evil, 51.  
 evolution, 245.  
 exact(v.), 43; (adj.), 137.

exalt, 409.  
 example, 202.  
 exchange, 202.  
 excursion, 291.  
 execrable, 167.  
 execrate, 166.  
 execute, 296.  
 exertion, 191.  
 exhausted, 496.  
 exhibition, 203.  
 exile, 54.  
 expect, 204.  
 expenses, 140.  
 expensive, 156.  
 explain, 205.  
 exploit, 9.  
 expound, 205.  
 exterminate, 198.  
 extirpate, 198.  
 eye (v.), 440.  
 fabric, 83.  
 face, 206.  
 fact, 9.  
 faction, 371.  
 faint (adj.), 526.  
 faint (v.), 207.  
 fair (n.), 326.  
 fair (adj.), 59.  
 faith, 65, 207.  
 faithfulness, 207.  
 fall out, 249.  
 falsehood, 547.  
 familiarity, 7.  
 famous, 356.  
 fancy, 277.  
 fang, 497.  
 fare, 218.  
 farewell, 236.  
 farmer, 143.  
 fast (adj.), 208, 405.  
 fate, 319.  
 fatherly, 374.  
 fatigued, 496.

fault, 341.  
 fear, 34.  
 feat, 9.  
 fee, 209.  
 feeble, 526.  
 feeling, 210.  
 felicitate, 131.  
 felicitous, 252.  
 felicity, 251.  
 fell, 457.  
 female, 212.  
 feminine, 212.  
 fen, 329.  
 ferocious, 530.  
 fertile, 213.  
 fib, 547.  
 fidelity, 207.  
 fiend, 195.  
 fierce, 530.  
 fight, 129.  
 figure, 223.  
 filial, 104.  
 fine (n.), 399.  
 fine (adj.), 59.  
 finish, 193.  
 firm, 208.  
 firstly, 213.  
 fissure, 110.  
 fisticuffs, 72.  
 fixed, 208.  
 flattery, 214.  
 flavour, 553.  
 flaw, 110.  
 fleet, 406.  
 fleeting, 502.  
 flesh, 214.  
 fling, 494.  
 float, 181.  
 flock, 261.  
 flog, 475.  
 floor, 215, 243.  
 flower, 71.  
 fluid, 216.

flushed, 183.  
 fly, 516.  
 foam, 216.  
 foe, 195.  
 fog, 254.  
 follow, 217.  
 fond (be — of), 310.  
 food, 218.  
 footpad, 543.  
 forbear, 27.  
 forbid, 219.  
 force, (n.) 473.  
 force (v.), 358.  
 forceps, 380.  
 forcible, 477.  
 forebear, 27.  
 forebode, 221.  
 foregoing, 388.  
 forefather, 27.  
 forehead, 220.  
 foreign, 472.  
 foreigner, 472.  
 forest, 244.  
 foretell, 221.  
 forgetfulness, 222.  
 forgive, 223.  
 form, 223.  
 forsake, 305.  
 fortunate, 251.  
 fortune, 318.  
 fountain, 464.  
 fraction, 79.  
 fracture, 78.  
 fragile, 224.  
 fragrance, 459.  
 frail, 224.  
 frame, 223.  
 fraternal, 225.  
 fraud, 158.  
 free (v.), 225.  
 freedom, 226.  
 freight, 86.  
 frenzy, 283.

frequent, 48.  
 friendly, 26.  
 friendship, 27.  
 fright, 34.  
 front, 220.  
 frontier, 76.  
 froth, 216.  
 fruitful, 213.  
 fry, 541.  
 fuddled, 183.  
 full, 183.  
 funeral, 87.  
 fury, 246.  
 fuse, 334.  
 gabble, 466.  
 gain, 227.  
 gale, 531.  
 gall, 68.  
 gallant, 146.  
 gallows, 547.  
 game, 381.  
 gape, 440.  
 garb, 115.  
 garment, 115.  
 garrulous, 485.  
 gather, 228, 229.  
 gaunt, 489.  
 gay, 382.  
 gaze, 440.  
 gazette, 352.  
 gem, 389.  
 general, 124.  
 gentile, 230.  
 gentleman, 317.  
 get (become), 61.  
 get (receive), 413.  
 get (cause), 97.  
 get up, 231.  
 gibbet, 547.  
 give, 232.  
 give back, 233.  
 give ear to, 257.  
 glad, 382.

glance, 440.  
 glare, 448.  
 gleam, 448.  
 glen, 513.  
 glimmer, 448.  
 glint, 448.  
 glisten, 448.  
 glitter, 448.  
 glory, 233.  
 glow, 448.  
 go, 62, 234.  
 go on, 236.  
 goal, 286.  
 goblet, 148.  
 God's acre, 107.  
 good-bye, 236.  
 good-looking, 60.  
 gossip, 466.  
 govern, 418.  
 grand, 239.  
 grandeur, 456.  
 grant, 13, 232.  
 grasp, 484.  
 gratitude, 237.  
 gratuity, 209.  
 grave (n.), 237.  
 grave (adj.), 443.  
 graveyard, 107.  
 gravy, 548.  
 great, 238.  
 greatness, 456.  
 Grecian, 240.  
 Greek, 240.  
 greet, 241.  
 grief, 430.  
 grill, 541.  
 grin, 460.  
 grip, 484.  
 groggy, 183.  
 ground, 242, 243.  
 grounds, 438.  
 grove, 244.  
 grow, 61.



growth, 245.  
 grudge, 246.  
 guard, 161.  
 guffaw, 460.  
 guerdon, 423.  
 guide, 303.  
 guilty, 247.  
 gulf, 390.  
 gun, 548.  
 gust, 531.  
 guts, 197.  
 habit, 116, 152.  
 habitation, 185.  
 hail, 241.  
 half-seas-over, 183.  
 hall, 248.  
 hamper, 56.  
 handicraft, 92.  
 handsome, 59.  
 hanker after, 315.  
 hansom, 516.  
 hapless, 511.  
 happen, 249.  
 happiness, 251.  
 happy, 251.  
 harangue, 11.  
 harbour, 252.  
 hark, 257.  
 harsh, 427.  
 harvest, 147.  
 hassock, 151.  
 haste, 253.  
 haughty, 397.  
 haul, 180.  
 have, 97.  
 haven, 252.  
 hazard, 518.  
 haze, 254.  
 headstrong, 478.  
 heal, 149.  
 healthful, 255.  
 healthy, 255.  
 hear, 256.

hearken, 257.  
 hearty, 258.  
 heat, 258.  
 heathen, 230.  
 heave, 409.  
 heaven, 458.  
 heavenly, 99.  
 heavens, 458.  
 height, 259.  
 helm, 259.  
 help, 260.  
 herd, 261.  
 hernia, 79.  
 hidden, 262.  
 hide (n.), 457.  
 hide (v.), 263.  
 high, 264.  
 highwayman, 543.  
 hinder, 265.  
 historic, 549.  
 historical, 549.  
 history, 265.  
 hit, 474.  
 hog, 378.  
 hoist, 409.  
 hold, 266.  
 hole, 268.  
 holy, 269.  
 homicide, 550.  
 hop, 294.  
 horror, 34.  
 host, 37.  
 hound, 178.  
 hovel, 141.  
 howler, 341.  
 hue, 118.  
 hug, 544.  
 huge, 239.  
 human, 270.  
 humane, 270.  
 humble (v.), 270.  
 humid, 154.  
 humiliate, 270.

humour, 271, 533.  
 hunt, 271.  
 hurl, 494.  
 hurricane, 531.  
 hurry, 253.  
 husband, 272.  
 hut, 141.  
 idiom, 300.  
 idle, 273.  
 ill, 51, 274.  
 illness, 275.  
 illusion, 163.  
 illustrious, 356.  
 imagination, 277.  
 impeach, 100.  
 impertinent, 277.  
 implement, 278.  
 implore, 41.  
 import (v.), 279.  
 impose, 159.  
 imposture, 158.  
 impression, 280.  
 imprisonment, 128.  
 improve, 138.  
 impudent, 277.  
 impute, 49.  
 inclination, 174.  
 incommode, 280.  
 inconvenience, 280.  
 increase, 196.  
 incursion, 288.  
 indict, 100.  
 indisposition, 275.  
 indolent, 273.  
 industrious, 281.  
 inebriated, 183.  
 infancy, 103.  
 infant, 102.  
 infantile (infantine),  
     103.  
 infectious, 282.  
 infelicitous, 511.  
 infer, 229.

information, 351.  
 inhumation, 87.  
 inquire, 39.  
 inquisitive, 150.  
 inroad, 288.  
 insanity, 282.  
 inscribe, 284.  
 insolent, 278.  
 instance, 278.  
 instant (n), 343.  
 instruct, 487.  
 instruction, 189.  
 instrument, 278.  
 insult, 360.  
 insurrection, 285.  
 intellectual, 336.  
 intelligence, 351.  
 intent, 286.  
 intention, 286.  
 inter, 88.  
 interment, 87.  
 interpret, 205.  
 interrogate, 39.  
 interval, 374.  
 intestines, 197.  
 intimacy, 8.  
 intoxicated, 183.  
 introduce, 279.  
 invasion, 288.  
 invent, 171.  
 ire, 246.  
 irritating, 289.  
 irruption, 288.  
 island, 289.  
 isle, 289.  
 jabber, 466.  
 jam, 290.  
 jar, 292.  
 jargon, 544.  
 jelly, 290.  
 jeopardy, 154.  
 jest, 290.  
 jewel, 389.

join, 131.  
 joke, 290.  
 jolly, 382.  
 journal, 352.  
 journey (n.), 291.  
 journey (v.), 502.  
 jovial, 382.  
 joyful, 382.  
 joyous, 382.  
 jug, 292.  
 jump, 293.  
 juvenile, 540.  
 keen, 446.  
 keep (v.), 267.  
 kettle, 295.  
 kill, 296.  
 kind, 297.  
 kindly (adj.), 297.  
 kingdom, 412.  
 kingly, 417.  
 kinsman, 418.  
 knickerbockers, 505.  
 knock, 298.  
 labour, 536.  
 lack, 299.  
 lade, 299.  
 lading, 86.  
 lady, 317.  
 land, 142.  
 lane, 525.  
 language, 300.  
 large, 238.  
 latent, 262.  
 latitude, 79.  
 laugh, 460.  
 lawful, 301.  
 lay (v.), 402.  
 lay down, 302.  
 lazy, 273.  
 lead (v.), 303.  
 lean, 489.  
 leap, 294.  
 learning, 304.

leave, 304.  
 leave off, 98.  
 lees, 439.  
 legal, 301.  
 legitimate, 302.  
 length, 306.  
 lessen, 306.  
 let, 307.  
 letter, 308.  
 liable, 309.  
 liberate, 225.  
 liberty, 227.  
 lick, 475.  
 lie (n.), 547.  
 lift, 409.  
 like (v.), 310.  
 likely, 311.  
 likeness, 420.  
 likewise, 23.  
 limit, 76.  
 liquid, 216.  
 liquor (in —), 183.  
 listen to, 256.  
 little, 311.  
 live (v.), 312.  
 live (adj.), 313.  
 living, 313.  
 load (n.), 85.  
 load (v.), 299.  
 loathe, 166.  
 loathsome, 167.  
 lobby, 248.  
 lock, 114.  
 lodge, 312.  
 lodgings, 314.  
 lofty, 264.  
 lonely, 464.  
 lonesome, 464.  
 long for, 315.  
 longitude, 306.  
 look, 439.  
 look for, 316.  
 look in upon, 520.

looking-glass, 316.  
 loot, 75.  
 loquacious, 485.  
 lord, 317.  
 lot, 318.  
 love, 310.  
 loyalty, 207.  
 luck, 318.  
 luckless, 511.  
 lucky, 251.  
 luggage, 320.  
 lunacy, 283.  
 luxuriant, 320.  
 luxurious, 320.  
 machine, 321.  
 Madam, 318.  
 madness, 282.  
 magnify, 196.  
 magnitude, 456.  
 maid, 321.  
 maiden, 321.  
 main (n.), 436.  
 main (adj.), 102.  
 maintain, 46.  
 make, 97, 322.  
 malady, 275.  
 male, 323.  
 malevolent, 324.  
 malicious, 324.  
 malignant, 324.  
 manifest, 32.  
 manful, 323.  
 manly, 323.  
 manslaughter, 550.  
 map, 334.  
 march, 335.  
 margin, 187.  
 marine, 325.  
 mariner, 431.  
 maritime, 325.  
 mark (n.), 452, 500.  
 mark (n.), 286.  
 market, 326.

marriage, 327.  
 marry, 328.  
 marsh, 329.  
 mart, 326.  
 martial, 522.  
 marvel (n.), 534.  
 marvel (v.), 535.  
 masculine, 323.  
 massacre, 296.  
 master, 318.  
 masticate, 101.  
 material, 330.  
 maternal, 331.  
 matrimony, 327.  
 matter (n.), 331, 490.  
 mature, 425.  
 maudlin, 103.  
 meadow, 332.  
 meagre, 489.  
 meal, 332.  
 meat, 215.  
 medical man, 177.  
 medicine, 333.  
 meditate, 492.  
 meet (v.), 334.  
 melt, 334.  
 memory, 335.  
 menace, 493.  
 mend, 138.  
 mendicant, 63.  
 mental, 336.  
 merchant, 337.  
 mercury, 338.  
 mercy, 482.  
 merit, 187.  
 merry, 382.  
 middle, 338.  
 midst, 338.  
 mien, 21.  
 mighty, 387.  
 mind (n.), 339.  
 mind (I don't —), 94.  
 mingle, 343.

minster, 96.  
 miracle, 535.  
 mire, 346.  
 mirror, 316.  
 mirthful, 382.  
 mischance, 339.  
 miserable, 511.  
 miserly, 113.  
 misfortune, 339.  
 mishap, 340.  
 mislead, 159.  
 Miss, 318.  
 mist, 254.  
 mistake, 341.  
 mix, 342.  
 modern, 351.  
 modify, 24.  
 moist, 154.  
 moment, 343.  
 monastery, 112.  
 monkey, 344.  
 moor, 329.  
 morass, 329.  
 morn, 345.  
 morning, 344.  
 morrow, 345.  
 mortal, 156.  
 motherly, 331.  
 motion, 345.  
 motive, 242.  
 mount (n.), 346.  
 mount (v.), 38.  
 mountain, 346.  
 move (n.), 345.  
 movement, 345.  
 Mr., 317.  
 Mrs., 317.  
 mud, 346.  
 muddled, 183.  
 mug, 292.  
 multitude, 347.  
 murder (n.), 296.  
 murder (v.), 550.



muse, 492.  
 musket, 548.  
 mute, 184.  
 mutiny, 285.  
 mutual, 125.  
 mysterious, 437.  
 mystery, 436.  
 naked, 55.  
 name, 347.  
 nap, 459.  
 narrate, 487.  
 nation, 376.  
 naturally, 360.  
 nautical, 325.  
 naval, 325.  
 navigator, 431.  
 near, 348.  
 nearly, 22.  
 neck, 349.  
 need, 299.  
 neigh, 349.  
 neighbourhood, 350.  
 new, 350.  
 news, 351.  
 newspaper, 352.  
 nice, 60.  
 niggardly, 113.  
 nightly, 353.  
 nimble, 406.  
 nocturnal, 353.  
 nod, 551.  
 noise, 353.  
 nook, 136.  
 nosegay, 354.  
 note (n.), 309.  
 notice, 354.  
 notorious, 356.  
 nourishment, 218.  
 novel (n.), 357.  
 novel (adj.), 351.  
 nude, 55.  
 nunnery, 112.  
 nuptials, 328.

nutriment, 218.  
 oar, 358.  
 object (n.), 286.  
 obligation, 184.  
 oblige, 358.  
 oblivion, 222.  
 obscure, 155.  
 obsequies, 87.  
 observe, 355.  
 obsolete, 31.  
 obstinate, 478.  
 obtain, 413.  
 obvious, 32.  
 occasion, 359.  
 occult, 262.  
 occur, 249.  
 ocean, 436.  
 odour, 459.  
 of course, 360.  
 offend, 360.  
 offer, 361.  
 office, 455.  
 old, 362.  
 olden, 362.  
 old-fashioned, 31.  
 only, 363.  
 opening, 364.  
 opportunity, 359.  
 oppress, 481.  
 option, 105.  
 ordain, 122.  
 order (v.), 122.  
 ordinary, 126.  
 ornament, 15.  
 outlay, 140.  
 outrage, 360.  
 overcome (adj.), 183.  
 overcome (v.), 365.  
 own (v.), 6, 366.  
 pace, 470.  
 pacific, 375.  
 pack (n.), 84, 261.  
 package, 84.

packet, 84.  
 paddle, 358.  
 pagan, 230.  
 pail, 367.  
 pain, 367.  
 paint, 119.  
 painting, 378.  
 pair, 144.  
 pale, 369.  
 pallid, 369.  
 palmer, 380.  
 palpitate, 298.  
 pang, 367.  
 pannier, 56.  
 pantaloons, 505.  
 parcel, 84.  
 pardon, 223.  
 pare, 370.  
 paroxysm, 368.  
 parsimonious, 113.  
 parson, 415.  
 part, 370.  
 particular, 372.  
 party, 371, 463.  
 pass, 372.  
 passage, 248.  
 pastry, 373.  
 pasture, 332.  
 pasty, 373.  
 pat (v.), 298.  
 paternal, 374.  
 path, 524.  
 pause, 374.  
 pay (n.), 432.  
 pay a visit, 520.  
 peaceable, 375.  
 peaceful, 375.  
 peak, 480.  
 peasant, 143.  
 peculiar, 372.  
 peel, 370.  
 peep, 440.  
 pelt, 457.

penalty, 399.  
 penetrate, 375.  
 Pentecost, 528.  
 penurious, 113.  
 people, 376.  
 perceive, 354.  
 perfume, 459.  
 peril, 154.  
 period, 17.  
 permit, 308.  
 perpendicular, 519.  
 perpetrate, 124.  
 perpetual, 135.  
 perplex, 404.  
 perquisite, 210.  
 persecute, 401.  
 persevere, 376.  
 persist, 376.  
 perspire, 377.  
 persuade, 377.  
 petition, 41.  
 physic, 333.  
 physician, 177.  
 pick (v.), 105.  
 pick up, 409.  
 picture, 378.  
 pie, 373.  
 pier, 120.  
 pierce, 375.  
 pig, 378.  
 pigeon, 379.  
 pilferer, 543.  
 pilgrim, 380.  
 pillage, 75.  
 pillar, 120.  
 pillow, 151.  
 pincers, 380.  
 pinch, 391.  
 pitcher, 292.  
 pity, 482.  
 place (n.), 380, 455.  
 place (v.), 402.  
 placid, 407.

plan, 395.  
 play, 381.  
 pleasant, 19.  
 pleased, 382.  
 pleasing, 19.  
 plenty, 384.  
 plight, 469.  
 plucky, 145.  
 plum, 384.  
 plunder, 75.  
 pocket, 53.  
 poison (-ous), 385.  
 poke, 53.  
 policy, 385.  
 polite, 108.  
 politic, 551.  
 political, 551.  
 politics, 385.  
 polity, 385.  
 ponder, 492.  
 pop in, 520.  
 port, 95, 252.  
 portend, 221.  
 portion, 370.  
 pose, 386.  
 position, 455.  
 possess, 366.  
 post, 455.  
 postpone, 403.  
 posture, 386.  
 posy, 354.  
 potent, 387.  
 pouch, 53.  
 power, 473.  
 powerful, 387.  
 practice, 152.  
 practitioner (general-) 177.  
 praise, 387.  
 prate, 466.  
 prattle, 466.  
 pray, 40.  
 preceding, 388.

precious, 157.  
 precious stone, 389.  
 precipice, 390.  
 precipitous, 470.  
 precise, 137.  
 predicament, 469.  
 predict, 221.  
 prerogative, 394.  
 presage, 221.  
 present with, 232.  
 press (v.), 391.  
 presumptuous, 397.  
 pretence, 392.  
 pretext, 392.  
 pretty, 60.  
 prevent, 265.  
 previous, 388.  
 prey, 75.  
 price, 392.  
 primarily, 213.  
 primed, 163.  
 principal, 101.  
 prior, 388.  
 prisoner, 393.  
 private, 437.  
 privilege, 393.  
 privy, 437.  
 prize, 393.  
 probable, 311.  
 proceed, 236.  
 procrastinate, 403.  
 prodigy, 534.  
 produce, 394.  
 product, 394.  
 production, 394.  
 profession, 92.  
 proffer, 361.  
 profit, 16.  
 profound, 161.  
 progenitor, 27.  
 prognosticate, 221.  
 prohibit, 219.  
 project, 395.

prolific, 213.  
 prompt, 405.  
 propensity, 175.  
 prophesy, 221.  
 proposal, 396.  
 propose, 400.  
 proposition, 396.  
 prorogue, 403.  
 prosecute, 401.  
 prospect, 451.  
 protect, 161.  
 proud, 397.  
 provisions, 218.  
 proximity, 350.  
 prudent, 398.  
 prune, 384.  
 pull, 180.  
 pulsate, 298.  
 punishment, 339.  
 pupil, 399.  
 purchase, 89.  
 purge, 545.  
 purify, 545.  
 purpose (n.), 286; (v.),  
     400.  
 pursue, 401.  
 put, 402.  
 put off, 403.  
 puzzle, 404.  
 quagmire, 329.  
 quaint, 31.  
 quake, 503.  
 quarrel, 168.  
 query, 39.  
 question, 39.  
 quick, 405.  
 quicksilver, 338.  
 quiet, 407.  
 quit, 304.  
 quiver, 503.  
 quote, 408.  
 rage, 246.  
 raiment, 115.

raise, 409.  
 rally, 228.  
 ramble, 554.  
 rancour, 246.  
 range, 554.  
 rap, 298.  
 rapid, 405.  
 rapier, 552.  
 rare, 410.  
 rate, 486.  
 raw, 426.  
 ray, 411.  
 realm, 412.  
 reason, 242.  
 rebellion, 285.  
 rebuke, 70.  
 receipt, 413.  
 receive, 413.  
 recent, 351.  
 reception, 413.  
 recipe, 413.  
 reciprocal, 125.  
 reckon, 414.  
 recollect, 419.  
 recollection, 335.  
 recompense, 423.  
 recount, 487.  
 rector, 415.  
 reduce, 306.  
 reflect, 492.  
 reform (n.), 416.  
 reform (v.), 139.  
 reformation, 416.  
 refuse, 164.  
 regal, 417.  
 regard (n.), 199.  
 regard (v.), 439.  
 reign, 418.  
 re-issue, 280.  
 rejoin, 30.  
 rejoinder, 30.  
 relate, 487.  
 relation, 418.

relative (n.), 418.  
 release, 226.  
 relinquish, 305.  
 reluctance, 172.  
 remain, 469.  
 remark, 355.  
 remember, 419.  
 remembrance, 335.  
 remind, 419.  
 remote, 175.  
 rend, 424.  
 render, 322.  
 renowned, 356.  
 repair, 139.  
 repartee, 30.  
 repast, 332.  
 repeal, 2.  
 reply, 30.  
 repose, 421.  
 repress, 481.  
 reprimand, 70.  
 reprint, 280.  
 reproach, 69.  
 reprove, 70.  
 repugnance, 172.  
 request, 40.  
 require, 43.  
 requital, 420.  
 requite, 420.  
 rescue, 226.  
 resemblance, 420.  
 resentment, 246.  
 reside, 312.  
 residence, 185.  
 resign, 1.  
 respect, 199.  
 respond, 30.  
 response, 30.  
 rest, 421.  
 restore, 233.  
 retaliation, 420.  
 retire, 534.  
 retort, 30.



retreat, 534.  
 retribution, 420.  
 return, 233.  
 revenge, 422.  
 revere, 422.  
 reverence, 423.  
 revoke, 2.  
 revolt, 285.  
 reward, 423.  
 rich, 424.  
 riches, 424.  
 ride, 182.  
 rifle, 548.  
 rift, 110.  
 rigid, 444.  
 rigorous, 444.  
 rim, 188.  
 riot, 285.  
 rip, 424.  
 ripe, 425.  
 rise, 231.  
 risk, 518.  
 rivalry, 193.  
 road, 524.  
 roadstead, 252.  
 roam, 554.  
 roast, 541.  
 rob, 165.  
 robber, 543.  
 robust, 477.  
 rod, 471.  
 romance, 357.  
 room, 380, 425, 465.  
 rough, 426.  
 rouse, 522.  
 rout, 365.  
 route, 524.  
 rove, 551.  
 royal, 417.  
 rudder, 259.  
 rude, 427.  
 rugged, 426.  
 rule, 418.

ruminate, 492.  
 run, 235.  
 rupture, 78.  
 rural, 428.  
 rustic (n.), 143.  
 rustic (adj.), 429.  
 sabre, 552.  
 sack (n.), 53.  
 sacred, 269.  
 sad, 429.  
 sadness, 429.  
 safe, 431.  
 sailor, 431.  
 saint, 269.  
 saintly, 269.  
 salary, 432.  
 salubrious, 255.  
 salutary, 255.  
 salute, 241.  
 sample, 433.  
 sane, 255.  
 satisfied, 134.  
 sauce, 548.  
 saucy, 277.  
 saunter, 554.  
 savage, 530.  
 save (v.), 434.  
 savour, 553.  
 say, 434.  
 scales, 435.  
 scan, 439.  
 scarce, 410.  
 scatter, 173.  
 scent, 459, 500.  
 scheme, 395.  
 scholar, 399.  
 scimitar, 552.  
 scissors, 435.  
 scintillate, 448.  
 scorn, 132.  
 scream, 90.  
 screech, 90.  
 screwed, 183.

scull, 358.  
 scum, 216.  
 sea, 436.  
 seaman, 431.  
 search for, 316.  
 seat, 380.  
 secret (n.), 436.  
 secret (adj.), 262, 437.  
 secrete, 263.  
 secular, 537.  
 secure, 431.  
 sediment, 438.  
 sedition, 285.  
 see (v.), 439.  
 seek for, 316.  
 seem, 442.  
 seize, 484.  
 select (v.), 105.  
 sensation, 211.  
 sensual, 442.  
 sensuous, 442.  
 sentence, 127.  
 sentiment, 211.  
 separation, 546.  
 sepulchre, 237.  
 sepulture, 87.  
 serene, 407.  
 serious, 443.  
 serpent, 461.  
 servant, 178.  
 session, 454.  
 set (v.), 402.  
 set free, 225.  
 several, 515.  
 severe, 444.  
 shade, 445.  
 shadow, 446.  
 shake, 503, 551.  
 shape, 223.  
 share, 370.  
 sharp, 446.  
 shears, 435.  
 shed, 447.

shield, 447.  
 shine, 448.  
 shire, 144.  
 shiver, 503.  
 shoot (n.), 77.  
 shoot (v.), 271.  
 shore, 117.  
 short, 449.  
 shout, 90.  
 show, 203.  
 shriek, 90.  
 shudder, 503.  
 shun, 50.  
 shut, 114.  
 shyness, 495.  
 sick, 274.  
 sickness, 275.  
 sight, 450.  
 sign, 452.  
 signal, 452.  
 silent, 453.  
 similarity, 420.  
 simper, 460.  
 simultaneous, 133.  
 sing, 453.  
 single, 363.  
 Sir, 317.  
 site, 453.  
 sitting, 454.  
 situation, 453, 455.  
 size, 456.  
 skin, 457.  
 skip, 294.  
 skirmish, 129.  
 sky, 458.  
 slang, 544.  
 slap, 72.  
 slaughter, 296.  
 slavery, 458.  
 slay, 296.  
 sleep, 459.  
 slip (n.), 341.  
 slothful, 273.

sluggish, 273.  
 slumber, 459.  
 small, 311.  
 smart, 367.  
 smell, 459.  
 smelt, 334.  
 smile, 460.  
 smite, 474.  
 snake, 461.  
 snatch, 484.  
 sneer, 460.  
 snooze, 459.  
 sob, 148.  
 sociable, 462.  
 social, 462.  
 society, 462.  
 soil (n.), 243.  
 soil (v.), 169.  
 sojourn, 312.  
 solace, 121.  
 sole (adj.), 363.  
 solicit, 41.  
 solid, 208.  
 solitary, 464.  
 sorrow, 430.  
 sorry, 429.  
 sound, 255.  
 source, 464.  
 space, 465.  
 spare (adj.), 489.  
 spare (v.), 434.  
 sparkle, 448.  
 speak, 466.  
 special, 372.  
 specimen, 433.  
 spectacle, 451.  
 speech, 300.  
 speed, 254.  
 speedy, 406.  
 spend, 372.  
 spill, 447.  
 spinal column, 51.  
 spine, 51.

spinster, 321.  
 spire, 498.  
 spirit, 339.  
 spiritual, 336.  
 spoil (n.), 75.  
 spoil (v.), 165.  
 sport, 381.  
 spouse, 272.  
 spray, 77.  
 sprig, 77.  
 spring (n.), 464.  
 spring (v.), 294.  
 spurn, 132.  
 squall, 531.  
 squeeze, 391.  
 staff, 471.  
 stain (n.), 169.  
 stain (v.), 119, 169.  
 stalk (v.), 271.  
 stammering, 469.  
 stand, 58.  
 stare, 440.  
 state (n.), 469.  
 stay, 312, 469.  
 steep, 470.  
 steeple, 498.  
 stem, 506.  
 step, 470.  
 sterile, 56.  
 stern, 443, 444.  
 stew, 541.  
 stick, 471.  
 stingy, 113.  
 stipend, 432.  
 stock, 506.  
 stool, 99.  
 stop, 98, 312.  
 storm, 531.  
 story, 215, 265.  
 strait(s), 93.  
 strand, 118.  
 strange, 472.  
 stranger, 472.

streak, 476.  
 stream, 150.  
 strength, 473.  
 strict, 444.  
 stride, 470.  
 strike, 474.  
 strip (n.), 476.  
 strip (v.), 165.  
 stripe, 72, 476.  
 strive, 508.  
 stroke, 72.  
 stroll, 554.  
 strong, 477.  
 structure, 83.  
 struggle, 129, 191.  
 stubborn, 478.  
 stuff, 331.  
 stuttering, 468.  
 style (v.), 348.  
 subdue, 479.  
 subject (adj.), 309.  
 subject (n.), 478.  
 subject (v.), 479.  
 subjugate, 479.  
 submit, 479.  
 substance, 331.  
 succeed, 217.  
 succinct, 450.  
 succour, 260.  
 suffer, 307.  
 suffrage, 520.  
 sully, 169.  
 summit, 480.  
 supercilious, 397.  
 supplicate, 41.  
 suppress, 481.  
 sure, 482.  
 surf, 523.  
 surge, 523.  
 surgeon, 177.  
 surmount, 365.  
 surprised (to be —),  
 535.

survey, 440.  
 sustenance, 218.  
 swamp, 329.  
 sweat, 377.  
 swift, 405.  
 swindle, 159.  
 swine, 378.  
 swoon, 207.  
 swop, 203.  
 sword, 552.  
 sympathy, 482.  
 symptom, 452.  
 taciturn, 453.  
 take, 81, 483.  
 take place, 249.  
 tale, 266.  
 talk, 466.  
 talkative, 485.  
 tall, 238, 264.  
 tankard, 292.  
 tantalizing, 289.  
 tap, 298.  
 tarnish, 169.  
 taste, 553.  
 tax, 486.  
 teach, 487.  
 team, 144.  
 tear, 424.  
 tell, 434, 487.  
 temper, (n.), 271.  
 tempest, 531.  
 temporal, 537.  
 term, 454.  
 terminate, 193.  
 terror, 34.  
 testify, 488.  
 texture, 488.  
 thankfulness, 237.  
 thief, 542.  
 theme, 478.  
 thin, 489.  
 thing, 490.  
 think, 492.

thrash, 475.  
 threaten, 493.  
 three sheets in the  
 wind, 183.  
 throat, 349.  
 throb, 298.  
 throe, 368.  
 throng, 347.  
 throw, 494.  
 tidings, 351.  
 tie, 69.  
 tight, 183.  
 tiller, 259.  
 timidity, 495.  
 tip, 209, 480.  
 tipsy, 183.  
 tired, 496.  
 tissue, 488.  
 toast, 541.  
 toil, 537.  
 token, 452.  
 tolerance, 497.  
 toleration, 497.  
 tomb, 237.  
 tome, 521.  
 tongs, 380.  
 tongue, 300.  
 too, 23.  
 tool, 278.  
 tooth, 497.  
 top, 478.  
 topic, 478.  
 torment, 368.  
 torture, 368.  
 toss, 494.  
 total, 528.  
 tour, 291.  
 tow, 180.  
 tower, 498.  
 town, 499.  
 townsman, 107.  
 trace, 500.  
 track, 500.



- trade, 92, 501.  
 trader, 337.  
 tradesman, 337.  
 traffic, 501.  
 trail, 500.  
 training, 189.  
 tranquil, 407.  
 transient, 502.  
 transitory, 502.  
 travels, 291.  
 travel (v.), 502.  
 treachery, 67.  
 treason, 67.  
 treaty, 20.  
 tremble, 503.  
 trip, 291.  
 trouble, 504.  
 trousers, 505.  
 truce, 505.  
 truck, 517.  
 truncheon, 471.  
 trunk, 52, 506.  
 trust, 507.  
 try, 508.  
 tug, 180.  
 turn (v.), 62.  
 turret, 498.  
 tusk, 498.  
 tweezers, 380.  
 twig (n.), 77.  
 twilight, 509.  
 twinkle, 448.  
 underhand, 437.  
 understand, 509.  
 undertaking, 510.  
 unfortunate, 511.  
 unhappy, 511.  
 unique, 363.  
 unite, 131.  
 universal, 124.  
 unlucky, 511.  
 upbraid, 70.  
 usage, 152.  
 use, 512.  
 utensil, 279.  
 vacant, 192.  
 vails, 210.  
 vale, 513.  
 valiant, 146.  
 valley, 513.  
 valuable, 157.  
 value (n.), 514.  
 value (v.), 200.  
 vanish, 170.  
 vanquish, 365.  
 various, 515.  
 vary, 24.  
 vault, 294.  
 vaunt, 233.  
 vehicle, 516.  
 venerate, 423.  
 vengeance, 422.  
 venom (-ous), 385.  
 venture, 518.  
 verge, 187.  
 vertebral column, 51.  
 vertical, 519.  
 vest, 521.  
 vestige, 500.  
 vestment, 116.  
 vesture, 116.  
 vexatious, 289.  
 viands, 218.  
 vicar, 415.  
 vicinity, 350.  
 victuals, 218.  
 view (n.), 451.  
 view (v.), 439.  
 vigorous, 477.  
 vigour, 473.  
 viper, 11.  
 virgin, 322.  
 virile, 323.  
 visage, 206.  
 vision, 451.  
 visit, 519.  
 vocation, 92.  
 voice, 520.  
 void, 192.  
 volume, 84, 521.  
 vote, 520.  
 voyage (n), 291.  
 voyage (v.), 502.  
 vulgar, 126.  
 wag, 551.  
 wager, 542.  
 wages, 432.  
 wagon, 517.  
 waistcoat, 521.  
 wait for, 204.  
 wake (up), 521.  
 waken, 521.  
 walk, 235.  
 wan, 369.  
 wand, 471.  
 wander, 554.  
 want (v.), 299, 432.  
 warlike, 522.  
 warmth, 258.  
 warn, 97.  
 wary, 398.  
 watch, 440.  
 waterfall, 523.  
 wave (n.), 523.  
 wax, 62.  
 way, 524.  
 weak, 526.  
 wealth, 424.  
 wealthy, 424.  
 weapon, 37.  
 wear, 527.  
 weary, 496.  
 wed, 328.  
 wedding, 327.  
 wedlock, 327.  
 weep, 148.  
 well (n.), 464.  
 whinny, 349.  
 Whitsunday, 528.

whole, 528.  
wholesome, 255.  
wicked, 51.  
wide, 529.  
wife, 272.  
wild, 530.  
win, 227.  
wind, 531.  
wish, 532.  
wit, 533.  
withdraw, 534.

womanish, 212.  
womanly, 212.  
wonder (n.), 534.  
wonder (v.), 535.  
wood, 244.  
work, 536.  
worldly, 537.  
worse (the — for  
liquor), 183.  
worship, 538.  
worth (n.), 514.

worth (adj.), 539  
worthy, 540.  
wrath, 246.  
wretched, 511.  
yea, 539.  
yell, 90.  
yes, 539.  
yoke, 144.  
youthful, 540.  
zeal, 36.

---

ELK DEEL AFZONDERLIJK VERKRIJGBAAR.

# WOORDENBOEKEN. NIEUWE TALEN.

K. TEN BRUGGENCATE,

I. Engelsch-Nederl. f 6,25.

II. Nederl.-Engelsch f 6,25.

*9e druk. Twee deelen in één of twee banden f 12,00.*

Het boek is, wij herhalen het, buiten kijf een van de beste woordenboeken.

*N. R. Courant.*

Wij gelooven, dat deze woordenboeken niet alleen de beste zijn, maar tevens, dat zij de volmaaktheid verblijdend dicht nabij zijn.

*De Maasbode.*

I. VAN GELDEREN,

I. Duitsch-Nederl. f 6,25.

II. Nederl.-Duitsch f 6,25.

*5e druk. Twee deelen in één of twee banden f 12,00.*

Het Duitse Woordenboek.

*Ons Muloblad.*

Dit peil is van het woordenboek van den heer Van Gelderen zoo goed, dat wij niet aarzelen, het 't **beste Duitse woordenboek** te noemen.

*N. R. Courant.*

C. R. C. HERCKENRATH,

I. Fransch-Nederl. f 6,25.

II. Nederl.-Fransch f 6,25.

*4e druk. Twee deelen in één of twee banden f 12,00.*

**Het eenige Fransche Woordenboek, dat bij ieder woord de uitspraak phonetisch aangeeft.**

... constateer ik telkens weer, dat in juistheid van termen, goede vertalingen zoowel in 't Fransch als in 't Hollandsch, Herckenrath's woordenboek de andere ver achter zich laat. Ik zal het dan ook zeer gaarne sterk aanbevelen.

Den Helder.

D. INKLAAR, Leeraar Kon. Inst. v/d Marine.

M. J. KOENEN-

VERKLAREND HANDWOORDENBOEK

DER NEDERLANDSCHE TAAL.

D<sup>R</sup> J. ENDEPOLS,

*13e druk. In één deel f 6,25.*

Behalve de gewone Nederlandsche woorden bevat het een aantal andere termen, ook persoonsnamen en geographische namen. Voor zoover ik durf oordeelen is de **goede naam van dit boek zeer verdiend.**

*A. KLUYVER, Museum.*

Prijs der 4 Woordenboeken NIEUWE TALEN per  
stel besteld. . . . . f 40,00



**NIEUWE TALEN — FRANSCH**

D. de Lange, Vertalingen uit het Fransch . . . . .	f 0,75
D. de Lange, Leerc. v. d. Fransche taal, ten dienste v. Middelb. en Mulo-sch., I en II, ing. à f 1,90, geb., 6e druk à f 2,10, III A, Leesb., III B, Spraakk. met oefen., ing. à f 1,90, geb., 3e dr. à	2,10
D. de Lange en A. van Katwijk, Leerb. v. d. Fransche taal, ten dienste v. Handelskursussen, Handelsdag- en -avondsch., I en II, gec., 3e dr. à	2,40
D. de Lange en A. van Katwijk, Fransch leesb. v. Middelb., Mulo- en Handelsscholen, met vocabulaire, 2 deelen, geb. . . . . à	1,95
D. de Lange en W. Struik, Fransche Vertaal oefeningen . . . . .	1,00
H. J. Lijsen, Cours de correspondance commerciale française, à l'usage de ceux qui préparent un examen de correspondance commerciale. Avec une préface de Max. A. de Villeneuve . . .	2,50
MARNIX-DRUKKEN. Lectuur in de moderne talen, voor de Chr. scholen voor voortgezet onderwijs. FRANSCH, onder redactie van Dr. J. W. Marmelstein en J. Smit:	
Dr. J.-W. Marmelstein et J. Smit, Le Jardin délectable, deel I, m. woordenl., ing. f 1,90, geb. f 2,25, deel II, geïll., ing. f 2,60, geb.	2,90
Mme E. de Pressensé, La Maison blanche, avec vocabulaire, arrangé et annoté par M. J. Ornée, ingenaaid f 1,90, gebonden	2,25
PETITE BIBLIOTHÈQUE par W. Bartels.	
Contes et récits, choisis par W. Bartels, 2 deeltjes, 3e druk à	0,50
S. de Cantelou, La main bénie. . . . . 4e druk	0,50
Mme Z. Carraud, La petite Jeanne . . . . . 6e druk	0,50
Alphonse Daudet, La Belle-Nivernaise . . . . . 9e druk	0,50
Daniel Defoë, Robinson Crusoe, illustré. . . . . 4e druk	0,50
Mlle Rosseuw de Saint Hilaire (J. de Vèze), La fille du Bracconier . . . . . 6e druk	0,50
Jules Sandeau, Thomas Ier, roi de Tamboulina . . . 5e druk	0,50
P. J. Stahl, Maroussia . . . . . 8e druk	0,50
C.-M. Robert, Kleine Fransche Spraakkunst . . . . . 17e druk	1,25
C.-M. Robert, Exercices élémentaires de grammaire française, 16e dr.	1,25
C.-M. Robert, Abrégé de la grammaire française. . . . 26e druk	1,60
C.-M. Robert, Exercices sur l'Abrégé de la gramm. franç., 26e druk	1,60
C.-M. Robert, Lectures graduées I. . . . . 28e druk	2,25
C.-M. Robert, Lectures graduées II, La France et les Français, 15e dr.	2,25
C.-M. Robert, Lectures graduées III, Paris et les Parisiens, 9e dr.	2,90
C.-M. Robert, Recueil de traductions. . . . . 13e druk	1,50
W. Struik en W. J. Jongejan. Voorlooper. Inleiding tot W. Struik en K. R. Gallas' Fr. Vert.- en Spr.oef., 2 dltjes, ing. à f 1,75, geb., 2e dr. à	1,90
W. Struik en W. J. Jongejan, Lect. Chois., 2 dltjs, ing. à f 1,25, geb., 10e dr. à	1,40
W. Struik en K. R. Gallas, Bekn. Fr. Spraakk., ing. f 1,75, geb., 6e dr.	1,90
W. Struik en K. R. Gallas, Fransche Vertaal- en Spreek oefeningen, 2 deeltjes, ing. à f 1,75, geb. . . . . 6e druk à	1,90
W. Struik en K. R. Gallas, Vocabulaire behoorende bij de Fransche Vertaal- en Spreek oefen., 2 deeltjes, ing. à f 1,75, geb., 6e dr. à	1,90
W. Struik en K. R. Gallas, Fransch leesboek, geïllustreerd, met vocabulaire, 3 deelen, ing. à f 2,90 geb. . . . . 4e druk à	3,10
B. J. H. M. Timmermans, Poésies, ingen. f 2,90, geb. . . . .	3,50
W. Uittenbogaard, Les fautes principales, ing f 1,10, geb. 4e dr.	1,30
W. Uittenbogaard, Choix de Mots et de Locutions usuelles, ingenaaid f 1,10, gebonden . . . . . 2e druk	1,30
Lucie Vos, Entrenous Lect. franç. à l'usage des écoles prim., av. la collab. de Jan Ligthart et H. Scheepstra et av. un voc., 2 dltjs, geïll., 11e dr à	0,90

**NIEUWE TALEN — DUITSCH**

- Ch. Altena**, Hochdeutsche Sprachlehre für niederl. Schulen, *9e druk* *f* 1,00
- F. A. R. Beekman en G. A. C. van Goor**, Oefen. in het spreken en schrijven der Duitsche taal, bewerkt door **J. W. Haverkamp**, met Hulpboekje, I, *17e dr.*, II, *8e dr.*, III, *5e dr.*, ing. à *f* 2,10, geb. à 2,25
- F. A. R. Beekman en G. A. C. van Goor**, Oefeningen in het spr. en schr. der Duitsche taal, met Hulpb., uitgave **B**, geb., *5e druk* 2,25
- F. A. R. Beekman en G. A. C. van Goor**, Opg. ter vert. bij de Oef. in het spr. en schr. der Duitsche taal, uitg. **B**, ing. *f* 1,30, geb., *4e dr.* 1,50
- F. A. R. Beekman en G. A. C. van Goor**, Duitsch Leesb. v. middelb. e. a. sch., bew. door **J. W. Haverkamp**, 3 dln, ing. à *f* 1,50, geb., *29e dr.* à 1,75
- Dr. A. van Berkum**, Duitsch leesboek voor Handelsscholen, *3e druk* 2,25
- B. E. Bouwman u. Th. A. Verdenius**, D. Lit.gesch., nebst Leseb. f. höhere Lehranst., m. Abb. u. Portr., ing. in 2 dln. à *f* 2,75, geb. in 1 bnd, *7e dr.* 6,25
- C. Brouwer en G. Ras**, Eenvoudige Duitsche spraakkunst voor het eerste jaar, ingen. *f* 0,90, gebonden . . . . . *7e druk* 1,10
- Eenv. Duitsche spraakk. v. h. 2e en 3e j., ing. *f* 0,90, geb., *5e dr.* 1,10
- Einfache deutsche Sprachl. für das 2. und 3. Jahr, ing. *f* 0,90, geb., *4e dr.* 1,10
- Oefeningen voor het 1e, 2e en 3e jaar, ing. à *f* 0,90, geb., *7e druk* à 1,10
- C. Brouwer und G. Ras**, Das Wunderhorn. Erzählungen, Geschichten und Gedichte. Geïll. door **Johan Dijkstra en L. O. Wenckebach**. Lesebuch fürs 1. Jahr, ing. *f* 1,50, geb., *4e dr.* *f* 1,65; fürs 2. Jahr, ing. *f* 1,75, geb., *3e dr.* *f* 1,90; fürs 3. Jahr, ing. *f* 1,90, geb., *2e dr.* 2,10
- DEUTSCHE NOVELLEN**. Mit Erläuterungen versehen von **S. Boorsma und K. Brants**, 6 deeltjes . . . . . *6e druk* à 0,50
- A. Don**, Eenv. Duitsche Handelscorresp., ing. *f* 0,90, geb., *2e dr.* 1,10
- I. van Gelderen's** Duitsch Schoolwoordenboek. Deel I: Duitsch-Nederlandsch, Deel II: Nederlandsch-Duitsch, geb. in 1 deel, *2e dr.* 5,90
- I. van Gelderen**, Een vijftigtal. Vert. uit het Ned. in het Duitsch, *7e dr.* 2,00
- Dr. J. Gerzon**, Hundert Übungsaufgaben. . . . . *5e druk* 0,90
- Dr. J. Gerzon**, Deutsch-Holländisch . . . . . *2e druk* *ter perse*
- Dr. J. Gerzon**, Schwere Wörter . . . . . *2e druk* 0,75
- R. P. G. Hameetman en W. P. Weber**, Leerb. der Duitsche Handelscorr., met afz. hulpb., I, ing. à *f* 1,10, geb. à *f* 1,25, II, ing. à *f* 1,30, geb. à 1,55
- Joh. Heemstra**, Das Deutsch der Technik. Lesebuch für den technischen Unterricht nebst Hilfsbuch, geïll., I, ingen. *f* 3,25, gebonden 3,50
- II **A.** Hausbau — Wasserbau, ingenaaid *f* 2,60, gebonden . . 2,90
- II **B.** Maschinenbau — Elektrotechnik — Schiffbau, ing. *f* 2,60, geb. 2,90
- C. Honigh**, Hoogd. Leesb., herz. d. **G. W. Spitzen**, I, *16e dr.*, II, *9e dr.* à 1,90
- A. H. Huibregtsen**, Duitsch voor oudere leerlingen . . . . . 1,25
- Joh. A. Leopold**, Hochdeutsche Sprachschule . . . . . *13e druk* 3,90
- Joh. A. Leopold**, Deutsches Lesebuch, 2 dln., ing. à *f* 2,90, geb., *9e dr.* à 3,60
- MARNIX-DRUKKEN**. Lectuur in mod. talen, voor de Chr. scholen v. voortgezet ond. **DUITSCH**, onder red. van **J. Karsten en J. Zuidweg**: **Hedwig Andrae**, Ein königl. Kind, m. Hilfsb., herausg. v. **J. Karsten**, geb. 1,25
- Emil Frommel**, Drei Erzählungen, m. Hilfsb., herausg. v. **J. Zuidweg**, ing. *f* 1,20, geb. . . . . 1,40
- Jeremias Gotthelf**, Bauernspiegel, eine Auswahl aus seinen Werken, herausg. v. **J. Karsten** . . . . . *ter perse*
- Gustav Harders**, Jaalahn, eine Indianergesch., herausg. v. **G. Dieperink** *ter perse*
- Charlotte M. Yonge**, Die Ritter von Adlerstein, mit Hilfsbüchlein, herausgegeben von **J. Karsten**, ingenaaid *f* 1,70, gebonden . . 1,90
- Die Reifeprüfung** Eine Sammlung grösz. Fragm. zum Übersetzen, gesammelt von **J. Karsten und J. Zuidweg**, geïll., ing. *f* 1,50, geb. 1,75



**NIEUWE TALEN — DUITSCH**

NEUERE PROSA, redigiert v. **B. E. Bouwman** und **Th. A. Verdenius**:

- |   |           |        |
|---|-----------|--------|
| I. 1. <b>Wilh. Heinrich Riehl</b> , <b>BURG NEIDECK</b> , gec. . . . .  | 5e druk   | f 1,50 |
| I. 2. <b>Marie von Ebner-Eschenbach</b> , <b>Heinrich Lee</b> , <b>J. V. Widmann</b><br>und <b>H. Löns</b> , <b>TIERGESCHICHTEN</b> . . . . .   | 5e druk   | 1,75   |
| II. 1. <b>NOVELLEN</b> von <b>Charlotte Niese</b> , <b>Hermine Villinger</b> , <b>Wilh. H. Riehl</b> und <b>Helene Böhlau</b> , erläutert v. <b>Th. A. Verdenius</b> , 3e dr.   |           | 1,15   |
| II. 2. <b>DEUTSCHER HUMOR</b> von <b>Otto Ernst</b> und <b>H. Seidel</b> , erläutert von <b>B. E. Bouwman</b> . . . . .   | 3e druk   | 1,15   |
| <b>G. v. Poppel</b> , De hoofdz. der Duitsche spraakl. Een repetitieboekje v. d. hoogste kl. van Gymn., H.B.S. en Midd.b. Hand.sch., 2e dr.   |           | 0,85   |
| <b>G. v. Poppel</b> , Grundrisz der deutschen Literaturgeschichte, 3e dr.   |           | 1,60   |
| Dr. <b>H. W. Rutgers</b> und <b>C. P. Dijksterhuis</b> , Deutsche Prosa zum Übersetzen, geïllustreerd, I/II . . . . .   | 2e druk   | 0,80   |
| <b>C. G. Tromp</b> , Wort und Satz, revidiert von <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , 6e dr.  |           | 1,10   |
| <b>C. G. Tromp</b> , Oefeningen bij Altena's Hochdeutsche Sprachlehre, herzien door <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> . . . . .   | 7e druk   | 1,00   |
| <b>C. G. Tromp</b> , Frohe Stunden. Deutsches Lesebuch, revidiert von <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , I A en B, II . . . . .  | 9e druk   | 1,90   |
| <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , Sammlung der Examenaufgaben Deutsch-Niederl. für das Elementardiplom, aus den Jahren 1893—1921, 4e dr.  |           | 1,40   |
| <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , Alltägliches. Wörter, Sätze und Redensarten, ingen. f 1,10, gebonden . . . . .  | 7e druk   | 1,30   |
| <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , Allerhand Schwierigkeiten, ing. f 1,25, geb., 4e dr.  |           | 1,40   |
| <b>W. Uittenbogaard</b> , Idiomatisches, ingen. f 1,10, geb. . . . .  | 4e druk   | 1,30   |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> , Ausgewählte deutsche Gedichte, ing. f 1,60, geb., 4e dr.   |           | 2,25   |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> en <b>R. P. G. Hameetman</b> , Leerb. d. Duitsche taal, t. d. v. Handelskurs., Handelsdag- en avondsch., gec., I, 10e dr. f 1,75, II, 7e dr.   |           | 1,95   |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> en <b>R. P. G. Hameetman</b> , Duitsch Leesboek, met hulpboekje voor middelbare, Mulo- en Handelssch., I, geb., 10e druk   |           | 1,75   |
| II A, v. midd. en Mulo-sch., II B, v. Handelssch., geb., 5e druk  |           | 2,40   |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> und <b>R. P. G. Hameetman</b> , Neues deutsches Lesebuch mit Hilfsbuch. Twee deelen, met Hulpboek, geb. . . . .  |           | 1,75   |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> und <b>R. P. G. Hameetman</b> , Deutsche Sprachübungen, m. Hilfsb., f. Handelssch. u. Schul. m. Handelskl., I, geb. f 1,50; II/III   | ter perse |        |
| <b>J. A. Verdenius</b> en <b>Th. A. Verdenius</b> , Leercursus der Duitsche taal v. middelb. en Mulo-sch., I, ing. f 2,00, geb., 2e dr. f 2,25; II, ing. f 2,75, geb. f 2,90; III, ing. f 1,25, geb. f 1,40; IV, ing. f 1,50, geb. f 1,70; Spraakk. behoorende bij III en IV, ing. f 1,00, geb. |           | 1,20   |
| <b>Th. A. Verdenius</b> , Vertalingen in en uit het Duitsch voor candidaten L. O. en studeerenden M. O., A. . . . .   |           | 1,60   |
| <b>VON DEUTSCHER ART UND KUNST</b> , herausgegeben von <b>C. Brouwer</b> und <b>G. Ras</b> .  |           |        |
| No. 1. <b>Theodor Storm</b> , In St. Jürgen und Der stille Musikant, ingen. f 1,30, gebonden . . . . .  |           | 1,50   |
| No. 2. <b>Wilhelm Meyer-Förster</b> , Alt-Heidelberg, Schauspiel in fünf Aufzügen, ingen. f 1,50, gebonden . . . . .  |           | 1,70   |
| No. 3. <b>Detlev v. Liliencron</b> , Novellen, ann. v. <b>W. H. Moll</b> , ing. f 1,30, geb.  |           | 1,50   |
| No. 4. <b>F. Grillparzer</b> , Die Ahnfrau, ann. v. <b>Joh. Heemstra</b> , ing. f 1,45, geb.  |           | 1,65   |
| No. 5. <b>M. von Ebner-Eschenbach</b> , Die Freiherren von Gemperlein, ann. von Dr. <b>H. Sparnaay</b> , ing. f 0,80, geb. . . . .  |           | 1,00   |
| No. 6. <b>Thomas Mann</b> , Ausgewählte Prosa, annot. v. Dr. <b>J. van Dam</b> , ingen. f 1,45, gebonden . . . . .  |           | 1,65   |
| No. 7. <b>Theodor Storm</b> , Der Schimmelreiter, ing. f 1,10, geb. . . . .   |           | 1,30   |



**NIEUWE TALEN — ENGELSCH**

- B. D. Best**, Extracts for translation into Dutch, ing. *f* 1,25, geb., 7e dr. *f* 1,40
- A. Broers en R. P. G. Hameetman**, Leerboek der Engelsche taal t. d. v. Handelskurs., Handelsdag- en -avondschr., I en II, gec., 7e dr. à 1,95
- A. Broers, R. P. G. Hameetman en H. Koolhoven**, Engelsch leesboek, met hulpboekje, voor middelbare, Mulo- en Handelsscholen.
- Eerste deeltje, gebonden . . . . . 8e druk 1,90
- Tweede deeltje **A**, voor middelb. en Mulo-scholen, geb., 5e druk 2,25
- Tweede deeltje **B**, voor Handelsscholen, door **A. Broers en R. P. G. Hameetman**, gebonden . . . . . 3e druk 2,50
- CONTINUOUS STORY READERS**, edited by **P. van Rossum**:
- Harold Avery**, In strange company, by **P. v. Rossum**, geïllustr., 7e dr. 0,50
- Edith E. Cuthell**, The skipper, by **P. van Rossum**, geïll., 8e druk 0,50
- Maria Edgeworth**, Lazy Lawrence, by **P. van Rossum**, 3e druk 0,50
- Beatrice Harraden**, The clockmaker and his wife, by **G. Th. Goudsmit** . . . . . 5e druk 0,50
- Ouida**, In the apple country, by **B. C. G. Numan** . . . 4e druk 0,50
- Ouida**, A leaf in the storm, by **G. Th. Goudsmit** . . . 4e druk 0,50
- John Strange Winter**, A Waif, by **P. van Rossum** . . . 10e druk 0,50
- The Life of St. Jeanne d'Arc** (St. Joan of Arc), by **C. van Straaten** 0,50
- Little Snowdrop** (The unbaptised one), by **C. van Straaten** . 0,50
- A. Don**, Eenvoudige Engelsche Handelscorresp., ing. *f* 0,90, geb. 1,10
- F. S. Gomm**, Elementary word- and phrase-book, revised by **A. Picnot and Iz. Gorter**, ing. *f* 1,25, geb. . . . . 12e druk 1,40
- J. C. G. Grasé**, Oefeningen in de Engelsche taal.
- I. Leerstof voor *Dhə fēst thrī mēnths*, geb.. . . . 14e druk 1,40
- II. Leerstof voor *The first year*, gebonden . . . . . 28e druk 2,50
- Exercise Book. English grammar of the first year, gec., 4e dr. 1,10
- J. H. A. Günther**, Leerboek der Engelsche Taal. . . . . 16e druk 2,40
- J. H. A. Günther**, A handbook of the English language, geb., 6e dr. 5,40
- D. Hoekzema — Iz. Gorter and A. Picnot**, Gleanings fr. Engl. pr., 12e dr. 2,90
- J. van Kleef**, Technisch Engelsch Leesboek, ing. *f* 2,60, geb. . . 2,90
- J. Kooistra en J. H. Schutt**, Eenvoudige Engelsche Spraakkunst, twee deeltjes, ingenaaid à *f* 0,90, gebonden . . . . . 3e druk à 1,10
- Oefeningen bij de Eenv. Engelsche Spraakkunst, eerste deeltje, ing. *f* 0,90, geb., 3e dr. *f* 1,10, tweede deeltje, ing. *f* 1,25, geb., 2e dr. 1,50
- J. Kooistra en J. H. Schutt**, A New Reader, I, ingenaaid *f* 1,50, gebonden *f* 1,75; II, ingenaaid *f* 1,90, gebonden . . . . . 2,25
- J. Kooistra en A. G. van Kranendonk**, A NEW ENGLISH LIBRARY:
- J. M. Barrie**, Quality Street, bew. d. **J. Kooistra**, ing. *f* 1,00, geb. 1,20
- R. L. Stevenson**, Treasure Island, bew. door **A. G. van Kranendonk**, ingenaaid *f* 1,90, gebonden . . . . . 2,10
- W. Shakespeare**, Hamlet, bew. d. **Dr. H. de Groot**, ing. *f* 1,70, geb. 1,90
- Twentieth Century Poetry, bewerkt door **J. Kooistra** . . . . . *ter perse*
- Selections from the Pre-Raphaelites, bew. d. **Dr. B. C. Broers**, *ter perse*
- J. J. Leliveld**, Engelsche Handelsterminologie, ing. *f* 2,80, geb., 3e dr. 3,50
- J. J. Leliveld**, Techn. woorden en uitdrukkingen ten dienste v. d. machine-technicus (Nederl., Engelsch, Hoogd.), gebonden . . . . . 5e druk 2,40
- J. J. Leliveld**, Techn. lees- en spreekoef. in de Eng. taal, gec., 3e dr. 1,50
- H. J. Lijzen**, English commercial correspondence explained. . . 2,50
- H. G. de Maar**, English Passages for Translation, for the use of higher forms in schools and of students, geïll., I en II, 2e dr. à *f* 0,90, III 1,10
- H. G. de Maar**, A New English Grammar. . . . . *ter perse*
- H. G. de Maar**, The Sounds and Symbols of English. . . . . *ter perse*

**NIEUWE TALEN — ENGELSCH**

- H. G. de Maar en J. E. de Maar**, Inleiding tot de Engelsche Handelstaal, geïll., I, *2e dr.* ing. *f* 1,60, geb. *f* 1,80, II, ing. *f* 1,90, geb. *f* 2,10
- H. G. de Maar en J. E. de Maar**, Handboek d. Eng. Handelstaal.  
**A.** De Algemeene Handelstaal. Terminologie, Vertalingen in het Engelsch, geïll., ingen. *f* 2,90, geb. *f* 3,25; **B.** De Branchetalen. Corresp. over Goederenhandel, Scheepvaart en Bankwezen, geïll., ing. *f* 2,90, geb. *f* 3,25; **C.** Spraakk., geïll., ing. *f* 2,40, geb. *f* 2,75; **D.** Stukken ter vertaling uit het Engelsch, geïll., ing. *f* 1,50, geb. *f* 1,80; **E.** Leesboek, geïll., ing. *f* 3,50, geb. . . . . 3,90
- MARNIX-DRUKKEN.** Lectuur in de moderne talen, v. d. Chr. sch. v. voortgez. onderw. ENGELSCH, onder red. v. **R. Abels** en **H. Mulder**:  
**John Bunyan**, The Pilgrim's Progress, uitgeg. door **H. Mulder** *ter perse*  
**Edith C. Kenyon**, Little Robin Gray, uitg. d. **R. Abels**, ing. *f* 0,75, geb. 0,95  
**Hesba Stretton** 'No Placelike Home', uitg. d. **R. Abels**, ing. *f* 0,75, geb. 0,95  
**Mrs. O. F. Walton**, The lost Clue, uitgeg. door **H. R. S. van der Veen**, ingenaaid *f* 1,75, gebonden . . . . . 1,90
- M. G. van Neck**, Preparatory English Prose, ing. *f* 1,40, geb., *17e dr.* 1,65
- M. G. van Neck**, Easy English prose and poetry for class-reading, ing. *f* 1,90, geb. . . . . *11e druk* 2,10
- M. G. van Neck**, A concise history of English literature, ing. *f* 1,50, geb. . . . . *10e druk* 1,65
- OF OLDEN TIMES AND NEW**, onder red. van **L. van der Wal**.  
**Charles Dickens**, The Chimes, door **K. ten Bruggencate**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *4e druk* 1,45  
**Charles Dickens**, The Cricket on the Hearth, door **K. ten Bruggencate**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *5e druk* 1,45  
**Charles Dickens**, A Christmas Carol, door **K. ten Bruggencate**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *18e druk* 1,45  
**Charles Dickens**, Oliver Twist, door **H. Weersma**, geïll., geb., *4e dr.* 1,45  
**A. Conan Doyle**, Uncle Bernac, d. **J. Coster**, geïllustr., geb., *3e dr.* 1,45  
**O. Goldsmith**, She stoops to conquer, d. **L. v. d. Wal**, geïll., geb., *3e dr.* 1,45  
**Mrs. Oliphant**, The Fugitives, door **R. R. de Jong**, gebonden . 1,45  
**W. Shakespeare**, The Merchant of Venice, door **K. ten Bruggencate**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *10e druk* 1,45  
**W. Shakespeare**, Julius Caesar, door **K. ten Bruggencate**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *8e druk* 1,45  
**W. Shakespeare**, A Midsummer-night's Dream, door **W. van Doorn**, geïllustreerd, gebonden . . . . . *3e druk* 1,45  
**R. L. Stevenson**, Kidnapped, door **H. Weersma**, geïll., geb., *2e dr.* 1,45
- REVISED EDITIONS**, edited by **J. C. G. Grasé** and Dr. **A. E. H. Swaen**:  
**I. Baroness Orczy**, The scarlet Pimpernel, geïllustr., *8e druk* 2,50  
**II. Miss Marjorie Bowen**, I will maintain, geïll. . . . . *2e druk* 3,25  
**III. H. G. Wells**, The wheels of Chance, geïll. . . . . *2e druk* 2,50
- P. Roorda**, De Klankleer en hare practische toepassing, vooral met het oog op de studie van het Nederl. en der nieuwe talen, geb., *5e druk* 2,90
- P. van Rossum**, Practisch leerboek der Engelsche taal, ten dienste v. h. 7e leerjaar, het U. L. O. en Taalc., geïll., 3 deeltjes, *10e dr.* à 0,85
- P. van Rossum**, Boeiend Engelsch. Eenv. leesboek, ten dienste van het Uitgebreid Lager Onderwijs, Herhalingsscholen en Taalcursussen, geïllustreerd door **H. Meyer** en **J. Sühl**, I en II, gec., *3e druk* à 1,15
- W. Uittenbogaard**, A handful of exercises. Losse zinnen ter vertaling in het Engelsch en omgekeerd, verzameld ten dienste van leerlingen van Mulo-scholen, ingen. *f* 1,10, gebonden . *4e druk* 1,30



# WOORDENBOEKEN OUDE TALEN

DR. J. MEHLER, NEDERLANDSCH-LATIJSCH  
2e druk. Prijs, gebonden f 5,90

DR. F. MULLER JZN., GRIEKSCH-NEDERLANDSCH  
Prijs, gebonden . . . . . f 9,90

DR. J. VAN WAGENINGEN LATIJSCH-NEDERLANDSCH  
— DR. F. MULLER JZN., 3e druk. Prijs, gebonden f 9,90

Prijs der 3 Woordenboeken OUDE TALEN per stel besteld f 22,50

## BEOORDEELINGEN:

**Dr. J. Mehler, Nederlandsch-Latijnsch, 2e dr., f 5,90**

Zelfs bij een langdurig en veelvuldig gebruik zal het blijken, dat dit woordenboek, waarin bijna geen drukfouten zijn, een zeer **vertrouwbare gids** mag genoemd worden. *Museum.*

**Dr. F. Muller Jzn., Grieksch-Nederlandsch, f 9,90**

Aangezocht een nieuwen druk van het woordenboek van Van den Es te bezorgen, kwam de Amsterdamsche hoogleeraar er al dra toe dien arbeid op te geven en een geheel eigen werk te schrijven, een ondernemen dat op zich zelf respect verdient maar boven allen lof gaat, wanneer men in aanmerking neemt, op wat voortreffelijke wijze Dr. Muller zich van zijn taak kweet door een uitgebreide bronnenstudie en doort al van philologische beschouwingen en verhandelingen op grammaticaal en syntactisch gebied in den tekst te lассchen. *De Maasbode.*

Daar de uitkomsten van de nieuwste onderzoekingen bij de samenstelling verwerkt zijn, gelooven wij dat dit Grieksch-Nederlandsche woordenboek een vergelijking met de beste Grieksche woordenboeken van het buitenland kan doorstaan. *V. R. Courant.*

Zonder eenigen twijfel is deze vernieuwing tevens een zeer groote verbetering. *Propria Cures.*

**Dr. J. van Wageningen—Dr. F. Muller Jzn.,  
Latijnsch-Nederlandsch, 3e druk . . . f 9,90**

Zij, die zich het bezit van dit werk verzekeren, behoeven geen ander lexicon meer aan te schaffen, hoever men zich ook in het Latijn wil bekwamen. *Vox Medicorum.*

Het boek maakt reeds bij den eersten aanblik een prettigen indruk: mooi papier, heldere druk, en dank zij het oordeelkundig gebruik van drie soorten vette letters, zijn de omvangrijke artikels overzichtelijker dan in alle andere mij bekende Latijnsche woordenboeken. Wij zijn van gevoelen, dat deze nieuwe druk een schitterende prestatie is. *A. GEEREBAERT S.J.*  
in *De Standaard v. België.*

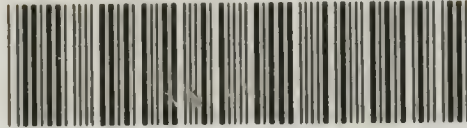
Het boek zal in de nieuwe bewerking nog bruikbaar en aantrekkelijker blijken. *Fraternitas.*

Door voor dit boek weer te bezigen het oude formaat, heeft de firma J. B. Wolters het werk met zijn omvangrijke artikels zeer aan overzichtelijkheid doen winnen. *De Maasbode.*

# OUDE TALEN EN MYTHOLOGIE

- ANTIEKE CULTUUR, onder red. v. Dr. D. Cohen. Dr. E. Slijper  
 en Dr. H. Wagenvoort. I. Dr. P. J. Enk, I. Kunstgesch., geïll.  
 Dr. A. van Berkum. platen, 79 cartons  
 Dr. P. C. de Brouwer. Latijnsche leergang voor Gymnasia en Lycea: Buigingsleer, door  
 Dr. E. Slijper, 2e dr. f 2,90 | Syntaxis, d. Dr. F. Muller Jzn., 2e dr. 2,75  
 Oef. bij de Buigingsleer, door Dr. P. C. de Brouwer en Dr. E. Slijper,  
 met woordenlijst. . . . . 2e druk 2,50  
 Oef. b. d. Syntaxis, door Dr. P. C. de Brouwer en Dr. E. Slijper:  
 1e deeltie: 2e dr. f 2,50; 2e deeltie: Leer van het V.  
 Woordenboek.  
 Dr. P. C. Lycea.  
 Dr. P. C. woorden.  
 Dr. D. C.  
 Dr. F. F. C. voorber.  
 Dr. F. F. C. kaartje,  
 Dr. J. M.  
 Dr. J. M. rede van  
 Dr. H. van  
 Dr. C. L. J.  
 Jos. Kleijn geïllustr.  
 Jos. Kleijn. . . . . 1,15  
 mecum voor gymnasiasten, geïllustreerd. . . . . 1,75  
 M. J. Koenen en Dr. J. F. P. van Anrooy, Klassiek Hand-  
 woordenboekje, gecartonneerd. . . . . 4e druk  
 Dr. H. H. Rogge, Demosthenes' Eerste Philippische redevoering  
 en Olynthische redevoeringen. Met aantek. en kaartje, 3e druk 1,25  
 Dr. J. S. van Veen, Bekn. Overz. d. Gr. mythologie, geïll., 12e dr. 0,80  
 Dr. H. D. Verdam, De Meno van Plato . . . . . 1,90  
 Dr. H. D. Verdam, Een fragment van Plato's Politeia . . . . . 1,90  
 Dr. J. Woltjer, Latijnsche grammatica, herz. door Dr. R. H. Woltjer,  
 ing. f 9,50, geb. . . . . 6e druk 9,90  
 Dr. J. Woltjer, Serta Romana, Poetarum decem latinorum carmina  
 selecta, curavit Dr. R. H. Woltjer, gebonden. . . . . 5e druk 6,50  
 Dr. R. H. Woltjer en Dr. G. W. van Bleek, Leergang voor het Latijn.  
 I, Gramm., 1e dl. f 2,90, 2e dl. ter perse; II, Oefen., 2 deelen à 1,90  
 Dr. A. van IJsendijk, Ovidius Elegiacus . . . . . 4e druk 2,40  
 Dr. A. van IJsendijk, T. Maccius Plautus' Rudens . . . . . 1,40

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C053543949

578392

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY



